

The University of Auckland

# Calendar 1998

The University of Auckland

#### **Official Address:**

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

> The Registrar The University of Auckland Private Bag 92019 Auckland New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables:	University Auckland
Facsimile:	64-9-373 7400
Telephone:	64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators) 64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)
Internet:	http://www.auckland.ac.nz

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Anne Nicholas, Juzt Photos Cover Photography: Elizabeth Warde Editor: Chris Sheild Administrative Officer: Publishing Resources Officer: Rachael Archibald GP Print

Printed by:

# Contents

Introduction	1
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)	11
General Regulations	40
Faculties: Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning Faculty of Arts Faculty of Commerce Faculty of Engineering Faculty of Fine Arts Faculty of Fine Arts Faculty of Law Faculty of Medicine and Health Science Faculty of Music Faculty of Science Theology, Joint Board of Studies in	51 72 178 211 224 232 245 267 282 322
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	327
Conjoint Degrees	348
Other Courses of Study: Centre for Continuing Education	359 363 365
Schedule of Prescriptions	373
Acts of Parliament and Statutes	621
Scholarships and Prizes	626
Staff and Student Information	633
University Personnel	641
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable	674
Glossary of Terminology	. 694
Directory	695
Maps: City and Tamaki Campus	704

# The University of Auckland *Academic Year 1998*

## **SEMESTER 1 - 1998**

Semester 1 begins	Monday 2 March
Mid Semester/Easter break	Monday 6 April - Saturday 18 April
Graduation	Monday 4 May - Friday 8 May (provisional)
Anzac Day	Saturday 25 April
Queen's Birthday	Monday 1 June
Lectures end	Saturday 6 June
Study break/Exams	Saturday 6 June - Saturday 27 June

Semester ends ...... Saturday 27 June

Inter Semester Break ...... Monday 29 June - Saturday 18 July

### **SEMESTER 2 - 1998**

Semester 2 begins	Monday 20 July
Mid Semester Break	Monday 31 August - Saturday 12 September
Graduation	Friday 18 September (provisional)
Lectures end	Saturday 24 October
Labour Day	Monday 26 October
Study break/exams	Saturday 24 October - Saturday 14 November
Semester ends	Saturday 14 November

## SEMESTER 1 - 1999

Semester 1 begins ..... Monday 1 March 1999

## Blank Page

## Introduction

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

### The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a threeweek inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteenweek break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the intersemester break.

### The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

## Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each paper are listed in numerical order in the Schedule of Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

## Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide and Timetable, which are supplied in the enrolment pack and available from Admissions and Enrolment, Room 131, Old Arts Buiding, 22 Princes Street, Auckland.

## THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND Arms of the University of Auckland



#### **Heraldic Description**

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

#### Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's Visual Identity Manual.

## History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a

college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C.

Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, Phoenix, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like

other universities, to introduce quotas for all firstyear papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1997 the roll climbed to 25,985 students.

### The University

The University now has three campuses with ten faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 600 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

### Structure of the University

#### The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

#### The Senate

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

### The Faculties

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

### **Central Administration**

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

## The City Campus

The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last hundred years. Today it comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more.

Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of Medicine on the other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital in Park Road. The University has purchased UniServices House at 58 Symonds Street, which houses part of Fine Arts, UniServices Ltd and Information Technology Systems and Services.

## The Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 30-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts,

Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (AUCAT) on the City Campus.

# The Medicine and Health Science Campus

The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

# The University of Auckland Foundation

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

- 1 To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
- 2 To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
- 3 To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
- 4 To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand

and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.

5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

**Note:** New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

## The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991: to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been

developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Ext. 7600 or 8723.

## Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2502 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (ext. 7950); Room 1.513 School of Engineering, 5th Floor (ext. 5113), and Room 715 Faculty of Arts (ext. 8575).

## **THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998**

## January 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

 Thur 1
 New Year's Day

 Mon 5
 Registry opens

 Mon 26
 Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day

Meeting	Dates
---------	-------

### February 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

### Fri 6 Waitangi (New Zealand) Day

Thur 19 Enrolment (19 Feb - 25 Feb)

Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1998

### **Meeting Dates**

9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
1.00pm	Human Subject Ethics Committee
9.00am	Education Committee
4.00pm	Council
10.00am	Research Committee
9.00am	Information Technology Committee
2.00pm	AU Press Committee
3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
9.00am	Quality Committee
	9.00am 9.00am 3.30pm 1.00pm 9.00am 4.00pm 10.00am 9.00am 3.00pm 9.00am 3.30pm 9.00am

## March 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

### Mon 2 First Semester begins

 Fri 13
 Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester.

 Wed 18
 Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the April graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content

Fri 27 Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.

Mon 2	9.30am	Senate
Tue 3	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 9	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 10	9.00am	Library Committee
Wed 11	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 16	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 17	10.00am	Research Committee
	3.30pm	Finance Committee
Wed 18	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 23	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 24	9.00am	International Committee
Wed 25	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
Thur 26	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Tue 31	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee

.

## **THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998**

## April 1998

Academic/Calendar Dates		Meeti	Meeting Dates		
6-18	Mid-Semester/Easter break	Wed 1	2.00pm	AU Press Committee	
Fri 10	Good Friday	Mon 6	9.30am	Senate	
Mon 13	Easter Monday		3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee	
Tue 14	University Holiday	Tue 7	9.00am	Quality Committee	
Sat 25			3.30pm	Audit Committee	
041 20		Wed 8	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee	
		Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee	
		Mon 20	9.00am	Education Committee	
		ļ	4.00pm	Council	
		Tue 21	10.00am	Research Committee	
		Mon 27	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee	
		Tue 28	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee	

## May 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

#### Graduation (provisional) 4 - 8

Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas Sun 31 students for the second semester

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 4	9.30am	Senate
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 5	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 11	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 12	9.00am	Library Committee
Wed 13	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 18	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 19	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 20	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 25	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 26	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety
		Committee
Wed 27	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 28	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

## June 1998

.

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 1	Queen's Birthday
Sat 6	Lectures end
6 - 27	Study Break/Exam period
Sat 27	First Semester ends
Mon 29	Inter Semester break 29 June - 18 July

Tue 2	9.00am	Quality Committee
	3.30pm	Finance Committee
Mon 8	9.30pm	Senate
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Wed 10	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 16	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 17	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 22	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 23	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Tue 30	2.00pin	Occupational Health and Safety Committee

## **THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998**

## July 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

### Mon 20 Second Semester begins

Fri 31 Last day for additions and deletions to papers taught in the second semester.

Mee	ting	Dates
-----	------	-------

Mon 6	9.30am	Senate
Tue 7	9.00am	International Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Wed 8	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 13	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 14	9.00am	Library Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 20	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 21	10.00am	Research Committee
Mon 27	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 28	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 29	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 30	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

## August 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Mon 31 Mid Semester Break 31 August - 12 September

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 3	9.30am	Senate
Tue 4	9.00am	Quality Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
	3.30pm	Audit Committee
Mon 10	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Wed 12	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 17	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 18	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 19	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 24	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 25	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee

## September 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 12	Mid-Semester break ends
Mon 14	Lectures resume
Fri 18	Graduation (provisional)

Tue 1	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 7	9.30am	Senate
Tue 8	9.00am	International Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
	3.30pm	Finance Committee
Wed 9	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 14	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 15	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 16	9.00am	Information Technology
Mon 21	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 22	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 23	9.00am	Equal Opportunities Committee
Thur 24	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 28	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 29	9.00am	Library Committee

## **THE CALENDAR YEAR 1998**

## October 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 24	Second Semester Lectures end
Mon 26	Labour Day
24 Oct-	Study Break /Exam period
14 Nov	Study Break, Baum period

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 5	9.30am	Senate
Tue 6	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 7	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Mon 12	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 13	9.00am	Quality Committee
Wed 14	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 19	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 20	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 21	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Tue 27	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee

### November 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 14 Second Semester ends

### **Meeting Dates**

9.30am	Senate
9.00am	International Committee
3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
9.00	Library Committee
1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
9.00am	Education Committee
4.00pm	Council
10.00am	Research Committee
2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
9.00am	Information Technology Committee
9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
3.30pm	Audit Committee
9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
.3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
9.30	Senate
	9.30am 9.00am 3.00pm 9.00am 3.30pm 9.00pm 9.00am 1.00pm 10.00am 2.00pm 9.00am 3.30pm 9.00am 3.30pm 9.30

### December 1998

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas Thur 10 students for the next academic year University closed for Christmas Thur 24

#### Christmas Day Fri 25

Sat 26

Boxing Day

Tue 1	9.00am	Quality Committee
	3.30pm	Finance Committee
Wed 2	10.00am	AU Press Committee
Mon 7	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 8	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 9	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 14	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 15	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Fri 18	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety
		Committee

## **Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)**

- Enrolment 1998 12
- Enrolment Timetable 12
- Admission Regulations 13
- Enrolment and Course Regulations 14
  - Credit Regulations 19
    - Cross-Credits 20
  - Schedule of Credits 20
- The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 26
  - Enrolment Limitations 1998 26
    - Limitations Schedule 27
      - Fees Regulations 29
    - International Students 31
    - Examination Regulations 32

## **ENROLMENT 1998**

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from Admissions and Enrolment, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or Room 131, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

For 1998 there are two different Application to Enrol forms:

### ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1997)

For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university; students who are transferring from another New Zealand university; students whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1995.

### ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1997)

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1997.

### International students should use different application forms, as follows:

### ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1997)

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses

### ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1997)

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

**Note:** For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1997 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

## **Enrolment Timetable**

### Official enrolling hours 9.00 am to 4.45pm (Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street.

- 1 Students who receive a FEES INVOICE in the mail The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.
- 2 Students who receive an ENROLMENT FORM in the mail should enrol at the following times:

	Morning	Atternoon
Thursday 19 February	A-B	C-D
Friday 20 February	E-G	H-K
Saturday 21 February	9.00-1.00 only	No alphabetical order
Monday 23 February	L-Me	Mi-Q
Tuesday 24 February	R-S	T-Z

The University will be open for enrolment on Saturday 21 February between 9.00am and 1.00pm for those students who, for reasons of work or other commitments, are unable to attend on their designated day.

Remaining places in **Arts** and **Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

### Wednesday 25 February (no alphabetical order)

Note: attending out of order will not increase chances of enrolment in limited entry courses of study and/or papers.

**3** Students enrolling in the **EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES** must attend to enrol on Thursday 12 February and Friday 13 February.

## **ADMISSION REGULATIONS**

### **Prerequisites and Conditions**

- Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
  - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
  - ог
  - b is granted Special Admission
  - ог
  - c is granted Provisional Entrance
  - or
  - d is granted admission at entrance or with credit based upon study at a secondary institution overseas or another tertiary institution
- 2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to enrol at this University.
- $\label{eq:approx_state} \begin{array}{l} 3 & A \, person \, seeking \, to \, be \, admitted \, to \, the \, University \\ and \, to \, enrol \, must: \end{array}$

a comply with these regulations *and* 

b sign an undertaking which includes the words 'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

## Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

4 a Bursaries examination

Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.

- b UE gained before 1986
- c Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

## Special Admission

5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.
- d A person seeking to enrol at the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

### **Provisional Entrance**

- 6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
  - (i) does not qualify for Special Admission and
    - (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
  - and
  - (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
  - b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
    - While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
    - (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.
  - c A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

### Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 7 a From a New Zealand university

A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had

enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas

A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level
- or
- (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- c A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

- a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.
  - b A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

## Students enrolled at another educational institution

- 9 a Students are required to declare on the Application to Enrol Form if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.
  - b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the Admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 4 points per semester.

## ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS

8

### **Dates of Semesters**

- 1 a There will be two semesters in each year.
  - b The academic year will begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year.
  - c The first semester will begin on the first day of the academic year and end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which will be a study and examination period.
  - d The second semester will begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period.
  - Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

### Definitions of Full-Time Study 1998

- 2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - or b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- 3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - or
  - b fewer than 6 points in one semester.

A part-time student is not eligible for student allowances and has limited eligibility for a student loan.

- 4 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a Between 6 points and 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester.

### **Points**

or

- 5 a (i) A student may enrol in up to 20 points in an academic year for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.
  - (ii) Provided the 20 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
    (a) up to 9 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2.
    - (b) up to 4 points in a summer semester.

Note: A recommended full-time course of study in Semesters 1 and 2 would normally comprise a total of 14 points.

b (i) For a master's degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another course of study is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the master's, PhD or doctoral course will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.

(ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

Note:

- This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.
- 2 Before completing a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.
- c In any year in which a PhD candidate is deemed to be enrolled full-time, 14 points will be allocated to the PhD thesis or 7 points if enrolled part-time.

### **General Course Provisions**

- 6 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
  - (i) be an enrolled student of the University and
    - (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course

and

- (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
  - (i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent
  - (ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).
- c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
- d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.
- e The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every

particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

- f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 6b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.
- g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.
- Where in the opinion of a Head of h Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

### Restrictions

- 7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.
  - b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
    - (ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
    - (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.
  - c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in an paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.
  - d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

## Enrolment

8 a All students have to enrol at the University in

person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.

- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
  - (ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.
- d Students who have applied for admission under the regulations for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance or Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students' Association and Student Affairs fees.

### Late Enrolment

- 9 a Each student (unless enrolled for DipObstMedGyn, Part III MBChB or able to complete enrolment by mail) has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.
  - b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

### **Not-for-Credit Papers**

10 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit paper. b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Alterations to Current Enrolment

### Additions

- 11 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.
  - b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
  - c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

#### Deletions

- 12 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.
  - b Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
  - c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.
  - d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

## Additions and Deletions for Papers taught in the Second Semester

13 A student who adds or deletes a second semester paper during the designated enrolment period in July shall not be required to pay the normal Alteration to Current Enrolment fee.

### Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 14 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 11 and deleting papers under Regulation 12 are set out below:
  - a papers taught in the first semester:• the second Friday of that semester
  - b papers taught in the second semester:• the second Friday of that semester
  - c papers taught over both semesters:
  - the fourth Friday of the first semester. *Note:*
  - a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the appropriate Faculty before the alteration will be made.

- b Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:
   (i) Alteration to Current Enrolment fees for late applications will be charged when the
  - application is processed by the Faculty (ii) Change of paper: an invoice will be issued to students owing tuition and other fees (e.g. Students' Association or resource fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid immediately.
  - (iii) A Change of Paper Credit will be issued for papers being deleted.
- c Where special circumstances apply the Alteration to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

### Substitutions

- 15 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.
  - b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
  - c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester. Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.
  - d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.
  - e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
  - $f \quad \ \ There will be no refund of any fees or charges \\ for the substituted paper. \\$

### Withdrawals

- 16 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught. Application must be made on the Alteration to Current Enrolment form.
  - b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.
  - c All fees will remain owing.
  - d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 19 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
  - e For selection in a limited-entry course/ paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
  - f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than

12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.

- g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- h If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment Form, the paper(s) will be recorded as "Did not sit" and will count as a failure for all purposes.

### **Refund of Fees**

17 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made. Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no

Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no longer deemed to be enrolled.

- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines: (i) For single semester papers which

- For single semester papers which are deleted:
  before the commencement of the midsemester break for that semester: 50%
- semester break for that semester: 509
   thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- ineregiter no regulas will be granted.
  For double semester papers which are deleted:
  before the commencement of the mid
  - semester break for the first semester: 75% • before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the end of the jirst semester: 50%
     before the commencement of the midsemester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

### Academic Progress

- 18 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
  - b The application of these Regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students

applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

c For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

### **Requirements for Satisfactory Progress**

- 19 a Full-time Students
  - A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).
  - b Part-time Students A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

### Unsatisfactory Progress

- 20 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in not more than a minimum fulltime course of study (12 points).
  - b Where the minimum full-time course restriction applies, a student who fails to pass in half the minimum full-time course, or half the points for which they have enrolled, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
  - c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
  - d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.

Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:

- (i) confirm the suspension
- or
- (ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.
- e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any

restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.

- g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.
- h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 20a, b, and c.

- 21 Applications to Senate must:
  - a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form

and

b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence

and

c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful

and

d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date for enrolment applications.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 18 - 21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

- 22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
  - that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship
  - or
  - (ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
  - b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to

the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it

may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

## **CREDIT REGULATIONS**

### Credits

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation or as otherwise approved by the Dean of the Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
  - A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

### Credit from another tertiary institution

#### 2 a New Zealand

A student who applies to enrol at the University of Auckland and has undertaken a course of study at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous course of study.

#### h Overseas

- (i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.
- (ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to enrol for a specific higher qualification with or without Honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.
- (iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.
  - (b) A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.
- Where appropriate, the limits set down for cross-credits in regulation 10 will apply.

## Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment

3 A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrols and

completes papers at another tertiary institution or at a summer school which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must.

- а seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the papers will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the course of study for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
- apply for credit in accordance with these h regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a summer school will be added to the year of study at this University immediately preceding the summer school.
  - (i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for papers at Stage I and Stage II.
  - (ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for papers taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a masters degree or a diploma.

Note: Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.

A student enrolled for a bachelor's degree at the 4 University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of 4 points each summer at a summer school run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

### Extramural Study at the University of Auckland

- 5 а Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.
  - Approval for extramural study of papers b offered by the University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 A student may not be enrolled extramurally at the University of Auckland for:
  - а any Stage III paper
  - or
  - b any work for a master's degree ог
  - с any work for a diploma
  - ог
  - d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work

#### or

- e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.
- 7 A student must:
  - a apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and

## **Cross-Credits**

- 8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.
  - b A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.
  - c A paper which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two courses of study.
- 9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third course of study, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of crosscredit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
  - b A Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.
  - c A student may not designate as a crosscredit any paper passed with a conceded pass. If that paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.
  - d The Dean of the relevant Faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits, or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:
    - not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
    - or
    - subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

specifying the paper or papers for which approval for extramural study is sought.

- b ensure that the University's regulations are satisfied and submit an Application to Enrol form.
- c pay the prescribed fees.

### Limits

- 10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:
  - a ln the case of a bachelor's degree, crosscredits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree.
  - b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
  - c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

### Limits on cross-credits for conjoint degrees

- 11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
  - b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be crosscredited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another course of study.
    - (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be crosscredited from a completed course of study to a conjoint degrees combination.
    - (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

### **Reassigned Papers**

11 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers which have been reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition	
Bachelor of Architectural S	itudies			
New Zealand Certificate in Building	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		

### **Schedule of Credits**

### 1998 Calendar

## ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL) 21

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Bachelor of Arts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1978
Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980 after 1980
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers` College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1976
Two-year full-time Division E course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1977
Certificate Course	Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject	completed in or after 1975
Studio I for the BFA degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1985
Legal System for LLB	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree
Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree
Pachalar of Commerce			
(passed 4 Stage II points in	The University of	616 101	

(passed 4 Stage II points i Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree) and 616.201 and 616.211 The University of Auckland  $616.101 \\ 616.111$ 

#### ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL) 22

1998 Calendar

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics	
Credit for Part I of the BE degree	The University of Auckland	no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108	
Certificate in Personnel . Management	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage l points and 2 unspecified Stage II points	completed with a grade average of C or higher
Three-year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Two-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Division B Course (concurrent study)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1980
Three-year Home Economics Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Three-year Commercial Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non- Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non- Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Professional Examination in Accountancy	NZ Society of Accountants	600.111, 600.121, 600.211, 600.221,610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)	
NZ Certificate of Commerce		600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points	completed with merit
NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business	Awarded in New Zealand	up to 14 Stage I Commerce points	completed NZDBS with a grade average B or higher and a minimum of B in specified papers
Bachelor of Education	a Teachers' College in	up to 28 points for papers	

Diploma of Teaching

Certificate Course in Adult Education New Zealand or other teacher education

The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education

in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers providers in New Zealand

up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree

	Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
	Certificate Course in School Leadership	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree	
	New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification	Tertiary Institution	6 unspecified points	
В	achelor of Engineering			
	New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
	Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
	New Zealand Certificate in Engineering		28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit	passed with merit
	The Degree of Bachelor of Science		14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year.	completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Ba	chelor of Fine Arts			
	Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland Teachers' College	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1974
	Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
	Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
	Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
	Three-year full-time Home Economics <i>or</i> Commercial Teacher's course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
	Three-year full-time Home Economics <i>or</i> Commercial Teacher's Certificate	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Ва	chelor of Laws			
	a			

Certificate in Criminology for Continuing Education The University of Auckland Centre

2 or 4 unspecified points

completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition	
Bachelor's degree	Any University in New Zealand	12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters		
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	2 specified points for Parts III or IV	passed 610.301 within the BCom	
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	6 points in specified elective papers	passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996	
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	4 points in unspecified elective papers	passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988	
Bachelor of Music			14-14-2-20074	
Three-year full-time Division A course (specialising in a non- music subject)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974	
Three-year full-time Division A Course (specialising in Music)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree and 4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974	
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974	
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974	
Two-year Senate- approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points		
Three-year Senate- approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points		
Bachelor of Music Education				
A Senate-approved course	Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary Institution	6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE		
Bachelor of Planning New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
Bachelor of Property A relevant Senate- approved tertiary gualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points		
Bachelor of Science Two year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980	

.

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980
An approved three- year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	
An approved two- year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	
Commercial Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
Airline Transport Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage 1 points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
NZ Cert of Science or Engineering	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points	
NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed after 1985
Bachelor of Science Educ New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification	ation	12 specified or unspecified points	
Bachelor of Technology New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	14 points for Part I of the degree	
New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification	Any NZ Polytechnic	papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies	
Bachelor of Theology			
Three-year course	Auckland Teachers Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
LTh or a similar four- year qualification	Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies	8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies, Systematic Theology Church History Moral and Practical Theology	must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject
Diploma in Education Higher Diploma of	Auckland College	2 noints under	

Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching

of Education

Regulation 4b

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition	
Diploma in Educational Stu	udies			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a		
Diploma in Mathematics Ed	ducation			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a		
Diploma in Music				
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points		
Three-year Senate- approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points		
Diploma in Science Educa	tion			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a		
Diploma in Teaching (Prim	nary)			
Partially or fully completed Diploma of Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other Teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 6 points unspecified		
A university degree	Any University in New Zealand	6 points unspecified		

## THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

- 1 a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
  - b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
  - a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
  - or
  - b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught

there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
  - a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper

and

- b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

## **Enrolment Limitations 1998**

### Limited-Entry Courses and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1998.

### **Approved limitations**

Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is 5 December 1997 for ATE1 and 12 December for ATE2.

- Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper.
- The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Theology are the only undergraduate degree courses of study that are not limited-entry courses.
- All those applying for BA, BSc and BTheol and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice as some Arts and Science papers have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a

limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.

- Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers are listed below.

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
A LIMITED ENTRY	COURSES	MSIS	20	Medicine	
(admission by se	election)	Management & Employm	ent	DipHealth(MHNurs)	15
(44111001011 2) 00	neodony	Relations	20	DipMentH	20
Architecture Property an	d Planning	Marketing	20	DipPaed	60
BAS (for the first time)	75	Apply by 15 October for the f	ollowing year:	CertHealth(MHNurs)	16
DD	-	MBA (Executive) (for the fir-	st time) 40	MAud	10
BPI " "	50	DipMgt	120	MHealthMgt	20
MDlam Dread !! !!	25	MIntBus	40		
MFIAIIPIAC	25	MMgt	20	Apply by 1 October for the for	llowing year:
Arts		DipArtsAdmin	20	BHB	115
DipPerformArts	12	DipBus (for the first time)		Apply by 31 October for the fo	blowing year:
MA (Anthropology) Year	1 30	Engineering Management	40	DipHealth(CaseMgt)	50
MA (Film, Television and	d Media	Finance	40	DIPPH	20
Studies)	15	Information Systems	50	Science	
MA (Language Teaching	) 25	International Business	40	BSc (Sport and Exercise Sc	tience) 50
		Maori Development	80	[limited by entry into 470.10]	IFT and
Apply by 31 October for t	ne Jollowing year:	Marketing	120	470.102ST)	
	20	New Venture Managemen	t 40		
Apply by 28 November Jo	r the following	Operations Management	40	Blech (AniTech)	16
year:	)	PMER	40	Blech (Optoelec)	25
MA (Development Studi	esj 20	Quality Management	40	Blech (IntoTech)	25
Apply by 15 November Jo	r the following	Engineering		Blech (BiomedSc)	25
year:		BE First Vear		Blech (Biotech)	25
MA (Psychology)	40	Minimum entry standard of S	7 CPF or	Blech (IndMath)	25
Education		A Bursony	5.7 GPL 0	Blech (Materials)	25
DipTchg (Primary)	100	A Duistiy		MSc (Optom)	5
DipTchg (Secondary)	75	Apply by I August (Internatio	nal Students)	BOptom Part I	25
		or by 1 October (New Zealand	Students) for	PGDipSci (Optometry)	5
Apply by 1 October for th	e following year:	the following year:			Ū
DipEdPsych	8	DipGeothermTech	35	Apply by 31 October for the fo	llowing year:
DipSpecEd	12	Apply by 18 October for the fo	ollowing year:	MSc (Environmental Science	20
MEd(SpecEd)	12	MEMgt	20	MSc (Envir and Marine Scier	nce) 20
Apply by 31 October for th	w following year:	Eine Arte		MSc (Forensic Science)	10
DipCouns		Apply by 2 October for the fei		PGDipClinPsych Year I	8
DipCounsTheory	12	BEA Studio I	lowing year:	PGDipSci (Environmental Sc	tience) 20
MEd(Couns)		Apply by 21 October for the fe	60 	PGDipSci (Envir and Marine	actice; 20
Apply by 2 December for th	re following year:	MEA (for the first time)	niowing year:	Science)	20
MEdimgi	15	DCDipEA	30	PGDipForensic	10
MEd(Mathsed)	12	FGDIPFA		i de ipi di di di di	10
Commerce		Law		Apply by 13 November for the	following
Minimum entry standard	of 2.7 GPE	LLB Part 1 (LawInt)	425	year:	
Equivalent to Bursaries to	otal of 270	(Paper 810.101)		MSc, MA (Psychology)	40
BCom (for the first time)	870	Apply by 28 November for the	e following	Apply by 28 November for the	following
MCom/MA (for the first	time)	year:		year:	
Economics	20	LLB Part 2	270	DipEnvirMgt	30
International Business	20				

## **Limitations Schedule**

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/S
		Korean		Manageme
B LIMITED ENTRY	PAPERS	235 100DC	70	Systems
(admission by se	election)	235 120SC	70	For course
Architecture Property an	d Planning	200112000		636.101
See also Part A of this Se	chedule	Linguistics	495	For BCom
For courses other than B	AS, BArch:	255.100FC	420	636.340
752.300	30	175.10681	100	636.379
752.302	20	Maori Studies		Manadama
754.100-754.400	20	260.240SC	20	Far cours
756.301	20	260.340FC	12	FOI COULS
756.303FC	15	260.390FC	12	641.101
756.303SC	15			401.312
758.306	40	Music	00	For BCon
758 307	32	840.100DC	90	641.302
758 402	24	840.101DC	84	641.309
758 414	40	840.102DC	60	641.315
730.414		Apply by 30 June for for	llowing year:	641.323
Arts		840.120DC	35	Engineerin
Anthropology		840.140FC	60	this Schedu
105 202FC	60	840.144FC	150	this other
105.202FC	30	840.146SC	150	Fine Arts S
Amely by OS November 4	for the following	840.154SC	120	Schedule
Apply by 28 November J	or the journing	840.701FC	5	
year:	15	840.702SC	5	Law See Lo
105.317FC	. 10	840.740FC	10	LLB (Hon
105.318SC	20	840.741SC	10	810.34
Chinese		840.744DC	10	810.447
130.100FC	90	840 74500	10	LLM Sem
130 10150	90	840.750DC	6	810.70
130 200FC	60	840.750DC	5	LLM(Envi
120 20150	60	840.75250	5	811.70
130,20130	00	840.75350	5	
Development Studies	_	New Zealand Studies		Medicine
150.700DC	15	265.701DC	12	See Medici
150.701SC	15	Bhilosophy		575.711I
150.708SC	2		20	575.714I
Dromo		280.10111	20	575.715
155 60190	15	Psychology		575.716
155.00150	15	See listing under Facul	ty of Science	575.7211
155.602FC	20	Socialom		575.722
155.603FC	20	Sociology	350	575.727F
Education		315.100FC	150	575.7285
165.345FC	60	315.100FM	250	575.7291
165.349SC	50	315.10150	150	575 7305
		315.101SM	150	0.0.000
English	495	315.211FC	150	Music
175.10350	425	Spanish		840.100I
175.250FC	40	320.309	15	840.1011
175.251SC	40	320.314	18	840.102I
175.328DC	12			Apply by
175.331DC	60	Statistics		840.1201
190.101FT	100	See listing under Facul	ty of Science	840.140
English as a Second La	nguage	Education		840.1441
180 100FC	60	Apply by 31 October for	r the following year:	840,146
180.10010	60	792 75150	15	840 154
180 101FC	60	780 75950	15	840 206
180.10150	60	700.702FC	15	840 210
100.10100		103.10000	10	840 211
Theatre Studies		Commerce		840 214
325.201DC	30	See Commerce in Part A	of this Schedule for	840 214
Film Television and M	edia Studies	BCom limits.	-	840 310
195 100FC	425	4		940.310
195.10000	425	Accounting and Finan		640.311
199.10190	425	For courses other than	I BCOM:	840.316
105 20100	12	600.101	150	840.701
195.301DC		Eor BCom		840.702
195.301DC German		101 00000	10/1	- 940 710 <sup>1</sup>
195.301DC German 205.101FC	100	600.351	120	040.710
195.301DC German 205.101FC History	100	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I	DipCom:	840.710
195.301DC German 205.101FC History	100	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701	DipCom: 35	840.714 840.740
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers	100 40	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702	120 DipCom: 35 35	840.710 840.714 840.740 840.741
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC	100 40 12	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702	120 DipCom: 35 35	840.710 840.714 840.740 840.741 840.744
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian	100 40 12	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and i 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law	DipCom: 35 35	840.710 840.714 840.740 840.741 840.744 840.745
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC	100 40 12 15	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 600.001	120 DipCom: 35 n BCom:	840.710 840.714 840.740 840.741 840.744 840.745 840.750
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC	100 40 12 15	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 610.101	120 DipCom: 35 35 n BCom: 100 ad MComL curr	840.710 840.714 840.740 840.741 840.744 840.745 840.750 840.752
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese	100 40 12 15	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other that 610.101 For MCom, DipCom at 0.00702 (2007)	n BCom: 100 nd MComLaw:	840.714) 840.740 840.741 840.741 840.745 840.750 840.752 840.753
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FC	100 40 12 15 160	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 610.101 For MCom, DipCom a 610.701-610.793	120 DipCom: 35 35 n BCom: 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper	840.714) 840.740 840.741 840.744 840.745 840.755 840.753
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FC 230.130FT	100 40 12 15 160	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 610.101 For MCom, DipCom au 610.701-610.793 Economics	120 DipCom: 35 35 n BCom: 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper	840.714) 840.740 840.741 840.744 840.745 840.750 840.752 840.753 Science
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FC 230.130FT 230.131SC	100 40 12 15 160 220	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other that 610.101 For MCom, DipCom at 610.701-610.793 Economics For courses other that	n BCom: 100 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper n BCom:	840.714) 840.714) 840.740 840.741 840.745 840.745 840.750 840.752 840.753 <b>Science</b> Biologica
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FC 230.130FC 230.131SC 230.131FT	100 40 12 15 160 220	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 610.101 For MCom, DipCom a 610.701-610.793 Economics For courses other than 616.101	n BCom: 100 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper n BCom: 300	840.714 840.744 840.745 840.745 840.752 840.753 840.753 <b>Science</b> Biologica 405.101
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FC 230.130FT 230.131FT 230.230SC	100 40 12 15 160 220 120	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and 1 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other than 610.101 For MCom, DipCom au 610.701-610.793 Economics For courses other than 616.101 616.101	120 DipCom: 35 35 n BCom: 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper n BCom: 300 300	840.710 840.740 840.741 840.745 840.745 840.750 840.753 <b>Science</b> Biologica 405.101
195.301DC German 205.101FC History All Stage III papers 216.733DC Italian 226.322SC Japanese 230.130FT 230.130FT 230.131FT 230.230SC 230.330DC	100 40 12 15 160 220 120 100	600.351 For BCom(Hons) and I 600.701 600.702 Commercial Law For courses other that 610.101 For MCom, DipCom at 610.701-610.793 Economics For courses other that 616.101 616.111	120 DipCom: 35 35 n BCom: 100 nd MComLaw: 10 per paper n BCom: 300 300	840.714 840.740 840.741 840.745 840.745 840.753 <b>Science</b> Biologica 405.101 405.101

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
Management Science and In Systems	formation
For courses other than BCon 636.101 For BCom and DipCom:	v: 50
636.340DT 636.379SC	50 50
Management and Employme For courses other than BCor	nt Relations
641.101 461.312 For BCom and DipCom:	40
641.302FC	60 20
641.315FC	35
641.323SC	80
Engineering See Engineering this Schedule	in Part A of
Fine Arts See Fine Arts in Pa Schedule	rt A of this
Law See Law in Part A of thi LLB (Hons) Seminar papers 810.341-810.399 15	s Schedule : per paper
810.447 LLM Seminar papers:	40
810.701-810.787 15 LLM(Envir) Seminar papers 811 701-811.729 15	i per paper : i per paper
Medicine	
See Medicine in Part A of thi	s Schedule
575.714FH	15
575.715SH 575.716SH	15 15
575.721FH	15
575.722SH 575.727FH	15 15
575.728SH	15
575.729FH 575.730SH	15 15
Music	
840.100DC 840.101DC	90 84
840.102DC	60
Apply by 27 June for the Job 840.120DC	lowing year: 35
840.140FC	60
840.144FC 840.146SC	150
840.154SC	120
840.206DC 840.210FC	12
840.211SC	12
840.214DC 840.216DC	20
840.310FC	8
840.311SC 840.316DC	8
840.701FC	5
840.710DC	4
840.714DC 840.740FC	5 10
840.741SC	10
840.744DC 840.745DC	10
840.750DC	6
840.752FC 840.753SC	5 5
Science Biological Sciences	
405.101FC	700 120
405.103SC	420
403.10331	30

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
405.105SC	420	424.718ST	25	570 303SH	64
405.201FC	250	425.301FT	60	570 304SH	64
405.202SC	250	425.701FT	30		04
405.203SC	250	425.702DT	20	Psychology	
405.204FC	250	425.705DT	10	461.108	650
405.329SC	48	425.725ST	20	461.109	650
405.330FC	48	425.726FT	20	461.128	240
405.340SC	48	425.728ST	20	461.129	240
405.342	24	425.729ST	20	461.220	200
405.350	96	425.730ST	20	461.230FC	200
405.352	48	425 731ST	20	461.240SC	240
405.354SC	96	425 732FT	20	461.250SC	150
405.357SC	144	425.735FT	20	461.261ST	120
405.391FT	30	420.70011	20	461.262ST	120
405 393ST	96	Food Science		461.263FT	120
405 394FT	50 60	426.701DC	20	461.301FC	80
100.00	00	426.703FC	20	461.305SC	50
Computer Science		426.704SC	20	461.312	80
415.101FC	450	426.706SC	20	461.316SC	60
415.101SC	150	426.796DC	20	461.317FC	30
415.111FC	260	Geology		461.318SC	50
415.111SC	260	435 201EC	50	461.361FT	40
415.114ST	225	435 36150	50	461.363ST	40
415.708FC	40	400.00100	16	461.364FT	40
415.715SC	40	Mathematics		Applu by 3 October for th	e following year
415.735FC	40	445.202FC	20	461.601DC	R Jouowarg gew.
415.742FC	40	445.372DT	25	461 703DC	1
Environmental and Mar	ine Science	Ocular Pharmacology		461 708DC	1
420 601FT	05 OCIENCE	450 680FH	20	461 709DC	12
420 602FT	20	-	20	461 712DC	24
420 603FT	25	Pathology		461 713DC	12
420.00311	20	560.251FH	95	461 723DC	12
420.6618T	25	Pharmacology		461 724DC	12
420.00101	20	565.201SH	200	461 728DC	12
420.66251	25	565.301FH	60	461 732000	. 10
420.00331	25	565.302FH	48	461 734DT	12
420.00431	25	565.303SH	48	401.734101	15
420.00051	25	565 304SH	48	Sport and Exercise Scien	ice
420.09031	25	565 305SH	40	470.101ST	50
422.70171	40		40	470.102FT	50
422.70151	40	Physics		Statistics	
422.702F1	10	453.160FC	130	475.210FC	50
422.705DT	5	453.160SC	240	475 21050	50
422.72001	20	453.219DC	200	475 301	100
422.721	20	Physiology		475 33050	100
422.722	20	570.201FC	192	475 340FC	6U 50
424.201FT	50	570.202SC	192	475 340ST	50
424./14ST	20	570.301FH	64	475 350DT	50
424.717FT	25	570.302FH	48	410.00001	50

## **FEES REGULATIONS**

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study before enrolment at this University can be completed.

Note: General fees, cancellation, late and penalty fees are not refundable except as noted.

All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST)

## General Fees

50.00
50.00
50.00
50.00
50.00

### Admission and Entrance fees

Graduate status or with credit from an	n
overseas institution	120.00
Entrance based on an overseas	
qualification	60.00

Graduate status or with credit from aNew Zealand tertiary institution60.00Provisional Entrance60.00

### Extra-mural Enrolment (University of Auckland)

50% of Tuition, Examinations and Research fees for the current year

### **Alteration to Current Enrolment**

50.00
60.00
20.00
$\begin{array}{c} 10.00\\ 5.00 \end{array}$

60.00

Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar) 30.00

### Reassignment and Credit

Reassignments	no fee payable
Cross-credits based on	study at
Auckland	no fee payable
Internal credit based or	n study at
Auckland	no fee payable

### **Replacement of Degree or Diploma Certificate**

Lost or damaged	45.00
Change of name	60.00
Courier charges within New Zealand	10.00
Overseas postage	25.00

#### Examinations

Recount of Marks, each paper	
(refundable if successful)	50.00
Aegrotat Pass payable on application	
to Student Health	
Each paper	· 6.00
Maximum	24.00

### Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland

Single examination per venue	90.00
Each additional examination at the	
same venue	15.00

### Examinations sat outside New Zealand

Single examination per venue	120.00
Each additional examination at the	
same venue	15.00

### 2 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees

Note: Cancellation, Late and Penalty fees a addition to any applicable General Fee, refundable	re payable in and are noi
Submission of Application to Enrol after due date	50.00
Completion of Enrolment after the date prescribed	50.00

#### **Cancellation of Student Loans**

3 Fees credit granted at enrolment 60.00

### **Course Materials Fee**

4 Departments may charge for materials supplied. Charges will vary from Department to Department, and paper to paper.

#### Students' Association Fee

- 5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50 Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata (e.g. if enrolled in 7 points \$70.00) **Notes:** 
  - 1 The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
  - 2 The Students' Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is \$139.50.
  - 3 AUSA Fees Exemption Policy
    - a Any member who does not wish to remain a member nor continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary. AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application

will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member, and further that

 any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

Student Services Fee - to be revised for 1998. The fees given below were applicable for 1997

- 6 Student Services Fee
  - All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is \$30.00.

The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:

- Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
- (ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$18.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
- (iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$18.50.
- (iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.
- (v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

### **Tuition, Examination and Research Fees**

7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST For 1998 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

### **Payment of Tuition Fees**

8 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment.

Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students' Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services fees, Course materials.

**Note:** Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate correctly fees the amount due is subject to later verification.

### Non-Payment of Charges and Fees

9 The University Council has the right to exclude

from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:

- a the person's academic results will be withheld;
- b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
- c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
- d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
- e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate. **Note:** Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

### **Additional Fees**

10 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

### Refunds

- 11 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 15 and 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.
  - a Where a student applies, before the date

specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.

- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines: (i) For single semester papers which

- For single semester papers which are deleted:
  before the commencement of the midsemester break for that semester: 50%
- thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
   before the commencement of the mid
  - before the continencement of the masemester break for the first semester: 75%
    before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the end of the first semester: 50%
     before the commencement of the midsemester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

### Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL

test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

- 4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.
- 5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
- 6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.
## **Tuition Fees**

Refer to the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate courses is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

## Full-Fee-Paying International Students

- The following fees apply to students who:
  - (i) are not New Zealand Citizens
  - or
  - (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand
  - or
  - (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship
  - or
  - (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme

## a Undergraduate courses of study

Fee payable in N2	\$ each year
Architecture, Engineering	17,500
Arts, Theology	11,000
Commerce, Planning, Property	12,500
Diploma in Business	15,000
Education	12,500
Fine Arts, Science, Technology	15,000
Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry Part I	20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV	26,000
Graduate courses of study	
Arts	11,000
Commerce, Building Science,	
Planning Property	12,500

Education	12,500
Engineering, Architecture	17,500
Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry	15,000
Science, Fine Arts, Medicine,	
Health Sciences	15,000

Notes:

- The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students' Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
- Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University 2 of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.

## Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand Embassy or High Commission. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time. All applicants from the relevant countries will be considered. No separate application is required.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.

# **EXAMINATION REGULATIONS**

## Requirements

Planning, Property

- In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate 1 needs to have:
  - enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment а Regulations
  - and

h

- attended classes to the satisfaction of the b Senate
- and
- completed to the satisfaction of the С examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course and
- d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory coursework.

## Work other than examinations

- It is the responsibility of each candidate to 2 а ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
  - Provided that candidates have met deadlines b set for this work, examiners are expected to have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
  - Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in с completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

## Time of Examinations

The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

## Place of Examinations

4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances, subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

## Conduct of Examinations

- 5 a The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
  - b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
  - c Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.
  - d Candidates shall write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions.
  - e A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
  - f A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable.
  - g A candidate shall not be allowed to enter the room
    - (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination
    - (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination.
  - h A candidate shall not be permitted to leave the room
    - (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
    - (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began

and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.

i Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

- j Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- k A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator (i.e. any electronic device capable of information storage or processing or retrieval) except by direction of the examiner. An examination may be designated:

'calculators permitted' - the calculator must not provide for the input or display of the full alphabet (whether upper or lower case), and must satisfy the general conditions below;

ог

'specified calculators permitted' - in addition to the general conditions below, an examiner may specify other necessary, desirable, or maximum features as appropriate to the discipline.

General conditions:

- the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-powered, and noiseless
- (ii) other than spare batteries. supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room and
- (iii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator
- 1 A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:
  - (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any written or printed material including Books, Acts, etc. as well as an electronic calculator. There will be no check on items taken into the examination room. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designation "Open Book" needs to be approved by the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
  - Where an examination is designated (ii) "Restricted Book - unmarked", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination.

The designations "Restricted Book unmarked" and "Restricted Book - may be written upon" need to be approved by the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

- (iii) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
- (iv) Where material is permitted under item (ii) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.
- m A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room.
- n A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.
- o Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Education Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.
- p The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Education Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidates concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, and the time and place of the hearing. They will be invited to state in writing their answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.
- q The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do any or all of the following things in the case of candidates found guilty of an examination offence (Refer to Disciplinary Regulations):
  - (i) Impose upon them any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.
  - Disqualify them from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.

- (iii) Cancel any pass with which they may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.
- r Where the Senate or a committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University, whether in respect of an examination or any other matter, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable to remedy noncompliance with the Regulation, the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination or to decline to credit to the candidate's course of study any paper or papers or to impose both those penalties.
- s A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (n) or (o) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but may not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

#### Results Determination

- 6 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
  - a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
  - b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
  - c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

## **Passes - Grades and Marks**

7

- a A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis (or dissertation, folio or case work or translation) for a master's degree is:
  - for a single paper, 50%
  - for one or more papers and a thesis (or dissertation, folio or case work or translation), an average of 50%
  - provided that:
  - candidates for certain specified master's degrees may be required to pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations
  - (ii) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written papers is required

(ii) where both practical and written work is required for a paper, a pass in both practical work and written paper is required.

## b Pass Grades

There are ten pass grades:

- A+ high first
- A clear first
- A- bare first
- B+ high second
- B clear second
- B- bare second
- C+ sound pass
- C pass
- C- marginal pass
- Conceded pass

## c Conceded Passes

- (i) Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a bachelor's degree course (other than a bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- (ii) A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- (iii) A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- (iv) A conceded pass will apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
- (v) A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

## (vi) For the degrees of:

•	
BAHEd	BMusEd
BA	BProp
BCom	BSc
BEd	BScEd
LLB	BTheol
BMus	

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

One paper to a maximum value of 4 points may be conceded provided:

(a) that the conceded pass may only be awarded for the student's final academic year results where it would permit the student to complete his/ her degree

and

(b) that the paper conceded is not a paper in the student's major.

and

(c) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that paper

(vii) For the degrees of:

BArch	BE
BAS	BFA
BPlan	BOptom
BTech	_

conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authroised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

- (a) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all papers enrolled for in that year.
- and
  - (b) a maximum of 3 points per part and a maximum of 3 points in any one academic year may be conceded.
- and
- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any paper the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

## (viii) **Diplomas**

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

One paper to a maximum value of 3 points may be conceded provided:

- (a) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma.
- and
- (b) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that paper.
- (ix) Conjoint Degrees

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in 1 and 2 of this section.

## (x) Medicine and Health Science For the degree of BHB:

Each Part must be passed as a whole. Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BHB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part:
- and
  - (ii) a maximum of 3 points in any one Part be conceded;
- and
  - (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a

conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that paper (or papers) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a paper (or papers) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

 that the award of a grade for that paper (or papers) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and

 (ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 3 points in any Part;

and

(iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 1.00 or better (including the grade of the deferred result);

and

(iv) that the reassessed grade in that paper (or papers) be no greater than a grade of C+.

## For the degree of MBChB:

Conceded passes in components of each paper will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners for the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

## Parts I and II

The student is required to pass each Part as a whole. Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

 (i) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners;

and/or

(ii) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

## Part III

The components of this Part are assessed departmentally during clinical attachments. A candidate will be deemed to have completed Part III successfully if passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year are obtained. If a candidate fails to obtain a pass assessment a further period of assignment to that department will be required. This will involve postponement of qualification beyond the end of the Sixth Year.

## d Fail Grades

There are three fail grades:

- D+ Marginal Fail
- D Clear Fail
- D- Poor Fail

## Work at Standard of Honours

8 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

## **Recount of Marks**

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

**Note:** For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

## Availability of Scripts

10 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

**Note:** Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

## **Special Examination Conditions**

11 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; or Student Learning Centre.

## Aegrotat Consideration

12 a A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from being present at any examination, or who considers that their performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury, may apply to the Registrar to be considered for an aegrotat pass or a revised grade in the paper in question. An aegrotat pass or revised grade may be awarded if the following conditions are satisfied:

b (i) The candidate must be enrolled for the paper in question

and

(ii) the application form must be submitted to the Registrar within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations

and

- (iii) the medical certificate on the application form must be completed by a registered medical practitioner and must
  - (a) state the date the practitioner examined the candidate, preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested, or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after
  - and
    - (b) give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury

and

(c) state whether in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired performance in it

and

- (d) be suitable for submission to a medical referee appointed by the University in cases of doubt.
- c The application for an aegrotat pass or a revised grade may only be considered if the medical adviser to the University advises that the medical evidence submitted confirms that
  - (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury
- and
  - because of the illness or injury, the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- d The candidate may be granted an aegrotat pass by the Senate or its representative, if
  - (i) the Head of Department certifies that
    - (a) the candidate's work during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours

and

- (b) that the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in that paper or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours
- or
- (ii) in the case of a candidate for a bachelor's degree in Architecture, Property and Planning, Engineering and Medicine, the Head of Department certifies that the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass in the paper in question or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours on the basis of
  - (a) the coursework in the paper in question
  - and
  - (b) the work completed in the affected examination
  - and
  - (c) the work done in the examinations in any other paper(s) or subject(s) in the same year for this degree
- or
- (iii) in the case of a candidate for a degree other than a bachelor's degree in Architecture, Property and Planning, Engineering and Medicine, the Head of Department certifies that the candidate is marginally worthy of a pass on the basis of
  - (a) the candidate's coursework in the paper in question
  - and
  - (b) the work completed in the affected examination
- e The candidate may be granted a revised grade, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, if

(i) the candidate passed by examination

- and
  - (ii) the Head of Department certifies that the pass grade attained by the candidate was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in the paper in question.
- f The above is subject to the restrictions that:
  - (i) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted a pass or revised grade under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma
  - (ii) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes or revised grades granted
  - (iii) A candidate for a master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:
    - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected

(b) apply for aegrotat consideration in up to two papers and to sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

## **Compassionate Pass**

- 13 a A candidate who has been prevented from being present at any examination in any paper or who considers that the performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired, by reason of exceptional circumstances beyond their control other than personal illness or injury, may apply to the Registrar and, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be granted a compassionate pass or revised grade subject to satisfying the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in Regulation 12b(i), 12d, 12e and 12f.
  - b The application form must be submitted to the Registrar within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or, if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar requires.
- 14 a The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply to:
  - any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
  - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
  - b The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:
    - the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts
    - (ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.
- 15 A candidate who is eligible to apply for, and has applied for, an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper of the aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

## Reconsideration

16 a Following the decision of the Senate on an aegrotat or compassionate application, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for reconsideration of that decision.

- b An application for reconsideration must be made
  - in writing to the Registrar no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate's decision

and

(ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the aegrotat or compassionate application.

## Written Tests

- 17 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for an examination is allocated to a prior written test and candidates are prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, from sitting the test or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulation 12b and 12c are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:
  - a be permitted to sit another written test
  - or
  - b receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
  - or
  - c take a viva voce examination
  - or
  - d have the entire mark allocated to the examination.

## **Theses and Dissertations**

- 18 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:
  - a Master's Degrees
    - (i) The candidate is to submit two bound copies of the thesis or dissertation to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy.
    - (ii) The Registrar is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
    - (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis or dissertation shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
  - b Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
    - (i) The candidate is to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
    - (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.
- Notes:
  - (a) In the case of PhD theses, a further, unbound, copy of the thesis and abstract is to be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.

- (b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.
- (c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).
- (d) Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.
- (e) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the

thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

- (f) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
- (g) Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:
  - has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library;
  - (ii) has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.
- 19 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

# **General Regulations**

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	41
Availability of Academic Dress	42
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	43
Award of Honorary Degrees	44
Disciplinary Regulations - Subject to review	44
Information Technology Systems and Services	47
Computer System Regulations	-47
The Library and Library Regulations	48

# **GENERAL REGULATIONS**

# Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."
- 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown.
- 9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.

b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.

The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

#### Architecture Property and Planning

BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon
	bands, 25mm apart, on the outside
	edge of the bood
MBldgSc	lemon lining: 25mm dark brown
	hand on the odde of the setim
BPron MPron	ciluon dreu linin d
BProp(Hone)	silver grey hinng
Driop(nons)	suver grey inning; 25mm suver grey
	band on the outside edge of the
	hood
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm
	dark brown band on the edge of the
	satin
Arts	
RA MA	pink lining
MI itt	pink ming
MILACC.	putride edge of the band
	outside euge of the nood
Commerce	
BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band
	on the outside edge of the hood
MComLaw	orange lining: 25mm light blue
	band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining: 25mm light brown
	band on the edge of the satin
MMøt	orange lining, 25mm tan band on
	the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining: 25mm dark brown
	band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining
1742.72 1	burgunuy mmg
Education	

emerald green lining

BEd, MEd

<b>Engineering</b> BE, ME MEngSt MEMgt	dark violet lining dark violet lining: 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
<b>Fine Arts</b> BFA, MFA	gold lining
Interfaculty BScEd	emerald green lining; 25mm dark
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
Lawe	
LLB. LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the bood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Medicine and Healt	h Science
BHB, MHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHSc	lilac lining
МРН	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
Music	
BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining, 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
Science	
BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the

#### BOptom

#### Joint Board of Studies

BTheol, MTheol forest green lining

hood

c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

blue-green lining

The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for all such degrees are lined with satin in the Faculty colour. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not

taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an InterFaculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is • made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

> Education emerald green Fine Arts gold Medicine crimson Music white

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.
- f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

dark violet
light blue
pink
dark blue

g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Note:** The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.

# **Availability of Academic Dress**

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 9.30am until 3.00pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the NZFUW at their premises for holding regalia, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, Phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

# The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- 2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	BAHEd
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education	BEd
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Human Biology	BHB
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surger	v MBChB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BPron(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	Birop(nons) BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education	BScEd
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	511, 666
, <u></u> , (, ,	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineer	ing BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Ho	nours)
	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology	BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BPron/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BPron/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Hono	urs)
BPr	on/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honor	
B	Sc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architectural Studies	MAS

Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology Master of Building Science	MAud
Master of Business Administration	MBIdgSc
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercial Law	MComLaw
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Fine Arts	MEngSt
Master of Health Management	MFA MHealthMat
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	LLM(Envir)
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Madical Science	MMgt
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Taxation Studies	MSc
Master of Theology	MTheol
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
and to award the following diplom	uas in:
Diploma in Adult Education	DipAdultEd
Diploma in Arts	DipArts
Diploma in Arts Administration	DipArtsAdmin
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	DipBrC
Diploma in Business	DipBus
Diploma in Community Emergency Media	DipCom
Diploma in community Emergency medic	DinComEmMed
Diploma in Counselling	DipCouns
Diploma in Counselling Theory	DipCounsTheory
Diploma in Drama	DipDrama
Diploma in Educational Psychology	DipEdPsych
Diploma in Educational Studies	DipEdStud
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	DipEng DiaFrad(Transa)
Diploma in English Language Teaching	DipEng(Transp)
Diploma in Environmental Management	DipEnvirMat
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technolog	v
Ĩ	DipGeothermTech
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	DipGeriatMed
Diploma in Health(Case Management) Dip	Health(Case Mgt)
Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing	() 
Diploma in Labour Studies	pHealth(MHNurs)
Diploma in Management	DipMat
Diploma in Mathematics Education	DipMathsEd
Diploma in Mental Health	DipMentH
Diploma in Music	DipMus
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	DipMus(Adv)
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaed	cology
Diploma in Occurational Madiature	DipObstMedGyn
Diploma in Operational Medicine	DipOccupMed
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipOR
Diploma in Performing Arts	DipPerformArts
Diploma in Politics and the News Media	DipPolNewsMed
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics
Diploma in Public Health	DipPH
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	DipPulpPaper
Diploma in Science	DipSci
Diploma in Science Education	DipSciEd
Diploma in Special Education	DipSpecEd
- Proma in oporto inculcine	proportimed

Diploma in Teacher Education

Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

DipTchrEd

DipTchg(Primary)

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)DipTchg(Sec)Diploma in Technology EducationDipTechEd

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas: Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology

	PGDipAppPsycn
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psycholo	gy
1	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci

# Award of Honorary Degrees

3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978.

> Doctor of Engineering Doctor of Literature Doctor of Laws Doctor of Science A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University

4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

Information regarding the procedures and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for an honorary degree may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

# Disciplinary Regulations - Subject to review

The Council of the University of Auckland is undertaking a review of the University's Discipline Regulations. In the event that the existing Regulations are amended or new Regulations approved, copies of the Regulations will be available from the Office of the Secretary to the Discipline Committee.

#### Regulations

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
- 2 These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.
- 3 In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council

Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol 'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated; 'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes duly

appointed deputies; 'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;

'University precincts' means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4 a Every student must on enrolling at the

University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:

'I promise to obey the statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

- b The Senate has the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain their undertaking to observe those conditions, either at their enrolment, or in the course of their attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary to do so in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.
- c The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by S.24 2 of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.
- 5 A student, or any other member of the University, is not permitted to:
  - a act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such
  - or
  - b wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts
  - or
  - c wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise

d wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts

e wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of their functions or of the work they are required to perform

or

or

or

- f interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person's proper enjoyment of its amenities
- or
- g be in a part of the University precincts in which they are not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that they are not entitled to be there at that time
- or
- h (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, motorcycle, or other vehicle in University grounds
  - (ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times

or

- fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces
- or
- j commit any criminal offence in the University precincts
- or k sn
- k smoke
  - (i) in any building controlled by the University Council,
  - or
  - (ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council in contravention of the "smoke free" policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar

or

- 1 commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the University *Calendar* or that reasonable notice thereof had been given by other means, whether to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.
- 6 A student is not permitted to:
  - a knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline

or

b knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts

- c fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses of study
- or
- d bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate or its representative. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
  - (ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function
- or
- e post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.
- 7 a Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.
  - b Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period, or indefinitely. Any such exclusion must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.
  - c A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph a or paragraph b of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.
  - d In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.
- 8 The Senate shall have power:
  - a to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof or who

otherwise commits any breach of University discipline any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit (See also the Examination Regulations):

- (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
- (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500
- (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
- (iv) a prohibition from sitting any test or examination for such period as may be prescribed
- (v) expulsion from the University
- (vi) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
- (vii) the cancellation of any pass which may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred
- (viii) the administering, by the Chairperson, or nominee, of the Discipline Committee, of a written or oral reprimand
- and
- b to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute
- and
- c to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising directly any such delegated power.

**Note:** In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

- 9 The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.
- 10 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any member of the Senate, Professor, or Lecturer has power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.
- 11 Wardens have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):
  - a from time to time to give such directions as they reasonably think fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under their charge, provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application, be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they

relate or be provided to each resident in writing

- b to impose as they think fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$200
  - (iii) suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as a Warden thinks fit
     (i) survivier from the Hall
  - (iv) expulsion from the Hall.
- 12 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered must be paid within 14 days.
- 13 The Executive of the Students' Association has (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:
  - a impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein,
  - b (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.
- 14 a (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11b(iii) and (iv) must be reported to the Senate immediately by the person or body imposing them.
  - (ii) Wardens are to maintain, and are to produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which are to be entered details, (including the reason for its being imposed), under Regulation 11b(i)and (ii).
  - b Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.
  - c Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate

or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council, which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

- 15 a The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.
  - b No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as the Council deems appropriate.
  - c Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds, but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clauses a and b above.
  - d At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests are to act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff) or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.
  - Notes:
  - (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor will there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.
  - (ii) Members of the University while in the grounds

are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are informed that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

- (iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor is to consult with the appropriate representative of staff and students.
- (iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.
- 16 a A member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University must not carry out within the precincts of the University any inquiries into security matters.
  - b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University authorities before their enrolment.
- 17 After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16 b have been held, the Senate is to determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service, in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- 18 Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

# Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, school and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

# **Computer System Regulations**

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.
- 2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.
- 3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
  - a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System
  - or
  - b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled
  - or
  - c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it
  - or

- d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
- or e
  - use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
    - by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned
    - (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.
- 4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
  - b (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary

Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.

- (ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

**Note:** Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

# The Library

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and at Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology. The Audio Visual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides.

# **Library Regulations**

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.
- 2 Except where otherwise stated:
  - a these Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
  - b in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

## Hours of Opening (General Library only)

3 The hours of opening are:

2 March-19 April/20 July-13 Septemb	er inclusive
Monday to Thursday Friday	8.30am - 11pm 8.30am - 8pm
Saturday and Sunday	9am - 5pm
20 April-26 June/14 September-14 Nov	ember inclusive
Monday to Friday	8.30am - 11pm
Saturday and Sunday	9 am - 5pm
<b>27 June - 19 July inclusive</b> Monday to Friday Saturday and Sunday	8.30am - 8pm 9am - 5pm
15 November - 28 February inclusive	
Monday/Tuesday/Thursday/Friday	9am - 5pm
Wednesday	9am - 8pm
Saturday	9am - 12 noon
Sunday	Closed

The Library will be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

## Readers

4 a All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:

(i) use all sections of the Library and

- (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.
- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that

reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

d Persons admitted as approved readers under clause (b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which will be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

**Note:** The fee (including GST) for 1998 will be \$171 for 12 months or \$90 for six months. The 12-month fee is rebated by \$27 for members of the Alumni Association.

## Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.
  - b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9

     a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to stamp the book with the date by which it is to be returned.
  - c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
  - (General Library only). Unless a book on the d open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of the current semester by staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers will be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.
  - e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.
  - f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 plus \$1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue.

Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

- g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.
- Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only: only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).
- i Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.
- j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books willbe available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return desk copies on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.
- k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.
- Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1998 subscription - \$40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.
- m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

## Discipline

- 6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.
  - b Under no circumstances may a book be

passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

- c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.
- d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.
  - (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
  - (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
- e A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
- f The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
- g There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.
- h Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
- i Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.
- j A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
- k Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.
- 1 Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due
  - the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;
  - (ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of reenrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

- m A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.
- n In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations
  - (i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person
  - and
  - (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
- A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.
- p Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these Regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.
- Nothing in these Regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
   Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

## Copyright

7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright. Note:

A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

- a the purpose of the copying
- b the nature of the work copied
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.

# **Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning**

## General Information

Architecture	52
Property	52
Planning	53

## Department of Architecture Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies	53
-------------------------------------------------	----

- The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture 54
- The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies 56
  - The Degree of Master of Architecture 57
  - The Degree of Master of Building Science 58
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science 60

## Department of Property Regulations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Property 61
- The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) 62
  - The Degree of Master of Property 63
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Property 65

# Department of Planning Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning	66
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice	68
The Degree of Master of Planning	69

# FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

Professional degrees in three disciplines are offered within the Faculty, as are a range of master's degrees and two postgraduate diplomas. Entry to three of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp and BPlan, and to one of the master's degrees, the MPlanPrac, is limited and competitive. Each of the three Departments offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD).

## Architecture

From 1996, the Department of Architecture has offered two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies**

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architecture can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design proceed in the Master of Architectural Studies.

## **Bachelor of Architecture**

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## **Master of Architectural Studies**

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Master of Architecture

BArch graduates interested in research can enrol for the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Master of Building Science

The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in parttime study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

## Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination

The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.

## Property

## **Bachelor of Property**

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management,

development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

## **Bachelor of Property (Honours)**

Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Master's degree.

## **Master of Property**

Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp or equivalent may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Property

The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

## Planning

## **Bachelor of Planning**

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan has been superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Master of Planning Practice

Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

## Master of Planning

Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## **Course Structure and Content**

2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

## Part i

- Core papers (14 points):
  - 750.100 Design 1
  - 750.101 Design 2
  - 752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing

- 752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
- 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 758.100 Construction and Structure 1
- 758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science
- Part II
  - Core papers (12 points):
    - 750.200 Design 3
    - 750.201 Design 4
    - 752.200 Computer Aided Design
    - 752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
    - 758.200 Construction and Structure 2
    - 758.201 Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

#### Part III

Core papers (7 points):

- 750.300 Design 5 750.301 Design 6
- 756.300 New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.329 and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304 and 4 points from 750.374-750.377 752.300-752.377 754.300-754.377 756.301-756.377 758.300-758.377 or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of Department.

#### Variations

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
- Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or
  - b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

```
Part I
```

Core papers (10	) points):
750.400	Design 7
750.401	Design 8
756.400	Project Management
758.400	Construction and Structure 3
Elective papers:	
at least 4 p	points from:
	750.474 - 750.477
	752.400 - 752.477
	753.400
	754.400 - 754.477
	756.401 - 756.477
	758.401 - 758.477

#### Part II

Core papers (9 points):

- 750.500 Design 9 750.501 Design 10
- 750.501 Design 10 756.500 Practice Management

Elective papers:

at least 5 points from:

750.574 - 750.577
752.570 - 752.577
753.590 - 753.595
754.570 - 754.577
756.570 - 756.577
758.500 - 758.577

- b Of the elective papers:
  - (i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 754.423
  - (ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 758.423
  - (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

Honours

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
- Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

# The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- or .

b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

- or
  - c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 4 points left to complete

- and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a 753.700 Research Methods 1 753.701 Research Methods 2
  - b Elective papers:

4 points approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:

- 750.770 750.777 752.770 - 752.777 754.770 - 754.777 756.770 - 756.777 758.770 - 758.777
- .....
- (i) 753.797 Thesis and
  - 8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
- 8

С

or

- (ii) 753.792 Research Report and 12 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
  - (i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
  - or
  - (ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
  - or
  - (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

<b>Thesis</b> 5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed
by the Senate or its representative.
b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
<b>Research Report</b> 6 a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
Variations         7         In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
<ul> <li>(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.</li> <li>(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved</li> </ul>
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996

# The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or
    - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture

Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 2 points left to complete

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a 753.701 Research Methods 2
    - (i) 753.795 Thesis or

h

5

6

(ii) 753.790 Research Report

and

4 points from papers approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other course appropriate to be taken for this Degree.

Thesis

- a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Research Report** 

Variations

Honours

- a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded
      - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
      - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  - or

- b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- or
  - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- or
  - d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 4 points left to complete
- and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a 753.700 Research Methods 1 753.701 Research Methods 2
  - b Elective papers:
    - 8 points approved by the Head of Department from:
    - 758.700 Fire Protection
    - 758.701 Building Health
    - 758.702 Building Intelligence
    - 758.703 Facilities Management
    - and papers 758.770-758.777
  - c either:
    - (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points)
      - and
        - 4 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
      - or: (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points)
      - and

8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
  - (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
  - or

5

(ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

- a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

#### 60 FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

Research Report	6	

Variations

Honours

- a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
  - c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
      - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
      - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- or

1

- b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- or
  - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- or
  - d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case,

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 2 points left to complete
- and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

## **Course Structure and Content**

4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

а	753.600 Research Methods 1A
b	8 points from 756.670 - 756.677, 758.670 - 758.677
с	4 points from: (i) 756.670 - 756.677 758.670 - 758.677
	or (ii) from papers for the Degree of Master of Architecture or
	<ul> <li>(iii) from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree or</li> </ul>
	(iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department or Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have not already been taken for any other course of study.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

	Dert	
	Part I	
	765.111	Valuation 1
	765.141	Construction
	475.108	Statistics for Commerce
	600.101	Accounting Information
	610.101	Law, Commerce and Government
	616.101	Microeconomics
	616.111	Macroeconomics
	Part II	
	765.211	Valuation 2
	765.221	Property Marketing
•	765.231	Property Management
	765.241	Land Use Planning and Controls
	765.251	Property Finance
	765.261	Property Economics
	765.271	Property Law

Part III	
12 points to I	be selected from the following:
765.311	Valuation 3
765.312	Plant and Machinery Valuation
765.321	Advanced Property Marketing
765.331	Advanced Property Management
765.342	Property Development
765.343	Advanced Construction
765.351	Advanced Property Finance and Investment
765.362	Property Research Methods
765.381	Special Topic
765.382	Special Topic
2 points to b	e selected from:
765.371	Property Project
765.372	Applied Valuation Project

#### Practical Requirements

- 3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.
- **Conjoint Degrees** 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
- Variations 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
  - b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:
  - a at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property
  - b up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property
  - c 765.788 Honours Research Project
  - d 765.789 Honours Dissertation

1998 Calendar		FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING 6	3
Variations	4	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.	
Award of Honours	5	This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.	
	6	a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.	
		b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.	
		c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.	
	7	A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.	
Classes of Honours	8	This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.	
Commencement	9	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.	

# The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.
- or

1

- b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher
- or
- c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours). or
- d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master's level,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

- 4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points
- and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:
  - a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent
  - or
    - b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
      - (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
      - or
      - having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the course of study consists of:
  - a 765.793 Thesis (14 points)
  - b 14 points from:
    - (i) 765.713 Seminar in Valuation
      - 765.714 Plant and Machinery Valuation
      - 765.723 Seminar in Property Marketing
      - 765.733 Seminar in Property Management
      - 765.743 Seminar in Property Development
      - 765.753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
      - 765.763 Seminar in Property Economics
      - 765.783 Special Topic
      - 765.784 Special Topic
    - (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from papers for any other Master's degree with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property
    - (iii) An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.
- 7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

9

8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis

- a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b Before enrolment in the thesis, the topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property.

Variations

Honours

- c A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- d A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- e ln exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.
- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
      - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
      - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1997 Regulations.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
- b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
- and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
  - d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.

A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval е of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further f extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above. **Course Structure and Content** Of the 14 points required for this diploma: 4 at least 8 points must be from papers for the degree of Master of Property and for this diploma. up to 6 points may be from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and b not already taken for that degree 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the С Head of the Department of Property 765.671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by d the Head of the Department of Property up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed for any other diploma or for any е Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal Variations 5 course of study which does not conform to these regulations. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Commencement 6 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## **Course Structure and Content**

2 a A student must pass papers from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

## Part I

	•			
Core F	Planning C	ontext papers (8 points):		
7	760.100	Introduction to Planning		
7	760.101	Institutional Framework		
7	760.102	Society and Economics		
7	760.103	Environmental Context of Planning		
Core 1	Fechnical S	Skills papers (4 points):		
7	760.110	Fundamental Skills		
7	760.111	Foundations for Policy Analysis		
Core Planning Studios (2 points):				
1	760.120	Studio 1A		
-	760.121	Studio 1B		
Part	11			
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):				

760.200 Settlement Planning

- 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
- 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
- 760.202 Plaining Hysical and Coolar Indecretary 760.203 Design and the Built Environment
- Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
  - 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points): 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.230-760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

## Part III

	Core	Planning	Context	papers	(8)	points):
--	------	----------	---------	--------	-----	----------

- Maori and Resource Management 760.300
- 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.302 Environmental Issues
- 760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

760.320	Studio 3A
760.321	Studio 3B

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.330-760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

## Part IV

Part.

Core Planning papers (5 points) 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice 760.401 Sustainable Futures 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning 760.403 Housing Core Research paper (2 points): 760.410 Research Project Core Planning Studio (2 points): 760.420 Studio 4 Elective papers: 5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPIan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning. b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next

> A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that С are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take other papers in lieu of those core papers.

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Regulations**

Variations

Honours

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 5 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
# The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

- (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
- or
- (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part l of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
  - a no more than 4 points left to complete
- and
  - b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree,

or

c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers for each of Parts I and II as follows:

#### Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.700 Planning Theory and Method
- 760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
- 760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
- 760.704 Resource Management and Maori

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
- 760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.720 Studio 1
- 760.721 Studio 2

#### Part II

Core Planning papers (9 points):

- 760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
  - 760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
  - 760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
  - 760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
  - 760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
  - 760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points): 760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points): 760.722 Studio 3

Elective:

1 point from papers 760.730-760.741, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take;
  - (i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from:
    - 760.732 Special Topic
    - 760.733 Special Topic
    - 760.734 Special Topic
  - (ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from:
    - 760.730 Designing Settlements 760.731 Community and Economic Development
    - 760.735 Special Topic
    - 760.736 Special Topic
    - 700.736 Special Topic
    - 760.737 Special Topic
    - 760.738 Special Topic
    - 760.739 Special Topic
- d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
  - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
  - and
  - (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning and
  - (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.
- Variations
- Honours
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
- or
  - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:

- passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points а
- and
  - achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV, b

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent з of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers 4 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
  - 760,796 Thesis (12 points) а
  - 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers b
  - or

or

760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points). c

# Master of Planning Course Schedule

7	760.750	Advanced Planning Theory
7	760.751	Equity Issues and Planning
1	760.752	Advanced Planning Techniques
1	760.753	Planning Issues
1	760.754	Environmental Issues and Planning
1	760.755	Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
1	760.756	Urban Design and Planning
	760.757	Heritage Conservation Planning
•	760.758	Development and Planning for Small Economies
	760.759	Tourism Planning
	760.760	Special Topic
1	760.761	Special Topic
	760.762	Special Topic
	760.763	Special Topic
	760.764	Special Topic
	760.765	Special Topic
	760.766	Special Topic
	760.767	Special Topic
	760.768	Special Topic
	760.769	Special Topic
	760.770	Case Study Report
	760.780	Research Project
	760.796	Thesis

Thesis	5	а	760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
		b	The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
		с	<ul> <li>(i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.</li> <li>(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.</li> <li>(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.</li> </ul>
Research Project	6	а	760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
		b	The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.

Variations

Honours

- c (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
      - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
      - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

# **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# Faculty of Arts

**General Information** 

73

# Regulations

regulationo		
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts	7:	3
The Degree of Master of Arts	74	4
The Degree of Master of Literature	7	6
Dinloma in Arts	Ź	6
Diploma in Arts Administration	7	7
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	7	7
Diploma in Drama	7	8
Diploma in English Language Teaching	7	8
Dinloma in Labour Studies Studies	7	9
Dinloma in Operations Research	8	0
Dinloma in Performing Arts	8	0
Dinloma in Politics and the News Media	8	0
Dinloma in Professional Ethics	8	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	. 8	2

# Schedules

Bachelor of Arts	83
Master of Arts	135
Diploma in Drama	159
Diploma in Labour Studies	159
Diploma in Eabour Oracion	160
Dipiona in Froiessional Enlies	

# **School of Education**

# **General Information**

161

# Regulations

negulations	
The Degree of Bachelor of Education	161
The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher	
Education	162
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	163
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	163
The Degree of Master of Education	163
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	164
The Degree of Doctor of Education	164
Diploma in Adult Education	166
Diploma in Counselling	167
Diploma in Counselling Theory	168
Diploma in Educational Psychology	169
Diploma in Educational Studies	170
Diploma in Mathematics Education	171
Diploma in Science Education	171
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	171
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	171
Diploma in Special Education	171
Diploma in Teacher Education	172
Diploma in Technology Education	172

# Schedules

173
174
174
177

# FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects or programmes. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and the degree will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, Politics and the News Media, Professional Ethics, and Arts Administration.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 A student must include in the course of study:
  - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - b at least 22 points above Stage 1
  - c a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II
  - d (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I
    - or
    - (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above

provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree

- e at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.
- 3  $\,$  A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.

4 a The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations are available for this degree:

			U	
			Ancient History Anthropology Art History Chinese Classical Studies Comparative Literature Cook Islands' Maori Dutch Economics Education English English English as a Second Language English Writing European Languages and Literatures	Indonesian Italian Japanese Korean Latin Maori Studies Mathematics Music Philosophy Physics Polish Political Studies Psychology Russian Samoan Scandinavian Studies
			French Geography German Greek Hebrew History	Sociology Spanish Statistics Theatre Studies Tongan Women's Studies
		b	The following programmes, as listed in are available for this degree:	the Course Schedule to these regulations,
			China Studies Programme Comparative Literature Programme Employment Relations Programme Film, Television and Media Studies Programme Japan Studies Programme Latin American Studies Programme	Linguistics Programme Organisation Studies Programme Pacific Studies Programme Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science Southeast Asia Studies Programme
Conjoint Degrees	5	Sp an co: see	ecial arrangements apply where this d approved conjoint combination for v mplete list of the conjoint degrees avail ction of this Calendar.	egree is taken as a component degree of which the specific requirements, and a able, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees
Special Cases	6 ei	Fo rea ther a or	r language papers, a student with pre- quired: to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)	vious knowledge of the language may be
	•	b	to take advanced paper(s) where bot are offered at Stage I.	h beginner's and advanced level papers
		In cre by	such cases, if the student fails the Sta edited with the appropriate Stage I or b the examiner as having reached the s	age II or advanced paper(s), they may be eginner's level papers if they are certified tandard of a pass for such papers.
Variations	7	In co	exceptional circumstances the Senate or urse of study which does not conform	its representative may approve a personal to these regulations.
Commencement and	Tra	nsit	ional Provisions	
	8	Th Re	ese regulations come into force on gulations. Transitional arrangements b	l January 1996 and replace the 1981 for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

# The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

- Admission
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate

and

- b passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
- and
  - b passed all the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
- and
  - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of three consecutive years, one or more of which may be part-time, and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department, a student is to choose papers with a total value of at least 28 points from those listed for a subject or programme in the Course Schedule to these regulations. The approval of the relevant Head of Department is required for each student's personal course of study.
- 6 Where permitted by the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, appropriate papers for other subjects or programmes from the degree of Master of Arts or papers at Stage III from the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or papers available for masters degrees offered by other Faculties, provided that :
  - a the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects,
- and
  - b the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.
- **Thesis/Dissertation** 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
  - c A student who includes a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
    - (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 3, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
    - or
      - (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
- Variations
   8
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

	3	The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.
Thesis	4	a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.
		b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Distinction	6	This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.
Reassignment of The	sis	
-	7	Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.
Commencement and	Trai	nsitional Provisions
	0	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Note: the thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears at the beginning of the Schedule of Prescriptions.

# Diploma in Arts - DipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a
- completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
- and
  - b since so qualifying had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma must include:
  - a 10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts
- and
  - b an essay, or special directed study, or research project, 117.688 (4 points)
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The Diploma in Arts Administration is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

# **Diploma in Broadcast Communication - DipBrC**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
  - or bc
    - b completed the requirements for any other university degree approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for such other tertiary qualification as, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of one fulltime year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment.

# **Course Structure and Content**

A student for this diploma must pass each of the following:

- a 285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)
- b 285.732 Television Audiences (4 points) unless, with the permission of the Head of the Department of Political Studies and any other Head of Department concerned, one of the following is taken in place of 285.732: 175.720, 285.703, 285.690
- c 285.600 Project (6 points).

#### Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

з

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission	Imission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:						
			completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts				
		or b	completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case				
		or C	qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case				
		or d	had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.				
Duration and Total Points Value							
	2	a	A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.				
		b	The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.				
Course Structure and	IC	ontei	nt				
	3	Th	e 14 points required for this diploma must include:				
		а	at least 8 points from 155.601 - 155.604				
		b	at least 2 points from: 155.610, 155.611, 155.612, 175.213, 175.310, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201.				
Variations	4	In co	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.				
Commencement and	Commencement and Transitional Provisions						

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both

а

- (i) completed the requirements for any degree
  - or
  - produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
- and
  - b had at least two years' teaching experience.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.
- 4 Part I (8 points)
  - Core papers:
    - 185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL (Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages)
      - 175.250 English Language for Teachers A
      - 175.251 English Language for Teachers B

- 5 Part II (6 points)
  - a Core paper (2 points)
    - 185.606 Applied Research in TESOL
- and, either
  - b 4 points from:
    - 185.602 The ESOL Curriculum
    - 185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
    - 2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English
- or
  - c 185.605 Practicum in TESOL
- 6 a A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.
  - b A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.
- 7 a A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.
  - b A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

Distinction

- 8 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.
- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabour Studies**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree and
    - (ii)
      - had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
    - . .

or

- b had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

### **Course Structure and Content**

5

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a 240.650 Research Project (4 points)
  - b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from: 240.601 240.612, 240.621, 240.622.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Variations

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# Diploma in Politics and the News Media - DipPolNewsMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
  - or
    - produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of being capable of undertaking the course of study
- and
  - had at least five years' experience as a practising journalist, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a 285.693 Dissertation (4 points)
  - b 285.703 Political Economy of Information (4 points)
  - c papers worth 6 points that have the approval of the Head of the Department of Political Studies, and are chosen from:
    - (i) papers listed at Stage III in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
    - (ii) papers listed at master's level in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts
    - (iii) papers listed at Stage III or master's level in the Course Schedules to any courses of study in other Faculties as approved by the Senate or its representative as relevant to the student's course of study.
- 4 A student who has already passed 285.703 for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute another paper as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on I January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Variations

# **Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
  - or

2

b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3  $\,$  The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:
  - a Partl
    - (i) 280.102 Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
    - (ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.
  - b Part II consists of at least 6 points:
    - no more than 2 points from 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.217, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
      - at least 4 points from 280.601-280.607, 810.440
    - (ii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(i) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
    - (iii) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.
  - c Part III
    - 280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)
  - d Part IV
    - (i) 280.620 Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
    - (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
    - (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator not later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.
- 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

### Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

Distinction

Variations

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand and
    - b since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study for this diploma includes:
  - a 10 points of which:
    - (i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in the subject of the student's master's degree or the major of the student's first degree
    - at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes
  - and
    - b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).
  - 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.
- 5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

-
ø
õ
õ
-
0
a
-
<u><u></u></u>
2
0
a
_

	100.100	FC	Near Eastern History	2		
	100.102	FC	Ancient Greek History	2		
	100.103	SC	Roman History	2		
	100.200	FC	Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.100	100.300
*	100.201		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.100	100.301
*	100.202		Greece and Persia	2	100.102	100.302
	100.203	SC	Rome in the High Empire	2	100.103	100.303
	100.204	FC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110	
	100.210	FC	Egyptian Language 1A	2	100.100	
*	100.211		Akkadian Language 1A	2	100.100	
*	100.212		Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	100.102	100.312
*	100.213		Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.103	100.313
	100.220	SC	Egyptian Language 1B	2	100.210	
*	100.221		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.100	100.321
	100.222	FC	Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	100.102	100.322
*	100.230		Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII	2	100.100	100.330
	100.300	FC	Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.200
*	100.301		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.201
*	100.302		Greece and Persia	2	(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.202
	100.303	SC	Rome in the High Empire	2	100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.203
	100.310	SC	Egyptian Language 2A	2	100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	
*	100.311		Akkadian Language II	2	100.211 and 2 points at Stage I in Ancient History	
*	100.312		Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.212
*	100.313		Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.213
	100.314	FC	Historians of Rome	2	100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.753
*	100.321		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.221
vaila	bility	jē.	Location		Semester	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1

S = Second Semester

H = Medicine and Health Science

T = Tamaki Campus

	Semeste					•		<b>.</b>
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	100.322	FC	Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	(100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.222	
*	100.324		Historians of Greece	2	100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.752	
*	100.330		Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII	2	100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.230	
*	100.340		Egyptian Language 2 B	2	As for 100.310	•		
Bac	helor of	Arts - Antl	hropology					
	105.100	FC FM SC ST SN	Introduction to Social Anthropology	2				
	105.101	FC SC SM	Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years	2				
	105.102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2				
	105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2				
	105.104	FT SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2				
† † †	260.130	FC FN SC ST SM	Introduction to Maori Society	2				
					For majors in A For non-majors Stage II papers	Anthropology: Listed prerequisites s including minors: Students who without the listed prerequisites. Oth	s are for all students wishing to o o have passed papers totalling 1 her students may be permitted to	complete a major. 2 points will be permitted to enrol in 5 enrol subject to HOD permission.
	105.200	FC	Interpreting the Past : Modern Archaeological Practice	2	105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)	)		
	105.201	SC	Human Evolution	2	105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101	)		
	105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103			
	105.203	FC	Theories in Social Anthropology	2	105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102	)		
	105.204	FC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.100 or 105.104			
	105.206	SC	Origins of Civilisation	2	105.101			i.
	105.207	SC SN	Coming of the Maori	2	105.101			
	105.209	SC	Class and Culture	2	105.100			
*	105.210		Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori	2	105.100 or 260.130			
	105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102			
	105.213	FC	The Other Pacific Rim : The Americas	2	105.100			

*	105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103	105.334
†	105.215	SC	Human Sexuality	2	105.102	
	105.216	FT	Social Change and Development	2	105.100	
	105.217	ST	Culture and History in Western Polynesia : Fiji, Samoa, Tonga	2	105.100 or 105.104	
	105.218	SC	The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia	2	105.100 or 105.104	
*	105.221		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102	
*	105.222		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.221	
*	105.232		The Music of Japan	2	105.103	105.332
	105.233	SC	The Music of India	2	105.103	105.333
	260.230	FC	The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito	2	105.100 or 260.130	
*	260.231		Maori Kinship and Community	2	260.130	

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology. For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

* = not † = che	offered this yea	ar with faculty of	Location C = City Campus M = fice E = Auckland College of Education N = H = Medicine and Health Science T =	= Manukau = Northland Ca - Tamaki Camr	Semester D = Double semester ampus F = First Semester aus S = Second Semester	Arts Schedule
*	105.320		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
*	105.319		The Anthropology of Religion	2	105.203	
	105.318	SC	Approaches to Archaeological Science	2	105.200	
	105.317	FC	Field Methods in Archaeology	2	105.200	. ·
t	105.316	SC	Human Biology in the Pacific	2	105.201	
	105.315	SC	Anthropology of Art	2	105.203	
	105.314	FC	Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/ Aotearoa Society	2	105.203	
	105.313	FC	Economic Anthropology	2	105.203	
	105.312	FC	Archaeological Resource Management	2	105.200	
	105.311	SC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.200	
	105.309	SC	Statistical Methods in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
	105.308	FC	The Music of Oceania	2	105.202	
	105.307	FC	Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society	2	105.200 or 105.203	105.707
	105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200	105.706
*	105.305		Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia	a 2	or 105.218) 105.200	105.705
	105.304	SC	The Contemporary Pacific	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217	
	105.303	FC	Evolution of Human Behaviour	2	105.201	
*	105.302		Current Issues in Archaeological Interpretation	2	105.200	
*	105.301		Maori Land History	2	105.203	
	105.300	FC	History of Anthropology	2	105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105 203	

	Daner No	Semester/	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	raper no	Location			Tielequience	•••• <b>-</b>		
*	105.321		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203			
*	105.322		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300			
*	105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202			
	105.324	SC	Medical Anthropology	2	105.201 or 105.203			
*	105.325		Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)			
	105.326	FT	Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement	2	105.203			
	105.328	FC	Special Topic in Archaeology	2	105.200			
*	105.331		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203			
*	105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202		105.232	
	105.333	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202		105.233	
*	105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202		105.214	
*	105.335		Evolution of Human Physiology	2	105.201			
*	105.336		Culture and Ethnicity	2	105.203			
	105.337	FC	Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300			
t	260.330	SC	Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues	2	105.203			
•	335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203) or (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 270.201	r S r		

# Bachelor of Arts - Art History

	114.101	FC	Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance	2	
	114.102	SC	Introduction to Maori Arts	2	
	114.103	FC	Introduction to New Zealand Art	2	
	114.104	SC	Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900	2	
	114.105	SC	Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA	2	
	114.106	FC	Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design	2	
	114.107	FC	Tradition and Change in Pacific Art	2	
	114.201	FC	Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History
t	114.202	SC	Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art	2	As for 114.201
	114.203	SC	Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600	2	As for 114.201
	114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101
	114.205	SC	Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130
	114.207	FC	Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 114.201

1998 Calendar

*	114.208		Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II	2	As for 114.201
t	114.209	SC	Special Topic in European Art	2	As for 114.201
†	260.240	FC SC	Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture	2	260.130 or 114.102
	114.301	FC	Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History
*	114.302		Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain	2	As for 114.301
*	114.304		Dürer and his Sources and Influence	2	As for 114.301
	114.305	SC	Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present	2	As for 114.301
	114.306	SC 1	Art and Passion in the Baroque	2	As for 114.301
	114.307	FC	Art in the USA 1945-75	2	As for 114.301
	114.308	FC	Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945	2	As for 114.301
	114.312	FC	Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design	2	As for 114.301
	114.315	SC	The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600	2	As for 114.301
*	114.316		Indigenous Women's Art Forms	2	As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.302 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies
	114.317	SC	Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art	2	As for 114.301
	114.318	FC	Museology and Taonga	2	4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies and 260.240
	114.319	SC	Special Topic in European Art	2	As for 114.301
Bac	helor of A	rts - Ch	ina Studies Programme		
	130.120	FC	Introduction to Chinese Thought	2	(i) A minor is available in the China Studies Programme but not a major
	130.121	FC	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2	<ul> <li>(ii) Students taking the China Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Chinese.</li> <li>(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 130.320, 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.313, 285.324, 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in China Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.</li> </ul>
*	130.123		Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese	2	
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2	130 122
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2	130.122
	216.130	FC	China since the Opium War	2	
*	285.111		Introduction to International Relations	2	285.106
	130.220	SC	Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2	130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies

1998 Calendar

FACULTY 0 Fi ARTS

87

Availability • = not offered this year t = check availability with faculty office

Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Manukau N = Nanukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semester

Semester

Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies			
	130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies			
	216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	216.130 and 2 further points at Stage 1 in China Studies			
*	285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 130.221 above			
	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 130.221 above			
Bac	helor of	Arts - Chi	nese					
	130.100	FC	Beginning Modern Chinese A	2			130.110, 130.111	Students should be non native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects
	130,101	SC	Beginning Modern Chinese B	2	130.100		130.110, 130.111	As for 130.100
*	130.110		Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)	2			130.100, 130.101, 130.111	For non-Mandarin native speakers
*	130.111	۰.	Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin	) 2			130.100, 130.101, 130.110	For native speakers of Mandarin
	130.120	FC	Introduction to Chinese Thought	2				
	130.121	FC	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2				
*	130.123		Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese	2				
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
				The study of	two years of classical Chinese is requi	ired of all students majoring in C	hinese and is strongly recommended	for students of modern Chinese
	130.200	FC	Intermediate Modern Chinese A	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.201	130.210, 130.211	
	130.201	SC	Intermediate Modern Chinese B	2	130.100 and 130.101 and 130.20	00	130.210, 130.211	
	130.204	FC	Introduction to Classical Chinese	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.205	130.202, 130.210, 130.21	11
	130.205	SC	Elementary Classical Chinese	2	130.204		130.202, 130.210, 130.21	11
*	130.210		Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.20	02
*	130.211		Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.20	02
	130.220	SC	Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2	130.120			
	130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123			
	130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 130.221			
				The study o	f two years of classical Chinese is requ	ired of all students majoring in C	Chinese and is strongly recommended	for students of modern Chinese
	130.300	FC	Advanced Modern Chinese A	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202	130.301	130.310, 130.311	

88

FACULTY OF ARTS

1998 Calendar

	130.301	SC	Advanced Modern Chinese B	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.202 and 130.300	130.310, 130.311
	130.304	FC	Intermediate Classical Chinese	2	130.205 or 130.202 130.305	130.302, 130.310, 130.311
	130.305	SC	Advanced Classical Chinese	2	130.304	130.302, 130.310, 130.311
*	130.310		Advanced Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.210	130.300, 130.301, 130.302
*	130.311		Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.211	130.300, 130.301, 130.302
	130.320	SC	Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies	2	2 points at Stage II in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies	

### Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

	135.110	FC	Classical Mythology through Tragedy	2	· · · ·		
	135.120	SC	Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome	2			
	100.102	FC	Ancient Greek	2			
	100.103	SC	Roman History	2			
*	135.210		Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	2	135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)		
	135.220	SC	Greek and Roman Comedy	2	As for 135.210		•
	135.230	SC	The Novel in Greece and Rome	2	As for 135.210		
*	135.240		Dialogues of Plato	2	135.110 or 135.120 or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage 1 in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)		
*	100.202		Greece and Persia	2	100.102	100.302	
	100.203	SC	Rome in the High Empire	2	100.103	100.303	
	100.204	FC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	135.110		
*	100.212		Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	100.102	100.312	
*	100.213	•	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.103	100.313	
	100.222	FC	Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	100.102	100.322	
	280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	135.120		
	135.320	SC	Greek and Roman Comedy	2	135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies	135.220	

# **Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature Programme**

Location

C = City Campus

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major.

M = Manukau

(ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200 - 140.203, 140.300, 140.301.

(iii) The minor may not include more than 4 points in any single other subject.

(w) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

Availability ≈ not offered this year

t = check availability with faculty office E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus

Arts Schedule

		Semester/						
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	140.100	FC	Reading Comparatively: An Introduction	2		4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)		
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2				
	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2				
	135.110	FC	Classical Mythology Through Tragedy	2				
	194.111	SC	Collective Memory in Europe	2				
*	220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2				
	220.121	FC	Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2				
	260.110	FC	Introduction to Maori Literature	2				
	290.113	FC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	on 2				
	335.101	SC	Representing Women	2				
*	140.200		Narrative: Theory and Practice	2	At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)	4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with text in the target language)	S	
*	140.201		The Artist in Literature	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	140.202	FC	Special Topic: Interpreting Folktales	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	140.203	SC	Special Topic: Show and Tell - Literature and the Visual Arts	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		,
*	135.210		Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	135.220	SC	Greek and Roman Comedy	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
*	135.230		The Novel in Greece and Rome	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
*	160.202		Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English			
	194.221	FC	Images of the European City	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	235.230	SC	Traditional and Modern Korean Literature	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	320.212	FC	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
*	335.201		Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	335.203	SC	Reading Sexuality	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
*	140.300		Special Topic: 1998 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter	2	4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English			
	140.301	SC	Special Topic: From Critical Theory to Critical Practice	2	As for 140.300			

Bach	nelor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Co	ook Islands' Maori			
	145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2		
	145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maon	2	145.101	
	145.201	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	145.101 and 145.102	
	145.202	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written	2	As for 145.201	
	145.301	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar	2	145.201 and 145.202	
	145.302	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written	2	145.201 and 145.202	
Back	nelor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Du	utch			
-	160.100	FC	Dutch Language Introductory A	2		
	160.101	SC	Dutch Language Introductory B	2	160.100	
	160.102	FC	Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries	2		
	160.201	FC	Dutch Language Intermediate	2	160.101	
*	160.202		Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2		
	160.203	SC	Dutch Short Stories and Novels	2	160.101	160.303
	160.204	FC	Dutch Poetry	2	160.101	
	160.301	SC	Dutch Language Advanced	2	160.201	
	160.303	SC	Dutch Short Stories and Novels	2	160.201	160.203
Bac	nelor of	Arts - Eo	conomics			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	616.101	FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2		Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.
	616.111	FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101	
					Students intending to majo of the Head of Departmer	r in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permissio It this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.
	616.201	FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	616.202
	616.202	FC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111	616.201
	616.211	FC SC	Macroeconomics	2	616.201	

 

 Availability
 Location

 \* = not offered this year
 C = City Campus

 t = check availability with faculty office
 E = Auckland College of Education

 N = Northland Campus
 T = Tampki Campus

 H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus

Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	616.221	FC SC	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)			
*	616.231		Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111			
	616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231			
*	616.271		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
*	616.272		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
*	616.273		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231			
	616.301	SC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201			
	616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201			Recommended prerequisite 616.221
	616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))			
	616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201			
	616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211			
	616.321	SC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)		475.330	
	616.322	FC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221	1		
	616.331	FC .	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232			
	616.341	SC	International Trade	2	616.201	,		
*	616.342		International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352			Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232
	616.343	FC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201			As for 616.342. Recommended that 616.341 or 616.352 be taken before 616.343
	616.351	FC	Financial Economics	2	616.201			
	616.352	FC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.22	1		
	616.361	SC	Public Economics	2	616.201			
*	616.371		Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211			
*	616.372		Special Topic: Resource Economics	2				,
	616.373	SC	Environmental Economics	2	616.201			
*	616.374		Special Topic	2				
	616.381	FC	Foundations of Economic Analysis	2	616.201			

Bac	helor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Eo	ducation		•	
	165.101	FC FN	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2		780.101
	165.102	SC SM SN	Schooling, Education and Society	2		780.102
	165.103	FM SC	Introduction to Maori Education	2		
	105 001	00			· · · · ·	<ul> <li>(i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.</li> <li>(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.</li> </ul>
	165.201		History of Education	2	165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103) and 165.101	A student who does not have both prerequisites ma enrol for this paper provide that they have passed 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103) and take only one Stage II Education paper.
*	165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
*	165.205		Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
t	165.206	SC SM SN	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
	165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
	165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
t	165.210	FC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.201
	165.221	SC	Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood	2	As for 165.201	A student who does not have both prerequisites ma enrol for this paper provide that they have passed 165.102 and take only one State II Education paper
*	165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.201	As for 165.221
	165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	165.101 and 165.102	As for 165.221
	165.224	FE	Assessment & Evaluation in Education	2	As for 165.223	As for 165.221
*	165.301		Comparative Education	2	4 points at Stage II in Education	The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances
	165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301	a second de prosperiore en aperior de la prosperior de la presidence en aperior de la
t	165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165 301	

Semester

Availability = not offered this year † = check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus M = Manukau E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semes

93

Arts Schedule

FACULTY

Q<sub>F</sub>

ARTS

1998 Calendar

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	94
	165.304	DC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.301				-
t	165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 165.301				=ACC
	165.306	FC	Akonga Maon: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori	a 2	As for 165.301				JLTY
	165.307	DC	Education Policy Studies	2	As for 165.301				0
t	165.308	SC	Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society	2	As for 165.301				۳A
	165.309	DC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301				Ĩ
	165.310	SC	Schooling and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301				(n
	165.311	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301				
	165.312	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301				
	165.313	DC	Research Topic in Education	2	As for 165.301				
*	165.340		The Guidance Process	2	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education				
*	165.341		Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	As for 165.301				
*	165.342		Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340				
	165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 163.301				
	165.344	SC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 furt points at Stage II in Education	her			
	165.345	FC	Special Education	2	As for 165.340				
	165.346	FC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340		· .		
*	165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	As for 165.301				
	165.348	SC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.301				•
	165.349	. SC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	As for 165.344				
*	165.350		The Seriously III Child	2	As for 165.301				
	165.351	FC	Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.344				
	165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.301				
	165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	As for 165.301				
t	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	As for 165.301				
	165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(One of 165.201, 165.206, 165 165.208, 165.210) and (165.22 165.224)	.207, 3 or			
*	165.384		Information Technology in Education	2	As for 165.301				-
†	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	As for 165.301				998 (
	445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematic or Statistics or 4 points at Stag in Education	s e II	165.394		Calendar

Bác	helor of	Arts - Ei	mployment Relations Programme				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	641.101	FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2			
	616.101	FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2			
	616.111	FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101		
	641.211	FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101		
	641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101		
	641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	641.101		
	616.201	FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	616.202	
	641.321	FC	Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective	2	641.221		
	641.322	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 and 641.222		
	641.323	FC SC	Human Resource Management	2	641.211		
†	641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222		
	641.325	FC	Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222		
†	641.326	SC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263		
	641.337	SC	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2			Enrolment by permission of Programme Coordinator
	616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201		Recommended prerequisite

Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200 175.100 SC Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare 2 175.101 FC 20th Century Literature 2 175.103 SC New Zealand Literature 2 175.110 175.104 FC 19th Century Literature 2 Availability 1918 · Location Semester Arts Schedule \* = not offered this year C = City Campus M = Manukau D = Double semester t = check availability with faculty office 58 E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus F = First Semester 🖁 H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus S = Second Semester 

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Coreq	uisites	Restrictions	Notes
	175.106	ST	Linguistics: An Introduction	2				255.100	
†	175.107	FT FN FM	Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present	2					
t	175.108	ST SE SN	Children's Literature	2					
	175.109	FC	Drama on Stage and Screen	2					
	175.110	SM	Maori and Polynesian Literature	2				175.103	
	255.100	FC	Introduction to Linguistics	2				175.106	
	175.200	FC	Medieval Literature	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English		Students taking two or m	ore papers at English II over on	e or more semesters must
	175.201	SC	Language, Literature and Culture	2	As for 175.200		papers are the general p	rerequisite for all English III pap	ers. Some English III papers
	175.202	SC	Introduction to Old English	2	As for 175.200		have specific prerequisite	es. Paper 175.250 and 175.251	may not be substituted for any
	175.208	FT	The English Language World Wide	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English		English III prerequisite pa	apers.	
	175.210	SC	Age of Shakespeare: Poetry	2	As for 175.200				
	175.213	FC	Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy	2	As for 175.200 -				
*	175.218		Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other	2	As for 175.200				
	175.220	FC	20th Century Fiction	2	As for 175.200				
	175.221	FC	New Zealand Literature II	2	As for 175.200			175.228	
	175.222	SC	Modern Poetry 1900-1945	2	As for 175.200				
	175.228	ST	New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts	2	As for 175.200			175.221	
	175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studie	s 2	As for 175.200				
	175.250	FC	English Language for Teachers A	2	8 points towards a BA, and permission of Head of Department	t			175.250 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III.
	175.251	SC	English Language for Teachers B	2	As for 175.250	175.25	0		175.251 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III
•	255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English				
	255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200				
	255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200				······
	175.301	FC	Old English: Language, Literature and Society	2	175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English	5 1	Students taking three or more east one paper from the follo 175.320, 175.335, 175.336	English III papers over one or wing: 175.301, 175.302, 175.30	more semesters must include at 06-175.310, 175.314, 175.315,
	175.302	SC	Middle English Literature	2	(175.200 or 175.202) and 2 points at Stage II in English	6			
	175.303	DC	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	2	175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218	)			

96 FACULTY OF ARTS

1998 Calendar

	175.304	DC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	175.317, 255.304
	175.306	FC	Literature and Culture in the 18th Century	2	4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
	175.307	SC	Byron and Romanticism	2	As for 175.306	
†	175.308	SC	18th Century Novels	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.310		Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies	2	As for 175.306	
	175.314	FC	Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries	2	As for 175.306	
	175.315	SC	16th and 17th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	(175.208 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	175.304, 255.304
	175.319	SC	History of Literary Criticism	2	As for 175.306	175.334
	175.320	SC	Victorian Literature	2	As for 175.306	
	175.323	FC	American Literature: Poetry	2	As for 175.306	
	175.325	DC	Novels from the Post-Colonial World	2	As for 175.306	
	175.326	FC	Women Writers of the 20th Century	2	' As for 175.306	
†	175.327	DC	Australian Literature	2	As for 175.306	
	175.328	DC	Creative Writing	2	As for 175.306	
†	175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	As for 175.306	
	175.332	SC	Aspects of 20th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306	
	175.333	DC	New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.334		Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction	2 .	As for 175.306	175.319
	175.335	FT	Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.336		Victorian Poetry	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.350		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306	
*	175.351		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306	
	255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
	255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	
	255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	As for 255.300	

Availability \* = not offered this year

C = City Campus t = check availability with faculty office

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Location

M = Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Camous

Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semester



	Dener No.	Semester/	Title of Denor	Dointo	Drereguisites	Coroquisitos	Bootriotiono	Notos
	Paper No	Location	The of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	, nestrictions	Notes
	255.303	FC	Conversational Analysis	2	Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.203 or 175.218) or (b) (175.20 or 175.203 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.220 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	r )1		255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years
*	255.304		Sociolinguistics	2	As for 255.303		175.304, 175.317	See 255.303
	255.305	SC	Acquisition of Language	2	(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.20 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)	0		
	255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistic Essays Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of th Head of Department			
Bac	helor of	Arts - Eng	lish as a Second Language					
	180.100	FC SC	English Language Acquisition A	2				This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking background
	180.101	FC SC	English Language Acquisition B	2				As for 180.100
Bac	helor of	Arts - Eng	lish Writing					
	190.101	FT	English Writing for Academic Purposes	2				
Bac	helor of	Arts - Eur	opean Languages and Literatur	es				
					Мај	or and minor not available. 19	4.201 and 194.301 may be taken as p	art of the Linguistics Programme.
	194.111	SC	Collective Memory in Europe	2				
	194.201	FC	The Languages of Europe	2	At least 12 points in BA subjects of programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English	pr		
	194.221	FC	Images of the European City	2				
*	194.301		The Vocabularies of Europe	2	194.201			
Bac	helor of	Arts - Filn	n, Television and Media Studies	Progra	amme			
	195.100	FC	Media Studies	2				
	195.101	SC	Film Studies	2				
	130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	

	130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
	175.109	SC	Drama on Stage and Screen	2				
	226.111	FC	Italy on Screen	2				
	250.100	ST	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2				
	285.113	FC	Introduction to Politics and the Media	2				
	335.101	SC	Representing Women	2				
	195.200	FC	Film and TV Studies	2	195.100 or 195.101			By permission of the Director of the Programme, the prerequisite may be waived
	114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s - 1990s	2		195.200		,
	175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2		195.200		
*	285.225		Formation of Media Content	2		195.200		
	300.205	FC	Swedish Film	2		195.200		
	315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	2 points at Stage I in Sociology	195.200		
	335.203	SC	Reading Sexuality	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or (195.100 or 195.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	195.200		
	195.300	SC	New Zealand Film and Television	2	195.200			By permission of the Director of the Programme, the prerequisites may be waived
	195.301	DC	Film and Video Production	2	As for 195.300			As for 195.300
	175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studie	אור יינ		
	200.339	SC	The French Cinema	2	As for 175.331		200.739	
	285.328	FC	Political Content of Television	2	As for 175.331			
*	315.318		Sociology of the Media	2	195.200 and any 6 points in Sociology including 2 points at Stage II			
	335.304	SC	Femme Fatale	2	As for 175.331			
Bach	elor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Fre	ench				-	
				Studer two ot There	nts majoring in French would normally ta ner French III papers. These requiremer are no corequisites for students wishing	ake 200.100 ar hts can be wait to advance in	nd either 200.141 or 200.129; 200.200 and two other ived only with the permission of the Head of Departm n Language Acquisition only, or who are not completi	French II papers; and 200.300 with ent. ng a major or a minor in French.
	200.100	FC SC	French Language I	2	A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152			
	200.129	SC	French Language and Culture in Film	2		200.100 or	200.200	
	200.141	SC	French Literature through Text, Voice and Image	2		200.100 or	200.200	
	200.151	FC SC	Introductory French A	2				
Availab * = not o t = chec	ility ffered this ye k availability	ear with faculty o	Location C = City Campus Here E = Auckland College of Education N = Nor	nukau thiand Ca	Semester		Arts So	chedule

 99

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	200.152	FC SC	Introductory French B	2	200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French			
*	200.159		France: Culture and Identity	2				
	200.200	FC SC	French Language II	2	200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French			
	200.210	FV SV	French Study Abroad	2	(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department			
	200.214	FC	Applied Language Studies	2	200.100 or 200.200			
	200.218	SC	Historicity and Variation in French	2	As for 200.214			
	200.229	SC	French History and Civilisation	2	As for 200.214			
	200.241	FC	French Literature in Context: Selected Readings	2	As for 200.214			
	200.300	FC SC	French Language III	2	200.200			
	200.306	SC	Mediaeval French Language and Culture	2	As for 200.300			
*	200.307		A Literary Topic	2	As for 200.300			
	200.318	FC	L'Espace Francophone: Overseas Varieties of French	2	As for 200.300	,		
	200.320	SC	Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation	2	(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department	t ·	200.720	
	200.322	FV SV	A Linguistic Topic: 1998 Study Abroad	2	As for 200.320			
	200.329	FC	Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World	2	As for 200.300		200.729	
	200.330	FC SC	Special Topic	2	200.200 and permission of Head of Department			
	200.339	SC	The French Cinema	2	As for 200.300		200.739	
	200.341	SC	The French Novel : Style and Narrative	2	As for 200.300		200.741	
	200.342	FC	French Theatre : From Farce to Frenzy	2	As for 200.300		200.742	
Ba	chelor of	Arts - Geo	ography					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2			430.151	
	430.102	SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2			430.152	
	430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2			430.101	
	430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2			430.102	
	430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)		430.251	
	430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.252	

.

430.204	DC C	Jeographic Data Analysis DT	2	As for 430.201		
430.205	FC F	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201		430 255
430.251	FT F	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201		430.201
430.252	ST ?	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.202
430.255	ST ⊦	Juman Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.205
430.302	FC F	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography		
430.305	FC P	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302		
430.312	SC Г	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302		
<b>*</b> 430.313	A	Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography		·
430.315	SC P	Research Design and Methods in Human Geograp	ohy 2	As for 430.302	430.302 or 430.305 or 430.312 or 430.320 or 430.321 or 430.322	
430.317	SC F	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313		
430.318	FC 🤆	Jeographic Information Analysis	2	As for 430.313		430.314
430.319	SC A	Applied Analytical Geographic Information System	ıs 2	430.318		430.314
430.320	SC R	lesources and Environmental Management	2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography		
† 430.321	SC 🤆	Geography of the Maori	2	As for 430.302		
430.322	FC C	Julture and Environment in East Asia	2	As for 430.302		
430.330	DC R	lesearch Methods in Physical Geography	2	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	430.331 or 430.351	
430.331	DC T	ropics in Physical Geography A	2	As for 430.330		
430.332	DC T	ropics in Physical Geography B	2		430.331	
<b>*</b> 430.333	Т	ropics in Physical Geography C	2		430.332	
430.351	ST C	Joastal and Marine Geography	2	As for 430.330		
430.352	FT F	Environmental Geography	2	As for 430.302		
430.353	FT F	Field Studies in Geography	2	As for 430.313		
Bachelor of Ar	ts - Germ	an				
205.101	FC (	Jerman Language Introductory A	2			
205.102	FC G SC	Jerman Language Introductory B	2	205.101 or 5th Form level German		
205.103	SC 🤆	Jerman in Business	2	205.101	205.102	
205.104	FC G SC	terman Language Intermediate i	2	205.102 or 6 <sup>th</sup> or 7 <sup>th</sup> Form level German		
Availability * = not offered this year † = check availability w	ith faculty office	Location $M = M$ C = City Campus $M = M$ e E = Auckland College of Education $N = N$ H = Medicine and Health Science $T = T$	lanukau lorthland Cam amaki Campu	Semester D = Double semester pus F = First Semester s S = Second Semester	<i>I</i>	Arts Schedule

1998 Calendar

I	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	205.110	SC	German Literature: An Introduction	2	205.101			
	205.120	FC	Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany	2				
	205.201	FC SC	German Language Intermediate II	2	205.104 and 205.110			
	205.210	FC	20th Century German Literature	2	205.104 and 205.110			
	205.211	SC	Contemporary Literature	2	205.104 and 205.110			
	205.220	FC	Language in Society	2	205.104			
*	205.290		Special Topic	2				
	205.301	FC	German Language Advanced A	2	205.201			
	205.302	SC	German Language Advanced B	2	205.301			
	205.305	FC	Translation	2	205.301		205.705	
	205.310	SC	Classicism, Romanticism, Realism	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 20	05.211)		
	205.311	FC	Modern German Classics	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 20	05.211)		
	205.320	SC	Lexicology	2	205.201			
*	205.330		Middle High German	2	205.201			
*	205.390		Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum	2	205.301			
*	205.391		Special Topic in Germanic Studies	2	205.201			
Bach	nelor of	Arts - Gre	ek					
	210.100	FC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A	2				
	210.101	SC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B	2	210.100			
*	210.102		Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature	2	210.100	210.101		
	210.200	FC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate	e 2	210.101			
	210.201	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
	210.202	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
	210.300	SC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	210.200 and (210.201 or 2	10.202)		
	210.301	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A	2	As for 210.300			
	210.302	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A	2	As for 210.300			
	210.303	FC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B	2	210.300 and 210.301 and 2	210.302	210.301 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
	210.304	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B	2	As for 210.303		210.302 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
- Jack	nelor of	Arts - Heb	Drew					
	700.135	FJ	Introduction to Biblical Hebrew	2				

1998 Calendar

102 FACULTY OF ARTS

Вас	achelor of Arts - History						
	216.101	FC	Russia's Revolutions	2			
	216.105	SC	The USA in the 20th Century	2			
	216.107	SC	Women in New Societies	2			
	216.109	FC	From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700 to 1871	2			
	216.110	SC	Special Topic: From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871	2			
	216.122	FC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	2			
	216.123	SC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century	2			
	216.130	FC	China since the Opium War	2			
	216.133	SC	The Development of Modern Japan	2			
	216.134	FC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2			
	216.140	SC	Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700	2			
	216.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2			
	216.151	FT	New Zealand and the World	2			
	216.200	FC	Rome and the Barbarians	2	4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)		
	216.214	FC	Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660	2	4 points at Stage I in History		
	216.215	SC	17th Century England: A Social History	2	As for 216.214		
t	216.217	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214		
	216.218	FC	Social History of European New Zealanders	2	As for 216.214		
	216.219	SC	Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500	2	As for 216.200		
	216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	As for 216.214		
	216.225	FC	Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	As for 216.214		
	216.226	FC	Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2	As for 216.214		
†	216.227	FC	The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal	2	As for 216.214	216.351	
	216.230	SC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	As for 216.214		
*	216.233		Australian Social History 1788-Present	2	As for 216.214		
	216.234	SC	Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910	2	As for 216.214		
	216.235	FC	German History 1871 to the Present	2	As for 216.214		
†	216.236	SC	The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832	2	As for 216.214		

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

t = check availability with faculty office

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Location

C = City Campus

M = Manukau ation N = Northland Campus nce T = Tamaki Campus Semester D = Double semester

F = First Semester

S = Second Semester

# **Arts Schedule**
		Semester/		<b>.</b>	<b>D</b>	0	Destrictions	Nataa
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	216.237	SC	The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised	2	As for 216.214			
	216.238	ST	South American History: 1880 to the Present	2	As for 216.214			
	216.240	FT	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141,705.142, 705.143			
†	216.241	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214			
†	216.242	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214			
†	216.243	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214			
	216.300	FC	Major Problems in Historical Method	2	4 points at Stage II in History	Students taking H	iston/ III naners should note that it	may prove impossible, owing to
	216.301	FC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?	2	As for 216.300	pressure of number	ers, to allow students to enrol for al	the papers of their first choice.
	216.302	FC	Special Topic: Korean History	2	As for 216.300	<u> </u>		
	216.305	SC	New Zealand Legal History	2	As for 216.300			
*	216.312		Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoratio	n 2	As for 216.300			
	216.315	SC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	As for 216.300			
	216.317	SC	Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policie of the Nazi Regime	es 2	As for 216.300			
	216.320	SC	Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand	2	As for 216.300			
†	216.323	SC	The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815	2	As for 216.300			
*	216.325		Immigration and Settlement in Australia	2	As for 216.300			
	216.329	FC	Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day	2	As for 216.300			
*	216.332		Early Monasticism	2	As for 216.300			
	216.336	SC	Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe	2	As for 216.300			
	216.340	SC	Race in New Zealand	2	As for 216.300			
	216.341	SC	Special Topic: The American South, Reconstructio to the Present	n 2	As for 216.300			
†	216.342	SC	Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori	2	As for 216.300			
	216.343	FC	The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500	2	As for 216.300			
	216.344	SC	East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore Hong Kong	e, 2	As for 216.300			
*	216.345		Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History	2	As for 216.300			
	216.346	SC	The West and Indochina 1858-1993	2	As for 216.300			
*	216.355		The State of Native North America	2	As for 216.300			
	216.360	FT	Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243			

	216.361	ST	From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	As for 216.360
	216.362	FC	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.300
t	216.363	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.300
†	216.364	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.300
	335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	As for 216.300

#### **Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian**

					Native	Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I c restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases m	r II language or literature papers. The ay be waived by the Head of Section.
	220.101	FC	Indonesian I A	2		220.100	
	220.102	SC	Indonesian I B	2	220.101	220.100	
*	220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2			
	220.121	FC	Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2			
	220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2			
	220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2		220.137	
	220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2		220.137	
	220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam	2			
	220.201	FC	Indonesian II A	2	220.102 or 220.100	220,200	
	220.202	SC	Indonesian II B	2	220.201	220.200	Concurrent enrolment in 220,220 is strongly advised
	220.220	SC	Second Year Readings	2	220.201		Concurrent enrolment in 220,202 is strongly advised
*	220.230		Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)	220.231, 220.330	
	220.231	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230	220.230, 220.331	
†	220.240	SC	Javanese I	2	220.202		
	220.265	FC	Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media	2			220.265 is intended primarily for students who speak Malaysian with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian
	220.266	SC	Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles	2			As for 220,265
	220.299	FC SC	Directed Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231		
*	160.202		Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2			

1998 Calendar

FACULTY 0 F ARTS 105

Availability \* = not offered this year

Location 👷 C = City Campus 🛛 🛔 t = check availability with faculty office

1.304

E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus H = Medicine and Health Science

M ≃ Manukau T = Tamaki Campus

Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semester Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	220.301	FC	Indonesian III A	2	220.202 or 220.200		220.300	Native Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol in this paper; native speakers of Malaysian are also prohibited except by special arrangement. Prerequisites may be waived.
	220 302	SC	Indonesian III B	2	220.301		220.300	As for 220.301
*	220.320	00	Indonesian Literature: pre-1970	2	220.230 or 220.231			In some cases 220.230 or 220.231 may be waived or taken concurrently with 220.320
+	220 321	SC	Indonesian Literature: 1970-present	2	220.230 or 220.231			As for 220.320
1	220.330	00	Nusantara: Selected Topics I	2	220.231		220.230	
•	220.331	FC	Nusantara: Selected Topics II	2	220.230		220.231	
*	220.340		Javanese II	2	220.240			
*	220.345		Old Javanese	2	220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231	1)		
†	220.350	SC	Advanced Indonesian I	2	(220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)		220.360, 220.361, 220.362 220.363, 220.364	),
*	220.351		Advanced Indonesian II	2	As for 220.350		As for 220.350	
*	220.360		Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought	2	220.230 or 220.231		220.350, 220.351	This paper is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of Indonesian
	220.361	SC	Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
ـ	220.001	00	Seminar: Pramoedva Ananta Toer	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
*	220.363		Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
*	220.364		Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
*	220.370		Introduction to Batak Language and Literature	2	220.200 and (220.230 or 220.23	1)		
	220.380	SC	Introduction to Classical Malay Literature	2	220.200 and 220.220			
	220.397	FC SC	Seminar in Bibliography	2	220.230 or 220.231			
	220.399	FC SC	Special Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231			
Ва	chelor of	Arts - Ital	lian					
	226.106	FC	Italian Language for Beginners I	2				
	~ 226.107	SC	Italian Language for Beginners II	2	226.106			
	226.111	FC	Italy on Screen	2				

	226.200	DC	Intermediate Italian Language	2	226.107	226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233		
	226.201	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad	2		226.200 and permission of Head of Department	f	
	226.202	SC	Engendered Voices: (texts in Italian)	2	226.107	226.200	226,110, 226,203	
	226.203	SC	Engendered Voices: (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes		226.110 226.202	This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage
	226.204	FC	Italian Fiction and Cinema	2	226.107	226.200		in roundin
*	226.205		Il linguaggio del testo: Language and Text	2	226.107	226.200		
*	226.209		Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)	2	226.107	226.200	226.210	
*	226.210		Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students, Part I must have been passed.		226.209	This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage III Italian
	226.231	FC	20th Century Drama	2	226.107	226.200		
*	226.232		Special Topic	2	226.107	226.200		
·	226.233	SC	18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's work	2	226.107	226.200		
	226.300	FC	Advanced Italian Language	2	226.200			
	226.301	FV SV	Italian Study Abroad	2	226.300 and Permission of Head of Department			
	226.302	SC	Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno	2	226.200	226.300		
	226.303	FC	Boccaccio and Petrarca	2	226.200	226.300		
	226.322	SC	L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian	2	226.200 and permission of Head of Department	226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian	226.702	
*	226.331		Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film	2	226.200	226.300		
	226.332	SC	Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts	2	226.200	226.300		
	226.334	FC	Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction	2	226.200	226.300		
Bacl	nelor of A	ts - Jap	oan Studies Programme		·····			
	216.133	SC	Development of Modern Japan	2	<ul> <li>(ii) A minor is available in the Japa</li> <li>(ii) Students taking the Japan Stuc</li> <li>(iii) Students interested in advance</li> <li>216.345, 285.324, 285.329 and 315</li> <li>subject prerequisites and corequisit</li> </ul>	In Studies Programme but not a major. lies Programme should consider taking a d study in the area should also consider .313. These papers may be included in I es will apoly.	a major in Japanese. the following papers: 616.3 the 12 points for a minor in	143, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, Japan Studies, but note that normal
	230.150	DC	Japan: A Survey	2			230,151, 230,152	
*	285.111		Introduction to International Relations	2			285.106	
Availat * ≈ not e	oility offered this year	ith faculty of	Location $C \approx City Campus$ M = Mar High August College of Security M	ukau	Semester D = Double semester	Δ	rts Sc	hedule

S = Second Semester

H = Medicine and Health Science

T = Tamaki Campus

216.226       FC       Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?       2       216.133 and 2 further points at Stage I in Japan Studies       By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for may be modified         230.270       FC       Readings in Modern Japanese Society       2       230.101 or 230.111 or 230.131       Japanese papers available for this Programme require 230.101 or 230.         230.271       SC       Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies       2       As for 230.270         230.280       DC       Special Topic       2       As for 230.270         230.285       DC       Special Topic       2       As for 230.270         230.290       DC       Japanese Media: An Introduction       2       As for 230.270 <b>*</b> 285.219       Comparative Politics: China and Japan       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies         285.226       SC       International Relations: Asia-Pacific       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies         285.228       FT       Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
230.270       FC       Readings in Modern Japanese Society       2       230.101 or 230.111 or 230.131       Japanese papers available for this Programme require 230.101 or 230.230.131 as prerequisites, and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 230.2         230.271       SC       Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies       2       As for 230.270       230.131 as prerequisites, and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 230.2         230.280       DC       Special Topic       2       As for 230.270       230.285       DC       Special Topic       2       As for 230.270         230.290       DC       Japanese Media: An Introduction       2       As for 230.270       2       As for 230.270         *       285.219       Comparative Politics: China and Japan       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies         285.226       SC       International Relations: Asia-Pacific       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies         285.228       FT       Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics       2       4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	Stage II papers
230.271SCIntroduction to Japanese Gender Studies2As for 230.270230.280DCSpecial Topic2As for 230.270230.285DCSpecial Topic2As for 230.270230.290DCJapanese Media: An Introduction2As for 230.270 <b>*</b> 285.219Comparative Politics: China and Japan24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	111 or 230.121 or 30
230.280DCSpecial Topic2As for 230.270230.285DCSpecial Topic2As for 230.270230.290DCJapanese Media: An Introduction2As for 230.270*285.219Comparative Politics: China and Japan24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
230.285DCSpecial Topic2As for 230.270230.290DCJapanese Media: An Introduction2As for 230.270*285.219Comparative Politics: China and Japan24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
230.290DCJapanese Media: An Introduction2As for 230.270*285.219Comparative Politics: China and Japan24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
*285.219Comparative Politics: China and Japan24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
285.226SCInternational Relations: Asia-Pacific24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies285.228FTSpecial Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics24 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
285.228     FT     Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics     2     4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
Bachelor of Arts - Japanese	
Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230,130, 230,131, 230,150, 230,230 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; an	d 230.330 with two
other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be sub-	110120101230.130.
230.130 FC Introduction to Japanese Language A 2 230.101, 230.110, 230.110, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111, 230.111,	
230.131 SC Introduction to Japanese Language B 2 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 230.101, 230.111, 230.121 Prerequisi ST ST St By Head o higher	es may be waived f Department
230.150 DC Japan: A Survey 2 230.151, 230.152	
By special permission of the Head of Department requisites at Stage II may be waived. A pass in 230.230 is required for students majoring in Japanese. 230.330 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage III paper unles One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.	s already passed.
230.206 DT Japanese Reading Comprehension 2 230.204 This pape towards a or as a pri Stage III J	r does not count Japanese major erequisite for apanese papers.
230.222 DC Introduction to Jananese Linguistics 2 255.100 or 175.106 230.205	
230.222         Do         Interdection to separate angulated         2         230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese         230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.211, 230.221           230.230         DC         Intermediate Japanese         2         230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese         230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.221	
230 240 DC Introduction to Japanese Literature 2	
230.252 DC Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview 2	
230.260 DC Japanese Thought and Beligion: An Introduction 2	
230.270 FC Beadings in Modern Japanese Society 2	
230 271 SC Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies 2	
230 280 DC Special Topic 2	
230 285 DC Special Topic 2	
230 290 DC Japanese Media: An Introduction 2	

			By special permission of the I A pass in 230.330 is required	Head of De for a majo	epartment prerequisites at Stage III ma pr in Japanese. 230.330 must be taken	y be waived. For papers 230.341-230.390 concurrently with any Japanese Stage III	), prerequisites 230.240-230.2 paper unless already passed	90 will be waived in 1998 only.
			6 points at Stage II in Japane	se includir	ng 230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211, and	excluding 230.206 is a prerequisite for an	ny Stage III paper in Japanese	
	230.306	DT	Japanese Translation at Sight	2		230.330	230.304	This paper does not count towards a Japanese major
	230.307	DC	Classical Japanese Language and Literature	2	230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152			
	230.322	DC	Japanese Linguistics	2	230.205 or 230.222			
	230.323	SC	Japanese Translation Through Structural Analysis	2	230.205 or 230.222			
	230.330	DC	Advanced Japanese	2	230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152		230.301, 230.311	
	230.341	SC	Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature	2	230.240			
	230.342	FC	Classics of Japanese Literature in Modern Translation	2	230.240			
	230.343	SC	Readings in Modern Japanese Thought	2	230.240			
	230.353	FC	Popular Theatre in the Edo Period (1603-1868)	2	230.252			
	230.354	SC	Japanese Theatre Avant-garde After World War II	2	230.252			
_	230.361	DC	Contemporary Japanese Thought	2	230.260			
	230.362	DT	Religions in Modern Japanese Society	2	230.260			
*	230.370		Female Culture in Japan	2	230.270 or 230.271			
	230.371	ST	Women in the Japanese Media	2	230.270 or 230.271			
	230.380	FC	Special Topic	2	230.280			
	230.385	SC	Special Topic	2	230.285			
	230.390	FC	Media in Postmodern Japanese Society	2	230.290		•	
Bach	nelor of A	rts - Ko	prean			· · · · · · · ·		
	235.100	DC	Korean for Beginners	4				
	235.103	sv	Korean Study Abroad	2		235.100	235.203	
	235.120	SC	Korean Society and Culture	2				
	235.200	DC	Intermediate Korean A	2	235.100	235.201 and 235.202		
	235.201	DC	Intermediate Korean B	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.202		
	235.202	DC	Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201		
	235.203	sv	Korean Study Abroad	2	235.100	235.200, 235.201 and 235.202	235.103	
*	235.204		Translation into Modern Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201		
	235.230	SC	Traditional and Modem Korean Literature	2	235.120		235.303	
	235.300	DC	Advanced Korean A	2	235.200, 235.201 and 235.202	235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)		
	235.301	DC	Advanced Korean B	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)		

Availability = not offered this year <u>+ = check availability with faculty office</u> Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education M = Manukau N = Northland Campus

Location

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
235.302	DC	Advanced Aural and Oral Korean	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and 235.301		
235.304	SC	Translation from and into Modern Korean	2	As for 235.300	As for 235.302		
Bachelor of	Arts - Lati	n					
245.100	FC	Introduction to Latin Language A	2				This paper is intended for students with not more than 2 years experience of school Latin
245.101	SC	Introduction to Latin Language B	. 2	245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin			This paper is intended for students with not more than 3 years experience of school Latin
245.102	SC	Introduction to Latin Literature	2	As for 245.101	245.101		As for 245.101
245.200	FC	Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin		-	
245.201	SC	Latin Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 245.200	245.200		
245.202	SC	Latin Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 245.200	245.200		
245.300	FC	Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202			
245.301	SC	Latin Literature A	2	As for 245.300			
245.302	SC	Latin Literary Texts A	2	As for 245.300			
245.303	SC	Latin Literature B	2	245.300 and 245.301 and 245.3	02	245.301 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
245.304	SC	Latin Literary Texts B	2	As for 245.303		245.302 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
245.305	SC	Latin Special Topic	2	As for 245.303			Entry requires special permission of HOD. This will not be granted unless the student is prevented by syllabus changes from taking one of papers 245.303 and 245.304

#### Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme

	Only three of the following papers may be taken in a Latin American Studies major, and only two in a minor: 320.103, 320.105, 320.108, 320.205, 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.305, 320.311, 320.3 (i) Students who are concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish may not take 320.105 or 320.106 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor; (ii) Students who are not concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish may not take 320.105 or 320.105 or 320.108 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor; (iii) Students who are not concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish may acquisition course approved by the Head of the Department of Spanish as part of their Latin American Studies major or r						
250.100	ST	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2		Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies		
320.103	FC	Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation	2				

-

1998 Calendar

	320.105	' SC ST	Beginners' Spanish B	2	320.104		320.108	
	320.108	SC	Spanish 1B (Non Beginners)	2	320.107 and permission of Head of Department		320.105	
					(i) Only three of (ii) 216.238 and	216.237, 216.238, 216.301, 216.3 one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213	360, may be taken in a Latin Stu 3 are required for either a major	dies major and only two in a minor. or minor in Latin American Studies.
	105.213	FC	The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas	2	Either (250.100 or 320.103) and 6 points from other Arts papers			
*	250.200		Special Topic	2	250.100 or 320.103			
	216.237	SC	The First Hundred Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th: a History of the Colonised	2	As for 250.200			
	216.238	ST	South American History 1880 to the Present	2	As for 250.200			
	315.210	SC	Sociology of Colonialism	2	250.100 and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology			
	320.205	SC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208		
	320.211	FC	Inventing Latin America through Literature I	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208	320.212	
	320.212	FC	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103		320.211	
*	320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	320.105 or 320.108			
							See notes for Latin A	merican Studies I and II above
	250.300	ST	Interdisciplinary Review Essay	2	216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)		L	Required for a major in Latin American Studies
*	250.301		Special Topic	2	As for 250.300			
	216.301	FC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?	2	As for 250.300			
	216.360	FT	Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	As for 250.300			
	285.322	ST	Comparative Politics: Latin American	2	As for 250.300			
	320.305	FC	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	(320.201 or 320.208) and 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)	320.300		
*	320.311		Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.305	320.300		320.312
*	320.312		Literature and its Others II	2	As for 250.300			320.311
	320.313	SC	Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.305	320.300		
	320.314	FC	Commerce and Communication	2	320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish			Students who have included 320.105 or 320.108 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor may not also count 320.314 towards this major or minor

Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester

2 Ca

Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus

a and the state of

Availability

\* = not offered this year † = check availability with faculty office

1998 Calendar

Arts Schedule

	<b>D</b>	Semester/	<b>T</b>	<b>_</b> · ·	<b>.</b>			<b>.</b>
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	616.342		International Economic Policy Studies	2	216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320:213) and (616.341 or 616.352)		Prerequisites waived fo with a B or higher in 61 topics to be selected fro coordinator in consultat American Studies.	r Latin American Studies majors 6.101 and 616.111. Assignment om a list approved by the paper lion with the coordinator for Latin
Bac	helor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Ling	uistics Programme					
							255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are	required for a major in Linguistics
	255.100	FC	Introduction to Linguistics	2			175.106	
	255.101	FC	Language and Society	2				
	255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2				
	175.106	ST	Linguistics: An Introduction	2			255.100	
	255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	255.100 or 175.106			
	255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200			
	255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200			
	175.208	FT	The English Language World Wide	2	As for 255.200			
	194.201	FC	The Languages of Europe	2	As for 255.200			
	255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200			· · ·
	255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201			
	255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	255.200			
	255.303	FC	Conversational Analysis	2	255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208			255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years.
*	255.304		Sociolinguistics	2	255.202 or 175.208		175.317, 175.304	See 255.303
	255.305	SC	Acquisition of Language	2	255.200 or 255.201		,	
	255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202			
	255.308	SC	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	2	255.200 and 255.201			
*	255.309	,	Language and Philosophy	2	Permission of the Programme Coordinator			
	255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistics Essays Paper	2	As for 255.309			
	175.304	DC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.208		175.317, 255.304	
*	175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	As for 175.304		175.304, 255.304	
*	194.301		The Vocabularies of Europe	2	194.201			

.

112

FACULTY OF ARTS

1998 Calendar

_
9
9
œ
-
n
a
_
Ð
-
Q
a
_

Bac	helor of <i>l</i>	Arts - Ma	aori Studies				
t	260.101	FC FN ST	Beginners' Maori A: Structure and Translation	2		260.105, 260.106	
	260.102	SC ST	Beginners' Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills	2		260.105, 260.106	
	260.105	SC	Maori Language IA: Structure and Translation	2		260.101, 260.102	This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori Language
	260.106	SC	Maori Language IB: Oral and Writing Skills	2		260.101, 260.102	As for 260.105
	260.110	FC	Introduction to Maori Literature	2			
† † †	260.130	FC FN SC SM ST	Introduction to Maori Society	2			
† †	260.190	FC .SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies: Matauranga Maori o te Taiao	2			
	145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2			
	145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori	2	145.101		
t	260.201	FN SC ST	Intermediate Maori A: Structure and Translation	2	260.101	260.205, 260.206	
	260.202	SC ST	Intermediate Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills	2	260.102	260.205, 260.206	
	260.205	SC	Maori Language IIA: Structure and Translation	2	260.105	260.201, 260.202	
	260.206	FC	Maori Language IIB: Oral and Writing Skills	2	260.106	260.201, 260.202	
	260.210	FC.	Maori Oral Literature	2	(260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)		
	260.230	FC	The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito	2	260.130 or permission of Head of Department		
*	260.231		Maori Kinship and Community	2	260.130 or 114.102		
† †	260.240	FC SC	Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture	2	260.130 or 114.102		
†	260.250	SC	Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues	2	260.130		
†	260.251	FT	Introduction to Maori Resource Management	2	Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori Studies		
	260.290	SC	Maori Property Rights	2	260.130		

Availability \* = not offered this year † = check availability with faculty office

Location C = City Campus C = Auckland Collec

C = City Campus M = Manukau E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semester Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisite	s	Restrictions	Notes
	105.207	SC SN	Coming of the Maori	2	260.130 or permission of Head of Department				
	114.205	SC	Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130				
	145.201	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	145.101 and 145.102				
	145.202	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written	2	As for 145.201				÷
	260.301	FC	Maori Language IIIA: Structure and Translation	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)		Students who are t 260.301 and 260.3	aking Maori Studies paper 02.	s as a major for their BA must pass
	260.302	SC	Maori Language IIIB: Oral and Writing Skills	2	As for 260.301				
	260.310	FC	Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition	2	As for 260.301				
	260.311	DC	Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero	2	260.206 or Permission of Head of Department				
*	260.312		Maori Poetry and Song	2	As for 260.311				
	260.313	FC	Nga Waananga	2	260.206				
	260.320	SC	Myths and Traditions	2	Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies				
*	260.321		Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa	2	2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies				
t	260.330	SC	Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)	2	2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropolo	ogy			
	260.340	FC	Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)	2	260.240 or permission of Head of Department				
t	260.341	SC	Whakairo: Maori Carving	2	Permission of Head of Department	t			
t	260.351	ST	Advanced Maori Resource Management	2	260.251				
	260.360	FC	Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.209 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department	5			
t	260.390	FC SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies: Te Ao Kohatu	2	260.240				
	260.391	SC	Urban Maori	2	As for 260.330				
† †	260.392	FC SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies: Maori and the Med	lia 2	As for 260.330				
*	105.301		Maori Land History	2	As for 260.330				
	105.311	SC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.207				
	255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202				
t	430.321	SC	Geography of the Maori	2	2 points at Stage II in Maori Studie or permission of Head of Departm	es ent			

<u> </u>
9
9
œ
C
à
e
Q
a
_

FACULT
Y OF AF
чт <b>с</b> 1
Ξ
ί

445.101	SC	Mathematics 1	2			
445.102	FC FM FT SC SM	Mathematics 2	2			
445.108 	FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2			445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.10 <del>9</del>	SC ST	Further Mathematics	2	445.107 or 445.108		445.130, 445.151, 445.152
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2			445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.151	FC SC	Mathematics 3	2	445.102		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111
445.152	FC SC	Mathematics 4	2	445.151		445,107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130
445.162	FC ST SC	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130	
445.202	FC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics	
445.207	FT .	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.208, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260
445.208	.FC FT	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics	
445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)		
445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330
445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230		445.252
445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent		445.207, 445.208, 445.230
445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251 or equivalent		445.231
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208
bility		Location		Semester	/	

e ... ene

nd C.

H = Medicine and Health Science

T - Tamaki Campus

		Semester/				O and and alter	Destrictions	Notos
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	inotes
	445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270	
t	445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)		445.267	
	445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Departmen permission	1t .	165.394	
	445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2		At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics		
	445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225			
	445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.230 or 445.251 or 445.207 or 445.208			
	445.326	FT	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225			
	445.331	SC ·	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.230 and A- or higher in 445.252)		445.335, 445.340, 445.347	
	445.340	FC SC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.231 or 445.252		445.331, 445.347	
	445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent		445.331, 445.340	
	445.350	FC	Aspects of Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251			
*	445.355		Geometry	2	445.230 or 445.251			
	445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260	)		
	445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361			
	445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	: 2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)		445.370	
	445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361		445.367	
	445.381	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept			
t	445.382	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept			
†	445.383	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept			
t	445.384	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics D	2	Refer Dept			
t	445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	445.361		
t	445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept	445.361		
	445.388	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361			
t	445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361			
*	475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics			
	475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.10 or 445.162)	01	636.392	

# 1998 Calendar

#### **Bachelor of Arts - Music**

						[	Music majors are	required to participate in a	School of Music choir or orchestra
	840.100	DC DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2		840.144 or 105.1	03	840.101	840.100 at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students
	840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2		840.102 and 840	.140	840.100, 840.144	A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II
	840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2		840.101 and 840	.140		As for 840.101
	840.140	FC	Music in Society	2 .	•	840.101 and 840	.102		As for 840.101
	840.144	FC	Music and the 20th Century	2				840.101	
	840.146	SC	History of Jazz	2					
	840.154	SC	Acoustics for Musicians	2					
	105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2					
						[	Music majors are i	required to participate in a s	School of Music choir or orchestra
	840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) with an overall grade of at least C+	ل 840.202 and one 840.241 - 840.24	of 4		
	840.202	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.201	840.201			
*	840.241		The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.201	840.201		840.341	
	840.242	SC	The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.201	840.201		840.342	
*	840.243		The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.201	840.201		840.343	
	840.244	FC	The 20th Century	2	As for 840.201	840.201		840.344	
	840.250	DC	Musicology	2	As for 840.201	840.201			
	840.260	DE	Music Education	2	As for 840.201	840.201			
	105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	As for 840.201 and 105.103	840.201			
*	105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103			105.334	
*	105.232		The Music of Japan	2	105.103			105.332	
	105.233	SC	The Music of India	2	105.103			105.333	
							Music maiors are	required to participate in a s	School of Music choir or orchestra
	840.301	DC	Analysis	2	840.201 and 840.202	One of 840.241 -	840.244	<u> </u>	
	840.302	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.301	840.301			
*	840.341		The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.301	840.301		840.241	
	840.342	SC	The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.301	840.301		840.242	
*	840.343		The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.301	840.301		280.243	
Availa * = not † = che	bility offered this ye eck availability	ar with faculty	Location C = City Campus M office E = Auckland Coilege of Education N Holdings and Hoalth Science A	= Manukau = Northland Ca	Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester			Arts S	chedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	840.344	FC	The 20th Century	2	As for 840.301	840.301	280.244	
	840.350	DC	Musicology	2	840.250 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-244	840.301		
	840.357	DC	Special Topic: 1998 Studies in Performance Practic	e 2	As for 840.301	840.301		
*	840.358		Special Topic	2	As for 840.301	840.301		
	840.360	DE	Music Education	2	840.260 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241- 840.244	840.301		
	105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.202			
. †	105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202 or 105.214			
*	105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202		105.232	
	105.333	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202		105.233	
*	105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202		105.214	
Bac	helor of	Arts - Org	anisation Studies Programme					
	641.101	FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2				
	315.100	FC FM	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2		641.101		
	315.101	SC SM	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2		641.101	315.104	
*	315.111		Work in Society	2		641.101		
	461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		641.101	461.118, 461.128	
	461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		641.101	461.108, 461.118	
	641.211	FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101			
	641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	As for 641.211			
	641.231	SC ST	Business in Society	2	As for 641.211			
	315.208	. SC	Sociology of Work	2	Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.11	1		
	461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	(461.108 or 461.128) and (461.109 or 461.129)		·	
	641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212			
	641.313	FC	Women in Organisations	2	(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100) or permission of Head of Department			
	641.315 -	FC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263			
	641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.21	2		

,

.

1998 Calendar

†	641.326	SC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	(One of 641.211, 461.263, 315.208) and (641.212 or 641.231)
	641.331	FC	Business Ethics	2	641.231
*	641.332		Business and Culture	2	641.231
	641.337	SC	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2	
*	315.300		Industrial Sociology	2	315.200 and 2 further points at Stage II in Sociology
	315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.300 above
t	461.312	FT SC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263

#### **Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies Programme**

Availability * = not offered this year † = check availability wi	th faculty o	Location C = City Campus M = Ma Sflice E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science T = T = T	nukau rthland Can	Semester D = Double semester npus $F = First Semester$	Arts Schedule
295.201	FC .	Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 295.102	
216.230	SC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	105.104 and 2 points at Stage I in History	
165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Actearoa	2	165.102 or (with the permission of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
145.202	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 145.102	
145.201	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	255.102 and 145.102	
105.217	ST	Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji Tonga and Samoa		105.104 or 105.100	
105.204	FC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.104 or 105.100	
<b>*</b> 271.202		Pacific Language Structures		255.102	
271.201	FC	Pacific Worlds	2	105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102	
329.102	SC	Tongan Structure I	2		
329.101	FC	Tongan Acquisition I	2		
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2	295.101	
295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2		
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori	2	145.101	
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2		
255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2		
105.104	FT SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2		
271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science	2		
				Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.10	2. together with at least one of 145.101.145.102.295.101.295.102.329.101.329.102

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	295.202	SC	Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	255.102 and 295.102			
	329.201	SC	Tongan Acquisition II	2	329.101			
	335.202	SC	Women of the Pacific Basin	2	4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104			
	105.304	SC	The Contemporary Pacific		105.203 and 271.201			
	105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200 and 271.201		105.706	
	105.308	FC	The Music of Oceania	2	105.214 and 271.201		and the second	
t	105.316	SC	Human Biology in the Pacific		105.201 and 271.201			
*	105.325		Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.204 and 105.217 and 271.201			
	105.326	FT	Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement	2	105.216 and 271.201			
	145.301	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar	2	145.201 and 145.202			
	145.302	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written	2	145.201 and 145.202			
	165.309	SC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	271.201 and 4 points at Stage II in Education			
	175.335	FT	Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	(271.201 or 271.202) and 4 points in Stage II English			
	216.315	SC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	216.230 and (271.201 or 105.204 or 105.212)			
	255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	271.202 and one of 255.202, 260.201, 260.205, 295.201, 295.20	)2		
	295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	271.202 and 295.201			
	295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	271.202 and 295.202			
*	315.302		Family and Gender in the Pacific	2	271.201 and 315.200 and one other Sociology Stage II paper			
	315.307	FC	The Pacific in the World System	2	271.201 and 315.209			
	335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201			

Bachelor	of Arts	- Philosophy
----------	---------	--------------

\_

.

	280.100	SC	Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge	ge 2	280.150, 280.152
	280.101	FT SC ST	Introduction to Logic	2	280.151
t	280.102	FC FM∿	Introduction to Ethics	2	280.150
	280.103	SC	Social Philosophy	2	280.150

120

	280.105	FC	Reason and Argument	2			
	280.150	ST	Fundamental Questions in Philosophy	2		280 100 280 102 280 103	
	280.152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2		280.100	
	280.200	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy	280,262, 280,320, 280,362	
*	280.201		Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151		
	280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	As for 280.200		
	280.205	FC	Community, Society and Rights	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285,109	280.251, 280.351	
	280.207	FC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.200	280.327	
*	280.208		British Empiricists	2	As for 280.200	280.328	
	280.209	FC	Nietzsche	2	As for 280.200		
	280.210	SC	Applied Ethics	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109	280.250	
†	280.211	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.200		
	280.212	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning		
	280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies		
*	280.214		Special Topic	2	As for 280.200		
	280.215	FC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.200		
	280.216	FC	Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics	2	As for 280.201		
*	280.217		Philosophy of Law	2	As for 280.200	280.337	
	280.218	SC	Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.200	280.338	
	280.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	As for 280.200	280.210	
*	280.251		Ethics and Political Philosophy	2	As for 280.200	280,205, 280,351	
	280.252	ST	Theories of Human Nature	2	As for 280.200		
*	280.253		Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	2	As for 280.200	280.353	
*	280.254		Special Topic	2	As for 280.200	280.354	
	280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 280.200	280.203	
*	280.261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 280.200	280,203, 280,361	
*	280.262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 280.200	280,200, 280,320, 280,362	
	280.263	SC	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.200	280.363	
Availa	bility		Location		Samactor	ال <sup>ور</sup> لي <sup>2</sup>	6

Availability \* = not offered this year \* = not offered this year † ≈ check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus

M = Manukau E = Auckland College of Education N = Northland Campus H <sup>≥</sup> Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus

Semester D = Double semester F = First Semester S = Second Semester **Arts Schedule** 

		Semester/						
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	280.264		Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.200		280.364	
*	280.265		The Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.250		280.365	
*	280.266		Special Topic	2	As for 280.200		280.366	
	280.302	SC	Ancient and Medieval Philosophy	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Philo	sophy		
	280.303	SC	Heidegger	2	As for 280.302			
	280.304	FC	Ethics III	2	Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 o 280.210 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	r . 2		
*	280.305		Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225			
	280.306	FC	Language, Truth and Meaning	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 poin at Stage II in Philosophy	nts		
t	280.307	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.302			
ť	280.308	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.302			
*	280.309		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302			
*	280.310		Political Philosophy III	2	As for 280.302			
*	280.312		Early 19th Century German Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.219	
*	280.313		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302			
	280.315	SC	Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225			
*	280.316		Language and Metaphysics	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 poi at Stage II in Philosophy	ints		
	280.320	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	As for 280.302		280.200, 280.262, 280.3	62
	280.327	FC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.302		280.207	
*	280.328		British Empiricists	2	As for 280.302		280.208	
	280.332	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	As for 280.302		280.212	
	280.335	FC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.215	
*	280.337		Philosophy of Law III	2	As for 280.302		280.217	
	280.338	SC	Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.302		280.218	
*	280.350		Issues in Applied Ethics	2	(280.210 or 280.250 or 280.25 or 641.331) and 2 points at Sta II in Philosophy	1 age		
*	280.351		Ethics and Social Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.205, 280.251	
*	280.352		Topics in the History of Philosophy	2	As for 280.302			
*	280.353		Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.253	
*	280.354		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302		280.254	
*	280.360		Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 po at Stage II in Philosophy	ints		
*	280.361		Current Issues in Philosophy of Science	2	280.260 and 2 points at Stage in Philosophy	H	280.203, 280.261	

122 FACULTY OF ARTS

1998 Calendar

*	280 362		Philosophy Poychology and Mind	<u> </u>	1 - 1 - 000 000	
	280.302	50	Philosophy of Biology and Mind	2	As tor 280.302	280.200, 280.262, 280.320
+	200.303	50	Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.302	280.263
	200.004	30	The Disc of Western Opinion	2	As for 280.302	280.264
*	200.303		Special Table	2	As for 280.302	280.265
×	200.000	DC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	280.266
	203.320	DC		2	As for 280.302	
	265.325		Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2	As for 280.302	
Bac	helor of <i>I</i>	Arts - Ph	nysics	_		
	453.101	DC	History and Philosophy of Physics	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions	
t	453.102	FC SC	Basic Concepts of Physics	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions	
	453.107	SC	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2	Refer to Schedule of Prescriptions	
Bac	helor of A	Arts - Po	olish			
*	284.100		Beginners' Polish	2		
*	284.101		Introduction to Modern Poland	2		
Bac	helor of A	Arts - Po	litical Studies			
	285.106	SC	Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies	2		285.111
	285.107	FC SN SM	Introduction to New Zealand Politics	2		
	285.109	80	Foundations of Mostors Political Thought	•		
		30		2		
	285.110	FC	Introduction to Comparative Politics	2		285 112
*	285.110 285.111	FC	Introduction to Comparative Politics Introduction to International Relations	2 2 2		285.112
*	285.110 285.111 285.112	FC	Introduction to Comparative Politics Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics	2 2 2 2		285.112 285.106 285.110
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113	FC	Introduction to Comparative Politics Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics Introductor to Politics and the Media	2 2 2 2 2		285.112 285.106 285.110
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120	FC FC FN FM	Introduction to Comparative Politics Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking	2 2 2 2 2 2		285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120 285.204	FC FC FN FM FC	Introduction to Comparative Political Thought Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking New Zealand Foreign Policy	2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies	285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209 A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stare II pager without fulfilling the processities
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120 285.204 285.209	FC FC FN FM FC FC SC	Introduction to Comparative Political Tribugint Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking New Zealand Foreign Policy Modern Political Thought	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies As for 285.204	285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209 A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites 285.120
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120 285.204 285.209 285.213	FC FC FN FM FC FC SC FC	Introduction to Comparative Political Modern Introduction to International Relations Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking New Zealand Foreign Policy Modern Political Thought Women and Politics	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies As for 285.204 As for 285.204	285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209 A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites 285.120
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120 285.204 285.209 285.213 285.214	FC FC FN FM FC FC SC FC SC	Introduction to Comparative Politics Introduction to Comparative Politics Introductory Comparative Politics Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking New Zealand Foreign Policy Modern Political Thought Women and Politics Democracy in Theory and Practice	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies As for 285.204 As for 285.204 As for 285.204	285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209 A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites 285.120
*	285.110 285.111 285.112 285.113 285.120 285.204 285.204 285.209 285.213 285.214 285.215	FC FC FN FM FC FC SC SC SC	Introduction to Comparative Political Thought Introduction to Comparative Politics Introductory Comparative Politics Introductory Comparative Politics Introduction to Politics and the Media Introduction to Modern Political Thinking New Zealand Foreign Policy Modern Political Thought Women and Politics Democracy in Theory and Practice Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies As for 285.204 As for 285.204 As for 285.204 As for 285.204	285.112 285.106 285.110 285.209 A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites 285.120

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites Corequisites	Restrictions Notes
*	285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 285.204	
	285.220	ST	The New Europe in the World Economy: The European Community and its Rivals	2	As for 285.204	
	285.221	ST	Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand	2	As for 285.204	
	285.222	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Introduction to Policy Studies	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.223		Special Topic	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.225		Formation of Media Content	2	As for 285.204	
	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 285.204	
*	285.227		Politics, Law and International Conflict	2	As for 285.204	
	285.228	FT	Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics	2	As for 285.204	
	285.229	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Maori Politics	2	As for 285.204	
	285.230	FC	Australian Politics	2	As for 285.204	285.315
	285.231	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Media, Public Opinion and Propaganda	2	As for 285.204	
	285.232	FC	New Zealand Parties and Elections	2	As for 285.204	
	280.205	FC	Community, Society and Rights	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109	280.251, 280.351
					A A second state of Classe II is Delitical	A student who has passed 12 points towards a BA may enrol in one
*	285.301		A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy	2	Studies	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
*	285.301 285.304		A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * *	285.301 285.304 285.306		A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies	2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcal Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311		A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy	2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcal Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312	SC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics	2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313	SÇ	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China	2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314	SC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.313 285.314 285.315	SÇ	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318	SC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320	SC FC DC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320 285.322	SC FC DC ST	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320 285.322 285.323	SC FC DC ST	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320 285.322 285.323 285.323	SC FC DC ST SC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations Political Economy of North Asia	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320 285.322 285.323 285.324 285.325	SC FC DC ST SC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations Political Economy of North Asia Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites
* * * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.320 285.322 285.323 285.324 285.325 285.326	SC FC DC ST SC FC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations Political Economy of North Asia Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	285.230
* * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.318 285.320 285.322 285.323 285.324 285.325 285.326	SC FC DC ST SC FC FC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations Political Economy of North Asia Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions Ethnic Conflict and International Security	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at stage if in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	285.230
* * * * * * * *	285.301 285.304 285.306 285.311 285.312 285.313 285.314 285.315 285.320 285.320 285.322 285.323 285.324 285.325 285.325 285.326	SC FC DC ST SC FC FC FC	A Topic in the Structure of International Helations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy Political Learning and Behaviour Data Analysis in Political Studies Comparative Public Policy Green Politics Politics of China Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States Australian Politics International Relations: Theory Distributive Justice Comparative Politics: Latin American Environmental Politics in Developing Nations Political Economy of North Asia Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions Ethnic Conflict and International Security Political Content of Television	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Pointcai Studies As for 285.301 As for 285.301	285.230

\_

	285.330	SC	Feminist Political Theory	2	As for 285.301	285.729
	285.331	ST	Special Topic: 1998 The Politics of East Asian Development	2	As for 285.301	
	285.332	FT	Special Topic: 1998 Comparative Regime Transition	2	As for 285.301	
icł	nelor of A	rts - Ps	ychology			
	461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		461.118.461.128
	461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2		461.129
	461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		461,108, 461,118
	461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2		461.109
	461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology	461.261
	461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103	
	461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.263
	461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103	
	461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.220
	461.262	ST	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220	
	461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Behaviour	2	As for 461.220	461.240
	461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics	S
*	461.303		Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301	
	461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201	
	461.306	DC DT	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.307	FC	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301	
	461.308	DC DT	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301	8 further points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval
	461.309	FC	Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362
	461.311	FC	Social Psychology	2	As for 461.301	461.363
t	461.312	FT SC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263	
*	461.314		Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
	461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
t	461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
t	461.317	FC	Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
	461.318	SC	Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260,230	
	461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	

S = Second Semester

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
461.362	FT	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301		461.309	
461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301		461.311	
461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301			
chelor of	Arts - Rus	sian					
290.100	FC	Beginners' Russian A	2				
290.101	SC	Beginners' Russian B	2	290.100 or permission of the Hea of Department	ad		·
290.111	SC	Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian	2				
290.112	FC	Russian Civilisation	2				
290.113	FC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	on 2				
290.200	DC	Intermediate Russian	2	290.101	290.211 and 290.212		
290.211	FC	Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.212		
_290.212	SC	The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.211		
290.310	DC	Advanced Russian	2	290.210 and 290.211	290.311 and 290.313		
290.311	FC	Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics	2	290.210 and 290.211	290.310 and 290.313		
290.313	SC	Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Centur	ry 2	As for 290.310	290.310 and 290.311		
achelor of	Arts - Sar	noan					
295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2				
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2	295.101			
295.201	FC	Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	295.102			
295.202	SC	Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	295.102			
295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	295.201			
295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	295.202			
achelor of	Arts - Sca	ndinavian Studies					
300.101	FC	Swedish Language Introductory A	2				
300.102	SC	Swedish Language Introductory B	2	300.101			
300.110	SC	Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation	2				
300.201	FC	Swedish Language Intermediate	2	300.102			
300.203	FC	Swedish Short Stories and Novels	2	300.102		300.303	
300.204	SC	Swedish Poetry	2	300.102		300.304	
300.205	FC	Swedish Film	2	300.102		300.305	

*	300.206		Introduction to Scandinavian Drama	2	300.102		300.306	
†	300.290	FC	Special Topic	2	300.102			
	200.201		Consider the Language Advanced					
	200.207	50	Scandinavian Languages Advanced	2	300.201			
	300.303	FU	Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels	2	300.201		300.203	
	300.304	50	Scandinavian Poetry	2	300.201		300.204	
	300.305	FC	Scandinavian Film	2	300.201		300.205	
*	300.306		Scandinavian Drama	2	300.201		300.206	
	300.390	SC	Special Topic	2	300.201			
Bac	helor of A	Arts - So	ience and Human Affairs: Program	mme i	n the History and	Philosophy of Scien	ce	
	305.100	FC	Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies	2				Either 305,100 or 305,200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Humar Affairs
	216.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2				
	280.152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2			280.100	
	465.101	ST	Science Communication	2				
	271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2		·		
					Corequis	ite requirements apply only to stude	ats taking two or more Stage II papers i	a Science and Human Affaira
	305.200	FT	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	4 points at Stage I in Scient Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc	ce and	to taking two or more chage in papers r	
	216.240	FT	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs	ce 305.100 or 305.200		
	280.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	As for 216.240	305.100 or 305.200	280.210	
	280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 216.240	305.100 or 305.200	280.203	•
*	280.261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 216.240	305.100 or 305.200	280.203, 280.361	
*	280.262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 216.240	305.100 or 305.200	280.200, 280.320, 280.3	62
	280.263	SC	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 216.240	305.100 or 305.200	280.363	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	205 200	ET.	Debates in Mistery Bhilesenhu and Casiala sute	•	Corequis	ite requirements apply only to studer	nts taking three or more Stage III papers	s in Science and Human Affairs.
	305.300	FI	Science	2	216.240 and either 280.203 280.260	or		305.300 is required for a Major in Science and Human Affairs.
	216.361	ST	From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	216.240 and 2 further point: Stage II in Science and Hur Affairs	s at 305.300 nan		
	216.362	FC	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.361 above	305.300		
<i>Availa</i> * = not † = che	<i>bility</i> offered this ye eck availability	ar with faculty o	Location C = City Campus M = Ma office E = Auckland College of Education N = Nor H = Medicine and Health Science - T = Tan	nukau thiand Ca	Semester D = Double semest F = First Semester	er	Arts Sc	hedule

1000

.

127

		Semester/					
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions Notes
*	280.362		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 430.352 above	305.300	280.200, 280.262, 280.320
	280.363	SC	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 430.352 above	305.300	280.263
	315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology	305.300	
	430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	305.300	
Bac	helor of	Arts - Soc	iology				
	315.100	FC FM	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2	•		
	. 315.101	SC SM	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2			315.104
	315.102	FC	Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World	2			•
	315.103	SC	Debates in Social Policy	2			
*	315.104		Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand	2			315.101
*	315.110		Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change	2			
*	315.111		Work in Society	2			
	315.200	SC	Social Theory and Modern Society	2	4 points at Stage I in Sociology		
	315.201	FC	Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction	ר 2	As for 315.200		
	315.202	FC	New Zealand Community Studies	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.204		Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.205		Class Analysis	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.207		Sociology of the Family	2	As for 315.200		
	315.208	SC	Sociology of Work	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.209		Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development	2	As for 315.200		
	315.210	SC	Sociology of Colonialism	2	As for 315.200		
	315.211	FC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 315.200		
	315.212	SC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.200		315.305
	315.213	SC	Ethnicity	2	As for 315.200		
	315.214	FC	Sociology of Gender	2	As for 315.200		
	315.215	FC	Law, Inequality and the State	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.220		Special Topic	2	As for 315.200		
†	315.221	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 315.200		
	315.222	SC	Special Topic: Families, Labour and Love	2	As for 315.200		

· · ·

---

*	315.300		Industrial Sociology	2	4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200		
*	315.301		Political Sociology: The Welfare State	2	As for 315.300	315 317	
*	315.302		Family and Gender in the Pacific	2	As for 315.300	010.017	
*	315.303		Sociology of Religion	2	As for 315.300		
	315.304	FC	Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes	2	As for 315.300		
	315.305	SC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.300	315.212	
	315.307	FC	The Pacific in the World System	2	As for 315.300		
	315.308	SC	Law in Society	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.309		Social Policy, Planning and the State	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.310		Applied Social Research	2	As for 315.300		
	315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.312		Sociological Analysis and Method	2	As for 315.300		
	315.313	FC	Sociology of Contemporary Asia	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.315		Sociology of the Arts	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.316		Research Paper: Design and Practice	2	As for 315.300	315.718	Enrolment requires approval
	315.317	SC	Sociology of the Welfare State	2	As for 315.300	315 301	of the mead of Department
*	315.318		Sociology of the Media	2	As for 315.300	010.001	
*	315.319		A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions	2	As for 315.300		
	315.320	FC	Qualitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.300		
	315.321	SC	Quantitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.322		Crime and Society	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.323		Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food	2	As for 315.300		
	315.324	SC	Special Issues in Gender	2	As for 315.300		
t	315.325	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 315.300		
t	315.326	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.330		Special Topic	2	As for 315.300		
lac	helor of A	rte - So	utheast Asia Studios Programma				

Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme

H = Medicine and Health Science

1 1 1	A <i>vaila</i> = not = che	bility offered this year eck availability wit	h faculty offic	Location C = City Campus e E = Auckland Colleg	∯ ge of Education	M ≃ Manukau N = Northland Campus	Semester D ≃ Double semester F ≃ First Semester	Arts Schedule	
	*	216.134 220.120 220.121	FC FC	Themes in Southeast Asia Modern Indonesian Litera Traditional Literatures of I	an History Iture in Translatio Indonesia in Tran	2 (iii) n 2 22 slation 2 no	(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105:305, 430:312, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.		
						(i) (ii)	A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Students taking the Southeast Asia Studios R	dies Programme but not a major.	

T = Tamaki Campus

S = Second Semester

	Deper No	Semester/	Title of Paner	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	Faper NO	Lucation			1.0.042.0.000			
	220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2			220.137	
	220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2			220 137	
	220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2				
	220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam					
	216.225	FC	Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	216.134 and (220.120 or 220. or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220. or 220.138)	121 137		
*	220.230		Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Sou Asia Studies	theast		
	220.231	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230			
	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 216.225			
*	160.202		Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 216.225			
Bac	helor of	Arts - Spa	inish					
	320,101		Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature	2	Students majoring in Spanish	must take the full language programm	ne at each stage (320.104 and 320	0.105, or 320.107 and 320.108 at
^	320 103	FC	Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation	2	Stage 1; 320.200 and 320.201,	or 320.208 in Stage II; and 320.300,	or 320.308 in Stage III).	
	320.104	FC	Beginner's Spanish A	2			320.107	
	320.105	SC	Beginner's Spanish B	2	320.104		320.108	
	320 107	FC	Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners)	2	Permission of Head of Depart	tment	320.104	
	320.108	SC	Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)	2	320.107 and permission of H of Department	ead	320.105	
	320.200	FC	Intermediate Spanish A	2	320.105 or 320.108		320.208	
	320.201	SC ST	Intermediate Spanish B	2	320.200		320.208	
	320.202	FC	Golden Age Literary Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.201 or 320.208		
+	320.203		Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
~	320.204	SC	Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
	320.205	SC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	As for 320.202		
	320.206	SC	Spanish Study Abroad Programme	2	As for 320.205	As for 320.202	320.306	Includes 4 weeks study in Spain
	200.009		Advanced Spanich 2	2	320.108		320.200, 320.201	opum
*	320.208		Practicing Critics' in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320 202	As for 320.202		
*	320.209		Fractioning Chilles in the mispanic Wolfd	+ 2	As for 320 202	As for 320.202		
*	320.210	50	Introduction to Spanish Enerature and its contex	·	As for 320 202	As for 320,202	320.212	
	320.211 320.212	FC	Inventing Latin America Through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103		320.211	This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish

130 FACULTY OF ARTS

1998 Calendar

*	320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
*	320.214		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
*	320.215		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
	320.300	FC FT	Spanish 3	2	320.201 or 320.208		320.308	
*	320.301		Medieval Literature	2	320.201 or 320.208	320.300 or 320.308		
	320.302	SC	Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
*	320.303		19th Century Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
*	320.304		20th Century Spanish Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
	320.305	FC	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
	320.306	SC	Spanish Study Abroad Programme	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	320.206	Includes 4 weeks study in
*	320.307		Modern Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		opan
*	320.308		Advanced Spanish 3	2	320.208		320 300	
	320.309	SC	Introduction to Professional Translation	2	As for 320.301and permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301	320.723	
	320.310	FC	Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
*	320.311		Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	320.312	
*	320.312		Literature and its Others II	2	320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213		320.311	This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish
	320.313	SC	Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		nolded in a major in opanish
	320.314	FC	Commerce and Communication	2	As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301		
*	320.315		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
*	320.316		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		

#### Bachelor of Arts - Statistics

Availability * = not offered this year † = check availability with faculty offic		Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education	M ≍ Manukau N = Nortbland Campus	Semester D = Double semester	Arts Schedule
	ST				
475.106	SC FT	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110
475.107	ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110
475.102	SC	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110
475.101	SC	Photosical for Device Device	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110
475 101	50	Introduction to Obsticition		A major in Statistics requi to major in Statistics are a Students may take only o	ires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.301 to 475.391. Students intending advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. ne paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
475.110		Principles of Statistics	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics		475.101, 475.102, 475. 475.108	107,
475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics		475.208	
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201		475.201	
475.210	FC SC ST	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.251 or equivalent		
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics		675.255, 675.311	
475.301	FT SC	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210			
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and 445.252 or equivaler	nt		
475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		636.385	
475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.210 or equivalent and 445.25 or equivalent	1		
475.330	SC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	As for 475.301		616.321	
475.340	FC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.301	· · ·		
475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.301		636.372	
k 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics			
<b>∗</b> 475.390		Topics in Statistics	2	As for 475.310			
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		636.392	
achelor o	Arts - Th	eatre Studies					
325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	8 points towards a BA including a least 2 points with a literary conte	at ent		

1998 Calendar

Bac	helor of <i>i</i>	Arts - To	ongan			
	329.101	FC	Tongan Acquisition I	2		
	329.102	SC	Tongan Structure I	2		
	329.201	SC	Tongan Acquisition II	2	329.101	· · ·
Bacl	helor of /	Arts - W	/omen's Studies			
	335.100	FC	Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life	2		CCE Certificate in Women's Studies
	335.101	SC	Representing Women	2		As for 335.100
	335.200	FC	Introduction to Feminist Theory	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	
*	335.201		Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110	
	335.202	FC	Women of the Pacific Basin	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104	
	335.203	SC	Reading Sexuality	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or (195.100 or 195.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	
†	335.204	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 335.200	
	105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	As for 335.200	
	114.207	FC	Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 335.200	
	226.203	SC	Engendered Voices: (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes	226.110, 226.202
	280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	4 points in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	
	285.213	FC	Women and Politics	2	As for 335.200	
	. 315.214	FC	Sociology of Gender	2	One Stage I Sociology paper and 335.100 and 335.101	
					Students wishing to major in Women's	s Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305
	335.300	SC	Body Politics	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies	
t	335.301	FC	Feminist Research and Scholarship	2	As for 335.300	
Availai * = not † = che	bility offered this ye eck availability	ear / with faculty	Location C = City Campus M = I office E = Auckland College of Education N = I H = Medicine and Health Science T = T	Manukau Northland C Famaki Car	Semester D = Double semester Campus F = First Semester anus S = Second Semester	Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201			
	335.304	SC	Femme Fatale	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II Women's Studies) or (195.200 and 2 points at Stage II Film, Television and Media Studies)		•	
t	335.305	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 335.300			
t	165.305	SC .	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 335.300			
	175.326	FC	Women Writers of the Twentieth Century	2	335.200 and 335.201			
	200.329	FC	Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World	2	As for 335.300		200.729	
	216.320	SC	Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealar	nd 2	As for 335.300			
	216.343	FC	The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe c1300-1500	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History			
	260.360	FC	Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies, and (either 260.105 and 260.106) or (260.201 and 260.202) or permission of Head of Maori Studies			
	285.330	SC	Feminist Political Theory	2	4 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or Political Studies			
*	315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214			
	315.324	SC	Special Issues in Gender	2	(335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (315.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Sociology)			
	641.313	FC	Women in Organisations	2	As for 335.300			
t	641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies and (either 641.221 or 641.222)			

**.**. •.

1998 Calendar

	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
Mas	ter of Ar	ts - Ancie	nt History				Check availability with Dept
Prerec	uisites: A m	ajor in Ancient H	listory, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in A	Ancient Histo	ory. Students must have passed at I	east one of 100.310,	100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.
Requi for the	rements: Eith MA in Ancient	er (a) papers tot t History, and at	alling 18 points plus 100.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) p least two of these if the dissertation is being taken.	apers totalli	ng 24 points plus 100.790 Dissertatio	on (4 points). At least	one of 100.710-100.713, 100.730-100.733, 100.772, 100.773 must be included
*	100.700		Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms	4		F	vailability of papers: Only 3 papers will be available each year from 100.700-
	100.702	DC	Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus	4		1	00.703 and 100.720 -100.723 and 100.762 and 100.763. They will be offered
	100.703	DC	Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire	4		a	long with the appropriate Documents papers.
*	100.710		Documents for 100.700	4	100.700		
	100.712	DC	Documents for 100.702	4	100.702		
	100.713	DC	Documents for 100.703	4	100.703		
	100.720	SC	Political History of the Ramesside Period	4			
*	100.722		A Topic in Spartan History	4			
*	100.723		Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult	4			
	100.730	SC	Documents for 100.720	4	100.720		
*	100.732		Documents for 100.722	4	100.722		
*	100.733		Documents for 100.723	4	100.723		
	100.740	DC	Egyptian Language Study	2	100.794		
	100.742	DC	Greek Language Study	2	100.794		
	100.743	DC	Latin Language Study	2	100.794		
*	100.752		Historians of Greece	4		100.324	100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.
	100.753	FC	Historians of Rome	4		100.314	100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.
*	100.762		Women in Ancient Greece	4			
*	100.763		Medicine in the Ancient World	4			
*	100.772		Documents for 100.762	4	100.762		
*	100.773		Documents for 100.763	4	100.763		
	100.780	DC	Special Topic	.2			
	100.790	DC	Dissertation	4		100.794	
	100.794	DC	Thesis	10	100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743	100.790	
Mas	ter of Ar	ts - Anthr	opology				Check availability with Dept

master of Arts - Anthropology

Semester/

Prerequisites: A BA with a major in Anthropology, including a pass in paper 105.300.

Requirements: (i) One 4 point core paper (either 105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology, or 105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology, or 105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology, or 105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology); AND (ii) either papers totalling an additional 10 points plus 105.796 Thesis (14 points), or papers totalling an additional 18 points plus 105.792 Dissertation (6 points).

Semester

	105.700	DC	Method and Theory in Archaeology
	105.701	DC	Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
r	105.702		Research Design in Archaeology

Availability Location \* = not offered this year C = City Campus t = check availability with faculty office

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau D = Double semester N = Northland Campus F = First semester T = Tamaki Campus S = Second semester

4 4 2

**Arts Schedule** 

FACULTY 9 F ARTS 135

1998 Calendar

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	
	105.703	DC	Landscape Archaeology	4				
	105.704	DC	Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology	4				Ţ.
*	105.705		Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia	4		105.305		⊳ C
	105.706	SC	Pacific Archaeology	4		105.306		Ę
	105.707	FC	Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society	4		105.307		T I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	105.708	DC	Special Topic in Archaeology: Contact and Colonialism	4				O T
	105.709	DC	Special Topic in Archaeology	4				Þ
	105.710	DC	Theory in Biological Anthropology	4				н Т
	105.711	DC	Research in Biological Anthropology	4				ن م
*	105.712		Topic in Biological Anthropology	.4				
*	105.713		Special Topic in Biological Anthropology	4				
*	105.714		Special Topic in Biological Anthropology	4				
	105.715	DC	Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change	4				
*	105.716		Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific	4				
*	105.717		Symbolic Anthropology	4				
	105.720	DC	Anthropology and History	4				
	105.721	DC	Research Methods in Social Anthropology	4				
*	105.722		Topic in Social Anthropology	4				
*	105.723		Global Cultures	4				
*	105.724		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4				
	105.725	DC	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4				
*	105.726		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4				
	105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334			
*	105.728		Topic in Ethnomusicology	4				
	105.729	FC SC	Special Studies in Anthropology	2				
*	105.730		Biological Anthropology Laboratory	4				
	105.731	DC	Advanced Social Anthropology	4				
*	105.735		Special Topic in Anthropology	4				
	105.736	FC SC	Special Studies in Anthropology	4				
	105.792	DC	Dissertation	6		105.796		· .
	105.796	DC	Thesis	14		105.792		66
	260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4				°° C

1998 Calendar

Dept

Check availability with										
Prerequisites: A major in Art History										
14.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.										
· ·										
114.796										
114.792										

#### Master of Arts - Asian Studies

Ann of Auto

Authline

Check availability with Programme Coordinator

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language, and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 125.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 125.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least 12 points should be selected from papers available for the MA in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese. The remaining points shall be selected, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, from papers available for the MA in one or two different subjects. The proposed course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the MA in Asian Studies. In the thesis or dissertation, sources in the Asian language being studied should be used.

125.790	DC	Dissertation	4	125.794
125.794	DC	Thesis	10	125.790

#### Master of Arts - Chinese

Prerequisites: 16 points in Chinese including either 130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302, or 130.310 and 130.311.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 130.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 130.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 130.719 and 130.701 must be included for the MA in Chinese.

130.700	SC	Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year	
130.701	DC	Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey	
130.702	DC	Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey	
130.703	DC	Traditional Chinese Historiography	
130.704	DC	Traditional Chinese Verse	
130.705	DC	Modern Chinese Poetry	
130.706	DC	Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts	

 Availability
 Loc

 \* = not offered this year
 C =

 † = check availability with faculty office
 E =

Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau D N = Northland Campus F T = Tamaki Campus S

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

## **Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	
130.707	FC	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A	2	130.301			
130.708	SC	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B	2	130.707			
130.711	DC	Traditional Chinese Fiction	4				
130.712	DC	Modern Chinese Fiction	4				
130.713	DC	Traditional Chinese Drama	4				
130.714	DC	Modern Chinese Drama	4				
130.715	DC	Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese	4				
130.716	DC	River Elegy and Chinese Cultural Discourse	4				
130.717	DC	Introduction to Chinese Linguistics	4				
130.718	DC	Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature	4				
130.719	DC	Bibliography and Research Methodology	4				
130.720	DC	Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation	4		•		
130.721	DC	Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation	4				
130.722	DC	A Paper-Related Research Topic	2				
130.723	DC	Traditional Chinese Short Stories	4				
130.724	DC	Chinese Film	4				
130.725	DC	Special Topic	4				
130.726	DC	Special Topic	4				
130.790	DC	Dissertation	4		130.794		
130.794	DC	Thesis	10		130.790		

#### Master of Arts - Comparative Literature

Check availability with Programme Coordinator

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

	140.700	DC	Special Topic: 1998: The Politics of Literature: a Comparative Study	4		
*	140.701		Special Topic	4		
	140.702	SC	Special Topic: 1998: Rethinking Autobiography	4		
	140.703	DC	Special Topic: 1998: Rethinking Literary Translation	4		
	140.792	DC	Dissertation	6	140.794	
	140.794	DC	Thesis	10	140.792	

#### Master of Arts - Development Studies

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects listed below, or in exceptional cases such other subject as approved by the Director of Development Studies. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates must satisfy the Director of Development Studies that they are adequately prepared in the subjects to be studied at Master's level.

Requirements: 150.700 and either (a) papers totalling 12 points plus 150.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 20 points plus 150.792 Dissertation (6 points). Other papers should be chosen from those available for Master's degrees in two (or, exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has a major in the BA. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

-

The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Director of Development Studies, and the approval of relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject. Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business\*, Management and Employment Relations\*, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology. (\* No more than 8 points in total may be included from papers in Management and Employment Relations and International Business.)

150.700	DC	Issues in Development Theory	4		
150.701	SC	Development Practice and Research	2.	150.708	
150.708	SC	Special Topic	2		
150.792	DC	Dissertation	6	150.796	
150.796	DC	Thesis	14	150.792	

#### Master of Arts - Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322. Note: With permission of the Head of Department these prerequisites may be waived for students first enrolled for the MA in Economics in 1998.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 616.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 616.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 616.701, 616.711, and either 616.721 or 616.722 must be included for the MA in Economics.

	616.701	FC	Microeconomic Theory	2
	616.702	SC	Industrial Organisation	2
	616.703	FC	Labour Economics and Human Resources	2
	616.711	FC	Macroeconomics	2
*	616.712		Business Cycles	2
	616.713	SC	Monetary Economics	2
	616.721	FC	Econometrics I	2
	616.723	SC	Econometrics II	2
	616.724	SC	Applied Econometrics	2
*	616.725		Economic Forecasting	2
	616.741	SC	Advanced International Trade	2
*	616.742		Trade Policy and Modelling	2
	616.743	FC	Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim	2
*	616.744		Emerging Economies of East Asia	2
*	616.745		The Japanese Economy	2
*	616.746		The Chinese Economy	2
	616.747	SC	The European Economies	2
	616.751	SC	Advanced International Finance	2
	616.761	FC	Public Economics I	2
*	616.762		Public Economics II	2
	616.763	FC	Public Policy	2
	616.764	SC	Health Economics	2
*	616.765		Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2
*	616.771		Economics of Development	2

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year t = check availability with faculty office

Location E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

- M = Manukau N = Northland Campus H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus
- Semester D = Double semester
- F = First semester S = Second semester

### **Arts Schedule**

Check availability with Dept

Ш
	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	· · ·
	616.772	FC	Trade and Development	2				
*	616.773		The History of Economic Thought I	2				
	616.774	FC	The History of Economic Thought II	2		•		
	616.775	SC -	Economics of the Environment	2				
	616.781	SC	Special Topic	2				
	616.782	FC	Special Topic	2				
*	616.783		Special Topic	2				
	616.790	DC	Dissertation	4		616.796		
	616.796	DC	Thesis	14		616.790		

# Master of Arts - Education

Check availability with Dept

# Prerequisites: A major in Education.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 165.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 165.790 Dissertation (4 points).

	165.701	DC	Comparative Education	4		
*	165.702		Historical Studies in Education	4		
	165.703	DC	Educational Philosophy	4		
	165.704	DC	Sociology of Education	4		
	165.705	DC	Education and Development Policy	4		
*	165.706		Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha	4		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	165.707	DC	Kaupapa Kura: Maon Education Policy Development and Practice	4.		Requires experience in Maori Education
*	165.708		Feminist Issues in Education	4		
	165.709	DC	Educational Policy Studies	4		
	165.710	DC	International Issues in Indigenous Education	4		Experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with Course Coordinator are prerequisites for 165.710.
	165.712	DC	'Race', Ethnicity and Education	4	· · ·	
	165.717	DC	Special Study	4		
	165.718	DC	Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire	4		·
	165.719	DC	To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy	4		Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori
	165.720	FÇ	Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	2		
	165.728	DC	Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media	4		
	165.729	DC	Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images	• 4		
	165.740	DC	Education and Work	4		
	165.741	FC	Educational Psychology	4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	165.742	DC	Developmental Psychology	4	· · · ·	
	165.744	DC	Special Education	4		165.345 is a prerequisite for 165.744

140

FACULTY OF ARTS

	165 748	SC.	Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy	4		
	103.740	00	Research	7		
	165.749	DC	Behaviour Analysis in Education	4		
	165.757	DC	Special Topic	4		
	165.760	FC	Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology	2		
*	165.761		Psychology of Mathematics in Education A	2		
*	165.762		Psychology of Mathematics in Education B	2		
	165.768	FC SC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2		
	165.769	DC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2		
	165.770	FC	An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research	2		
	165.778	FC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2		
	165.779	DC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2		
	165.781	DC	Curriculum Development and Evaluation	4		
	165.782	FC	Perspectives on Science Education	4		
*	165.783		Science, Philosophy and Western Culture	4		
	165.784	DC	Research Topic in Education	4		
	165.786	DC	Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education	4		
	165.787	DC	Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education	4		
*	165.788		Cognitive Science and Science Education	4		
	165.789	· DC	Special Topic in Adult Education	4		
	165.790	DC	Dissertation	4	165.796	
	165.796	DC	Thesis	14	165.790	
	280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	2		
	780.772	DC	Research for Educational Practitioners	4		Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.
Mas	ter of Art	ts - Eng	lish			Check availability with Dep
Prerec	quisites: A ma	ijor in Englist	n.			
Requi	rements: Eithe	er (a) papers	totalling 18 points plus 175.794 Thesis (10 points), or	b) papers totallin	24 points plus 175.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c)	papers totalling 28 points.
	175.700	DC	Old English	4		175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.700
+	175 701		Middle English	4		175 302 is a prerequisite for 175 701

Availability = not offered this year t = check availability with faculty office Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education N = Manukau N = Northland Campus N = Northland Campus N = First semester F = First semester	R. HERE		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				in ensue to a precequiente i		
H = Medicine and Health Science 1 = Tamaki Campus S = Second semester	Availability * = not offered this year † = check availability with fa	Location C = City Campus culty office E = Auckland College of E H = Medicine and Health S	M = Manukau Education N = Northland Campus Science T = Tamaki Campus	Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester	14 1	ų ų	Arts Sc	hedu	le

		Semester/					
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	175.702		Norse (Icelandic)	4			175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.702
*	175.703		Introduction to English Philology	4			175.301 and 175.302 are prerequisites for 175.703
	175.705	DC	20th Century Poetry	4			
	175.706	DC	Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems	4			
	175.707	DC	Literary Theory	4			
	175.709	DC	20th Century Drama	4			
*	175.711		Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer	4			175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.711
	175.712	DC	Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship	4			
	175.713	DC	Research Essays	4			
	175.714	DC	Selected Author or Authors II: Modem Irish Author	s 4			
	175.715	DC	19th Century American Prose and Fiction	4			
	175.716	DC	Poetics in Modern American Poetry	4			
	175.717	DC	New Zealand Literature	4			
*	175.718		Restoration Literature	4			
*	175.719		Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550	4			
	175.720	DC	Film Studies	4			
	175.721	DC	Literature and Thought 1590-1650	4			
*	175.722		Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths	4			
*	175.723		20th Century American Prose	4			
	175.724	DC	Selected Author or Authors III: Milton	4			
	175.727	DC	Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition	4			
*	175.730		19th Century Women Novelists	4			
*	175.731		Feminist Literary Theory	4			
	175.732	DC	Popular Fiction	4			
	175.733	DC	New Zealand and Australian Women Writers	4			
	175.734	DC	Irish Literature and Politics	4			
*	175.735		Narrative	4 '			
	175.736	DC	Pacific Literature	4			
	175.737	DC	Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature	4			
*	175.738		Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence	4	175.200 and 175.301 or 175.302		
	175.739	DC	Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.	4			
	175.750	DC	Special Topic: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations	e 4			
*	175.751		Special Topic	4			
	175.790	DC	Dissertation	4		175.794	
	175.794	DC	Thesis	10	÷	175.790	

	255.700	DC	Syntax	4	
	255.702	DC	Pragmatics and Semantics	4	255.302 is a prerequisite for 255.702
*	255.705		Discourse Analysis	4	
	255.706	DC .	Comparative and Historical Linguistics	4	

# Master of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies

# Prerequisites: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus a 10 point thesis, 195.794; or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus a 4 point dissertation, 195.790; or (c) papers totalling 28 points and including 195.703.

Mas	ter of Arts	s - Fren	ch			Check availability with Dept
	195.794	DC	Thesis	10	195.790	· · · ·
	195.790	DC	Dissertation	4	195.794	
	285.732	DC	Television Audiences	4		,
	195.730	DC	Special Topic: Popular Music, Media and Society	4		
*	195.710		The New Zealand Television Industry	4	285.610	
*	195.705		Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies	2		
	195.703	DC	Research Essays	4		195.703 must be taken by any students who do not take either 195.790 or 195.794
	195.702	DC	Television Theory	4		
*	195.701 .		Film History	4		
	175.720	DC	Film Studies	4		

#### Prerequisites: A major in French.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 200.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 200.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 200.790 Dissertation (4 points). A pass in 200.700 is necessary for the MA in French.

	200.700	SC	Language Acquisition	4		
	200.701	FC	Special Topic in Old French: 1998 Literature of the Crusades	4		
*	200.702		Special Topic in Middle French	4		
*	200.710		Special Topic	4		
*	200.711		Special Topic	4		
*	200.712		Special Topic in Old French	4		
	200.713	SC	Special Topic in Middle French: 1998 Vocabulary of the Renaissance	<b>4</b> ·		
*	200.716		Special Topic	4		
	200.717	SC	Applied Linguistics	4		
	200.719	FC	Creolisation of Language: French	<b>4</b> '		
	200.720	SC	Introduction to Professional Translation	4	200.320	
	200.723	SC	20th Century Theatre	4		
Availa * = not t = ch	ability t offered this yea eck availability w	r vith faculty o	Location C = City Campus M office E = Auckland College of Education N	I ≕ Manukau I ≕ Northland Campus	Semester D = Double semester F = First semester	Arts Schedule
	÷ £.a.	'' jj.k.	H = Medicine and Health Science T	= Tamaki Campus	S = Second semester	i

43

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	200.724	FC	Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras	4			
*	200.725		Special Topic	4			
*	200.726		Special Topic	4			
	200.727	FC	Special Topic: 1998 L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue francaise	4			
*	200.728		Special Topic	4			
	200.729	FC	Gender and Culture	4		200.329	
	200.739	SC	The French Cinema	4		200.339	
	200.741	SC	The French Novel: Style and Narrative	4		200.341	
	200.742	FC	French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy	4		200.342	
	200.790	DC	Dissertation	4		200.792, 200.796	
	200.792	DC	Dissertation	6		200.790, 200.796	
	200.796	DC	Thesis	14		200.790, 200.792	

# Master of Arts - Geography

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Geography

Requirements: Papers totalling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MA in Geography.

	430.701	DC	Theory and Practice of Geography	2
	430.711	FC	Region and Economy	2
*	430.712		Society and Culture	2
*	430.718		Special Topic	2
	430.719	· FC	Special Topic: 1998 Geography of Urbanisation	2
	430.721	SC	Place and Transformations in the Pacific	2
	430.722	FC	Sustainable Land Use	2
	430.723	SC	Cultural Geography	2
	430.724	SC	Territorial Production and Global Consumption	2
	430.725	SC	Population Studies	2
	430.726	. FC	Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City	2
	430.727	SC	Geography of the Built Environment	2
*	430.731		Earth Surface Processes	2
*	430.732		Environmental Change	2
*	430.738		Special Topic	2
*	430.739		Special Topic	2
	430.741	SC	Biogeography	2
*	430.742	•	Climate and Environment	2
	430.743	SC	Geomorphology	2
	430.744	FC	Hydrology	2

FACULTY OF

ARTS

	430.745	SC	Fluvial Geomorphology	2
	430.746	SC	Coastal Dynamics	2
	430.747	FC	Coastal Evolution	2
	430.748	FT	Coastal Management	2
	430.751	FC	Resources and the Environment	2
*	430.752		Human-Environment Relations	2
	430.753	SC	Environmental Management	2
*	430.759		Special Topic	2
	430.771	FC	Spatial Analysis	2
	430.772	FC	Remote Sensing	2
	430.773	FC	GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems	2
	430.774	SC	GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice	2
*	430.779		Special Topic	2
	430.796	DC DT	Thesis	14

# Master of Arts - German

### Prerequisites: A major in German.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 205.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 205.794 Thesis A (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 205.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 205.701 must be included for the MA in German. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in German.

Availa * = not † = ch	ability offered this ye eck availability	ar with faculty	Location C = City Campus C = City Campus Office E = Auckland College of Education . H = Medicine and Health Science	M = Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus	Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester	Arts Schedule
	205.724	FC	The Contemporary Novel	2		
*	205.723		Goethe: Faust II	2		
	205.722	SC	Goethe: Faust I	2		
*	205.721		Special Topic in Germanic Studies	2	205.391	
	205.720	FC	Special Topic in German Literature	· 2		
*	205.719		Middle High German Literature II	2.		205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.719
*	205.718		Middle High German Literature I	2		205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.718
	205.717	SC	20th Century Women Writers	2		
	205.716	SC	Literature and Film	2		
*	205.715		20th Century German Poetry	2		
	205.714	FC	Post-War German Prose	2		
	205.713	FC	Rilke	2		
	205.711	FC	The Age of Goethe	2		
	205.710	SC	The Märchen	2		
	205.705	FC	Translation	2	205.305	
	205.702	FC	Language Acquisition (GDS)	2		205.701 is a prerequisite for 205.702
	205.701	DC	Language Acquisition	4		205.301 and (205.310 or 205.311) are prerequisites for 205.701

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	205.725	FC	Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film	2	•		
	205.726	FĊ	Thomas Mann: the Early Works	2		205.712	
*	205.727		Thomas Mann: the Later Works	2		205.712	
	205.730	SC	Lexicography I	2			
	205.731	SC	Lexicography II	2		·	
	205.733	FC	Language History I	2		205.732	
	205.734	SC	Language History II	2		205.732	
	205.735	SC	Special Topic in German Linguistics	2			
	205.736	SC	Contemporary German I: Structures	2			
	205.737	SC	Contemporary German II: Developments	2			
	205.792	DC	Dissertation	6		205.794, 205.796	
	205.794	DC	Thesis A	10		205.792, 205.796	
	205.796	DC	Thesis B	14		205.792, 205.794	

# Master of Arts - Greek

Check availability with Dept

#### Prerequisites: A major in Greek.

Requirements: Papers totalling 24 points plus 210.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 210.700 and either 210.701 or 210.704 must be included for the MA in Greek. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

DC	Unprepared Greek Translation	
DC	Greek Language Study	
DC	Greek Poetry I	
DC	Greek Prose Authors I	
DC	Greek Language Topic	
DC	Greek Special Topic	
DC	Greek Poetry II	
DC	Greek Prose Authors II	
DC	Dissertation	
	DC DC DC DC DC DC DC DC DC DC	DCUnprepared Greek TranslationDCGreek Language StudyDCGreek Poetry IDCGreek Prose Authors IDCGreek Language TopicDCGreek Special TopicDCGreek Poetry IIDCGreek Poetry IIDCGreek Prose Authors IIDCDissertation

# Master of Arts - History

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: 16 points in History papers including 6 points at Stage III.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 216.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 216.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 216.710 must be included for the MA in History. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

*	216.701		Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870	4
	216.704	DC	Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603	4
	216.705	DC	Special Topic	4
	216.710	DC	The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques	2
*	216.717		The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand	4

146

FACULTY

ę

ARTS

	216.720	DC	China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era	4		
	216.721	DC	Special Topic	4		
*	216.722		Topics in Late Roman Religion	4		
	216.724	DC	Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England	4		
*	216.725		Health, Medicine and Society, with a special emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day	4		
	216.726	DC	Post-War Japanese History	4		
*	216.727		Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change	4		
	216.728	DC	American Women's History	4		
	216.729	DC	New Zealand and Australian History	4		
*	216.730		New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960	4		
	216.731	DC	The Spanish Pacific	4		
	216.732	DC	Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions	4		
	216.733	DC	Resistance to European Expansion1800 - 1914	4		
	216.734	DC	Special Topic	4		
	216.735	DC	Special Topic	4		
	216.736	DC	Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c.1100-1500	4		
	216.760	DC	Special Study	4		Requires permission of Head of Department
	216.761	DC	Special Study	4		Requires permission of Head of Department
	216.792	DC	Dissertation	6	216.796	
	216.796	DC	Thesis	14	216.792	
*	285.731		Enlightenment Political Thought	4		

# Master of Arts - Indonesian

Prerequisites: 16 points in Indonesian, including 6 points at Stage III and either 220.230 or 220.231.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 220.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 220.794 Thesis A (10 points). Knowledge of Dutch, or concurrent enrolment in Dutch Language papers, is required.

Availa * = not † = ch	ability offered this yea eck availability	ar with faculty off	Location C = City Campus ice E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science	M = Manukau N ≃ Northland Campus T ≖ Tamaki Campus	Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester	Arts Schedule
	220.750	DC	Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature	4		
*	220.749		Translation and Paraphrase of Selected Mac Texts	apat 4		
	220.745	DC	Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature a Culture	ind 4		
	220.740	DC	Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and C	Culture 4		
*	220.729		Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts	4		
	220.720	DC	Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Litera	ture 4		
Ť	220.700	DC	Advanced Language Acquisition	4		

Check availability with Dept

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes			
220.759	DC	Translation of Selected Malay Texts	4						
220.760	DC	Seminar in Bibliography	4		220.397				
220.770	FC SC	Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarshi	р2 <sup>.</sup>						
220.780	DC	Special Studies	4						
220.794	DC	Thesis A	10		220.796				
220.796	DC	Thesis B	14		220.794				
aster of Ar	ster of Arts - Italian Check availability with Dept								

# Master of Arts - Italian

Prerequisites: A major in Italian.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 226.796 Thesis A (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 226.794 Thesis B (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 226.792 Dissertation (6 points). A pass in 226.700 is necessary for the MA in Italian; this paper will normally be taken in the first year of enrolment.

	226.700	DC	Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian	4	
	226.701	SC	Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition	2	
	226.702	SC	L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro	4	226.322
	226.703	SC	Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian	4	
	226.704	SC	Special Topic in Linguistics	4	
	226.710	SC	Special Topic in 14th Century Literature	4	
	226.720	FC	Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture	4	
	226.730	FC	Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature	4	
	226.731	FC	Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature	4	
	226.732	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Italian Popular Culture	4	
	226.733	DC	Special Topic: 1998 The films of Michelangelo Antonioni	4	
	226.734	FC	Special Topic	4	
	226.792	DC	Dissertation	6	226.794, 226.796
	226.794	DC	Thesis A	10	226.792, 226.796
·	226.796	DC	Thesis B	14	226.792, 226.794

# Master of Arts - Japanese

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Japanese including 230.307.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 230.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 230.790 Dissertation (4 points). Either 230.710 or 230.720 must be included for the MA in Japanese. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

1

	230.701	DC	Advanced Japanese A	2
*	230.702		Advanced Japanese B	2
*	230.703		Advanced Japanese C	2
	230.704	DC	Advanced Japanese D	2
	230.710	DC	Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)	2

-48

FACULTY

ę

	230.711	DC	Modern Prose and Fiction	4
	230.712	DC	Classical Prose and Fiction	4
	230.713	DC	Japanese Poetry	4
	230.714	DC	Japanese Drama	4
	230.715	DC	Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought	4
	230.716	DC	Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers	4
*	230.717		History of Japanese Literary Criticism	4
	230.720	FC	Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)	2
	230.721	DC	Introduction to Japanese Linguistics	4
	230.722	DC	Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics	4
	230.723	DC	Problems in Japanese Syntax	4
*	230.724		Linguistic Approaches to Translation	4
	230.725	FC	Japanese Phonology and Morphology	4
	230.731		Approved Topics in Culture or Literature	4
	230.790	DC	Dissertation	4
	230.794	DC	Thesis	10

# Master of Arts - Korean

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

Prerequisites: A major in Korean including 235.120

235.700	SC	Korean Language Skills A	2
235.730	DC	Modern Korean Literature	4

# Master of Arts - Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects to be studied, and at least 12 points in the other including a Stage III language acquisition paper or equivalent language competence.

Requirements: The MA in Languages and Literature requires the study of two subjects from the list below, as follows: 14 points in papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in one of the subjects from the list below, and either (a) 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in a second subject in the list below and Comparative Literature. The overall course may include either papers only or papers in combination with a thesis or dissertation.

The composition of the course of study as a whole must be approved by the Heads of both Departments, and where Comparative Literature is included, by the Coordinator of Comparative Literature also. Where a language other than the student's own is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

For advice about the MA in Languages and Literature students should consult the Heads of Departments concerned and the Coordinator of Comparative Literature.

Subjects available for Languages and Literature: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish. Papers available for the MA in Languages and Literature will be found under the lists for these subjects and Comparative Literature.

# Master of Arts - Language Teaching

Check availability with Institute

Prerequisites: A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will need also a minimum score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Camous

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 243.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 243.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 243.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 243.701 and 243.702 must be included, and should normally be taken in the first year of enrolment. Students who have already taken 243.701 and 243.702 as part of the DipELT will be required to take 243.703 and 243.704 and 243.794 Thesis (10 points).

 Availability
 Location

 \* = not offered this year
 C = City Campus

 t = check availability with faculty office
 E = Auckinand Col

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester



Check availability with Dept

Check availability with Dept

	Semester/	
Paper No	Location	Title of Paper

Points Corequisites

Restrictions

243.792, 243.794

243,790, 243,794

243,790, 243,792

Notes

All students will be required to take a paper on the structure of the language in which they are specialising from the appropriate department (normally 4 points), and if they are not native speakers of the language will be required also to take a language competence paper available for the MA in that language. Students who have not studied a second language at tertiary level may be required to take a language acquisition paper in a language other than their native language. Enrolment will require the approval of both the Coordinator of the MA in Language Teaching and the Head of Department of the relevant specialist language. Language subjects available for the MA in Language Teaching: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish DC Second Language Learning: Principles 4 243.701 243,702 DC Second Language Teaching: Methods 4 FC 243,703 Curriculum and Materials Development 2 2 243.704 SC Language Assessment 2 243.705 FC Teaching English as an International Language FC Pedagogical Grammar 2 243,706 2 243,707 SC Pedagogical Phonology SC 2 Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis 243.708 2 243.710 SC Special Topic 2 243.711 Special Topic

# Master of Arts - Latin

243.712

243,790

243.792

243.794

255.302

255.303

255.705

SC

DC

DC

DC

FC

FC

DC

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

Requirements: Papers totalling 24 points plus 245.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 245.700 and either 245.701 or 245.704 must be included for the MA in Latin. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

2

6

10

2

2

4

245.700	DC	Unprepared Latin Translation	4
245.701	DC	Latin Language Study	4
245.702	DC	Latin Poetry I	4
245.703	DC	Latin Prose Authors I	4
245.704	DC	Latin Language Topic	4
245.705	DC	Latin Special Topic	4
245.712	DC	Latin Poetry II	4
245.713	DC	Latin Prose Authors II	4
245.790	DC	Dissertation	

Pedagogic Lexicography

Semantics and Pragmatics

Conversational Analysis

**Discourse Analysis** 

Dissertation

Dissertation

Thesis

ACULTY

0 F

ARTS

# Master of Arts - Linguistics

Check availability with Programme Coordinator

# Prerequisites: A major in Linguistics.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 255.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 255.790 Dissertation (4 points). Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics

	255.700	DC	Syntax	4		
	255.701	DC	Morphology and Phonology	4		255.301 is a prerequisite for 255.701
	255.702	DC	Pragmatics and Semantics	4		255.302 is a prerequisite for 255.702
	255.703	DC	Language Contact	4		
	255.704	DT	Sociolinguistics	4		
*	255.705		Discourse Analysis	4		
	255.706	DC	Comparative and Historical Linguistics	4		255.308 is a prerequisite for 255,706
	255.707	DC	Field Methods	4		
	255.708	DC	Directed Study	4		
*	255.709		Issues in Linguistic Theory	2		
	255.710	DC	Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory	4		255,300 is a prerequisite for 255,710
	255.711	DC	Lexicography	4		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	255.790	DC	Dissertation	4	255.794	
	255.794	DC	Thesis	10	255.790	

# Master of Arts - Maori Studies

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Maori Studies including Maori Language papers 260.301 and 260.302.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 260.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 260.792 Dissertation (6 points). No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maori Studies.

A <i>vail</i> ' = no † = ch	ability t offered this ye leck availability	ar with faculty offi	Location C = City Campus ce E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Heatth Science	M ≃ Manukau N ≃ Northland Campus T ≃ Tamaki Campus	Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester	Arts Schedule
	200.790		I NESIS	14	260.792	
	200.792	DC DC	Thesis	0	260.796	
*	260.744	DC	Disso detion	4		
*	260.740		Special Topic in Maori Studios	4		
*	260 743		Special Topic in Maori Studies	2		
	260.742	10	Special Topic in Maori Studios	÷ 4		
	260 741	FC	Special Topic in Maori Studios: Material Culture	4		
	260 740	DC	Special Tonic in Maori Culture and Society	4		
	260.732	DC	The Politics of Culture	4		
	260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4		
	260.721	FC	Tikanga Wahine	4		
	260.720	SC	Tikanga Maori	4		
	260.711	SC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition	4		
	260.710	FC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts	4		
	260.700	SC	A Topic in Maori Language	4		

Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	
Master of Art	s - Mathe	ematics					Check availability with Dept
Prerequisites: Mathe approved by the Head	ematics 445.23 I of Departmen	1 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by th t, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher	e Head of Depa in Mathematics	rtment, plus at least two of 445.225	, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 47	75.210, 475.255, and at least	8 points in papers at Stage III or higher,
Requirements: Pape should include at leas	ers totalling 14 t 8 points from	points, plus either (a) 445.796 Thesis (14 points) Mathematics papers 445.701 - 445.789.	or (b) 445.797 /	Advanced Studies in Mathematics	(14 points). The selection of pap	pers is to be made with the a	pproval of the Head of Department, and
Papers available for the	ne MA in Mathe	ematics may be found under the Mathematics en	ry for the MSc.				
Master of Art	s - Music						Check availability with Dept
Prerequisites: A ma approved language of	jor in Music inc ther than Englis	luding 105.103, 840.301, at least one of 840.341 sh.	to 840.344, at le	east one of 105.308 and 840.350. V	Vhere necessary a student will t	be required to satisfy the Hea	ad of the Department of ability to read an
Requirements: Pape and their corequisites	ers totalling 14 p	points plus 840.796 Thesis (14 points). Either 840.	750 or 105.727 r	nust be included for the MA in Music	c, together with a further 4 points	at least from 840.702, 840.7	41, 840.744, 840.745, 840.750, 840.753,
840.701	FC	Advanced Analysis A	2				
840.702	SC	Advanced Analysis B	2	840.701			
840.740	FC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics A	2				
840.741	SC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics B	2	840.740			
840.744	DC	Studies in New Zealand Music	4				
840.745	DC	Music and Text 1750-1950	4		840.742, 840.743		
840.750	DC	Seminar in Musicology	4				
840.752	FC	Studies in Music Notation A	2				
840.753	SC	Studies in Music Notation B	2	840.752			
840.758	FC	Special Topic	2				
840.759	SC	Special Topic	2				
840.796	DC	Thesis	14				
105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of 105.332 of 105.333 or 105.334			
Master of Ar	ts - New	Zealand Studies				Check avail	ability with Programme Coordinator

Prerequisites: 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III, in one subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points in at least two other subjects from the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Programme Coordinator that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maori language, attested by passes in Maori Studies 260.101 and 260.102 or their equivalents, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled in the programme. In exceptional cases, such as when graduates have been in the work-force for some years, the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 265.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 265.792 Dissertation (6 points). 265.701 must be included. Other papers should be chosen from those available for the MA in two of the subjects listed below and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has 16 points in the BA. No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

The approval of the Programme Coordinator is required for each complete course of study, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for New Zealand Studies: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

Somoctor/

265.701	DC	New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies	4	
265.792	DC	Dissertation	6	265.796
265.796	DC	Thesis	14	265.792

-

FACULTY

0 П ARTS

153

# Master of Arts - Philosophy

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: 16 points in Philosophy papers, including 6 points at Stage III and 280.101 or 280.151

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 280.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

*	280.700		Ethics	4
*	280.701		Political Philosophy	4
	280.702	DC	Epistemology	4
	280.703	DC	Metaphysics	4
	280.704	DC	Philosophy of Language	4
	280.705	DC	Philosophy of Mind	4
	280.706	DC	Philosophy of Science	4
	280.707	DC	Philosophy of Religion	4
	280.708	DC	Philosophy of Law	4
	280.709	DC	Philosophy of Mathematics	4
	280.710	DC	Philosophical Logic	4
	280.711	DC	Logic	4
	280.712	DC	Topics in the History of Philosophy I	4
	280.713	DC	Topics in the History of Philosophy II	4
*	280.714		Topics in the History of Philosophy III	4
	280.715	DC	Topics in Modern Philosophy	4
*	280.716		Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I	4
	280.717	DC	Philosophy of the Arts	4
	280.718	DC	Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II	4
	280.719	DC	Philosophy and Feminism	4
	280.720	DC	Special Studies	4
	280.721	DC	Special Topic: The Emotions	4
	280.722	DC	Special Topic	4
	280.723	DC	Special Topic	4
*	280.724		Special Topic	4
*	280.725		Special Topic	4
	280.760	FC	Special Topic: Gadamer	2
*	280.761		Special Topic: Philosophical Logic	2
	280.762	SC	Special Topic: Political Philosophy	2
	280.763	FC	Special Topic: Realism	2
	280.764	FC	Special Topic: Medical Ethics	2
	280.765	SC	Special Topic: Ethics	2
	280.766	SC	Special Topic: Philosophy of Religion	2

# **Arts Schedule**

\* = not offered this year t = check availability with faculty office

Availability

REFE

Location ·請加 C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	· .	Restrictions	Notes	
280.792	DC	Dissertation	6		4 C	280.796		
280.796	DC	Thesis	14			280.792		
285.723	DC	Topics in Political Theory	4					
aster of A	rts - Politic	al Studies						Check availability with Dep
Prereguisites:	A major in Politica	al Studies.						
Requirements:	Either (a) papers	totalling 14 points plus 285.796 Thesis (14 points),	or (b) paper	s totalling 24 points plu	is 285.790 Dis	ssertation (4 points), or (c) pap	pers totalling 28 points.	
* 285.700		Ideology and Politics in Asia	4					
<b>*</b> 285.701		Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics	4					
285.703	DC	Political Economy of Information	4					
285.712	DC	Themes in the Politics of the USA	4					
<b>*</b> 285.713		Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issue	es 4					
<b>*</b> 285.716		Scandinavian Democracies	4					
<b>*</b> 285.719		New Zealand Political Parties	4					
285.720	DC	Democracy in New Zealand?	4					
<b>*</b> 285.722	•	Conflict Resolution	4					
285.723	DC	Topics in Political Theory	4					
<b>*</b> 285.724		Identity Politics	4					
285.725	DC	Political Economy of Trade	4					
<b>*</b> 285.726		Security Studies	4					
285.728	DC	Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific	4					
<b>*</b> 285.729		Feminist Political Theory	4					
<b>*</b> 285.730		China in World Politics	4					
★ 285.731		Enlightenment Political Thought	4					
285.732	DC	Television Audiences	4					
285.733	DC	Politics of Asian Industrialisation	4					
285.734	DC	Political Elites	4					
285.735	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Analysis of Public Policy	4					
285.736	DC	Special Topic	4					
285.737	FC	A Paper-Related Research Topic	2					
	SC DC		-					
285.738	DC	Special Topic	4					
285.739	DC	Special Topic: 1998 Civil Society	4					
285.740	DC	Special Topic	4				•	
285.741	DC	Special Topic: 1998 Media	4					

	285.790	DC	Dissertation	4	285.796	
	285.796	DC	Thesis	14	285.790	
Ma	ster of Art	s - Psy	chology			Check availability with Dept
Prere Stage	quisites: Either III papers.	(a) 18 point	s in Psychology including 461.306 and three other Stage III	papers, or (b) in	special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Departme	ent 16 points in Psychology including 461.306 and two other
Requ	i <b>rements</b> : Pape	rs (including	461.733) totalling 14 points plus 461.796 Thesis (14 poir	ts).		
	461.701	DT	Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications	4		
	461.703	DC	Behavioural Assessment	4		
	461.704	DC	Sensation and Perception	4		
	461.708	DC	Clinical Neuropsychology	4		
	461.709	DC	Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology	4		
	461.711	DC	Advanced Operant Behaviour	4		
	461.712	DC	Social Psychology	4		461.240 is a prerequisite for 461.712
	461.713	DC	Advanced Child Psychology	4		
*	461.715		Critical Issues in Psychology	4		
*	461.718		Special Topic	4		
	461.719	DC	Psychological Research	4		
	461.720	DT DC	Research Topic in Psychology	4 ·	461.728	
*	461.722		Learning Disabilities	4		
	461.723	DC	Issues in Cognitive Science	4		
	461.724	DC	Mind and Brain	4		
*	461.726		Human Factors	4		
*	461.727		Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology	4		
	461.728	DC	Applied Social Psychology	4	461.720	461.311 is a prerequisite for 461.728
*	461.729		Language and Speech	4		
	461.730	DC	Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice	4		
	461.732	DC	Advanced Cultural Psychology	4		461.318 is a prerequisite for 461 732
	461.733	DC	Research/ Seminar in Psychology	2		
	461.734	DT	Death and Dying	4		
	461.735	DT	Issues in Human Perception and Performance	4		
	461.736	DC	Comparative Socioecology and Cognition	4		461.317 is a prerequisite for 461 736
	461.796	DC	Thesis	14		

1998 Calendar

Availability = not offered this year = check availability with faculty office

Location C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science 

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

M = Manukau

. . .

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule** 

•	Paper No	Semester. Location	/ Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	
Mas	ter of Ar	ts - Russ	ian				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Check availability with Dept
Prereq	uisites: A ma	ijor in Russian	including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.					
Requir of 290.7	ements: Eith 719-290.725, r	er (a) papers to nust be include	otalling 14 points plus 290.796 Thesis (14 points), c ed for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers in Russian	or (b) papers tota may not be take	alling 24 points plus 290.790 I n for the MA in Russian. Stage	Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers to III papers from other subjects in the B	otalling 28 points. Papers 290. A schedule may be taken with th	710, one of 290.711-290.716, and one the approval of the Head of Department.
	290.710	SC	Language Acquisition: Russian	4				
*	290.711		The Structure of Russian	4				
*	290.712		Russian Language before 1700	4				
*	290.713		Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian	4				
	290.714	FC	Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology	4				
*	290.715		Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I	4				
*	290.716		Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II	4				
*	290.717		Special Topic	4				
*	290.718		Research Methods in Russian Studies	4				
*	290.719		Early Russian Literature	4				
*	290.720		18th Century Russian Literature	4				
*	290.721		Special Topic in Russian Poetry	4				
*	290.722		Dostoevsky and Tolstoi	4				
*	290.723		Pushkin	4				
	290.724	FC	Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture	4				
*	290.725		Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose	4				
	290.790	DC	Dissertation	4		290.796		
	290.796	DC	Thesis	14		290.790	<u>,</u>	
Man	1 f A .	to Cool						Check availability with Dept

· . . '

# Master of Arts - Sociology

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 315.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 315.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

			•
	315.700	FC	Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory
×	315.701		Advanced Problems in Sociological Method
*	315.702		Asia and the Modern World-System
*	315.703		Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology
*	315.704		The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State
*	315.706		Urban Sociology and Ecology
*	315.707		Rural Sociology
*	315.708		Complex Organisations
*	315.710		Development Theory and Practice
*	315.712		Capitalism in the 20th Century
*	315.713		Sociology of Law

Ű

FACULTY

Ŷ

ARTS

Check availability with Dept

	315.796	DC		14	315.792	315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.796
	315.792	DC	Dissertation	6	315.796	315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.792.
	315.732	FC	Tourism and Heritage	4		
	315.731	FC	Pre-Research Practicum	2		
	315.730	FC	Special Topic: From Welfare State to Market Governance	4		
†	315.729	SC	Special Topic	4		
	315.728	FC	Special Topic: Family, Women and the State	4		
*	315.725		Social Control and Informal Justice	4		
	315.723	SC	Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality	4		
	315.722	SC	Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society	4		
*	315.721		Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food	4		
*	315.720		Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender	4		
	315.719	SC	Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics	4		
	315.718	SC	Research Project: Design and Practice	4	315.316	
*	315.717		Feminist Social Theory	4		
*	315.716		Historical Sociology	4		
*	315.715 .		Development and the 'Third World' State	4		
*	315.714		Marxism and Sociology	4		

# Master of Arts - Spanish

Prerequisites: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers one of which must be at Stage III.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 320.796 Thesis(14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 320.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. A pass in 320.700 is required for the MA in Spanish

	320.700	DC	Language Acquisition	4		
*	320.701		A Topic in Medieval Literature	4		
*	320.702		Golden Age Poetry	4		
	320.703	SC	The Picaresque Novel	4		
*	320.704		Major Dramatists of the 17th Century	4		
*	320.705		Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century	<b>4</b> ·		
*	320.706		Cervantes	4		,
*	320.707		The 19th Century Novel	4		
*	320.708		The '98 Generation	4		
*	320.709		The Contemporary Spanish Novel	4		
*	320.710		20th Century Spanish Poetry	4		
*	320.711		20th Century Spanish Theatre	4		
	320.712	FC	20th Century Latin American Novel	4		
*	320.713		20th Century Latin American Poetry	4		
Availa	ability	1	Location	ž.	Semester	
= no	t offered this yea	r state	C = City Campus	M = Manukau	D = Double semester	Arte Schedule
r = ch	eck availability w	ith faculty of	fice E = Auckland College of Education	N = Northland Campus	F = First semester	
	141		a Web Asia	r – ramaki Campus	S = Second semester	ATTEN .

		Semester/					
	Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	320.714		20th Century Latin American Theatre	4			
*	320.715		18th Century Literature	4			
*	320.716		Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish	4			
*	320.717		Research Techniques in Language/Literature	2			
*	320.718		Special Topic in Spanish Literature	4			
	320.719	FC	Special Topic in Latin American Literature	4			
*	320.720		History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism	4			
*	320.721		Linguistic Analysis of Spanish	4			
	320.722	DC	Hispanic Women Writers	4			•
*	320.723		Introduction to Professional Translation	4		320.309	
*	320.724		A Linguistic Topic	4			
*	320.725		Historical Drama in Spanish	4			
*	320.726		Advanced Literary Translation	4			
*	320.727		Colonising the Americas	4			
	320.728	DC FC SC	Rèsearch Essays	4			
	320,792	DC	Dissertation	6		320.796	
	320,796	DC	Thesis	14		320.792	
Ma	tor of Ar	te Statie	tice				Check availability with Dept
		13 - Jialis					
Prere Requ	quisites: 475. irements: Eithe 30 and 475 78;	210 and one of er (a) papers tota must be includ	445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage Illing 14 points and 475.796 Thesis (14 points), or (t ed for the MA in Statistics.	III or above a b) papers totall	pproved by the Head of the Departm ing 22 points and 475.791 MA Disser	ent of Statistics. At least 6 ( tation B (6 points), or (c) pap	of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics. pers totalling 24 points and 475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points). Papers
410.1	475.790	FC FT	MA Dissertation A	4		475.791, 475.796	
	475.791	FC FT	MA Dissertation B	6		475.790, 475.796	
0	ther papers ava	ilable for the MA	A in Statistics may be found under the Statistics en	try for MSc.			
Ma	ster of Ar	ts - Trans	lation Studies	· .			Check availability with Programme Coordinator
While	it is not possib	le to take an MA	in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Tra	Inslation Studi	es may be taken, with the permissio	n of the relevant Head(s) of	Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.
	330.701	FC	Translation Theory	4	For students taking 330.701 concurrent enrolment in a MA language subject is necessary		
Ma	ster of A	ts - Wom	en's Studies				Check availability with Director
Drog	auisites: A m	aior in Women's	s Studies				
Requ	irements: Eith 335.700	er (a) 335.701 a FC	Ind papers totalling 10 points plus 335.796 Thesis Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory	(14 points), or 4	(b) 335.701 and papers totalling 18	points plus 335.792 Disser	tation (6 points).

158

FACULTY OF ARTS

	335.701	DC	Research Design in Women's Studies	4		
	335.702	DC	Special Study	4		
	335.703	DC	Special Topic	4		
	335.704	SC	Sexual Narratives	4		
*	335.705		Special Topic	4		
*	335.706		Special Topic	2		
	335.792	DC	Dissertation	6	335.796	
	335.796	DC	Thesis	14	335.792	

# **Diploma in Drama**

					Check availability with Programme Coordinate		
	155.601	SC	Production	4			
	155.602	FC	Creation	4			
	155.603	FC	Performance	4			
*	155.604		Writing for Performance	4			
*	155.610		Directing	2			
	155.611	SC	Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice	2			
*	155.612		New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre	2			
	175.213	FC	Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy	2			
*	175.310		Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies	2			
	175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2			
	175.332	SC	Aspects of Twentieth Century Drama	2			
	195.300	SC	New Zealand Film and Television	2			
	195.301	DC	Film and Video Production	2			
	325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2			

# Diploma in Labour Studies

	240.601	FC	New Zealand Labour History	2	
	240.602	SC	Macroeconomic Studies	2	
	240.603	SC	Work and Society	2	
	240.604	FC	Industrial Law	2	
*	240.605		Research Methods and Statistics	2	
	240.606	FC	Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation	2	
	240.607	SC	Organisational Behaviour and Culture	2	
	240.608	FC	Comparative Industrial Relations Systems	2	
	240.609	SC	Management Theory and Practice	2	
	240.610	SC	Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	2	
*	240.611		Unions and Regional Development	2	

#### Check availability with Programme Coordinator

1998 Calendar

**Arts Schedule** 

t = check availability with faculty office

Availability

\* = not offered this year

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Location

Contracting the

M = Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

41.14 H ....

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes	
	240.612	SC	Technology and Occupational Health and Safety	2				
*	240.621		Special Topic	2				
*	240.622		Special Topic	2				
	240.650	DC	Research Project	4				
Dip	loma in F	rofession	al Ethics					Check availability with Dept
†	280.102	FC FM	Introduction to Ethics	2		No prerequisites apply	to Diploma students taking an	y of the papers in this Schedule.
	280.205	FC	Community, Society and Rights	2				
	280.210	SĆ	Applied Ethics	2				
	280.213	. SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2				
*	280.217		Philosophy of Law	2				
	280.304	FC	Ethics III	2				•
*	280.310		Political Philosophy III	2				
	285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2				
*	280.601		Medical Ethics	2				
	280.602	FC	Business Ethics	2				
	280.603	SC	Environmental Ethics	2				
	280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	. 2				
	280.606	FC	Special Topic	2				
	280.607	SC	Special Topic	2				
	280.610	DC	Professional Ethics Seminar	2				
	280.620	DC	Professional Ethics Project	4				
	810.440	SC	Legal Ethics	2				

.

1998 Calendar

160

FACULTY OF ARTS

# SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four year degree offered for those wishing to undertake a qualification comprising university studies and teacher education studies. It is especially appropriate for those wishing to teach in primary, intermediate, or secondary schools. Those who have already completed a teaching diploma may apply to gain credit for studies undertaken and complete the remaining requirements for the Bachelor of Education.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only: these are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Maori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education, Special Education and Teacher Education.

The Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are programmes of initial teacher education for graduates of this or other universities. For details, see the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

For additional information see the School of Education Handbook and Departmental Handbooks.

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education - BEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

# **Course Structure and Content**

2 The course of study must include at least 28 points from Group A papers as listed in the schedule for these regulations and at least 28 points from Group B papers:

#### Group A

a at least 14 points from Education:

- 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
- 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103).
- at least 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
- at least 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
- at least 6 points from 165.301-165.385, 445.302.
- b at least 14 points with the approval of the Senate or its representative from one of the following options:

### General Studies Option

at least 14 points from papers offered for any course of study with the approval of the Head of the School of Education, with at least 6 points above Stage I but not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101-165.394.

or

### Food and Fabric Technology Option

(i) 10 points from 782.201, 782.202, 782.301, 782.302, 782.303, 782.304 and

 at least 4 points from 840.100 and any papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101-165.394.

#### Group B

At least 28 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Group A and from Group B in the same semester.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative, this degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study.

#### Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- Admission
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.
- 4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:
  - a Group A at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland
    - 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
    - 2 points: 783.351
    - at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 165.224
    - at least 2 points from 165.301 165.394
  - b Group B<sup>-</sup> at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology
    - 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
    - 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
    - 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
  - c Group C at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
    - 2 points: 785.103
    - 2 points: 785.203
    - 2 points: 785.304
    - at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level
  - d **Group D** at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education
    - 2 points: 790.104
    - 2 points: 790.204
    - 2 points: 790.305
    - at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level
- 5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Education - MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
    - as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession
- and
  - d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the speciality area applied for under Regulation 7.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.
  - c The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

# **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:
  - taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)
  - or
    - taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

- c in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
- or
  - d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, taught papers having a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework (8 points) and 780.790 Dissertation (4 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.
- 7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

Adult and Higher Education	Reading, Writing and Language
Counselling	Science Education
Maori Education	Special Education
Mathematics Education	Teacher Education

8 The overall course of study may contain no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.

### Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
  - b (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
    - (ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
    - (iii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers.
- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

Variations

Honours

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

Registration

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.
- 4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
  - b The recommendation for registration is to include:
    - (i) the proposed date of registration
    - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
    - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
    - (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.
  - c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
  - a Partí

Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

- (i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
- Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.
- b Part II

An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

- either 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points) and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
  - or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.
- 7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.
  - b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

Thesis

8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.

- 9 On the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
- and

b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener

and

- c one other person resident outside New Zealand.
- 10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
  - b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
    - (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variation

11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

# **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

1

а

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Adult Education - DipAdultEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
    - or

or

. (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case or

- (iv) completed the Certificate in Adult Education at the University of Auckland (or equivalent tertiary qualification) and attained an average grade of B or higher
- and
- b had not less than three years' practical\_experience in an adult education organisation or setting.
- Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a Core papers:
    - 8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381

b Elective papers:

at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

# Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

# **Commencement Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

# Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
    - or
    - completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

- and
  - b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.
- Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
  - b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

# **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part II as follows:
  - a Part I

```
Core papers
```

(i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

#### **Elective papers**

- (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.
- b Part II

5

780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):

- (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
- (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of fulltime study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.
- Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

### **Reassignment of Points**

6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

#### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction** 8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

# **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
  - or
  - (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification.

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

- and
  - b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.
- Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

### **Course Structure and Content**

#### 4 a Core papers

8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

#### b Elective papers

at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

#### Reassignment of Points

- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.
- Variations6In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal<br/>course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- **Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

# **Diploma in Educational Psychology - DipEdPsych**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative
  - b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
    - (i) undergraduate papers in Education having a total value of at least 10 points
    - and
      - undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points
    - and
      - (iii) papers above Stage III with a substantial content in Educational Psychology and/or Psychology as approved by the Head of the School of Education, having a total value of at least 16 points.
  - 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled full-time or 48 months otherwise unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of Part I and Part II and may include an Honours course as set out in Regulation 7. A student is to pass each paper of Part I. A student who has not passed any one paper in Part I may, with the permission of the Head of the School of Education take that paper concurrently with Part II.
  - a Partl
    - Core papers:

(i) 10 points: 780.650 - 780.654

#### **Elective papers:**

- (ii) at least 4 points from 780.655, 780.743, 780.744, and papers deemed equivalent by the Head of the School of Education.
- b Part II
  - 14 points: 780.697 Internship.
- 5 The Internship consists of:
  - a the satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
  - b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
  - $c \;\;$  a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

#### Special Requirements

- 6 Before the diploma may be awarded a student is required to have:
  - a completed a master's degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b completed a dissertation or thesis with a substantial psychological content.

### Honours Dissertation

7 A student may be admitted to a further course of study for the conferment of this diploma with Honours who has:

- a completed the requirements for the diploma
- and
  - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for that diploma is of a sufficiently high standard.
- 8 Admission to this further course of study for the conferment of Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education.
- 9 In addition to the requirements of Regulation 3 a student enrolled for this further course of study has to present 780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points).
- 10 a The dissertation is to be:
  - a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice
  - or .
  - (ii) an original or replication research study
  - or
  - (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.
  - b The topic of the dissertation is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education prior to enrolment for the dissertation.
  - c The dissertation is to be delivered to the Registrar by such date as approved by the Head of the School of Education in any particular case.
  - d Honours will be awarded only if the dissertation is of a sufficiently high standard, otherwise the Diploma will be awarded without Honours.
- 11 The course of study including the dissertation is to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992

and

- b had not less than five years' teaching experience.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The diploma consists of:
  - Part I

а

b

- (i) 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts
  (ii) 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- Part II
  - (i) 4 points from papers at Stage III in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts
  - (ii) 2 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- c Of the papers specified in Regulation 4a(ii) and 4b(ii) at least 2 points from either Level III papers in Teaching Studies or Advanced Diplomas Level C papers at the Auckland College of Education must be included.
- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.
- Variations
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary) Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# **Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: *either* 
  - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - d (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - (ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience
  - and
    - (iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.
    - Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(iii).

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two parttime years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points. b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

# **Course Structure and Content**

- The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out below: 3
- The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.
  - Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630 Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632
- Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken. 5
- 6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers · as the Head of the School of Education may approve.

### Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal 7 course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

# **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 8 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# **Diploma in Teacher Education - DipTchrEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree а
  - OT.
  - completed the requirements for a university diploma b
  - or
  - completed a qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative с in any particular case
- and
  - d not less than three years' teaching experience.
- Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its 2 representative.

# **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within R 48 months of initial enrolment and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

# **Course Structure and Content**

- The course of study consists of: 4
  - Core papers а
    - 8 points from 780.730 and 780.731

#### Elective papers b

at least 6 points from master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

- Variations
- In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal 5 course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement Provisions**

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998. 6

# **Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The Diploma in Technology Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# 1998 Calendar

S = Second semester

H = Medicine and Health Science 7 = Tamaki Campus

t = check availability with faculty office

	Paper N	10	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
Ba	chelo	r of Ed	ucation			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-
Gro	oup A						
r	780.101		Human Development and Learning	2		165.101	
ł	780.102		Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa	2		165.102	
	165.101	FC	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2		780.101	
		FN	• · · - · · · · · ·				
	165.102	SC	School, Education and Society	2		780.102	
	165 103	FM	Introduction to Maon Education	2			
	100.100	SC		2			
			The Head of Department may waive the p	rerequisite	s in special circumstances. A	student intending to take two or more Stage	
	165 201	SC	History of Education	2	165 102 (or with the perm	ie perhission of the Head of School 165, 103).	
	103.201	50	Thistory of Education	2	the Head of Department	165.103)	
					and 165.101	,	
	165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201		
	165.205		Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201		
	165.206	SC	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201		
		SN					
	165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the	2	As for 165.201		
			Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa				
	165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201		
	165.210	FC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2	As for 165.201		
	165.221	SC	Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood	2	780.101 or 165.101		
	165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Educ	ation2	As for 165,221		
	165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	As for 165,221		
				_			
	165.224	FE The Head must hav	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an	2 trictions in d one of (1	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).	
	165.224 165.301	FE The Head must hav	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education	2 trictions in d one of (1) 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stud 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 16 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301	FE The Head must hav	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res re passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education	2 trictions in done of (1) 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210) As for 165.201	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303	FE The Head must hav	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education	2 trictions in d one of (1) 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.200 or 165.202 or 16 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210) As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304	FE The Head must hav FC FC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Ferminist Perspectives in Education/Matauran	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201) As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res te passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.206 or 165.202 or 16 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306	FE The Hear must hav FC FC DC SC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 55.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306	FE The Hear must hav FC FC C C SC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Studies	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 55.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 55.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC FC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education dof Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 55.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 55.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC FC DC FN SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC FC FC SC FC FN SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 2 2 1 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC FC DC FN SC DC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnia Palations	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.207 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.301 As for 165.301	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.310	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC DC FN SC DC SC SC SC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Table	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 As for 165.301 As for 165.3	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.308 165.309 165.311	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FN SC DC SC FC SC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Sanciel Topic	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.309 165.311 165.312	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Special Topic The Guidance Process	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 2 points at Stage II in Edu	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.311 165.312 165.312	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Special Topic The Guidance Process	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.311 165.312 165.312 165.341	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Ferninist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Special Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205 cation cation nts at 5.224)	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.310 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Special Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approx	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.340	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 35.205 cation cation nts at 55.224)	i i i
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.303 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.310 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.343	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC DC FN SC DC SC FC SC SC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic Special Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Appro	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further points Stage II in Education (165.241 or 165.340 As for 165.341	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). 55.205 cation cation nts at 15.224)	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.306 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.310 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.343 165.344	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC SC SC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education School and Ethnic Relations Special Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Appro Developmental Psychology Psychology of Adolescent Development	2 trictions in done of (1) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 2 points at Stage II in Edu 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 on 2 further point Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.341 (165.2223 or 165.224) and	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at i5.224) 2 further	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.306 165.307 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.310 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.343 165.344 165.344 165.345	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC DC FC SC FC SC SC SC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori Education Policy Studies Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Appro Developmental Psychology Psychology of Adolescent Development	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.341 (165.221 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.223 or 165.241) As for 165.341 (165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 (165.241) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.341 As for 165.341 A	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at i5.224) 2 further tion	jõ .
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.306 165.307 165.307 165.308 165.307 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.343 165.344 165.345 165.345	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC DC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education Suga Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology Psychology of Adolescent Development Special Education Each Detominants of Poheniaur	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.340 As for 165.340	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at (5.224) 2 further tion	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.306 165.307 165.307 165.307 165.307 165.307 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.344 165.345 165.345	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC FC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education Superial Topic Special Education Early Determinants of Behaviour Orasistetione Education Education Education Special Education Special Education Special Education Special Education Special Topic Special Topic Special Topic Special Topic Special Topic Special Topic Special	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.340 As for 165.340	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at 5.224) 2 further tion	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.307 165.307 165.308 165.309 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.344 165.344 165.345 165.346 165.346 165.346	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC SC FC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Historical Perspectives on the Family, Schoo and Society Issues in Pacific Islands' Education Superial Topic The Guidance Process Introduction to Counselling in the Community Educational Psychology Psychology of Adolescent Development Special Education Early Determinants of Behaviour Organisational Effectiveness The Badaina Process	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education (165.223 or 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 As for 165.340 Explore the the the the the the the the the th	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at (5.224) 2 further tion	
	165.224 165.301 165.302 165.303 165.304 165.305 165.306 165.307 165.307 165.308 165.307 165.311 165.312 165.340 165.341 165.342 165.344 165.345 165.344 165.345 165.346 165.347 165.346	FE The Head must hav FC FC DC SC FC DC FC SC FC SC FC SC FC SC SC FC SC SC	Assessment and Evaluation in Education d of Department may waive the prerequisites or res e passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) an Comparative Education History of Education School and Society Educational Philosophy Feminist Perspectives in Education/Mataurar Wahine Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori: Suga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Suga Adolescent Development Supecial Education Early Determinants of Behaviour Organisational Effectiveness The Reading Process Psychology of Legreine and Mativetion in the Supecial Psychology Psychology of	2 trictions in done of (11 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	As for 165.221 special circumstances. A stur 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or (165.208 or 165.202 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.201 As for 165.301 As for 165.301 2 points at Stage II in Edu 165.223 and 2 further poin Stage II in Education (165.221 or 165.223 or 16 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education (165.223 or 165.224) and points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 As for 165.340 2 points at Stage II in Education As for 165.340 3 points at Stage II in Education A	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210). S5.205 cation cation nts at 5.224) 2 further tion cation 2 further	l donstring

#### 174 FACULTY OF ARTS

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	165.350		The Seriously III Child	2	As for 165.341	
•	165.351	FC	Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.349	
	165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.341	
	165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education	
t	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education	
1	165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)	
<b>ж</b>	165 384		Information Technology in Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education	
t	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education	
	445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education	165.394
	780.381	SC	Current Advances in Science	2	2 points at Stage II in Education	
Fo	od and Fab	ric Tech	nnology Option			
			782.201 - 7	'82.304 are	only available to BEd students taking th	ne Food and Fabric Technology Option
t	782.201	FC	Biochemistry	2		
t	782.202	DE	Introduction to Human Physiology	2		
t	782.301	SE	Endocrine and Gut Physiology	1		
t	782.302	FC	Microbiology	1		
÷	782,303	DE	Human Nutrition	2		
t	782.304	DE	Community Nutrition	2		
IAL	SIC		840 100 ta	ught at the	Auckland College of Education is lim	ited to BEd and BMusEd students
	840.100	DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2		
Gr		-			<u> </u>	
GI	Teaching S	itudies ar	nd Professional Practice	28		
Ba	achelor	of Ad	ult and Higher Education			Not available in 1998
<u> </u>	aster of	Educ	ation			Check availability with Dept
Ad		bor Edu				
Au	ro papere: Br	nier Luc	m 783 751 and either 783 752 or 783 753. The	se papers	are restricted to those enrolling in th	he MEd (Adult and Higher Education)
Ele	ctive papers ge III or mast	: 6 points er's level	from papers as listed in the Course Schedule in a subject other than Education.	e to this de	gree and other degrees. Elective p	papers may include up to 4 points in
	Core pape	rs				
t	783.751	FC	Critical Theories of Education and Adult an Higher Education	d 4		
t	783.752	SC	Teaching and Learning in Higher Education	n 4		783.753
t	783.753	SC	Adult Education and Development	4		783.752
	Elective p	apers				
	Papers (wi	nether co	re or elective) listed in this Course Schedule f	or any of th	ne other areas of study or as gener	al electives
*	783.754		Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education	4		
_						

# Counselling

•

Core papers: 10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749 and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752.

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Entry to the Counselling papers is restricted. Contact School of Education for further information.

Core pape	ers				
780.744	SC	Cultural Issues in Counselling	2.		
780.746	FC	The Counselling Process	2	Corequisite: 780.747	
780.747	DC	Counselling Laboratory	2	Corequisite: 780.746	
780.749	SC	Professional Issues in Counselling	2		
780.750	FC	Critical Analysis in Counselling	2		
780.751		Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling	2		165.740
780.752		Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour	2		165.740

### 1998 Calendar

Paper No		0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	The Bellin
Fo	lio of Casew	ork					
	780.797	FC SC DC	Advanced Folio of Casework	8	Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns) Corequisite: 780.790	Ŧ	
	Elective p	oapers					
t	780.742	SC	Couple Counselling	2			<b>O</b>
	780.743	SC	Family Counselling	2			
	780.745	FC	Group Counselling	2			
*	780.748		Consultation	2			
	Papers (w	hether co	re or elective) listed in this Course Sche	dule for any of th	e other areas of study or as ge	neral electives	6
Ма	ori Educat	tion					()
^~~	o paparer 0	nainta fr	om 165 707 and aithor 165 706 or 165 71	7			17 - ALANS

#### Maori Education

Core papers: 8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

	Core Paper	S			
	165.707	DC	Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice	4	Requires experience in Maori Education
	165.706	DC	Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I te Ao Pakeha	4	
	165.787	DC	Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education	4	
ł	Elective pa	pers			
	165.712	DC	'Race', Ethnicity and Education	4	
•	165.719	DC	To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy	4	Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori
	165.729	DC	Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	4	
2	260.710	FC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts	4	
2	260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4	

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

#### Mathematics Education

Core papers: 8 or 10 points from: 780.765 and 165.762 and 2 or 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 to 445.706, and one of 780.766 or 165.761 or 455.702 or 445.703.

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Entry to 780.765 and 780.766 is restricted to students enrolling in the MEd(Maths Education) or master's students majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

	Core Pape	ers				
*	780.765		Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education	2	445.302	445.705
	165.762	SC	The Psychology of Mathematics in Education B	2		
	780.766	FC	Politics and History of Mathematics Education	2	445.302	445.704
	165.761	FC	The Psychology of Mathematics in Education A	2		
	445.702	FC	Mathematics Curriculum	2		
	445.703	SC	Assessment in Mathematics	2		
	Elective p	apers				
	780.772	DC	Research Methods for Educational Practitioners	4	Students who enrol in setting in which to co	n 780.772 must have access to an educational nduct a year long research project.
	445.701	SC	Research Issues in Mathematics Education	2		
*	445.706		Technology in Mathematics Education	2		
	Papers (wh	nether cor	e or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any	of th	e other areas of study	or as general electives

### Reading, Writing and Language

Core papers: 12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education. 

core rape	15		
780.726	DC	Psychological Issues in Literacy	4
165.748	DC	Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research	4
165.741	FC	Educational Psychology	4

Requires access to an appropriate field setting
#### 176 FACULTY OF ARTS

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
165.742	DC	Developmental Psychology	4		
165.746	SC	Psychology of Reading	4		

#### Elective papers

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

#### Science Education

Core papers: 8 points from 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Core Pape	ers				
780.760	FC	History of School Science Curricula	2	165.782	
780.761	FC	Curriculum Design in Science Education	2	165.782	
165.782	FC	Perspectives on Science Education	4		
Elective P	apers				
780.763	SC	Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation	4		
780.764	SC	History, Philosophy and Science Teaching	4		
Papers (w	hothor co	ore or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for a	inv of th	e other areas of study or as general electives	

#### Special Education

Core papers: 8 points from 780.723 and 165.744

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

	Core pape	:15				
t	780.723	DC	Special Education: Programme Issues	4	Corequisite: 165.345	
	165.744	DC	Special Education	4	Corequisite: 780.723	
	Elective p	apers				

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

#### **Teacher Education**

Core papers: 8 points: 780.730 and 780.731

Elective papers: 6 points from papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and other degrees. Elective papers may include up to 4 points in Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Core papers Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring ۸ 780.730 DC 4 DC The Mentoring Process 780.731 General Electives Other papers offered as electives for any of the MEd specialities DC Comparative Education 165.701 4 Historical Studies in Education 4 165.702 Educational Philosophy 165.703 DC DC Sociology of Education 4 165.704 DC Education and Development Policy 165.705 Feminist Issues in Education 165.708 Educational Policy Studies 4 165.709 DC Requires experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview DC International Issues in Indigenous Education 4 165.710 with the course coordinator. DC 4 165.717 Special Study 165.718 DC Special Topic 4 Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and 2 FC 165.720 Policy Studies in Education DC Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies 4 165.728 in Education DC Education and Work 4 165.740 Early Determinants of Behaviour Λ 165.745 DC DC Issues in Adolescent Development 4 165.747 Behaviour Analysis in Education 4 165.749 DC 4 165.757 DC Special Topic 2 FC Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational 165.760 Psychology FC Special Topic in Educational Psychology 2 165.768 SC

#### 1998 Calendar

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
	165.769	DC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2			
	165.770	FC	An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applie Education Research	d 2			
	165.778	FC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	h 2			
	165.779	DC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	h 2			
	165.781	DC	Curriculum Development and Evaluation	4			
*	165.783		Science, Philosophy and Western Culture	4			
	165.784	DC	Research Topic in Education	4			
	165.786	DC	Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education	4			
*	165.788		Cognitive Science and Science Education	4			
	165.789	DC	Special Topic in Adult Education	4			
	280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	2			
	780.790	FC SC DC	Dissertation	4		780.796	
	780.796	FC SC DC	Thesis	14		780.790	

### **Doctor of Education**

Par	tl				
	780.801	FC	Advanced Educational Philosophy	4	Papers 780.801 - 780.871 are available for EdD students only
	780.802	DC	Advanced Policy Studies in Education	4	
	780.803	DC	Advanced Sociology of Education	4	
	780.804	DC	Selected Topic in Maori Education	4	
*	780.805		Advanced Feminist Research in Education	4	
	780.821	DC	Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models	4	
	780.822	DC	Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice	4	
	780.823 -	DC	Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts	4	
	780.831	DC	Advanced Educational Psychology	4	
	780.832	DC	Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice	4	MEd (Couns) or equivalent Corequisite: 780.833
	780.833	DC	Professional Leadership in Counselling	4	As for 780.832 Corequisite: 80.832
	780.834	DC	Special Education	4	165.345
	780.861	DC	Transference Processes in Education	4	Corequisite: 165.786
	780.862	DC	Advanced Research Methodologies	4	·
	780.871	DC	Special Topic	4	
Par	t II				
	780.895	FC SC DC	Practicum	14	
	780.896	FC SC DC	Thesis A	14	
•	780.897	FC SC DC	Thesis B	28	

ŝ

N = Northia T = Ta<u>mak</u>i

College of Educatio and Health Science

E = Auckland H = Medicine

Check availability with Dept

Availability = not offered this year t = check availability with feo

177

# **Faculty of Commerce**

## **General Information**

179

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	180
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	182
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	184
The Degree of Master of Commerce	184
The Degree of Master of Business Administration	187
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	188
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	188
The Degree of Master of Health Management	188
The Degree of Master of Management	188
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law	189
The Degree of Master of International Business	190
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	192
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies	192
Diploma in Business	193
Diploma in Commerce	195
Diploma in Environmental Management	196
Diploma in Management	196
Diploma in Operations Research	197

## Schedules

Bachelor of Commerce	198
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	202
Master of Commerce	202
Master of Commercial Law	205
Master of Business Administration	206
Master of International Business	206
Master of Management	207
Master of Taxation Studies	207
Diploma in Management	207
Diploma in Business	208

### **School of Business and Economics**

The School of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean or Executive Director. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the School. The Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive programmes in the Short Street Building; and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the School of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities around the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management Science and Information Systems, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing

### **Undergraduate Programmes**

### **Bachelor of Commerce**

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the School and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

### **Conjoint Degrees**

Conjoint Degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations: BA/BCom, BCom/LLB, BCom/BSc, BCom/BE, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp.

### **Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)**

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

### **Postgraduate Programmes**

### Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

### Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

### Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies

These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

### **Executive Programmes**

The School offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of Management degrees, ten separate Diplomas in Business, four Diplomas in Management and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Health Management and the Diploma in Arts Administration.

#### Master of Business Administration

The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

#### Master of International Business

This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. It includes an international business practicum in the country or countries under study.

#### Master of Management

The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant's organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

#### **Diploma in Business**

In 1998 the School will offer the Diploma in Business in the following subject areas: Engineering Management, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Maori Business Development, Marketing, New Ventures Management, Operations Management, Personnel Management and Employee Relations, Quality Management. Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a parttime basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

#### **Diploma in Management**

The Diploma in Management is a unique general management programme focused on the needs of specific industries. Currently the Diploma is offered in the following sectors: Health Management and Services Management. The programme consists of an issue-based core of management disciplines, three electives and a project in the industry specialisation. The Diploma in Management is one year in duration.

#### **Executive Short Courses**

These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a Partl
    - (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
      - 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
      - 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
      - 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
      - 2 points: 600.101 Accounting Information
      - 2 points: 610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
      - 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
    - (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

#### b Part II

- A further 28 points comprising:
  - (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least one of the following majors:

#### (a) Accounting

at least 2 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222
at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301

#### (b) Asian Business Studies

- 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
- 4 points: 622.312, 616.343

 at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304

#### (c) Commercial Law

• at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208

• at least 6 points from 610.301-610.321, 810.419

#### (d) Economics

• 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221

at least 6 points from 616.301-616.381

#### (e) Employment Relations

• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221, 641.222

 $\bullet$  at least 6 points from  $641.321\mathchar`eq 641.326,\,641.337,\,616.302$ 

#### (f) Finance

• 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208

 at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352

#### (g) Information Systems

- 2 points from 415.101, 415.114
- 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320
- at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323-636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302

#### (h) International Business

- 6 points: 622.201, 622.202, 622.203
- at least 4 points from 622.301-622.304
- at least 2 points from 622.310-622.312

#### (i) International Trade

- 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
- 4 points: 616.341, 622.304

• at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312

#### (j) Law and Economics

8 points: 610.203, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419

• at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310

#### (k) Management

- at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
- at least 6 points from 641.301-641.303, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 641.337, 622.303

#### (I) Marketing

• 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303

 at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307, 646.310-646.313

#### (m) Operations Management

- 4 points: 636.255, 475.255
- at least 2 points from 636.256, 636.257
- 2 points: 636.370
- at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.379
- at least 2 points from 636.382, 636.385, 636.392

		<ul> <li>(n) Operations Research</li> <li>2 points from 415.101, 415.114</li> <li>2 points: 636.222</li> <li>4 points: 636.255, 475.255</li> <li>2 points from 475.391, 636.392</li> <li>2 points from 475.320, 636.385</li> <li>at least 2 points from 636.370, 636.371, 636.379, 636.382</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(o) Organisation Studies</li> <li>• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 641.311, 641.313-641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 641.337, 461.312</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(p) Taxation</li> <li>• 8 points: 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311</li> <li>• at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361</li> </ul>				
Conjoint Degrees	4	Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this <i>Calendar</i> .				
Special Cases	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitable qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage paper(s).				
Variations	6	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.				
Commencement an	d Tra	nsitional Provisions				
	7	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i> .				
<u> </u>						

### The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1

2

- a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
    - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or
    - ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BMus, BCom/ BProp, BCom/BSc,
    - ог
    - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB,
    - or

(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons),

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

#### Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

#### a Accounting and Finance

(i) For students entering at 28 points: Prerequisite: 475.208

A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

- 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
- at least 10 points from 600.711 600.785
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
  - Prerequisite: 475.208
    - 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
    - at least 8 points from 600.711 600.785

#### **b** Economics

Students enter at 42 points

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322

- 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either (616.721 or 616.722)
- 6 points from 616.702 616.783

#### c Management Science and Information Systems

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:
  - Prerequisite: 475.208.

A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

- 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 8 points from 636.710 636.716, 636.721 636.729, 636.761 - 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:

Prerequisites: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.

- 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Dissertation
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 6 points from 636.710 636.716, 636.721 636.729, 636.761-636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

#### d Marketing

Students enter at 42 points

- Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208
  - 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
  - at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 646.719

#### Dissertation

Variations

4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

#### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

5	This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study,						
	unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.						
6	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal						

course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Award of Honours
  - **'S** 7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of b Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce. Classes of Honours Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded 8 in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Withdrawal A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 9 (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative. **Commencement and Transitional Provisions** 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

### The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

### The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- either
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
    - and
      - passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
    - and
      - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
- or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
    - and
    - (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
- or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
    - and
      - passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
    - and
    - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree and  $% \left( {{{\left[ {{{\rm{D}}_{\rm{el}}} \right]}_{\rm{el}}}} \right)$ 
  - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
- and
  - c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of 3 study of:
  - the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if а entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
- or
  - one full-time year and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering h with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.
- A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
  - three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering а with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
- or
  - two consecutive part-time years and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, b if entering with a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must submit, and а pass, a thesis with a value of 14 points in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:

#### Accounting and Finance (i)

- 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
- 10 points from 600.711-600.785
- 14 points: 600.796 Thesis
- Economics (ii)
  - 6 points: 616.701, 616.711, and either 616.721 or 616.722 (a)
    - 18 additional points from 616.702 616.783
    - 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation
    - or
    - (b) 6 points: 616.701,616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.722
      - 8 additional points from 616.702 616.783
      - 14 points: 616.796 Thesis

#### (iii) International Business

- (a) 14 points from 622.701-622.712
  - 14 points: 622.796 Thesis
- or
- (b) 14 points from 622.701-622.712
  - · 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to HOD approval
  - 8 points: 622.791 Project

#### Management and Employment Relations (iv)

- (a) 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
  - 10 points from 641.742 641.781
  - 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
- or

or

- (b) 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
  - 20 points from 641.742 641.781
  - 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation
- Management Science and Information Systems (v)
  - (a) 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
    - 10 points from 636.710 636.729, 636.760 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795 14 points: 636.796 Thesis

- (b) 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
  - 16 points from 636.710 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
  - 8 points: 636.791 Project
- (vi) Marketing
  - (a) 8 points: 646.701-646.704
    - 6 points from 646.705-646.719
    - 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
  - ог
  - (b) 8 points: 646,701-646.704
    - 12 points from 646.705-646.719
    - 8 points: 646.791 Project
  - or
  - (c) 8 points: 646.701-646.704
    - 16 points from 646.705-646.719
    - 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation
- c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for a masters degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.
- a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.
  - (iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.
- In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
  - b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Thesis

6

7

8

Variations

Honours

**Distinction or Merit** 

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - (a) (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;
  - or
    - - (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland;
  - or
- (iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - (b) performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - (c) had not less than five years of relevant work experience.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student who has completed a Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management from the University of Auckland within the last six years may credit to the degree of Master of Business Administration, up to a maximum of 14 points from masters' level papers completed for the Diploma in Business or Diploma in Management, as approved by the Director of the Programme.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a The course of study consists of:
  - (i) Core Papers (18 points)
    - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
      - 647.703 Economics in the International Context
      - 647.705 Business Law
      - 647.723 Integrating Strategy
    - 647.725 From Strategy to Performance
    - 647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
  - (ii) at least 10 points selected from the following:
    - 647.707 Research Process
    - 647.799 Organisational Research Project
    - 601.750 International Business
    - 602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
    - 603.704 Information Systems in Business
    - 605.713 Marketing for Management
    - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
- 5 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 4 above is to substitute an additional paper(s) as the Senate or its representative may approve.
- Variations
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement

7

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998

### The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

### The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the *Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.* 

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative;
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma in Management or the Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland;
    - or
    - (iii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - (b) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - (c) had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
  - (a) two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points
  - or
    - (b) if entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland-one full-time year and pass a total value of at least 14 points from the degree of Master of Management and related masters' degrees in the Faculty of Commerce
    - (c) A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must include:
  - (i)  $\,$  643.700 Managing Strategic Change (2 points) and
  - (ii) 643.701 Organisational Assessment (6 points)
     643.702 Organisational Change (6 points)
     643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
  - b If entering with a Diploma in Management or Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland a student must complete 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)
  - c Each student must complete a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.

4 A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998

### The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- $1 \quad$  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either a
- (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Commerce(Hons)

and

- (ii) passed at least three stage III papers in Commercial Law
- and
  achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
- or
  - b
    - (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws(Hons) and
      - (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study
- or
  - c (i) completed an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - and
    - (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study
    - and
    - (iii) have shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative in any particular case capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:
  - a Option A
    - 8 points from 610.701 610.739, 610.765 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
    - 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis
  - b Option B
    - 14 points from 610.701 610.739, 610.765 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
    - 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation
  - c Option C
    - 20 points from 610.701 610.739, 610.765 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
- 5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation	6	a	Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.	
		b	The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law. $\ensuremath{D}$	
		с	<ul> <li>(i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.</li> <li>(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.</li> </ul>	
Thesis	7	a	A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.	
		b	A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.	
		с	The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.	
		d	<ul> <li>(i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.</li> <li>(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.</li> </ul>	
Variations	8	In o cou	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.	
Honours	9	a	This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.	
b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this co of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may ap- an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.				
Commencement and	Tra	nsiti	onal Provisions	
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i> . A student who has partially completed the requirements for the Master of Commercial Law under the 1996 regulations may either complete the remaining requirements under the 1996 regulations or transfer to the 1997 regulations.				
			(1.1. Mint Day in the Mint Day	

# The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree
    - (ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business

and

b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having-passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative

and

c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative

and

d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:

#### (i) Second Language for Business

For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage. Prerequisite: Nil

#### (ii) Business English

For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.

Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

#### (iii) Asian Language

For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language. Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian

language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### (iv) European Language

For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language. Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:
  - a Partl
    - (i) Core papers (8 points):

622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754

and

(ii) one of the following options:

#### **Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**

4 points: 622.755, 622.756

#### **Business Environment of Europe**

• 4 points: 622.757, 622.758

#### **Business Environment of the Americas**

- 4 points: 622.759, 622.760
- and
  - (iii) 4 points from 622.761 622.764
- b Part II

4

- 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
- 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International
  - Organisation

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

### The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
    - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
    - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
    - (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
    - (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

5

7

- 4 A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, as follows:
  - 8 points from 610.740 610.742
  - 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 610.755, 616.765
  - 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation
    - or 610.792 Dissertation
      - or 616.792 Dissertation

Dissertation

- a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
  - c (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
    - (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
    - (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Variations

Honours

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### **Diploma in Business - DipBus**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- either a
  - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
  - and
    - acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative
    - and
      - acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
  - or
    - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
  - 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the Diploma in another subject.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

#### 5 a Engineering Management

- (i) 1 point: 601.611 Project in Engineering Management
- (ii) 9 points from:
  - 601.602 Resource Management
  - 601.603 Technology Management
  - 601.605 Quality Management for Engineers
  - 608.605 Project Management
- (iii) 4 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### b International Business

- (i) 6 points: 647.703 Economics in the International Context 601.750 International Business
- (ii) 6 points from:
  - 601.651 Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises
    - 601.652 International Trade Regimes
    - 601.654 Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business
    - 601.655 Business Development of Asia
- (iii) 2 points from:
  - 601.660 Special Topic
  - 601.661 Special Topic

other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### c Finance

- (i) 9 points: 602.601 Financial Management
  - 602.602 Investments
  - 602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
- (ii) 2 points from:
  - 602.613 Special Topic
  - 602.614 Special Topic
  - 602.615 Special Topic
- (iii) at least 3 points from:
  - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
    - 602.611 Managerial Economics
    - 602.612 Finance Law

other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

#### d Information Systems

- (i) 6 points: 603.601 Information Systems Engineering
  - 603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design
- (ii) 6 points from:
  - 603.603 Information Systems Management 603.607 Data Communications
    - 603.608 Data Security
    - 603.609 Special Topic
    - 608.605 Project Management
    - 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator

#### e Maori Development

- (i) 12 points: 604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources
  - 604.604 Maori Business Development
  - 604.610 Accounting for Maori Business
  - 604.611 Legal Studies for Maori Business
  - 604.612 Management of Maori Organisations
- (ii) 2 points from:
  - 604.613 Special Topic

604.614 Special Topic

other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

- f Marketing
  - (i) 3 points: 605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy
  - (ii) 9 points from:
    - 605.602 Understanding Consumers
      - 605.603 Marketing Communications
      - 605.604 The New Marketing
      - 605.605 Project in Marketing or International Business
      - 605.606 Special Topic in Marketing
      - 605.608 Special Topic in Marketing
      - 605.609 Special Topic in Marketing
      - 605.613 Special Topic in Marketing
  - (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### g New Ventures

- (i) 8 points: 606.609 Managing a Small Business
  - 606.603 New Ventures
    - 606.604 Corporate Venturing
- (ii) 6 points from:
  - 606.605 Franchising
    - 606.606 Special Topic
      - other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### h Personnel Management and Employee Relations

- (i) 12 points: 607.601 Organisation and Society
  - 607.602 Employment Relations
    - 607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice

607.604 Managing Change in Organisations

- (ii) 2 points from:
  - 607.609 Occupational Health and Safety 607.612 Special Topic 607.613 Special Topic other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

#### i Operations Management

- (i) 7 points: 608.601 Strategic Operations
  - 608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
    - 608.615 Special Topic
    - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
- (ii) 5 points from:
  - 608.605 Project Management
  - 608.614 Supply Chain Management
  - 609.611 Quality Management
  - 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.

#### j Quality Management

- (i) 7 points: 609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
  - 609.611 Quality Management
  - 608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
  - 608.615 Special Topic.
- (ii) 5 points from:
  - 608.605 Project Management
    - 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
    - 609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
    - 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.
- 6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 5 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

### Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- $1 \quad \mbox{In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:}$ 
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
- c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.

and

- b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

4

- a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Diploma in Commerce.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:

- a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or major from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.
- b at least 2 points from papers above Stage II from the Course Schedules to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce
- c up to 6 points from Stage II papers from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- d up to 4 points from papers from the Course Schedules to any other degrees of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- Variations
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### Diploma in Management - DipMgt

а

or

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
  - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree and
    - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study in any particular case by the Senate or its representative

or

c had at least five years' relevant work experience approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study for this diploma consists of papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a Part I: 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)
  - b Part II: papers with a total value of 6 points from one of the following options:
    (i) Management in the Health Sector
    - elective papers from 643.611 643.614

or

- (ii) Management in the Public Sector
  - elective papers from 643.621 643.624
- or
  - (iii) Management for Service Organisations elective papers from 643.631 - 643.634
  - or (iv)
    - Management of Science and Technology elective papers from 643.641 - 643.645
- c Part III: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management) (2 points)
- 4 A student needs to have passed Part I before taking Part II.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration may be permitted to complete the requirements for this diploma by completing Part II and 643.695 Advanced Project (4 points).
- 6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 of these regulations is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### **Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Paper No		0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
Ba	achelor	of Co	mmerce - Accounting and F	inance	e .		
	600.101	FC SC FT ST	Accounting Information	2		600.121, 600.171	
	600.102	FC SC ST	Accounting Concepts	2	600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171	600.111	
	600.211	FC SC FT	Financial Accounting	2	600.102 or 600.111		
*	600.212		Accounting for Special Entities	2	600.102		
	600.221	FC SC	Cost and Management Accounting	2	600.102 or 600.121		
	600.222	FC SC	Accounting Information Systems	2	(600.102 or 600.121) and (636.101 or 636.110 or 415.111	)	
	600.251	FC SC	Financial Management	2	600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.1	11)	
	600.261	FC SC	Introduction to Investments	2	As for 600.251		
	600.311	FC SC	Financial Accounting	2	600.211		
	600.312	FC SC	Auditing	2	600.211 and 600.222		
	600.321	FC SC	Strategic Management Accounting	2	600.221		
	600.331	FC	Public Sector Management Accounting and Control	2	600.221		
	600.351	FC SC	Advanced Financial Management	2	600.251		
	600.361	FC SC	Modern Investment Theory and Managemer	nt 2	600.261 and 445.208		
	600.362	FC SC	Risk and Insurance	2	600.261 and 445.208		
	600.371	FC SC	Financial Statement Analysis	2	600.261) and (600.251 of		
*	600.381		Special Topic	2			
*	600.382		Special Topic	2			
*	600.383		Special Topic	2			
* 600.384			Special Topic	2			
Ba	achelor	of Co	mmerce - Commercial Law				
	610.101	FC SC FT ST	Law, Commerce and Government	2		610.103	
*	610.102		Law, Science and Technology	2			
			Students er	nrolling in 8	10.101 from 1998 will not be able to us	se this paper as a substitute for 610.101.	
	610.201	FC SC	Commercial Contracts	2	610.101 or 610.103		
	610.202	FC	Finance and Property Law	2	As for 610.201		
	610.203	FC SC	Company Law	2	As for 610.201		
	610.204	FC	Employment Law	2	610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103		
	610.205	SC	Law of Marketing	2	As for 610.204	610.208	
*	610.206		Insolvency	2	610.101 or 610.103		
	610.207	SC	Computer and Telecommunications Law	2	As for 610.204		
	610.208	FT	Law and Sport	2	As for 610.204	610.205	
	610.301	FC SC	Taxation	2	610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203		
*	610.302		Privacy and Information Management Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207		

### 1998 Calendar

#### 1998 Calendar

D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

t = check availability with faculty office \* = not offered this year Vallabil

	Paper No	Paper No Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	610.303	SC	Reconstructions and Receiverships	2	610.203 or 610.206	
	610.304	FC	Alternative Business Structures	2	610.203	
*	610.305		Investment Law	2	610.202 or 610.203	
	610.307	FC	International Trade Law	2	610.201	
	610.308	SC	Banking Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part	1
*	610.309		Insurance and Superannuation Law	2	610.201	
*	610.310		Business Obligations	2	610.201	
	610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	(610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (810.429 and LLB Part II)	810.409
*	610.312		International Travel Law	2	610.201 or 610.205	
*	610.320		Special Topic	2		
*	610.321		Special Topic	2		
	810.419	SC	Competition Law	2	610.203	

### **Bachelor of Commerce - Economics**

	610.303	SC	Reconstructions and Receiverships	2	610.203 or 610.206		
	610.304	FC	Alternative Business Structures	2	610.203		U
*	610.305		Investment Law	2	610.202 or 610.203		
	610.307	FC	International Trade Law	2	610.201		
	610.308	SC	Banking Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II		
*	610.309		Insurance and Superannuation Law	2	610.201		
*	610.310		Business Obligations	2	610.201		$\mathbf{U}$
	610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	(610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (810.429 and LLB Part II)	810.409	сh
*	610.312		International Travel Law	2	610.201 or 610.205		10
*	610.320		Special Topic	2			
*	610.321		Special Topic	2			
	810.419	SC	Competition Law	2	610.203		L X
Ba	achelor	of Co	ommerce - Economics				2
			Students intending to advan	ice bey	ond Stage I should include 445.108 (o	r equivalent) in their first year course.	
	616.101	FC SC FT	Microeconomics	2			<b>u</b>
	616.111	FC SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101		IW
		50	Students intending to major in Economics must of the Head of Department this requirement m	tincluc nay be	le 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their waived for students first enrolled in 61	course of study. With the permission 6.101 and 616.111 in 1996.	С С
	616.201	FC SC	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	616.202	
	616.202	FC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111	616.201	
	616.211	FC SC	Macroeconomics	2	616.201		ister er
	616.221	FC SC	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)		<i>nester</i> : Double seme : First semest
*	616.231		Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111		Sel D= Sel
	616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231		
*	616.271		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231		sn
*	616.272		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231		amp
*	616.273		Special Topic .	2	As for 616.231		au and C.
	616.301	SC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201		lanuk lorthi: amak
	616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Belations	2	616.201 Becommended prerequisite 616.221		8 = 2 = 2 = 2
	616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))		ucation
	616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201		t Edu Sci
	616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211		ge ol
	616.321	SC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)	475.330	npus d Collec
	616.322	FC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221		n Can Klan Icine
	616.331	FC	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232		<i>ocatio</i> = City = Aucl
	616.341	SC	International Trade	2	616.201		L C H
*	616.342		International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352 Prerequisite will be waived if B or highe in 616.232	r	, office
	616.343	FC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201 Prerequisite will be waived if B or highe in 616.232. Recommended that 616.34 or 616.352 be taken before 616.343	1	ینڈ iis year liŕv with (acuth
	616.351	FC	Financial Economics	2	616.201		d th
	616.352	FC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221		<i>lability</i> t offere
	616.361	SC	Public Economics	2	616.201		vai no

•

	Paper N	o	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	616.371		Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211	
*	616.372		Special Topic: Resource Economics	2		
	616.373	SC	Environmental Economics	2	616.201	
*	616.374		Special Topic	2		
	616.381	FC	Foundations of Economic Analysis	2	616.201	
Ba	ichelor	of Co	mmerce - International Busir	ness		
	622.201	FC SC	Foundations of International Business	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101	
	622.202	FC SC	Foundations of Strategy	2	641.101	641.302
t	622.203	SC FC	Analysis for International Business	2	622.201 and 475.108 and either (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171) or (600.101 or 600.102)	
	622.301	SC	Strategy and Management in the Internationa	al 2	622.201 and 622.202	
	641.302	FC	Strategy and Management in the Transnatior Organisation	nal 2	As for 622.301	
t	622.303	FC	Cross-Cultural Management	2	As for 622.301	
	622.304	FC	Government and International Business	2	As for 622.301	
	622.310	SC	Business Environment of Europe	2	As for 622.301	
*	622.311		Business Environment of the Americas	2	As for 622.301	
t	622.312	SC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific	c 2	As for 622.301	
Ba	chelor	of Co	mmerce - Management Scier	nce ai	nd Information System	ms
	636.101	FC SC FT	Computers and Information Systems	2	i	636.110, 415.111
	636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming	2		636.101, 415.111. Normally for students enrolling in 415.114
	415.101	FC SC	Principles of Programming	2		415.114, 415.115
	415.105	SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101	415.115
	415.114	ST	Computers and Programming	2	636.110	415.101, 415.115
			With the permission of the Head of Departm	nent 415	101 and 415 105 may be used as an al	ternative to 636,101 as a prerequisite
	636 330	FC	Systems Analysis and Design 1	2	Fither 415 101 and (415 105	636,223
	030.220	SC	Systems Analysis and Design in	L	or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)	
*	636.221		Cobol Programming	2	As for 636.220	
	636.222	FC SC ST	Database Management Systems	2	As for 636.220	636.223
	636.223	SC	Information Systems for Managers	2	636.101 or 636.110	636.220, 636.221, 636.222
	636.224	FT	Introduction to Data Communications	2	As for 636.220	636.324, 415.314
	636.255	FC SC	Introduction to Operations Management	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)	636.251, 636.252
	636.256	FC	Management of Quality	2	As for 636.255	636.372
	636.257	SC	Project Management	2	As for 636.255	636.380
	415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and 636.101	
	475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)	675.255, 675.311
			With the permission of the Head of Departr	ment 415.2	231 and 415.232 may be used as an al	ternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite
	636.320	FC SC	Systems Analysis and Design 2	2	636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280	
	636.323	SC	Management of Information Systems	2	636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223	3)
	636.324	FC	Data Communications	2	636.222	636.224, 636.329
*	636.325		Expert Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222	
*	636.326		Social and Organisational Issues in Computi	ng 2		
	636.327	FC	Decision Support Systems	2	As for 636.320	
	636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	636.224	636.324

#### 1998 Calendar

E = Auckland College of Education N = Northian H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki C

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
636.330	SC	Advanced Database Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222	
636.332	SC FT	Software Engineering	2	As for 636.330	
636.340	DC	Information Systems Project	4	As for 636.330	
636.341	SC	Information Integrated Operations	2	636.255 and 636.222	
636.370	FC SC	Management of Operations	2	636.255 and 475.255	
636.371	FC	Logistics and Inventory Management	2	As for 636.370	
636.379	SC	Project in Quality Management	2	636.256 or (636.255 and 475.25	5)
636.382	SC	Production Planning and Scheduling	2	As for 636.370	636.381
636.385	SC	Stochastic Methods in Management Science	e 2	As for 636.370	475.320
636.392	FC	Optimisation in Management Science	2	As for 636.370	475.391
415.340	SC ST	Operating Systems	2	(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233) and (415.232 or 415.234)	415.341
475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.385
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

	636.330	SC	Advanced Database Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222		
	636.332	SC FT	Software Engineering	2	As for 636.330		
	636.340	DC	Information Systems Project	4	As for 636.330		
	636.341	SC	Information Integrated Operations	2	636.255 and 636.222		
	636.370	FC SC	Management of Operations	2	636.255 and 475.255		
	636.371	FC	Logistics and Inventory Management	2	As for 636.370		
	636.379	SC	Project in Quality Management	2	636.256 or (636.255 and 475.255	)	
	636.382	SC	Production Planning and Scheduling	2	As for 636.370	636.381	6
	636.385	SC	Stochastic Methods in Management Science	2	As for 636.370	475.320	
	636.392	FC	Optimisation in Management Science	2	As for 636.370	475.391	
	415.340	SC ST	Operating Systems	2	(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233) and (415.232 or 415.234)	415.341	9
	475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.385	) FC
	475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392	ne Ne
Ba	achelor	of Co	mmerce - Management and Er	nple	oyment Relations		
	641.101	FC	Organisation and Management	2			
		SC ST					õ
	641.211	FC SC	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101		
	641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	641.101		
	641.213	FC ST	Communication Processes	2	641.101		ster
	641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101		este
	641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	641.101		er sem
	641.231	SC ST	Business in Society	2	641.101		Semeste = = First : = = First :
	641.301	SC	Management Theory and Practice	2	641.211		
	641.302	FC	Business Policy and Strategy	2	One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201	622.202	sndwe
	641.303	SC	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	2	641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201		q Cr
	641.309	SC	Project in New Zealand Management	2	641.211		ukau hlan
	641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212		Man
	641.313	FC	Women in Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100		" " 2 2
	641.315	FC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263		ation
	641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212	2	iduc siduc
	641.321	FC	Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives	2	641.221		ہ ege of E
	641.322	SC	Employment Helations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 and 641.222		mpus
	641.323	FC SC	Human Hesource Management	2	641.211		<i>ation</i> City Ca Auckla
t	641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222		00 H H
	641.325	FC	Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222		
t	641.326	SC	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263		sor L
	641.331	FC	Business Ethics	2	641.231		
*	641.332		Business and Culture	2	641.231		۲
	641.337	SC	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2			this ye
*	641.338		Special Topic	2			<i>lity</i> ered
*	641.339	_	Special Topic	2			labi t off
t	461.312	FT SC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263		× vai

600.751

600.752

\*

FC

Modern Corporate Finance

Management and Financial Institutions

	Paper N	0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Ba	achelor	of Co	ommerce - Marketing		-	
	646.201	FC FT SC	Marketing Management	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108	
t	646.202	FC SC ST	Marketing Research	2	646.201 and 475.208	646.310
	646.301	FC SC	Marketing Strategy	2	646.201 and 646.202	
	646.302 646.303	FC FC SC	Advanced Marketing Research and Models Buyer Behaviour	2 2	As for 646.301 As for 646.301	646.310
	646.305	SC	Services Marketing and Management	2	As for 646.301	
	646.306	FC SC	Advertising and Marketing Communications	2	As for 646.301	
	646.307	SC	Retailing	2	As for 646.301	
*	646.311		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	
*	646.312		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	
*	646.313		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301	
B	achelor	of Co	ommerce - Mathematics			
	445.108	FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2		445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
	445.208	FC FT	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.252
	Other 2 po	oint Math	ematics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in	the BSc S	chedule	
B	achelor	of Co	ommerce - Statistics			
	475.108	FC FT SC	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110
	475.208	FC FT SC	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.201
	Other 2 po	oint Statis	stics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the	BSc Sche	dule	
B	achelor	of Co	ommerce (Honours)		····	<u> </u>
	600.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Accounting and Finance	2		
	616.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Economics	2		
	636.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Management Science and Information Systems	2		
	646.789	FC SC	Dissertation - Marketing	2		
М	aster of	f Com	merce - Accounting and Fin	ance		Check availability with Dept
Pre	erequisites:	12 points	above Stage I in Accounting and Finance inclu	uding at le	ast 6 points at Stage III and 475.2	208 or the equivalent
	600.701	FC SC	Research Methods	2		
	600.702	DC	Information, Contracting and Governance	2		
	600.711	FC	Financial Accounting Research	2		
*	600.712		International Accounting	2		
	600.713	SC	Accounting History	2		
	600.714	FC	Contemporary Auditing Research	2		
	600.721	FC	Research in Management Control	2		
	600.722	SC	Cost and Management Systems Design	2		
*	600.731		Public Sector Accounting	2		
	600.732	SC	Public Sector Management and Control	2		

2

2

Check availability with Dept

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
	600.761	FC	Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis	2			
	600.762	SC	Risk Management	2			
	600.763	SC	International Finance	2			
	600.771	SC	Accounting Information and Capital Markets	2			
	600.781	FC	Special Topic	2			
	600.782	SC	Special Topic	2			
*	600.783		Special Topic	2			
	600.784	FC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2			
	600.785	SC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2			
	600.796	DC	Thesis	14			

#### Master of Commerce - Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B- in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322. Note: With permission of the Head of Department these prerequisites may be waived for students first enrolled for the MCom in Economics in 1998.

	616,701	FC	Microeconomic Theory	2
	616,702	SC	Industrial Organisation	2
	616.703	FC	Labour Economics and Human Resources	2
	616.711	FC	Macroeconomics	2
*	616.712	_	Business Cycles	2
	616.713	SC	Monetary Economics	2
	616.721	FC	Econometrics I	2
	616.723	SC	Econometrics II	2
	616.724	SC	Applied Econometrics	2
*	616.725		Economic Forecasting	2
	616.741	SC	Advanced International Trade	2
*	616.742		Trade Policy and Modelling	2
	616.743	FC	Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim	2
*	616.744		Emerging Economies of East Asia	2
*	616.745		The Japanese Economy	2
*	616.746		The Chinese Economy	2
	616.747	SC	The European Economies	2
	616.751	SC	Advanced International Finance	2
	616.761	FC	Public Economics I	2
*	616.762		Public Economics II	2
	616.763	FC	Public Policy	2
	616.764	SC	Health Economics	2
*	616.765		Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2
*	616.771		Economics of Development	2
	616.772	FC	Trade and Development	2
*	616.773		The History of Economic Thought I	2
	616.774	FC	The History of Economic Thought II	2
	616.775	SC	Economics of the Environment	2
	616.781	SC	Special Topic	2
	616.782	FC	Special Topic	2
*	616.783		Special Topic	2
	616.790	DC	Dissertation	4
	616.796	DC	Thesis	14

INIS:	ster of	Com	merce - Management and Emp	loyment R	elations	Check availability with Dept	ro 1
Prere	equisites: (	5 points a	at Stage III in Management and Employment Relati	ons			
	641.740	FC	Foundations of Research	2		641.701	
	641.741	SC	Research Practice	2		641.701	
	641.742	DC	Empirical Project	2	:	641.702	
*	641.743		Special Topic	2			
*	641.744		Special Topic	2			
*	641.745		Special Topic	2			
	641.746	FC	Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business	2			ility
*	641.750		Management of Professionals	2		641.703	lab,
*	641.751		Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour	2		641.711	vai
*	641.752		Themes of Women and Organisations	2		641.713	-1r <b>v</b>

. . . Citv

f = check availability with faculty office = not offered this year

	Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	641.753		Issues in Public Sector Management	2		641.714
	641.754	FC	Organisation Change and Development: Orig and Evolution	jins 2		641.712
	641.755	SC	Contemporary Issues in Organisational Chan and Development	ge 2		
	641.756	FC	Organisational Change and Culture	2		
*	641.757		Critical Organisational Analysis	2		
*	641.758		Special Topic	2		
*	641.761		Strategic and Comparative HRM	2		641.723
	641.762	SC	Theories of HRM Practice	2		641.724
	641.763	SC	Contemporary Themes in Employment Relati	ions 2		641.725
	641.764	SC	Career Theory and Management	2		641.704
*	641.765		Work in Post-Industrial Society	2		641.732
	641.766	FC	Political Economy of Employment Relations	2		641.721
	641.767	FC	Special Topic in Human Resource Managem	ent 2		
*	641.768		Special Topic	2		
*	641.770		Business, Society and Culture in NZ	2		641.731
	641.771	FC	Maori Organisations and Management	2		
	641.772	SC	Comparative Entrepreneurship	2		
*	641.773		Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research	2		
*	641.774		Special Topic	2		
*	641.781		Special Topic	2		
	641.790	DC	Dissertation	4		
	641.796	DC	Thesis	14		
M	aster of	Com	merce - International Busine	ss		Check availability with Depi

### Master of Commerce - International Business

Prerequisites:	6 points a	t Stage III in International Business	
622.701	FC	International Business	2
622.702	SC	International Management	2
622.703	FC	Strategic Management	2
622.704	SC	Advanced Topics in Strategy	2
622.705	SC	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	2
622.706	SC	Political Economy of International Business	2
622.707	FC	Research Methods	2
622.711	FC	Special Topic	2
622.712	SC	Special Topic	2
622.791	DC	Project	8
622.796	DC	Thesis	14

## Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

Fle	requisites:	o points a	a Stage in in Management Science and mis	mation by
	636.710	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.711	ST	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.712	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.713	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.714	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.715	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.716	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2
	636.720	FC	Information Systems Research I	2
	636.721	SC	Information Systems Research II	2
	636.722	FC	Decision Support Systems	2
	636.723	SC	Group Decision Support Systems	2
	636.724	SC	Strategic Information Systems I	2
*	636.725		Strategic Information Systems II	2
	636.726	FC	Information Modelling I	2
	636.727	SC	Information Modelling II	2
	636.728	FC	Software Engineering I	2
	636.729	SC	Software Engineering II	2
	636.750	FC	Research Methods I	2
	636.751	SC	Research Methods II	2

Check availability with Dept

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
636.760	FC	Advanced Operations Management	2		
636.761	SC	Systems Thinking for Management	2		
636.762	FC	Quality Management	2		
636.763	SC	Strategic Performance Measurement	2		
636.765	SC	Systems Thinking for Operations and Strateg	gy 2		
675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2		
675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Resear	rch 2		
675.720	SC	Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research	ר 1		
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2		
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2		
675.791	FC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2		
675.792	FC	Non-Linear Optimisation	2		
675.795	SC	Combinatorial Optimisation	2		
636.780	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.781	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.782	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.783	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.784	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2		
636.791	DC	Project	8		
636.796	DC	Thesis	14		

### Master of Commerce - Marketing

Prerequisites:	475.208	and at least 6 points selected from 646.301	- 646.307	
646.701	FC	Advanced Marketing A	2	
646.702	SC	Advanced Marketing B	2	
646.703	FC	Research Methods in Marketing A	2	
646.704	SC	Research Methods in Marketing B	2	
646.705	FC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour A	2	
646.706	SC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour B	2	·
646.708	FC	Marketing Models	2	
646.709	SC	Information Technology in Marketing	2	
646.710	SC	Advanced Communications Research	2	
646.716	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
646.717	FC SC	Special Topic	2	
* 646.718		Special Topic	2	
* 646.719		Special Topic	2	
646.790	DC	Dissertation	4	
646.791	DC	Project	8	
646.796	DC	Thesis	14	

### Master of Commercial Law

Ma	aster of	Com	mercial Law		Check availability with Dept
	610.701	DC	Transport and Shipping Law	4	810.732
*	610.702		International Sales and Finance	4	810.732
*	610.704		The Commercial Laws of Europe	4	810.745
	610.705	DC	Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia	4 .	810.728 and 810.750
	610.706	DC	Competition Law and Policy	4	
*	610.707		Transnational Litigation and Arbitration	4	
*	610.708		International Banking and Finance Law	4 .	
*	610.709		Business Law in China	4	610.727
	610.710	DC	Corporate Distress and Rescue	4	810.726
	610.711	DC	Law of Corporate Finance	4	810.739
*	610.712		Corporate Governance	4	810.739
*	610.713		The Regulation of International Trade	4	810.720
*	610.714		Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe	4	
*	610.715		Maritime Law	4	810.749
	610.716	DC	Copyright and Design	4	810.728
*	610.717		The Corporation in Law and Economics	4	
	610.719	DC	Entertainment Law	4	810.750

D = Doub F = First: S = Secol Sem

> T = Tamaki N = N = W ige of Education C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

> > t = check availability with = not offered this year Availabili

	Paper No	I	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	610.720	DC	Biotechnology and the Law	4		
*	610.721		Japanese Business Law	4		.610.727
*	610.722		Life Insurance and Superannuation Law	4		810.727
*	610.723		Patents and Allied Rights	4		810.727
	610.724	DC	Employment Law	4		810.725
*	610.725		Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific	4		610.727
	610.727	DC	Business Law in East Asia and Japan	4		
*	610.728		Travel and Immigration Law	4		810.723
	610.729	DC	Commercial Dispute Resolution	4		810.717
*	610.731		Franchising Law	2		
*	610,732		Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances	2		610.718
	610.733	SC	Sports Law	2		
	610.734	SC	Trade Secrets and Valuable Information	2		610.718
	610.735	SC	Electronic Trade and Finance	2		
	610.736	FC	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	2		
	610.737	SC	Special Topic	2		810.723
	610.738	FC	Cross-Border Insolvency	2		810.726
*	610.739		Privacy and Defamation	2		810.750, 810.754
*	610.765		Special Topic	2		810.720
	610.766	DC	Commercial Indemnity Insurance	4		810.727
*	610.767		Special Topic	4		
*	610.768		Special Topic	4		
*	810.758		Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4		
	610.793	FC	Research Methods	· 1		
	610.796	DC	MComLaw Dissertation	6		
	610.797	DC	MComLaw Thesis	12		
M	aster of	Busi	ness Administration			Check availability with Dept
	0					

Core pape	ers -			
647.701	FC SC	Accounting and Finance	2	
647.703	FC SC	Economics in the International Context	3	
647.705	FC SC	Business Law	2	
647.723	DC	Integrating Strategy	3	
647.725	DC	From Strategy to Performance	4	
647.727	DC	Improving Performance: Systems and Processes	4	
Elective p	apers			
647.707	DC	Research Process	2	
647.799	DC	Organisational Research Project	6	
601.750	FC SC	International Business	3	
602.703	FC SC	Case Studies in Business and Finance	3	602.603
603.704	FC SC	Information Systems in Business	2	603.604
605.713	FC SC	Marketing for Management	2	605.601
608.703	FC SC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2	608.602

### Master of International Business

 622.751	FC	International Business A	2
622.752	FC	International Management A	2
622.753	SC	International Business B	2
622.754	SC	International Management B	2
622.755	FC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A	2
622.756	SC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B	2
622.757	FC	Business Environment of Europe A	2
622.758	SC	Business Environment of Europe B	2

.

Check availability with Dept

S = Second semester

t = check availability with faculty office H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus

	Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	622.759	FC	Business Environment of the Americas A	2		
	622.760	SC	Business Environment of the Americas B	2		
	622.761	FC	Second Language for Business	2		
	622.762	FC	Business English	2		
	622.763	FC	Intensive Language: Asian	2		
	622.764	FC	Intensive Language: European	2		
	622.765	DC	International Business Practicum	10		
	622.766	SC	Strategic Management of the International Organisation	2		
M	aster of	Mana	igement			Check availability with Dept
	643.700	FC	Managing Strategic Change	2	· · · ·	0
	643.701	FC	Organisational Assessment	6		
	643.702	FC	Organisational Change	6		
	643.703	DC	Managing a Strategic Intervention	14		(
M	aster of	Taxa	tion Studies			Check availability with Dept
Pre	requisite: C	ommerci	al Law 610.301 or 810.429			
	610.740	DC	The fax Base	4		
	610.741	DC	International Taxation	4		
	610.742	DC	Discretions, Disputes and Procedures	4		
	610.746	SC	Corporation and Investor Taxation	2		
*	610.747		Indirect and Asset Based Taxation	2		
*	610.748		Current Developments in Taxation	2		
	610.749	FC	Avoidance Provisions	2		
	610.754	SC	Special Topic in Taxation Law	2		
*	610.755		Special Topic in Taxation Law	4		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
	600.776	SC	Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting	2		
*	600.786		Special Topic in Taxation Accounting	2		2 and 2 an
*	616.765		Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2		es it
	610.792	DC	Dissertation in Taxation Law	9		em * [
	600.792	DC	Dissertation in Taxation Accounting	9		S D
_	616.792	DC	Dissertation in Economics of Taxation	9		
Di	ploma i	n Mar	nagement			Check availability with Dept
	643.601	FC	Managing the Contemporary Organisation	6		a
Ma	nagement in	the Hea	Ith Sector			
	643.611	SC	Health and Medical Care Organisation	2	643.601	
	643.612	SC	Management in the Health Sector	2	643.601	
	643.613	SC	Human Resource Management in the Health Sector	2	643.601	
Ma	643.614	SC	Special Topic in Health Management	2	643.601	
wa	eagement in	ale PuD	The Dublic Costor	^	640 601	
* *	643.621 643.622		Organisation and Management in the Public	2	643.601	State of the state
	040.000		Sector	~	C40 C01	Cart Cart
*	643.623		Quality Management in the Public Sector	2	643.601	atíc
* Mai	643.624 nagement fo	r Service	Special Topic in Public Sector Management	2	643.601	د = ۲ <i>۵</i> ۵
	643.631	SC	Service Organisations	2	643.601	
	643,632	SC	Managing for Service Quality	2	643.601	
	643.633	SC	Managing Service Customers and the Service System	2	643.601	
	643.634	SC	Special Topic in Services Management	2	643.601	
Mai	nagement of	Science	and Technology			
*	643.641		Science and Technology: Context and Strateg	jy 2	643.601	
*	643.642		Managing Science and Technology	2	643.601	
*	643.643		Project Management	2	643.601	
*	643.644		Managing Professionals	2	643.601	Ача

	Paper No	<b>)</b>	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	643.645		Special Topic in Science and Technology Management	2	643.601	
_	643.695	SC	Advanced Project	4		
	643.699	SC	Special Project	2		
Di	ploma i	n Bus	siness - Engineering Manag	gement		Check availability with Dept
	601.602	SC	Resource Management	3		
*	601.603		Technology Management	3		
	601.605	FC	Quality Management for Engineers	3		
	601.611	FC	Project in Engineering Management	1		601.601
	608.605	FC SC	Project Management	3		601.604
Di	ploma i	n Bus	siness - International Busin	ess		Check availability with Dept
*	601.651		Internationalisation Strategies for New Zer	aland 3		
			Enterprises			
*	601.652		International Trade Regimes	3		
*	601.654		Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business	3		
*	601.655	~~	Business Development of Asia	3		
	601.660	SC	Special Topic	1		
	601.001	SU	Special Topic	3		
	001.750	SC	International Dusiness	Ū		
	647.703	FC	Economics in the International Context	3		
Di	plõma i	n Bus	siness - Finance			Check availability with Dep
_	602.601	FC SC	Financial Management	3		
	602.602	FC SC	Investments	3	602.601	
	602.611	FC	Managerial Economics	2		602.607
	602.612	FC SC	Finance Law	2		
	602.613	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law	1		602.605
	602.614	SC	Special Topic	1		602.606
	602.615	SC	Special Topic	1	COO COO -= C 47 701	602.609
	602.703	FC SC	Case Studies in Business and Finance	3	602.602 01 647.701	002.003
	647.701	FC	Accounting and Finance	2		602.608
Di	ploma i	n Bus	siness - Information System	ns		Check availability with Dep
	603.601	FC SC	Information Systems Engineering	- 3		
	603.602	FC SC	Information Systems Analysis and Design	3		
	603.603	FC SC	Information Systems Management	3		
	603.607	SC	Data Communications	1		
	603.608	SC	Data Security	1		
	603.609	SC	Special Topic	1		
	608.605	FC	Project Management	3		
	603.704	FC SC	Information Systems in Business	2		603.604
יח	nloma i	n Bus	siness - Maori Developmen	t		Check availability with Depi
_	604.601	FC	Maori Society: History and Resources	3		
	604.604	FC	Maori Business Development	3		
	604 610	FC	Accounting for Maori Rusiness	2		604.602
	604.611	FC	Legal Studies for Maori Business	2		604.608

### 1998 Calendar

#### FACULTY OF COMMERCE 209

Paper No	D	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Ϊĥ.
604.612	FC	Management of Maori Organisations	2		604.603	
604.613	SC	Special Topic	1		604.605	
604.614	SC	Special Topic	1		604.606	8- <b>3</b> ) (\$4
Diploma i	n Bus	siness - Marketing			Check availability with Dept	
605.601	FC SC	Marketing Management and Strategy	3			<b>D</b>
605.602	FC SC	Understanding Consumers	3	605.601		
605.603	FC SC	Marketing Communications	3	605.601		<b>U</b>
605.604	SC	The New Marketing	З	605.601		
605.605	FC SC	Project in Marketing or International Busines	s 3			
605.606	FC SC	Special Topic in Marketing: 1998: Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium	3	605.601		
605.608	SC	Special Topic in Marketing	1			- 10 A
605.609	SC	Special Topic in Marketing	1			
605.613	FC SC	Special Topic in Marketing	2			Ŭ
Diploma i	n Bus	siness - New Ventures			Check availability with Dept	
606.603	FC	New Ventures	3			
606.604	SC FC	Corporate Venturing	3			
606 605	SC SC	Franchising	1			$\mathbf{\tilde{O}}$
606 606	SC	Special Topic	1			
606.609	FC	Managing a Small Business	2			
Diploma i	n Rue	iness - Personnel Managem	ont ar	d Employee Be	lations check availability with Dent	· .
		Organization and Society			nations check availability with Dept	sster er ester
007.001	SC	Organisation and Society	3			seme mest
607.602	FC SC	Employment Relations	3			<i>ester</i> Jouble First sei
607.603	FC SC	Human Resource Policies and Practice	3			Sem D = 1 F = F S = S
607.604	FC	Managing Change in Organisations	3			15
607.609	SC	Occupational Health and Safety	1			ndwe
607.612	FC	Special Topic	1		607.607	ud Cam
607.613	SC	Special Topic	1		607.608	ukaı thlar naki (
Diploma i	n Bus	siness - Operations Manager	nent		Check availability with Dept	= Mar = Nor = Tan
608.601	FC	Strategic Operations	3	· · · · · · · · ·		ې M N ۲
608.605	FC	Project Management	3			Educati
608.613	FC	Quantitative Methods for Managers	1		605.607	ege of <del>I</del> ealth
608.614	FC	Supply Chain Management	3			npus nd Colk
608 615	30 SC	Special Topic	1		608 608	on y Cat cklar dicin
609.611	FC	Quality Management	2		609.601	ocati = Citi = Au
609.612	SC FC	Leadership and Organisation	2		609.604	∋⊸їо́шт
608.703	SC FC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		608.603, 608.604	office
	SČ					الله الله الم
Diploma i	n Bus	iness - Quality Management	t		Check availability with Dept	ear with 1
609.602	FC SC	Statistical Thinking in Quality Management	3			l this y
609.603	FC SC	Quality Strategy and Implementation	3			یا bility offered دلا avail
609.611	FC SC	Quality Management	2		609.601	Availa + = not e

Paper N	D	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
609.612	FC SC	Leadership and Organisation	2		609.604
608.605	FC SC	Project Management	3		
608.613	FC SC	Quantitative Methods for Managers	1		605.607
608.615	SC	Special Topic	1		608.608
608.703	FC SC	Manufacturing and Service Operations	2		608.603, 608.604
Diploma i	n Bus	siness - Elective Papers			Check availability with Dept
607.650	SC	Special Topic: 1998 Business Marketing	3		
607.651	SC	Special Topic	3		
607.652	SC	Special Topic	2		
607.653	SC	Special Topic	2		
607.654	SC	Special Topic	1		
607.655	SC	Special Topic	1		
607.656	FC SC	Human Resource Management for Line Managers	2		607.611 and all other papers in PMER
601.750	FC SC	International Business	3		
605.713	FC SC	Marketing for Management	2		All other Marketing papers
647.705	SC	Business Law	2		

# **Faculty of Engineering**

### General Information 212

### Regulations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 212
- The Degree of Master of Engineering 215
- The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 218
  - The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies 218
  - The Degree of Master of Operations Research 219
    - Diploma in Engineering 219
    - Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 220
    - Diploma in Environmental Management 221
    - Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 221
      - Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 222
        - Diploma in Operations Research 223
    - Diploma in Technology Education 223
    - Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology 223
## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

#### **Bachelor of Engineering**

The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer seven different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

#### **Postgraduate Programmes**

In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

#### Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy**

All Departments undertake graduate teaching and supervision of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

## REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes::

Part I (for	all BE programmes)	Points
650.121	Materials Science	2
660.101	Electrical Engineering Systems	2
670.102	Engineering Design 1	2
670.121	Engineering Mechanics	2
675.111	Mathematical Modelling 1	2
675.131	Engineering Computing	1
695.140	Environmental Principles	1
2 points app	roved elective from another faculty	2
or 670.103	Engineering and Society	

### Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule

Chemica	I and Materials Engineering	Points
Part II		
650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering	2
650.212	Energy and Processing	2
650.213	Transfer Processes 1	2
650.221	Materials	2
650.231	Process Design 1 Applied Chemistry 1	1
670 201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	ō
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
Part III		
650.311	<ul> <li>Process Dynamics and Control</li> </ul>	1
650.312	Transfer Processes 2	2
650.313	Chemical Reactor Engineering	1
650.314	Particulate Technology Materials Porformance	2
650 331	Process Design 2	2
650.341	Applied Chemistry 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
650.411	Advanced Process Engineering	2
650.421	Metallurgical Processing	1
650.431	Design Project	3
650.441	Project Professional and Community Issues	3
670.401	Professional and Community issues Practical Work	1
Elective	Papers 4 points approved by the Head of Department of	r selected
from the	following:	
650.361	Engineering Biotechnology	2
650.422	Non-Metallic Materials	2
650.423	Materials Engineering	2
650.461	Air Quality Engineering	2
650,463	Advanced Biochemical Engineering	2
660,201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
Civil Eng	ineering	Points
Part II		
655.201	Land Information Systems	1
655.210	Structural Mechanics 1	2
655.211	Structural Mechanics 2	2
655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
655.221	Geomechanics 1	1
655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
670.200	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.201	Workshop Practice	Ő
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
695.241	Environmental Engineering	1
Part III		
655.312	Structural Design 1	2
655.313	Structural Design 2	2
655.322	Geomechanics 2	1
655.323	Foundation Engineering	1
655 332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1
655.360	Transportation Engineering 1	1
655.361	Transportation Engineering 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
6/0.499	Practical Work	0
090.404	Paners: 11 points selected from Resource Engineerin	i Na Part IV
electives	and/or the following:	.g. av
435.372	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING 213	FACULTY	OF	ENGINEERING	21	з
----------------------------	---------	----	-------------	----	---

655.402	Project	3
655.403	Special Topic in Civil Engineering A	2
655.404	Special Topic in Civil Engineering B	2
655.405	History of Engineering	1
655 407	Accounting for Engineers	2
655.407	Structural Mechanics 3	2
655 411	Structural Design 3	2
655.412	Applied Structural Mechanics	1
655.413	Structural Seismic Design	2
655.414	Structural Concrete Theory	1
655.420	Geomechanics 3	2
655.430	Fluid Mechanics 3	1
655.431	Maritime Engineering	2
655.450	Mechanics of Materials	2
655.451	Limber Engineenng	2
655.460	Iramic Systems Design	1
000.401	Righway and Transportation Design	2
Un to 4 points	s approved from other course(s) of study	1
	votomo Engineering	Dalata
Computer 5	ystems Engineering	Points
Parti	Flashing Materials and Devices	•
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
660.202	Circuits and Systems	2
660.203	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
660 205	Computer Systems 1F	2
660.206	Engineering Design 2E	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
Part III		
415 313	Computer Organisation	2
658.301	Engineering Design 3CS	2
658.302	Software Design 2CS	2
660.303	Systems and Control	2
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		_
658.401	Project	3
660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2
670.401	Protessional and Community Issues	1
6/0.499	Practical Work	0
4 noints selec	ted from the following:	
415.314	Data Communications Principles	2
415.340	Operating Systems	2
658.402	Embedded Realtime Systems	2
2 points appr	oved from Computer Science Stage III papers	2
4 points seled	cted from the following:	
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology	2
660.412	Communication Systems	2
660,413	Signal Processing	2
2 pointe appr	control systems	2
	d Electronic Engineering	<u> </u>
Electrical an	la Electronic Engineering	Points
Part II		
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
660.202	Circuite and Suptema	•
660 009	Circuits and Systems	2
660.203 660.204	Circuits and Systems Software Design 1E Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2 1 2
660.203 660.204 660.205	Circuits and Systems Software Design 1E Engineering Electromagnetics 1 Computer Systems 1E	2 1 2 2
660.203 660.204 660.205 660.206	Circuits and Systems Software Design 1E Engineering Electromagnetics 1 Computer Systems 1E Engineering Design 2E	2 1 2 2 1
660.203 660.204 660.205 660.206 670.201	Circuits and Systems Software Design 1E Engineering Electromagnetics 1 Computer Systems 1E Engineering Design 2E Human Social and Cultural Development	2 1 2 2 1 2
660.203 660.204 660.205 660.206 670.201 670.299	Circuits and Systems Software Design 1E Engineering Electromagnetics 1 Computer Systems 1E Engineering Design 2E Human Social and Cultural Development Workshop Practice	2 1 2 1 2 0

#### 214 FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Part III		
660.301	Engineering Design 3E	2
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
660.303	Systems and Control	2
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2
670 301	Engineering Management	2
675 311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
Part IV		
660.401	Project	3
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
Elective Pap	ers: 10 points selected from the following:	•
660.411	Power Systems	2
660.412	Communication Systems	2
660 414	Power Electronics	2
660.415	Special Topics A	2
660.421	Radio Systems	2
660.422	Control Systems	2
660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2
660.424	Special Topics B	2
2 points appr	oved from other course(s) of study.	2
Engineering	Science	Points
Part II		
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.212	Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
675.231	Computational Techniques T	1
675.232	Modelling in Operations Research	2
675.261	Engineering Design 2ES	1
675.262	Modelling in Engineering	1
680.211	Thermofluids	2
680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2
Part III		
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.312	Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1
675.321	Probability and Statistics	1
675.332	Computer Systems and Control	2
675.341	Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1
675.342	Modelling in Continuum Mechanics	2
675.361	Engineering Design 3ES	1
675.391	Optimisation in Operations Research	2
Part IV		
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.499	Practical Work	0
675.400 Elective Ben	Project	3
675 401	Special Topic in Engineering Science A	2
675.402	Special Topic in Engineering Science B	1
675.403	Special Topic in Engineering Science C	2
675.404	Special Topic in Engineering Science D	1
675.412	Mathematical Modelling 4 A	1
675.413	Mathematical Modelling 4 B	1
675.420	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2
675.421	Applied Statistics Stochastic Decision Models	2
675 431	Computational Techniques 3	1
675.432	Advanced Computer Systems	1
675.433	Finite Element Methods	2
675.434	Advanced Control Theory	2
675.434 675.444	Advanced Control Theory Environmental Continuum Mechanics	2 2
675.434 675.444 675.445	Advanced Control Theory Environmental Continuum Mechanics Classical Continuum Mechanics	2 2 2
675.434 675.444 675.445 675.446	Advanced Control Theory Environmental Continuum Mechanics Classical Continuum Mechanics Industrial Continuum Mechanics	2 2 2 2
675.434 675.444 675.445 675.446 675.447 675.447	Advanced Control Theory Environmental Continuum Mechanics Classical Continuum Mechanics Industrial Continuum Mechanics Biomechanics Broducting Scheduling	2 2 2 2 2 2 2
675.434 675.444 675.445 675.446 675.447 675.482 675.482	Advanced Control Theory Environmental Continuum Mechanics Classical Continuum Mechanics Industrial Continuum Mechanics Biomechanics Production Scheduling Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

Mechanical	Engineering	Points
Part II		-
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
680.211	Thermofluids	2
680.222	Dynamics	2
680.231	Engineering Design 2M	2
680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2
2 points app	roved from other course(s) of study	2
Part III		
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
680 311	Thermal Engineering	2
680 322	Control Systems	2
680 324	Machine Dynamics	1
680 331	Engineering Design 3M	2
680.341	Strength of Materials	1
680.342	Manufacturing Processes	1
680.351	Manufacturing Systems	i
Dart IV	Manalabiling Officing	•
670 401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.401	Professional and Community issues	0
670.499	Fractical Work	0
680.431	Engineering Design 4M	2
560.461	Project	or coloriad
Elective Pap	ers: 8 points approved by the nead of Department	Of Selected
	Jwing. Cassial Table in Mechanical Eng A	0
680.401	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A	2
680.402	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B	2
680.403	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C	1
680.404	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D	0
680.411	Building Services	2
680.412	Aeronyaroaynamics	2
680.413	Industrial Process and Energy Technology	2
680.421	Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	2
680.423	Digital and Computer Control	2
680.441	Composite Materials	2
680.443	Manufacturing Technology	2
680.451	Technology Management	2
Resource E	ngineering	Points
Part II		
655.201	Land Information Systems	1
655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
655.221	Geomechanics 1	1
655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
695.201	Resource Engineering	2
695.210	Solid Mechanics and Materials	2
695.241	Environmental Engineering	1
695.242	Environmental Chemistry	1
Part III		
655.322	Geomechanics 2	1
655.331	Hydraulic Engineering	1
655.332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
695.301	Resource Evaluation	1
695.310	Earth Resources	1
695.324	Slope Engineering	1
695,333	Engineering Hydrology	2
695.340	Natural Environmental Processes	2
Part IV		-
655 401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
670 401	Professional and Community Issues	1
670.401	Practical Work	'n
605 /19	Resource and Environmental Management	2
695.410	Design Project	2
000.710	o coldu i joor	-

Elective Pa and/or the fe 435.342 650.314 655.323 695.401 695.402 695.403 695.403	pers: 8 points selected from Civil Engineering Par ollowing: Exploration Geology Particulate Technology Foundation Engineering Project Special Topic in Resource Engineering A Special Topic in Resource Engineering B Environmental Magagement	t IV electives 2 2 1 3 2 2 2 2	695.441 695.442 695.444 695.470 695.471 695.472 695.480 695.481 Lin to A poin	Water and Wastewater Engineering Solid and Hazardous Waste Management Cleaner Production Engineering Mineral Development and Rehabilitation Excavation Engineering and Design Bulk Materials Handling Water Resources Engineering 1 Water Resources Engineering 2 ats approved from other course(s) of study		2 1 2 2 2 1
695.440	Environmental Management	2	Up to 4 poir	nts approved from other course(s) of study.		

- (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
  - (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
  - (iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.
- **Conjoint Degrees** 3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Practical Requirements** 

- a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work in 670.299 Workshop Practice and 670.499 Practical Work, and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.
- Honours
   5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- Variations
   6
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

4

b

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
  - or
    - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and
      - (ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 Each student's course of study must consist of:
  - a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
    - 655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)
      - 660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
      - 670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
      - 675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
      - 680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical) 695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)
    - (ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

#### and b

- (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - (ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
- (iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
  - (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
  - (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
  - or
  - (c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

#### Master of Engineering Course Schedule

		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
		Points			Points
650.711	Advanced Process Control	2	655.760	Traffic Engineering	2
650.712	Chemical Engineering Seminar	2	655.761	Transportation Engineering Seminar	2
650.713	Studies in Chemical Engineering	2	655.762	Transportation Planning	2
650.715°	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2	655.763	Transportation Systems Analysis	2
650.716	Advanced High Temperature Processing	2	655.764	Highway Operations and Evaluation	2
650.721	Advanced Materials	2	655.790	ME Research Proposal (Civil)	1
650.722	Materials Seminar	2	655.796	ME Thesis (Civil)	14
650.723	Studies in Materials Engineering	2	660.701	Wireless Communication	2
650.724	Advanced Materials Characterisation	2	660.702	Applied Electromagnetics	2
650.725	Advanced Materials Performance	2	660.703	Advanced Power Systems	2
650.731	Biochemical Engineering Seminar	2	660.704	Advanced Control Systems	2
650.732	Biochemical Engineering Applications	2	660.705	Heavy Current Electronics	2
650.790	ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials	) 1	660.706	Digital Signal Processing	2
650.796	ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)	14	660.707	Topics in Information Engineering	2
655.701	Studies in Civil Engineering A	2	660.709	Image Processing	2
655.702	Studies in Civil Engineering B	2	660.710	Embedded Systems	2
655.703	Project Management A	2	660.711	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering	) 2
655.704	Project Management B	2	660.712	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E	: 2
655.705	Case Studies in Project Management	2	660.713	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F	: 2
655.710	Structural Dynamics	2	660.714	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 0	à 2
655.711	Structures Seminar	2	660.715	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H	12
655.712	Structural Analysis	2	660.716	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I	2
655.713	Structural Design	2	660.790	ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic	) 1
655.720	Earthquake Engineering	2	660.796	ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)	14
655.721	Geomechanics Seminar	2	665.601	Geothermal Energy Systems	2
655.722	Applied Geomechanics	2	665.621	Geothermal Reservoir Engineering	2
655.730	Fluid Mechanics Seminar	2	665.622	Geothermal Production Engineering	2
655.731	Advanced Fluid Mechanics	2	665.623	Geothermal Utilisation Engineering	2
655.732	Coastal Engineering	2	670.751	Project X	2
655.740	Public Engineering Seminar	2	670.753	Project Y	4
655.741	Hazardous Substance Management	2	670.754	Project Z	4
655.742	Environmental Systems Modelling	2	670.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering)	1
655.750	Mechanics of Materials Seminar	2	670.796	ME Thesis (Engineering)	14

675.701	Studies in Engineering Science	2	680.721	Mechanical Control Systems	2
675.711	Studies in Engineering Mathematics	2	680.723	Simulation of Mechanical Systems	2
675.720	Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research	2	680.725	Structural Acoustics	2
675.721	Advanced Finite Element Methods	2	680.727	Active Noise and Vibration Control	2
675.741	Studies in Continuum Mechanics A	2	680.729	Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems	2
675.742	Studies in Continuum Mechanics B	2	680.732	Computer Aided Design and Graphics	2
675.743	Geothermal Modelling	2	680.741	Mechanics of Materials	2
675.744	Bioengineering	2	680.742	Metal Forming	2
675.751	Studies in Operations Research A	2	680.751	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2
675.752	Studies in Operations Research B	2	680.753	Manufacturing Information Systems	2
675.791	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2	680.790	ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)	1
675.792	Non Linear Optimisation	2	680.796	ME Thesis (Mechanical)	14
675.793	Structural Optimisation	2	695.701	Studies in Resource Engineering A	2
675.795	Combinatorial Optimisation	2	695.702	Studies in Resource Engineering B	2
675.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)	1	695.703	Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation	2
675.796	ME Thesis (Engineering Science)	14	695.723	Advanced Rock Mechanics	2
680.701	Studies in Mechanical Engineering A	2	695.777	Advanced Mineral Processing	2
680.702	Studies in Mechanical Engineering B	2	695.778	Advanced Excavation Engineering	2
680.703	Studies in Mechanical Engineering C	1	695.779	Resource Engineering Seminar	2
680.704	Studies in Mechanical Engineering D	1	695.780	Advanced Water Resources	2
680.711	Computational Fluid Dynamics	2	695.790	ME Research Proposal (Resource)	1
680.714	Wind Engineering	2	695.796	ME Thesis (Resource)	14
680.716	Internal Combustion Engines	2	810.450	Resource Management Law	2
680.718	Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer	2			

T	hesis
	16313

Variations

Distinction

a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

b	The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the
	direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:

- laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
- c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

## 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

- a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
- and
  - b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

5

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: 1
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering а
  - completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate b or its representative in any particular case
- and

or

achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. С

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent 2 of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant 3 Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers:
  - 4 points: 670.757 Project M а
- and
  - A points from h

		U	655,703 Project Management A (2 points)
			655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
			680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
			680,753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
			680 758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)
			680 759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)
		nd	000.755 Special Topic in Engineering management 5 (2 points)
	u	<i>nu</i>	6 points from:
		С	642.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
			643.720 Organisation and Management (2 points)
			649.721 Financial Management (3 points)
			643.722 Human Resource Management (5 points)
			643.723 Service Denvery (5 points)
Project Work	4	а	A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.
		b	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
Variations	5	In co	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Distinction	6	Th a nd	is degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if: a student's average grade is sufficiently high
	u	b	the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.
Commencement	7	Th reg	ese regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 gulations.

### The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: 1
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level а deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering
  - b

or

completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (i) and

passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the (ii) Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the الوائدين عدؤا الوسطيني م completion of one semester. 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit. **Duration and Total Points Value** A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent 3 of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points. Course Structure and Content Of the 14 points required for this degree: at least 10 points are to be from taught papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following: 670.751 Project X 670.753 Project Y 670.754 Project Z up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved b by the relevant Heads of Departments from (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or (ii) equivalent or at master's level. The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the 5 relevant Head of Department. Variations In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal 6 course of study which does not conform to these regulations. Distinction 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if: a student's average grade is sufficiently high а and the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial h enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts l and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a at least 6 points from elective papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis
  - b up to 8 points required from:
    - either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
    - (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
- Variations
   5
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- **Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission	1	In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- ог
- b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a 2 points from
    - 655.760 Traffic Engineering 655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar 655.762 Transportation Planning
  - b at least 4 points from:
    - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
    - papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work or thesis.

		c 4 points from:
		655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
		655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
		655.460 Traffic Systems Design
		655.461 Highway and Transporation Design
		d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
	4	The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement	6	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Diploma in Er	vir	onmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## **Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: 1

- either
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering а or
  - reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the b Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science с
  - or
- reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate d or its representative in any particular case.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent 2 of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

A student for this diploma needs to select papers for one of the following programmes: 3

#### Earth Science Programme а

- core papers with a total value of 6 points: (i)
  - 665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
    - 665.603 Geothermal Exploration
- (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
- (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from: 665.611 Geothermal Geology 665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
  - 665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry

#### Engineering Programme b

- (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points:
  - 665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology 665.620 Geothermal Engineering
- 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points) (ii)
- (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from: 665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering 665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering 665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

#### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

5

4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

- a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.
  - b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

#### Withdrawal from Diploma

- 6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
  - b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
  - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science
  - or

b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

- or c
- (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

 had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - 691.601 The Forest Products Industry
  - 691.602 Mechanical Pulping
  - 691.603 Chemical Pulping
  - 691.604 Papermaking
  - 691.605 Process and Environmental Control
  - 691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
  - 691.690 Dissertation

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## **Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech

#### Requirements

- 1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

## **Faculty of Fine Arts**

# General Information

225

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	225
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts	226
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts	228
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	230

## ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years' duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years' duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

#### **Bachelor of Fine Arts**

All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

#### Master of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

#### Doctor of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

## REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

2 a A student must pass papers for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

#### Part I

Core Paper

10 points: 800.100 Studio 1

#### **Elective Papers**

at least 4 points from Stage 1 Art History papers

#### Part II

#### **Core** Paper

• 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2

#### **Elective Papers**

- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
- Part III

#### **Core** Paper

• 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3

#### **Elective Papers**

• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

#### Part IV

either (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A

#### or (ii) Core Paper

• 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B

#### **Elective** Papers

- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
- (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
  - (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Variations

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

b

4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations
- and
  - c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.
- 3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

6 A student must select papers for one of the following options:

#### a Option A

16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A 12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A

b Option B

16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B 8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B 4 points: 800.790 Dissertation

c  $\,$  Option C  $\,$ 

8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C 8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720 12 points: 114.796 Thesis

d Option D

8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C 8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720 12 points: 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

#### Thesis or Dissertation

Honours

7

- a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.
- c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
  - (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
  - or
  - (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree

provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

- Variations
   8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.
    - c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.* 

## The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
  - and
    - b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
  - b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

3

4

- a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
  - b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
  - c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
  - d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

#### Content of Examination

- a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
- b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
- 5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
  - a three copies of the written and other documentation
- and
  - b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
- and
  - c a statutory declaration which is to:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own and
      - (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
    - and
      - (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

#### Examination following full and part-time study

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
- and
  - b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand

and

- c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
  - a assess the submitted work

and

- b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
- and
  - c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.
- 10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.
- 11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

#### **Direct Examination**

- 12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.
- 13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
  - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application

#### and

- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.
- 15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
  - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
  - and
    - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland

and

c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:

- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
- and

- b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

#### **Conflicting Examiners' Reports**

19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of Department, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

**Commencement** 20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- 1 In either
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and
    - achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
  - or

а

- b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.
- 3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
- 4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 6 A student must select papers from one of the following options:
  - either
    - a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
  - or
  - b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).
- 7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.
  - b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

- Variations
- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.* 

## **Faculty of Law**

General	Information	233
---------	-------------	-----

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws	233
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	234
The Degree of Master of Laws	236
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law	237
Diploma in Environmental Management	239
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	239

## Schedules

Bachelor of Laws	241
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	242
Master of Laws	243
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	244

## FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

At the undergraduate level, the Faculty of Law aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. At the postgraduate level, the Faculty of Law offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is offered.

### The Undergraduate Degrees

Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of elective papers is available. Students may choose from these papers according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional papers there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly. Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the *Law School Prospectus*, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

For enquiries concerning the ProfLS, please contact the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 58, Auckland or telephone (09) 358-1204.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

#### Part I

810.101 The Legal System

 $12\ \text{points}$  from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

#### Part II

810.201 Criminal Law
810.211 Public Law
810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A
810.231 Law of Torts
810.241 Law of Contract
810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

#### Part III

810.301 Land Law
810.306 Equity
810.311 Law of Personal Property
810.316 Jurisprudence
810.321 Legal Research and Writing 2
6 points from 810.402 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

			Part IV 14 points from 810.402 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311		
		b	Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.		
		с	Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.		
Written Work and Pra	ctica	al R	equirements		
	3	а	A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of 810.499 carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.		
		b	A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.		
Conjoint Degrees	4	Sp an con sec	Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.		
Graduate Admission	5	A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission <i>ad eundem statum</i> with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.			
Papers in other Facul	ties				
	6	a	In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.		
		b	While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.		
Research Papers	7	a	With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.		
		b	This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.		
Variations	8	In co	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.		
Commencement and Transitional Provisions					
	9	Th Re	ese regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 gulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as		

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

- Admission
- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

- b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/ or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.
  - b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:
    - (i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations
    - and
    - (ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).
- **Conjoint Degrees** 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
- Dissertation 5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.
  - b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- **Award of Honours** 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

#### Withdrawal from Honours

- 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.
- Variations
   8
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
  - and
  - a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree or
    - b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
  - or
    - c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
  - a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - or
    - b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
  - or
    - c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
  - or
    - d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.
- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:
  - a from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law
  - b from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree
  - c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies       6       A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.         Note:       A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree         Dissertations and Theses       7       a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the						
<ul> <li>6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.</li> <li>Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree</li> <li>Dissertations and Theses</li> <li>7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the</li> </ul>						
Note:A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degreeDissertations and Theses7a7a810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the						
Dissertations and Theses 7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the						
7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the						
Faculty of Law.						
b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.						
Areas of Specialisation						
8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.						
b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.						
c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.						
Variations         9         In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.						
<b>Honours</b> 10 aThis degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.						
<ul> <li>b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded: <ul> <li>(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved</li> <li>(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						
Commencement and Transitional Provisions						
11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982						

Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- and
  - a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree or
    - b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
  - or

c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
  - a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - or
  - b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)
  - or
  - c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)
  - or
  - d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.
- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:
  - a listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
  - b listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce
  - c offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree; *provided that*:
    - (i) papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above;

and

(ii) a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

#### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma

in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree

#### Dissertations and Theses

7

- a .811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

Variations

- Honours
- a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal

course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

### Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- or
  - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

3		a Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.	
		b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.	
	4	A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:	
		a papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws	
		b papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.	
Dissertation	5	a 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
		b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
Research Papers	6	With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.	
Reassignment	7	A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.	
Areas of Specialisation	on		
	8	a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.	
		b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.	
Variations	9	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.	
Commencement and	Trar	nsitional Provisions	
	10	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988	

0 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

#### 1998 Calendar

Sec. 1

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points Prerequisites		Hestrictions	
Bachelor of Laws							Ū.
Par	tl						
	810.101	FC SC	The Legal System	2			
Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study				12			
ar	tll				<b>.</b>		$-\mathbf{\Psi}$
	810.201	DC	Criminal Law	3			
	810.211	DC	Public Law	3			
	810.221	DC	Legal Research and Writing 1A	1			
	810.231	DC	Law of Torts	3			
	810.241	DC	Law of Contract	3			
	810.251	DC	Legal Research and Writing 1B	1			5
ar	t III Compu	ilsory Pa	pers			· · · ·	(Q
	810 201	D0	Land Law	0	·		
	010.301		Lanu Law Equity	2			
	810.306	FC SC	Law of Personal Property	1			Alle:
	810.316	DC	Jurisprudence	2			ŝz.
	810.321	DC	Research and Writing 2	1			
	ts III and I	V Electi	ve Papers				dy
	810.402	FC	Administrative Law	2	810.211		
	810.403		Advanced Administrative Law	2	810.402	810.368	
	810.404		Advanced Constitutional Law	2	810.211, 810.402	810.368	
	810.405		Advanced Contract	2	810.241		
	810.406		Advanced Criminal Law	2	810.201		este ter
	810.407		Advanced Family Law	2	810.426		sem
	810.408		Advanced International Law	2	810.434 or 810.435		iter úble t se
	810.409		Advanced Studies in Taxation	2	810.429	610.311	mes Dou Firs
	810.410		Advocacy	2	Corequisite: 810.425	810.413 or 810.347	Ser D = F =
	810.411		Agency and Partnership	· 2	Corequisite: 810.241		26
	810.412		Air and Space Law	2			sn
	810.413	FC	Civil Procedure	2	LLB Part II		dwa
	810.414		Commercial Arbitration	2	LLB Part II		č g r
	810.415	FC SC	Commercial Law	2	810.241		anukau brthian
	810.416	SC	Company Finance	2	810.417		Σ. 2. ∛β.::
	810.417	FC SC	Company Law	2	LLB Part II		N LO
	810.418		Comparative Law	2			الله الم Ucati
	810.419	SC	Competition Law	2	810.231, 810.241	610.306	្ត ដូដ្ឋា រ
	810.420	SC	Conflict of Laws	2	LLB Part II		
	810.421	SC	Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues	2	,		us (sole)
	810.422	SC	Creditors' Remedies	2	810.415		nd pu
	810.423		Criminology	2	LLB Part II	810.363	ion ty Ca
	810.424		European Union Law	2			cati - Cit
	810.425	FC SC	Evidence	2	LLB Part II		н Со Го
	810.426	FC	Family Law	2			
	810.427	FC	Health Care Law	2	LLB Part II	810.362	
	810.428	FC	Immigration and Refugee Law	2	LLB Part II		
	810.429	FC	Income Tax	2	LLB Part II		a
	810.430	FC	Employment Law	2	810.231, 810.241		s yee
	810.431	FC	Insurance Law	2	810.241		ithis and
	810.432	FC	Intellectual Property	2	LLB Part II		iliity Ierec
	810.433	FC	International Environmental Law	2			ilab ot of
t	810.434		International Institutions	2		810.372	i va

#### 242 FACULTY OF LAW

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
	810.435	SC	International Law	2	LLB Part II		
	810.436	SC	International Trade	2	LLB Part II		
	810.437	FC	Law and Gender	2			
	810.438	FC	Law and Information Technology	2			
	810.440	SC	Legal Ethics	2			
	810.441	SC	Legal History	2			
*	810.442		Legislative Change	2	810.402		
*	810.443		Local Government Law	2		810.358	
	810.444	SC	Maori Land Law	2	810.301	810.359	
	810.445	SC	Law of Family Property	2	LLB Part II		
*	810.446		Mining and Natural Resources Law	2			
	810.447	FC SC	Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution	ution 2			
	810.448	SC	Psychiatry and the Law	2			
*	810.449		Remedies	2	810.231, 810.241, 810.306	810.370	
	810.450	FC	Resource Management Law	2		810.349, 810.457	
	810.451	SC	Restitution	2	810.231, 810.241, 810.306 , 810.311	810.366	
	810.452	SC	Rights and Freedoms	2	810.211	810.342	
*	810.453		Roman Law	2			
	810.454	FC	Vendor and Purchaser	2	810.241, 810.301		
*	810.455		Welfare Law	2			
	810.456	FC SC	Supervised Research	2			
	810.457	FT	Environmental Law for non Lawyers	2			
*	810.480		Special Topic: Law and Policy	2			
*	810.481		Special Topic: Equitable Remedies	2	810.306		
	810.482	SC	Special Topic: Criminal Procedure	2	LLB Part II		
*	810.483 - 8	10.498	Special Topic (2	2 points per	paper)		
	810.499	DC	Legal Practice				
	610.308	SC	Banking Law	2			
	610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	610.301 and 610.202	810.409	

### Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

Ho	nours Paper	s					
*	810.341		Air and Space Law	2			
*	810.342		Civil Rights	2		810.452	
*	810.343		Commercial Equity and Restitution	2	810.306		
×	810.344		Consumer Law	2			
*	810.345		Corporation Finance	2	810.417		
	810.346	DC	Criminal Law and Policy	2			
*	810.347		Criminal Procedure	2			
*	810.348		Economic Regulation	2			
*	810.349		Environmental Law	2		810.450	
	810.350	DC	Equality and Anti-discrimination Law	2			
*	810.351		Law and Computers	2			
*	810.352		Law and Society	2			
*	810.353		Law of International Business Transactions	2			
*	810.354		Law of Landlord and Tenant	2			
*	810.355		Law of Secured Credit	2			
*	810.356		Legal History	2			
*	810.357		Legal Problems of the European Union	2			
*	810.358		Local Government Law	2		810.443	
*	810.359		Maori Land Law	2		810.444	
*	810.360		Maritime Law	2			
	810.361	DC	Media Law	2			
*	810.362		Medico-Legal Problems	2		810.427	
*	810.363		Penology	2		810.423	
*	810.364		Problems in Legal Philosophy	2			
*	810.365		Registration of Title to Land	2			

	Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	· I
*	810.366		Restitution	2	810.231, 810.241 Corequisite: 810.306, 810.311	810.451	
*	810.367		Selected Topics in Comparative Law	2			
	810.368	DC	Studies in Public Law	2		810.403, 810.404	
*	810.369		Studies in Torts	2			
*	810.370		The Law Relating to Damages	2		810.449	
*	810.371		The Legal Regulation of Business Activity	2			
*	810.372		United Nations Law and Problems of World	d Order2			
	810.383	DC	Studies in Contract Law	2			
	810.384	DC	Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes	2			
*	810.385 - 8	310.399	Special Topic (2	points per p	paper)		
	810.789	FC DC	Dissertation	4			

#### Master of Laws

Ge	neral List			
*	810.701		Administrative Law	4
*	810.702		Building and Construction Law	• 4
*	810.703		Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	4
*	810.704		Commercial Conflict of Laws	4
*	810.705		Commercial Crime	4
*	810.707		Commercial Law	4
	810.708	FC	Commercial Leases	4
*	810.709		Comparative Law	4
*	810.710		Competition Law	4
*	810.711		Conceptional Foundations of the Law	4
*	810.712		Conflict of Laws	4
*	810.713		Constitutional Law	4
*	810.714		Consumer Protection Law	4
*	810.715		Criminal Law and Policy	4
*	810.716		Criminology	4
*	810.717		Dispute Resolution	4
*	810.718		Equity	4
	810.719	DC	Family Law	4
*	810.720		Global Legal Issues	4
*	810.721		Health Care Law	4
*	810.722		Human Rights	4
*	810.723		Immigration and Refugee Law	2
	810.724	FC	Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination	4
	810.725	DC	Employment Law	4
*	810.726		Insolvency Law	4
*	810.727		Insurance Law	4
*	810.728		Intellectual Property	4
*	810.729		International Law	4
*	810.730		International Law of Human Rights	4
*	810.731		International Litigation and Arbitration	4
*	810.732		International Trade	4
*	810.733		Jurisprudence	4
*	810.734		Land Law	4
*	810.735		Law and Economics	4
*	810.736		Law and Gender	4
*	810.737		Law and Society	4
*	810.738		Law of Banking and Exchange Control	4
	810.739	SC	Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate	4
*	810.740		Law of Contract	4
*	810.741	_	Law of Evidence	4
	810.742	DC	Law of Torts	4
*	810.743		Legal Ethics	4
*	810.744		Legal Issues in Relation to Children	4
*	810.745		Legal Problems of the European Union	4

Check availability with Dept

Semester	D = Double semester	F = First semester	S = Second semester
	Manukau	Northland Campus	Tamaki Campus
	M ≈	N =	1 =
	-15	ation	ace

ge of Edi

£ = Auckla H = Medici

Loc Loc

Ĵ

w Schedu

B

/ailability കൂ not offered this year e check availability with facuity office

л

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	810.746		Legislation	4		
	810.747	DC	Local Government Law	4		
*	810.748		Maori Land Law	4		
*	810.749		Maritime Law	4		
*	810.750		Media Law	4		
*	810.751		New Zealand Legal History	4		
*	810.752		Pacific Legal Studies	4		
*	810.753		Partnership	4		
	810.754	DC	Privacy Law	4		
*	810.755		Public Utilities	4		•
*	810.756		Restitution	4		
*	810.757		Social and Economic Regulation	4		
*	810.758		Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4		810.706, 610.726
*	810.759		Welfare Law	4		
*	810.770		Special Topic: International Family Law	4		
	810.771	SC	Special Topic: Law and Policy	4		
*	810.772		Special Topic	4		
*	810.773 - 81	0.779	Special Topics	(4 points per	paper)	
*	810.780 - 81	0.787	Special Topics	(2 points per	paper)	
	810.788	FC	Legal Research Methodology	1		
*	610.714		Business Law in Post Soviet Europe	4		
	810.790	DC	Dissertation	4		
	810.796	DC	Thesis A	12		
	810.797	DC	Thesis B	20		

Areas of Specialisation Not yet available

M	aster of	Laws	in Environmental Law			Check availability with Dept
*	811.701		Comparative Environmental Law		4	
*	811.702		Conservation and Heritage Law		2	
*	811.703		Environmental Dispute Resolution		2	
*	811.704		Environmental Ethics		2	
	811.705	DC	Environmental Law and Policy		4	
*	811.707		Hazardous Substances Law		2	
	811.708	FC	International Environmental Law		4	
*	811.709		Law of the Sea		4	
	811.710	FC	Mining and Energy Law		2	
	811.711	SC	Natural Resources Law		2	
	811.712	DC	Resource Management Law		4	
*	811.713		Waste Management Law		2	
*	811.714		Water Law		2	
	811.715	FC	Environmental Law Concepts		2	811.705
	811.716	FC	Biotechnology Law		2	-
*	811.720		Special Topic: South Pacific Environme	ntal Law	4	
	811.721	SC	Special Topic: Economic Instruments ar Environmental Law	nd	4	
*	811.722		Special Topic: Tangata Whenua Issues Environmental Law	in	4	
*	811.723-8	11.725	Special Topics	(4 points	s per paper)	
*	811.726 - 8	311.729	Special Topics	(2 points	s per paper)	
	811.790	DC	Dissertation		4	
	811.796	DC	Thesis A		12	
	811.797	DC	Thesis B		20	
			•			

## **Faculty of Medicine and Health Science**

General Information 246

#### Regulations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 247
- The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 248
  - The Degree of Master of Audiology 249
  - The Degree of Master of Health Management 250
    - The Degree of Master of Health Sciences 250
    - The Degree of Master of Medical Science 253
  - The Degree of Master of Public Health 255
  - The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology) 257
    - The Degree of Doctor of Medicine 257
    - Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 258
      - Diploma in Environmental Management 258
        - Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 259
      - Diploma in Health (Case Management) 259
      - Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 260
        - Diploma in Mental Health 261
    - Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261
      - Diploma in Occupational Medicine 262
        - Diploma in Paediatrics 263
        - Diploma in Public Health 264
        - Diploma in Sports Medicine 264
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 265

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

#### School of Medicine

The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

#### **Bachelor of Human Biology**

The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course of study presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

#### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year.

#### Research during the Medical Course

Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist upon completion of the BHB degree to undertake supervised studies leading to a Master of Medical Science or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities from the Assistant Dean (Graduate Studies).

#### Master of Audiology

The Department of Physiology provides research-based training for students interested in pursuing a career in clinical audiology and hearing science who have a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with Physiology and Psychology at a Stage III level.

#### Master's Degrees in Health and Medical Sciences

Master's degree programmes in health and medical sciences, MHSc for graduates in the health professions, and MSc (Health Psychology), MSc(Medical Science), MSc(Physiology) and MSc(Pharmacology) for science graduates are offered by the School of Medicine.

#### Master of Public Health

The Department of Community Health provides a research-based degree for graduates in health or related professions. Students who have completed the DipPH may enter Part II of the MPH degree course.

#### Master of Health Management

The Department of Community Health and Faculty of Commerce provide an interfaculty degree to health

professionals and managers which develops and extends their capacity to manage health institutions in ways that enhance the lives of those that are served by them.

#### **Diplomas in Clinical Disciplines**

Diploma programmes for medical graduates are offered in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (DipObstMedGyn) and in Paediatrics (DipPaed), and for experienced general practitioners in Geriatrics (DipGeriatricMed), Community Emergency Medicine (DipComEmMed), Occupational Health (DipOccupMed) and Sports Medicine (DipSportMed). Enrolment in these diplomas requires that the student is currently registered with the Medical Council of New Zealand and meets criteria for clinical practice experience in New Zealand. The University does not offer courses or training programmes in any other clinical disciplines but all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges. The diploma programme in mental health (DipMentH) is for health professionals who have a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand.

#### **Diploma in Public Health**

The postgraduate programme in public health is principally directed at health professionals in public health, policy making, planning and research positions. Most entrants have a health qualification and several years experience in the field.

#### **Diploma in Health (Case Management)**

The course is designed for case managers employed by the Accident Compensation Corporation of New Zealand who have a professional qualification or appropriate work experience.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

#### Doctor of Medicine (MD)

This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MBChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

## REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts l, ll and lll, as set out in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree.
  - b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
  - c However, where a student has been granted admission *ad eundem statum*, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.
  - d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each paper for that Part in the same year.
  - e A student who fails one or more papers, will fail that Part and none of the papers in that Part will be credited to this degree. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety, but may be allowed to carry out to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of that already satisfactorily completed. In that case where a grade of normally B or higher has been obtained in the individual papers already passed, the Senate or its representative may permit those grades to be carried forward when the Part is reassessed.
  - f A student who fails twice to pass the same Part in its entirety will not be permitted to continue with this degree.
з

#### **Practical Requirements**

- a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
  - b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

## **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

## Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three fulltime years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.
  - b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.
  - c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a Parti
  - 14 points: 532.401
- and
  - b Part II 14 points: 532.501
  - $1 \neq \text{points}, 0$
- and c Part III

6

14 points: 532.551

- 4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
- 5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

## Practical Requirements

- a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
  - b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

#### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or

the Degree of Bachelor of Science

.

the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

or

an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

#### and

- b passed at Stage III:
  - (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology
  - or
    - (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology
- and
  - c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of: Chemistry
    - Biology or Zoology papers
    - Physics or Acoustics papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science: *either* 
  - a vary the admission requirements in any way
  - or

а

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

#### Part I (14 points)

- (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
  - 505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
  - 505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology

570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science

- 505.704 Central Auditory Function
- 505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
- (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

#### Part II (14 points)

 b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function 505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology 505.790 Dissertation

## **Practical and Clinical Requirements**

- 5 Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required а papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this h degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met. Dissertation 6 The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed а by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an h investigation into an area of the subject. Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out с within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary. A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth d semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period. Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations. Honours 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed 9 а within 24 months of initial enrolment. b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science: (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.
- Commencement and Transitional Provisions
  - 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: both
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or a master's degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:
    - Audiology Biostatistics Clinical Psychology Dentistry Epidemiology Health Nutrition Medical Social Work
- Medicine Nursing Optometry Physiotherapy Public Health Veterinary Surgery

#### ог

- (ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:

Biological Sciences	Physiology
Pharmacology	Psychology

- 2 A student who has completed the requirement for the Diploma in Mental Health with an average grade of B or higher, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree papers passed for the diploma
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department,

either

- a vary the prerequisites in any way
- or
  - b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 6 A student is to select one of the following:

either

- a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)
- or
  - b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).
- 7 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

## Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Anatomy		General Pra	ctice	
500.702	Biology of Connective Tissue	520.701	Special Topics in General Practice	
500.703 500.704 500.705	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases Current Topics in Anatomical Research I Current Topics in Anatomical Research II	Medicine 540.701 540.702	Cardiovascular Medicine Clinical Research Methods	
500.706	Neuroanatomy	540.703	Special Topics in Medicine	
Biological Sciences           405.714         Molecular Genetics and Development           405.715         Plant and Animal Molecular Biology           405.716         Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine           405.717         Biomolecular Structure and Function           405.718         Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function		Molecular Medicine           545.701         Developmental Biology           545.702         Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth           545.703         Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease           545.704         Basis of Immune Recognition           545.705         The Molecular Basis of Disease		
Community	Health	545.706	Molecular Medicine	
515.701 515.711 515.712	Statistics in Health Science I Maori Health - Introduction Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	545.707	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	

Obstetrics a	nd Gynaecology	Physiology	
550.701	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	570,701	Experimental Design
550.702	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	570.702	Measurement in Biomedical Science
550.703	Physiology of Pregnancy I	570,703	Neurophysiology
550.704	Physiology of Pregnancy II	570.704	Sensory Physiology
550.705	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology	570,705	Contractile Function
550.706	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	570,706	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
550.707	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	570.707	Topics in Current Physiology Research
Paediatrics		Psychiatry a	nd Behavioural Science
555.701	Fetal Physiology	575.711	General Forensic Psychiatry
555.702	Perinatal Physiology	575.713	Special Topic in Mental Health
555.703	Biology of Mammalian Growth	575.714	Health Psychology
555.704	Special Topics in Paediatrics	575.715	Research Methods in Health Psychology
Pathology		575.716	Psychoneuroimmunology
560 701	Cancer Biology	575.717	Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
560 703	Special Topics in Pathology	575.718	Clinical Academic Psychiatry
560,704	Principles of Cancer Therapy	575.719	Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
Dharmanala	av and Clinical Bharmacology	- 575.720	Liaison Psychiatry
Filarinacolo		575.721	Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
565.710	Special Topics	575.722	Interventions for Lifestyle Change
565.711	Toxicology	575.723	Introduction to Neuroscience
505.712	Drug Disposition and Action	575.724	Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
565.713	Molecular Neuropharmacology	575.725	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
505.714	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	575.726	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
565.715	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	575.727	Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
505.710	Pharmacometrics Bisshamical Endesrinelasu	575.728	Individual Development in the Family Context
565.717	Biochemical Endocrinology	575.729	Mental Health Promotion
565.719	Biomedical Research Techniques	575.730	Spirituality and Health
565.721	Advanced Toxicology	575.731	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
505.722	Adversed Melecular Neurophermoselegu	575.732	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
565 704	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	575.733	Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
505.724	Special Topic III Carolovascular Pharmacology	575.734	Old Age Psychiatry
303.723 EEE 706	opecial topic in Anaesthetics/ Analgesics		
505.720	Auvanceu Pharmacometrics		
505.727	iopics in Reproduction		

## Thesis and Dissertation

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
  - b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
  - c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
  - d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
  - e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however,

Variations

Honours

the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science,

- (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
- (ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study is to consist of:
  - a 6 points from papers listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
- and
  - b' 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

## Master of Medical Science Schedule

Anatomy		515.716	Health Care Organisation
500.702	Biology of Connective Tissue	515.717	Environmental Health
500.703	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	515.718	Health Protection
500,704	Current Topics in Anatomical Research I	515.719	Special Topic in Public Health
500.705	Current Topics in Anatomical Research II	General Pra	ctice
500.706	Neuroanatomy	520.701	Special Topics in General Practice
<b>Biological S</b>	ciences	Medicine	
405.714 •	Molecular Genetics and Development	540.701	Cardiovascular Medicine
405.715	Plant and Animal Molecular Biology	540.702	Clinical Research Methods
405.716	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	540.703	Special Topics in Medicine
405.717	Biomolecular Structure and Function	Molecular N	ledicine
405.718	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	545.701	Developmental Biology
Community	Health	545.702	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
515.701	Statistics in Health Science I	545.703	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
515.702	Epidemiology I	545.704	Basis of Immune Recognition
515.703	Epidemiology II	545.705	Molecular Basis of Disease
515.704	Health and Society	545.706	Molecular Medicine
515.705	Health and Public Policy	545.707	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
515.707	Introductory Health Economics	Obstetrics a	and Gynaecology
515.708	Economic Evaluation	550.701	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
515.709	Social Science Research - Issues	550.702	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
515.710	Social Science Research - Methous	550.703	Physiology of Pregnancy I
515./11	Maori Health - Introduction	550.704	Physiology of Pregnancy II
515./12	Maon Health - Policies and Outcome	550.705	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
515.713	Health Promotion - Theory and Welhods	550.706	Molecular Biology of Reproduction
515./14	Health Promotion - Evaluation	550,707	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

Paediatrics				570.704	Sensory Physiology
555.701	Fetal Physiology			570.705	Contractile Function
555.702	Perinatal Physiology	,		570.706	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
555.703	Biology of Mammali	an G	rowth	570.707	Topics in Current Physiology Research
555.704	Special Topics in Pa	ediat	trics	Psychiatry a	and Behavioural Science
Pathology	· · ·		-	575 711	General Forensic Psychiatry
560 701	Concer Biology			575 713	Special Topic in Mental Health
560.701	Cancer biology	thele	~	575 714	Health Psychology
560.703	Special topics in Fa		igy	575 715	Besearch Methods in Health Psychology
560.704	Principles of Cancer	Ine	rapy	575 716	Psychoneuroimmunology
Pharmacolog	y and Clinical Pha	irma	cology	575.710	Montal Health: Definitions and Perspectives
565.710	Special Topics		_	575.717	Clinical Academic Payehista
565.711	Toxicology			5/5./18	Clinical Academic Psychiatry
565.712	Drug Disposition and	d Act	ion	5/5./19	Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
565.713	Molecular Neuropha	rmad	coloav	5/5./20	Liaison Psychiatry
565,714	Cardiovascular Pha	mao	ology	5/5./21	Alconol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
565 715	Pharmacology of An	aest	netics/Analgesics	5/5./22	Interventions for Lifestyle Change
565 716	Pharmacometrics		ionodi i indigooloo	575.723	Introduction to Neuroscience
565 717	Biochemical Endocri	inolo	av.	575.724	Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
565 710	Biomodical Researc	h Tor	shniques	575.725	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
565 721	Advanced Toxicolog		siniques	575.726	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
565 700	Clinical Pharmacolo	y mu		575.727	Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
505.722	Adversed Melecule	yy Mau	washarmonala <i>m</i> .	575.728	Individual Development in the Family Context
505.723	Advanced Molecular	neu	ropharmacology	575.729	Mental Health Promotion
565.724	Special Topic In Car	alova	Iscular Pharmacology	575.730	Spirituality and Health
565.725	Special Topic in Ana	estne	etics/ Analgesics	575.731	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
565.726	Advanced Pharmaco	omet	rics	575.732	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
565.727	Topics in Reproducti	on		575,733	Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
Physiology				575,734	Old Age Psychiatry
570.701	Experimental Design	า			
570 702	Measurement in Bio	medi	cal Science		
570 703	Neurophysiology				
0,000	riourophyciology				
		ь	by the Senate or its rep Faculty of Medicine and The dissertation is to investigation into an ar	oresentative o d Health Scie embody the ea of the sub	on the recommendation of the Dean of the ence. e results obtained by the student in an oject.
		с	Any laboratory work in within the University. I student to carry out the for any period or period	connection However, the work in an a ls considered	with the dissertation must be carried out Senate or its representative may permit a approved institution outside the University I necessary.
		d	A student is to submit for this degree. In exe representative may exte	the dissertat ceptional cir end this perio	ion within 12 months of initial enrolment cumstances, however, the Senate or its od.
Variations	6	In o cou	exceptional circumstance urse of study which does	s the Senate of not conform	or its representative may approve a personal a to these regulations.
Honours	7	a	This degree may be aw sufficiently high. There Second Class Honours Division or Second Divi	arded with H are two clas S. Second Classion.	lonours where a student's overall grade is uses of Honours: First Class Honours and ass Honours are awarded in either First
	8	a	Honours may be awarde within 12 months of in:	ed only if the itial enrolme	requirements for this degree are completed nt.
		b	In exceptional circums approve, on the recomm Health Science:	tances, howe mendation of	ever, the Senate or its representative may the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and
			<ul> <li>(i) an extension of up</li> <li>(ii) a further time ext</li> <li>eligible for Honou</li> </ul>	o to three mor ension of up t trs.	nths, with continued eligibility for Honours to nine months, with the student no longer
Commence	ment and Tran	siti	onal Provisions		
	9	Th	ese regulations come in	nto force on	1 January 1996 and replace the 1991
	5	Re	gulations. Transitional a out in the Transitional A	rrangements Arrangements	for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as s Handbook 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative *or* completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.
- 2 a A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.
  - b A student who has completed the requirements for a postgraduate diploma or equivalent in the field of public health approved by the Head of Department of Community Health may follow a course of study of the equivalent of one fulltime year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points for Part II of the course defined in Regulation 4 of these regulations.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment (28 point course) or 24 months of initial enrolment (14 point course). In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

#### Part I

- a (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
  - (ii) 6 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711
  - (iii) 6 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

#### or

b (i) pass papers from one of the programmes set out below:

#### **Epidemiology and Biostatistics**

• 10 points from 515.701 - 515.704, 515.711

#### Health Management

• 10 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711, 515.713, 515.714

#### **Health Promotion**

• 10 points: 515.702, 515.704, 515.711, 515.715, 515.723

#### Health Services and Policy

• 10 points from: 515.702, 515.704, 515.705, 515.711, 515.716

and

(ii) 4 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule of which 2 points may be included from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

#### Part II

- c 14 points: 515.796 Thesis
- or
- d (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule which have not already been taken in Part l of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of

Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

- (ii) 6 points: 515.790 Dissertation
- e Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (ii) and 4 c (i) only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty.
- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.
- 6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.
  - b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

	Master of Public Health Schedule					
515.701	Statistics in Health Science I	515.713	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods			
515.702	Epidemiology I	515.714	Health Promotion - Evaluation			
515.703	Epidemiology II	515.715	Health Management			
515.704	Health and Society	515.716	Health Care Organisation			
515.705	Health and Public Policy	515.717	Environmental Health			
515.706	Epidemiology III	515.718	Health Protection			
515.707	Introductory Health Economics	515.719	Special Topic in Public Health			
515.708	Economic Evaluation	515.720	Special Topic in Public Health			
515.709	Social Science Research - Issues	515.721	Special Topic in Public Health			
515.710	Social Science Research - Methods	515.722	Statistics in Health Science II			
515.711	Maori Health - Introduction	515.723	Quality in Health Care			
515.712	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	515.724	Health Information			

## Thesis and Dissertation

	7	а	The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
		b	The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.
		с	A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
		d	A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
Variations	8	In co	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours	9	а	This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
		b	Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
		с	In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
			(i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
			(ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

## The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission *ad eundem statum* may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

## **Course Structure and content**

- 3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

## Application to be examined

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

## Submission of the Thesis

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
  - a three copies of the thesis
- and
  - b a statutory declaration which:
    - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
    - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for `a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

#### Examination

- 9 On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
    - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

 $b \ \ \, b \ \ \, ccommend$  to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.
- 12 The reports of the examiners are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
- and c

2

- (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
  - or
  - (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - 520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies 520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies 520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
- and c
- (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
  - or
  - had at least one full time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of:

520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Aging 520.605 Health Services to the Elderly 520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly

- 4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.
- Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Health (Case Management) - DipHealth (CaseMgt)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
    - and
      - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - or
  - b had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure	and Co	intent
	3	The course of study consists of:
		517.601 Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand 517.602 Principles of Case Management 517.603 Assessment and Management of Disability 517.604 Rehabilitation Practice 517.605 Health Systems in New Zealand 517.606 Rehabilitation Case Studies.
	4	A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Medicine may require or approve.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement	6	These Regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.
Diploma in I	Healt	h (Mental Health Nursing) - DipHealth(MHNurs)
The regulations for Admission Regula Regulations.	this di tions, ti	ploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the he Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination
Admission	1	In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
		a hold a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative and
		b hold current registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand and
		c have at least two years post registration professional experience in the field of mental health approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements of this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - 575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
  - 575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
  - 575.612 Evidence-based Mental Health Nursing
  - 575.614 Mental Health Nursing Therapeutics
  - 575.615 Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
  - 575.616 Mental Health Nursing Case Studies
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree, diploma, or certificate with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute another paper or papers as may be approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

## **Practical Requirements**

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.
- Variations
   6
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on January 1 1998.

## Diploma in Mental Health - DipMentH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:

- either
  - a hold a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - c (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of 14 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science from 810.448, 575.711, 575.713, 575.717 575.734 or any other papers listed at master's level.
- 4 A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.
- 5 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma, with an average grade of B or higher, may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the degree of Master of Health Science under the provision of Regulation 2 for the degree of Master of Health Science. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
- and
  - c satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

2 A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within the first week of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.
- 5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

## Practical Requirements

- 6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.
- 7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:
  - a performance of clinical duties
- and
  - b submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience
- and
  - c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.
- Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology béfore a student may sit the examinations.

#### Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 Calendar. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

## Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

3	The course	of study	y consists of:
---	------------	----------	----------------

540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine 540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine 1 540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine 11 540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme 540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System 540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System 540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

 Variations
 5
 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## **Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

- either
  - a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
- or
- b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

## **Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:

- a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
- and
  - b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
- and
  - c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:
  - a performance of clinical duties
- and
  - b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.
- Distinction
- 6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## **Diploma in Public Health - DipPH**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
- and
  - b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2
- a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

## Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a Core papers (6 points):

515.702 Epidemiology I 515.704 Health and Society 515.711 Maori Health - Introduction

- and
  - b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed under Community Health in the Schedule of Prescriptions, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

#### Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## **Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
- and

- c (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners or
  - had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## **Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of:

520.607 Sports Medicine 520.608 Sports Injury 520.609 Practical Sports Medicine

## **Practical Requirements**

- a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
  - b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

## Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

4

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) - PGCertHealth(MHNurs)

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed a nursing qualification approved by the Senate or its representative and

 $b \quad hold \ current \ registration \ with \ the \ Nursing \ Council \ of \ New \ Zealand \ and$ 

c satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 7 points.
  - b The requirements of this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

## 266 FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

Course Structure and Co	ontent
3	The course of study consists of:
	575.601 Practice in Mental Health Nursing 575.610 Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context 575.611 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
Practical Requirements	
4	A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychiatry may require.
Variations 5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement Provision</b>	DNS
6	These regulations come into force on January 1 1998.

.

## 1998 Calendar

## **Faculty of Music**

General Information 268

## Regulations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Music 268
- The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) 269
- The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 270
  - The Degree of Master of Music 270
    - The Degree of Doctor of Music 272
      - Diploma in Music 275
    - Diploma in Music (Advanced) 275
      - Diploma in Performing Arts 276

## Schedules

Bachelor of Music 277

- Bachelor of Music(Honours) and Master of Music 279
  - Diploma in Music 280
  - Diploma in Music (Advanced) 281

## FACULTY OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a four year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

## Bachelor of Music

This is a three year degree which includes a broad study of music.

## Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

## **Diploma in Music**

The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

## **Postgraduate Degrees**

Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.

Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

## REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 A student's course of study must consist of:
  - at least 12 points from the following core papers:
    - (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
    - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
  - b at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Practical Requirements

4

- a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

## **Conjoint Degrees**

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 a Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the required Bachelor of Music points towards an approved conjoint degrees combination, and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
  - b No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
    - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or
    - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BMus, BCom/BMus, BMus/ BSc

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for a maximum of up to two semesters.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Music also apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of 14 points in one of the following areas of study:
  - a Composition
    - (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
    - (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702),
      - 840.714, 840.715
    - (iii) 4 points from 105.727,

(840.740 and 840.741),

- 840.744, 840.745
- (840.752 and 840.753),

or any papers offered under Regulation

- 3a(ii) which have not already been selected
- (iv) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

or

## b Musicology

- (i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727
- (ii) 8 points from (105.727 or 840.750),

(840.701 and 840.702),

(840.740 and 840.741),

840.744, 840.745,

(840.752 and 840.753),

- 840.789
- (iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

## c Performance

- (i) 8 points: 840.720 and 840.721
- (ii) 4 points from 105.727,
  - (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715, (840.738 and 840.739) (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789
- (iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 4 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 3a(iv), 3b(iii) or 3c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, include up to 2 points at Stage III or Masters level in one subject other than Music.

## Practical Requirements

Variations

Honours

5 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

## **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - 8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the course of study, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
    - b Should a student
      - (i) fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) or
      - (ii) withdraw from this course having passed papers for it under Regulation 3 above

the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of relevant papers to the Degree of Master of Music.

c Where the required standard is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

1

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours).
  - b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

- b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

either

- a twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)
- or
  - b thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

## **Course Structure and Content**

4 A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

either

- a 840.795 Composition (14 points)
  - (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.
  - (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision
    - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
    - or
    - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
    - or
    - (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a fulltime basis
    - or
    - (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- or

## b 840.796 Musicology (14 points)

- (i) A student is to present a thesis which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music.
- (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar
  - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
  - or
  - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
  - or
  - (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a fulltime basis
  - or
  - (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- or
  - 840.791 Performance Ensemble (4 points) and
  - 840.793 Recital (10 points)
    - (i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:
      - (a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
      - (b) a lecture recital
      - (c) a chamber work
      - (d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

		<ul> <li>(ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the School of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the School of Music.</li> <li>(b) The recital is restricted to one of the following: <ul> <li>an approved orchestral instrument</li> <li>the pianoforte</li> <li>the organ and/or harpsichord</li> <li>any other instrument approved by the Head of the School</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	5	A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:	
	a	a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points	
	u	b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.	
Variations	6	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.	
Honours	7	A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.	
		a There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.	
		b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.	
Distinction	8	<ul> <li>a A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded: <ul> <li>(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved</li> <li>(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
		b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.	
Commencement and	Tra	nsitional Provisions	
	q	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993	

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:
- both
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.
- 2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

- b A recommendation is to include:
  - (i) the proposed date of the registration
  - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
  - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two fulltime years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.
  - b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

## **Course Structure and Content**

4

5

- a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the School of Music.
- b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

## **Content of Examination**

- a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
  - (i) orchestral work
  - (ii) opera
  - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
  - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
  - (v) electronic music
  - b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
  - a three copies of the work or works to be examined
- and
  - b a statutory declaration which:
    - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
    - states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution and
    - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.
- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
- and

 $b \quad \text{one person who is } to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand and$ 

Examination

- c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
  - a assess the submitted work
- and
  - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
- and
  - c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
  - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application d
- and
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
  - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b
  - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
  - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and
  - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

## **Conflicting Examiners' Reports**

18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## **Diploma in Music - DipMus**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 A student's course of study must consist of:
  - a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
    - (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
      (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201
  - b a further 12 points from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
- 3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

## **Practical Requirements**

- 4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- Variations
   5
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have

- a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
- and
  - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

## **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of:
  - a the following papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations: 840.625 Performance Studies A
     840.626 Performance Studies B
     840.627 Recital
  - b 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requiremen	ts	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	4	a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
x		b A student must participate in an approved School of Músic performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and	Trar	sitional Provisions
	6	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i> .

## **Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts**

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
achelor of	Music	- <u>,     ,                               </u>			·····		
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2		840.102, 840.140	840.100, 840.144	A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Stage II
840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2		840.101, 840.140		As for 840.101
840.110	DC	Composition	2		840.101, 840.102, 840.140		
840.120	DC	Performance Studies	2		As for 840.110 and 840.121		
840.121	DC	Recital	3		840.120		
840.122	DC	Second Instrument Study	2		840.120		Permission of HOD required
840.132	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1		840.120, or permission of HOD		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120
840.133	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1		As for 840.132		As for 840.132
840.134	FC	Choral Studies A	1				Non-Music majors may ente by audition
840.135	SC	Choral Studies B	1				As for 840.134
840.136	FC	Accompanying A	1		As for 840.132		
840.137	SC	Accompanying B	1		As for 840.132		
840.140	FC	Music in Society	2		840.101, 840.102		As for 840.101
840.146	SC	History of Jazz	2		As for 840.110		
840.154	SC	Acoustics for Musicians	2		As for 840.110		
840.170	DC	Languages for Singers	2		840.120		Required if presenting Singing for 840.120
105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2		As for 840.110		
840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	840.101, 840.102, and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C-	840.202 +		
840.202	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.206	DC	Conducting	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.210	FC	Composition A	2	840.110 and as for 840.201	840.201		
840.211	SC	Composition B	2	840.210	840.201		
840.214	DC	Orchestration	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.216	· DC	Electronic Music	2	As for 840.201	840.110, 840.201		
840.220	DC	Performance Studies	2	As for 840.201, and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121	840.201, 840.221		
840.221	DC	Recital	3	As for 840.220	840.220		
840.222	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.122 and as for 840.201	840.220		Permission of HOD requirer
<i>vailability</i> = not offered this y = check availabilit	rear v with faculty off	Location C = City Campus	M = Manukau n N ≂ Northland	Semester D = Double seme Campus F = First semest	ester	usic S	chedule

FACULTY OF MUSIC 277

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	840.232	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.132 or 840.133	840.220 or permission of HOD		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220
	840.233	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.232	As for 840.232		As for 840.232
	840.234	, FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.134 or 840.135			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
	840.235	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.234			As for 840.234
	840.236	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.136 or 840.137	As for 840.232		
	840.237	SC	Accompanying B	1	840.136 or 840.137	As for 840.232		
	840.238	FC	Chamber Music A	1	As for 840.201	840.220, 840.239	840.230	Permission of HOD required
	840.239	SC	Chamber Music B	1	As for 840.201	840.220, 840.238	840.230	Permission of HOD required
*	840.241		The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.201	840.201, 840.202	840.341	
	840.242	SC	The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	840.342	•
*	840.243		The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	840.343	
	840.244	FC	The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	840.344	
	840.250	DC	Musicology -	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
	840.260	DE	Music Education	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
t	840.262	DC	Repertory and Pedagogy	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
	840.270	DC	Languages for Singers	2	As for 840.201	840.220		Required if presenting Singing for 840.220
	105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103 and as for 840.201	840.201		
*	105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334	
*	105.232		The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332	
	105.233	SC	The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333	
	840.301	DC	Analysis	2	840.201, 840.202	One of 840.241-840.244		,
	840.302	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.301	As for 840.301		
*	840.306		Conducting	2	840.206 and as for 840.301	As for 840.301		
	840.310	FC	Composition A	3	840.210, 840.211 and as for 840.301	840.214, 840.301		••
	840.311	SC	Composition B	3	840.310	As for 840.310		
	840.316	DC	Electronic Music	2	840.216 and as for 840.301			
	840.320	DC	Performance Studies	2	As for 840.301 and a pass of at least C in 840.221	840.321 and as for 840.301		
	840.321	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.320	840.320 and as for 840.301		
	840.322	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.222	840.320		Permission of HOD required
	840.332	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.232 or 840.233	840.320 or permission of HOD		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320
	840.333	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.332	As for 840.332		As for 840.332

. •

278 FACULTY OF MUSIC

1998 Calendar

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	840.334	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.234 or 840.235			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
	840.335	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.334			As for 840.334
	840.336	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.236 or 840.237	As for 840.332		
	840.337	SC	Accompanying B	1	840.236 or 840.237	As for 840.332		
	840.338	FC	Chamber Music A	1	840.238 or 840.239	840.330, 840.339	840.330	Permission of HOD required
	840.339	SC	Chamber Music B	1	840.238 or 840.239	840.320, 840.338	840.330	Permission of HOD required
*	840.341		The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	One of 840.241 - 840.244 and as for 840.301		840.241	
	840.342	SC	The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.341		840.242	
*	840.343		The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.341		840.243	
	840.344	FC	The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.341		840.244	
	840.350	DC	Musicology	2	840.250; as for 840.301	840.301		
	840.357	DC	Special Topic: 1998: Studies in Performance Practic	ce 2	As for 840.301			
*	840.358		Special Topic	2	As for 840.301			
	840.360	DE	Music Education	2	840.260 and as for 840.301			
	105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.202			
t	105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202 or 105.214			
*	105.332		Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202		105.232	
	105.333	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202		105.233	
*	105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202		105.214	
Bac	helor of	Music(Ho	nours) and Master of Music				-	Check availability with Dept
	840.701	FC	Advanced Analysis A	2	840.301			
	840.702	SC	Advanced Analysis B	2		840.701		
	840.710	DC	Composition	4	840.310 and 840.311			•
	840.714	DC	Advanced Orchestration	4	840.214			
*	840.715		Electronic Music	4	840.316		840.716, 840.717	
	840.720	DC	Performance Studies	4	840.320 and 840.321	840.721		
	840.721	DC	Recital	4		840.720		
	840.738	FC	Chamber Music A	2		840.720, 840.739	840.730	Permission of HOD required
	840.739	SC	Chamber Music B	2		840.720, 840.738	840.730	Permission of HOD required
	840.740	FC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics A	2				
	840.741	SC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics B	2		840.740		
	840.744	DC	Studies in New Zealand Music	4				
	840.745	DC	Music and Text 1750-1950	4			840.742, 840.743	
	840.750	DC	Seminar in Musicology	4	840.350			
	840.752	FC	Studies in Music Notation A	2				
Availa	bility	1.0 ***	Location	-	Semester			

B40.733         SC         Sudars in Music Notation B         2         B40.752           B40.758         FC         Special Topic         2           B40.759         FC         Special Topic         2           B40.759         CC         Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology         4           B40.789         DC         Desertation         4           B40.780         DC         Desertation         4           Diploma in Music         Context and Method in Ethnomusicology         4           B40.100         DC         Basic Musical Tochniques         2         840.125         840.101         Required as prerequisite to \$40.102 on \$40	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
840.756         FC         Special Topic         2           840.758         SC         Special Topic         2           105.727         DC         Theory and Method in Elmonnusicology         4         105.303 and 105.304           840.789         DC         Disantation         4         2           840.789         DC         Disantation         4         2           840.789         DC         Disantation         4         2           940.100         DC         Baic Musical Techniques         2         840.125         840.125         840.101         Pequired as apprecisate supercisate supe	840.753	SC	Studies in Music Notation B	2		840.752		
840.759 105.727         DC         Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology         2 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334           840.789         DC         Dissentation         4           Diploma in Music         Check availability with Dept 40.101 and 840.125         Second as precupited 840.100         Required as a precupited 840.101 and 840.125         Required as a precupited 840.101 and 840.125         Required as a precupited 840.102 and 840.125         Required as a precupited 840.125         Required as a precupited 840.125 <th< td=""><td>840.758</td><td>FC</td><td>Special Topic</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>	840.758	FC	Special Topic	2				
105.727         DC         Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology         4         105.338 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or           840.789         DC         Dissertation         4           Diploma in Music         Cneck availability with Dapr 105.333 or         Cneck availability with Dapr 105.333 or           840.100         DC         Basic Musical Techniques         2         840.125         840.101         Required as a pre-quisite to 840.101         Required as a pre-quisite to 840.102         Required as a pre-quisite to 840.102         Required as a pre-quisite to 840.125	840.759	SC	Special Topic	2				
840 789       DC       Dissertation       4         Diploma in Music       Check availability with Dept         840.100       DC       Basic Musical Techniques       2       840.125       840.101       Required as a precupient of a precupient of a students with life previous students withese of Autom Students with life previous students withestation strument for adsto life at the studen	105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334			
Diploma in Music         Check availability with Dept           840.100         DC DE         Basic Musical Techniques         2         840.125         840.101         Regulard as proteoxisite and NO 120 for students with lifting previous and Harmony. 840.100           840.101         DC         Musicanship and Materials of Music         2         840.125         840.125         Nonwedge of Autorial Training and Harmony. 840.100           840.102         DC         Harmony and Counterpoint         2         840.125         Timete to Bed and Musical students           840.102         DC         Harmony and Counterpoint         2         840.125         Permission of HOD required           840.125         DC         Performance Studies         3         (640.101 and 840.162 and 840.140)         Permission of HOD required           840.127         DC         Recital         4         840.125         Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125         Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125         Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125         Nort-Music majors may enter by audition         Nort-Music majors may enter by audition           840.133         SC         Orthestral Studies A         1         840.125         As for 840.132           840.135         SC         Orthestral Studies A         1         840.125 <td< td=""><td>840.789</td><td>DC</td><td>Dissertation</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	840.789	DC	Dissertation	4				
840.100     DC DE     Basic Musical Techniques     2     840.125     840.101     Required as a prenequisite to S40.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual and Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in or Hamowidge of Aual Def and BA.102 for students with the previous in the previous students with the previous students with the previous students with the previous students with the previous students with the previous students with the previous students with the	Diploma in N	lusic						Check availability with Dept
840.101       DC       Musicianship and Materials of Music       2       840.125       Builtiet of BEE and BMusEd students         840.102       DC       Harmony and Counterpoint       2       840.125       Permission of HOD required         840.125       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.125       Permission of HOD required         840.125       DC       Performance Studies       3       (840.101 and 840.140) and 840.140)       Permission of HOD required         840.127       DC       Recital       4       840.125       Recuired if presenting orchestral Studies A       1       840.125       Recuired if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.127         840.132       FC       Orchestral Studies B       1       840.125       Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.128       Non-Music majors may enter by audition         840.133       SC       Orchestral Studies B       1       840.125       As for 840.132         840.135       SC       Choral Studies B       1       840.125       As for 840.134         840.135       SC       Choral Studies B       1       840.125       As for 840.134         840.136       FC       Accompanying A       1       840.125       As for 840.134         840.170       DC <td< td=""><td>840.100</td><td>DC DE</td><td>Basic Musical Techniques</td><td>2</td><td></td><td>840.125</td><td>840.101</td><td>Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland</td></td<>	840.100	DC DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2		840.125	840.101	Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland
840.101         DC         Musicianship and Materials of Music         2         840.125           840.102         DC         Harmony and Counterpoint         2         840.125           840.122         DC         Second Instrument Study         2         840.125           840.125         DC         Performance Studies         3         (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.127)           840.127         DC         Recital         4         840.125           840.128         C         Orchestral Studies A         1         840.125           840.133         SC         Orchestral Studies B         1         840.125         As for 840.132           840.133         SC         Orchestral Studies B         1         840.125         As for 840.132           840.134         FC         Choral Studies B         1         840.125         As for 840.132           840.135         SC         Choral Studies B         1         As for 840.125         As for 840.134           840.137         SC         Accompanying A         1         840.125         As for 840.125           840.140         FC         Accompanying B         1         840.125         Required if presenting ting for 840.125           840.140         FC								College of Education is . limited to BEd and BMusEd students
840.102DCHarmony and Counterpoint2840.125Permission of HOD required840.125DCSecond Instrument Study2840.125Permission of HOD required840.125DCPerformance Studies3(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.127)Permission of HOD required840.127DCRecital4840.125Required if presenting orchestral Studies A1840.125Required if presenting orchestral Instrument for 840.125840.133SCOrchestral Studies B1840.125As for 840.123840.134FCChoral Studies A1Non-Music majors may enter by audition840.135SCChoral Studies B1840.125As for 840.134840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125As for 840.134840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125Required if presenting by audition840.170DCMusic in Society2840.125Required if presenting by audition840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.220Permission of HOD required and 840.125840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.227Permission of HOD required and 840.125840.225DCPerformance Studies3A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127840.225840.225840.227DCRecital4A for 840.225840.225840.225	840.101	DĊ	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2		840.125		
840.122       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.125       Permission of HOD required         840.125       DC       Performance Studies       3       (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)       Permission of HOD required         840.127       DC       Recital       4       840.125       Required if presenting orchestral Studies A       1       840.125       Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125         840.133       SC       Orchestral Studies B       1       840.125       As for 840.132 Non-Music majors may enter by ortholicital instrument for 840.135       Non-Music majors may enter by outlinion       Non-Music majors may enter by outlinion       Non-Music majors may enter by outlinion         840.135       SC       Choral Studies B       1       840.125       As for 840.134         840.136       FC       Accompanying A       1       840.125       Required if presenting ortholicital instrument for 840.125         840.140       FC       Musici in Society       2       840.125       Required if presenting Singing for 840.125         840.170       DC       Languages for Singers       2       840.125       Required if presenting Singing for 840.125       Permission of HOD required 840.225         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.	840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2		840.125		
840.125       DC       Performance Studies       3       (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.127)         840.127       DC       Recital       4       840.125         840.132       FC       Orchestral Studies A       1       840.125         840.133       SC       Orchestral Studies B       1       840.125         840.133       SC       Orchestral Studies B       1       840.125         840.133       SC       Orchestral Studies B       1       Non-Music majors may enter by audition         840.135       SC       Choral Studies B       1       As for 840.125         840.136       FC       Accompanying A       1       840.125         840.137       SC       Choral Studies B       1       As for 840.125         840.137       SC       Accompanying A       1       840.125         840.140       FC       Music in Society       2       840.125         840.170       DC       Languages for Singers       2       840.101         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.122         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.125         840.222       DC       Secon	840.122	DC	Second Instrument Study	2		840.125		Permission of HOD required
840.127DCRecital4840.125840.132FCOrchestral Studies A1840.125Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125840.133SCOrchestral Studies B1840.125As for 840.132840.134FCChoral Studies A1840.125As for 840.132840.135SCChoral Studies B1840.125As for 840.134840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125As for 840.134840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125Required if presenting by audition840.170DCLanguages for Singers2840.101Singing for 840.125840.221DCSecond Instrument Study2840.101840.220840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.220840.225DCPerformance Studies3A pass of at least C in 840.125840.102 and 840.227840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225840.225840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225	840.125	DC	Performance Studies	. 3		(840.101 and 840.102 and 840. or (840.100 and 840.140 and 8	140) 440.127)	
840.132FCOrchestral Studies A1840.125Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125840.133SCOrchestral Studies B1840.125As for 840.132840.134FCChoral Studies A1Non-Music majors may enter by audition840.135SCChoral Studies B1As for 840.125840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125840.140FCMusic in Society2840.125840.170DCLanguages for Singers2840.125840.221DCSecond Instrument Study2840.120840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.121840.225DCPerformance Studies3A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.225840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225	840.127	DC	Recital	4		840.125		
840.133SCOrchestral Studies B1840.125As for 840.132840.134FCChoral Studies A1Non-Music majors may enter by audition840.135SCChoral Studies B1As for 840.134840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125840.140FCMusic in Society2840.125840.170DCLanguages for Singers2840.101840.221DCSecond Instrument Study2840.101840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.225DCPerformance Studies3Apass of at least C in 840.127840.102 and 840.227 and 840.127840.225840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225840.226840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225	840.132	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1		840.125		Required if presenting orchestral instrument for 840.125
840.134FCChoral Studies A1Non-Music majors may enter by audition840.135SCChoral Studies B1As for 840.125840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125840.140FCMusic in Society2840.125840.170DCLanguages for Singers2840.125840.201DCMusicianship, Materials and Analysis2840.122840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.225DCPerformance Studies3A pass of at least C in 840.125840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225840.225	840.133	SĊ	Orchestral Studies B	1	•	840.125		As for 840,132
840.135         SC         Choral Studies B         1         As for 840.134           840.136         FC         Accompanying A         1         840.125           840.137         SC         Accompanying B         1         840.125           840.140         FC         Music in Society         2         840.125           840.170         DC         Languages for Singers         2         840.125           840.201         DC         Musicianship, Materials and Analysis         2         840.122           840.222         DC         Second Instrument Study         2         840.122         840.200         Permission of HOD required           840.225         DC         Performance Studies         3         A pass of at least C in 840.125         840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227         and 840.127           840.227         DC         Recital         4         As for 840.225         840.225         840.226	840.134	FC	Choral Studies A	1				Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.136FCAccompanying A1840.125840.137SCAccompanying B1840.125840.140FCMusic in Society2840.125840.170DCLanguages for Singers2840.125840.201DCMusicianship, Materials and Analysis2840.101840.222DCSecond Instrument Study2840.122840.225DCPerformance Studies3A pass of at least C in 840.125840.102 and 840.227840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225840.227DCRecital4As for 840.225840.225	840.135	SC	Choral Studies B	1				As for 840.134
840.137       SC       Accompanying B       1       840.125         840.140       FC       Music in Society       2       840.125         840.170       DC       Languages for Singers       2       840.125         840.201       DC       Musicianship, Materials and Analysis       2       840.101         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.122       840.200       Permission of HOD required         840.225       DC       Performance Studies       3       A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127       840.201 and 840.227 and 840.225       840.201       Permission of HOD required         840.227       DC       Recital       4       As for 840.225       840.225       840.225	840.136	FC	Accompanying A	1		840.125		
840.140       FC       Music in Society       2       840.125       Required if presenting Singing for 840.125         840.170       DC       Languages for Singers       2       840.125       B40.125       Required if presenting Singing for 840.125         840.201       DC       Musicianship, Materials and Analysis       2       840.122       840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.122       840.220       Permission of HOD required         840.225       DC       Performance Studies       3       A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.102 and 840.227 and 840.227       840.227       DC       Recital       4       As for 840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.227       840.227       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225       840.225	840.137	SC	Accompanying B	1		840.125		
840.170       DC       Languages for Singers       2       840.125       Required if presenting         840.201       DC       Musicianship, Materials and Analysis       2       840.101       Required if presenting         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.122       840.220       Permission of HOD required         840.225       DC       Performance Studies       3       A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.102 and 840.227 and 840.227       840.227         840.227       DC       Recital       4       As for 840.225       840.225       840.225	840.140	FC	Music in Society	2		840.125		
840.201       DC       Musicianship, Materials and Analysis       2       840.101         840.222       DC       Second Instrument Study       2       840.122       840.220       Permission of HOD required         840.225       DC       Performance Studies       3       A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127       840.201 and 840.102 and 840.227       Permission of HOD required         840.227       DC       Recital       4       As for 840.225       840.225	840.170	DC	Languages for Singers	2		840.125	Singing for 840.125	Required if presenting
840.222     DC     Second Instrument Study     2     840.122     840.220     Permission of HOD required       840.225     DC     Performance Studies     3     A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127     840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227     Permission of HOD required       840.227     DC     Recital     4     As for 840.225     840.225	840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	840.101	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
840.225         DC         Performance Studies         3         A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127         840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227           840.227         DC         Recital         4         As for 840.225         840.225	840.222	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.122	840.220		Permission of HOD reauired
840.227 DC Recital 4 As for 840.225 840.225	840.225	DC	Performance Studies	3	A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127	840.101 and 840.102 and 840.2	227	
	840.227	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.225	840.225		

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
840.232	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.132 or 840.133	840.225		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225
840.233 -	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.232	840.225		As for 840.232
840.234	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.134 or 840.135			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.235	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.234			As for 840.234
840.236	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.136 or 840.137	840.225		
840.237	SC	Accompanying B	1	As for 840.236	840.225		
840.238	FC	Chamber Music A	1	As for 840.201	840.220, 840.239	840.230	Permission of HOD required
840.239	SC	Chamber Music B	1	As for 840.201	840.220, 840.238	840.230	Permission of HOD required
840.270	DC	Languages for Singers	2	840.170	840.225		Required if presenting Singing for 840.225
840.322	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.222	840.325		Permission of HOD required
840.325	DC	Performance Studies	4	A pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227	840.201 and 840.327		•
840.327	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.325	840.325		
840.332	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.232 or 840.233	840.325		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325
840.333	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.332	840.325		As for 840.332
840.334	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.234 or 840.235			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.335	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.334			As for 840.334
840.336	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.236 or 840.237	840.325		
840.337	SC	Accompanying B	1	As for 840.336	840.325		
840.338	FC	Chamber Music A	1	840.238 or 840.239	840.320, 840.339	840.330	Permission of HOD required
840.339	SC	Chamber Music B	1	840.238 or 840.239	840.320, 840.338	840.330	Permission of HOD required
oloma in M	lusic (Adv	vanced)					Check availability with Dept
840.625	DC	Performance Studies A	3				
840.626	DC	Performance Studies B	3				
840.627	DC	Recital	4				

Availability '= not offered this year t = check availability with faculty office

Location C = City Campus M = Manukau N = Northland Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester T = Tamaki Campus S = Second semester

**Music Schedule** 

## **Faculty of Science**

## General Information

283

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Science	284
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)	287
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry	289
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	290
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	290
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	290
The Degree of Master of Science	290
Diploma in Environmental Management	292
Diploma in Mathematics Education	292
Diploma in Operations Research	292
Diploma in Science	292
Diploma in Science Education	294
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	294
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	295
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	296
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	. 296
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology	297

## Schedules

Deshalar of Osternata 200
Bachelor of Optometry 304
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science 30
Master of Science 30
Diploma in Science 32
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 32

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental and Marine Science). Some departments within the Faculty offer preparatory papers (not for credit) for those students who do not have strong backgrounds in the subjects offered. These papers are generally taught before the commencement of first semester. For further information students should refer to the departmental handbook or directly to the department concerned.

## **Bachelor of Science**

Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfil the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme.

The subject majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Pure Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics. The programmes offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Geophysics, Applied and Industrial Mathematics, Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Information Systems, Marine Science.

Papers at the Stage II and III level in History of Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

## **Bachelor of Science (Honours)**

This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

## **Bachelor of Science Education**

This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrolment for the Diploma in Teaching at Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of the BScEd).

## **Bachelor of Technology**

This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials, and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

## **Bachelor of Optometry**

This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry and Vision Science for details of the selection procedure.

## Master of Science

This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master's degrees in Applied Geology, Food Science, Forensic Science, Health Psychology and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B-average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.
### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.

### **Diploma in Science**

This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree as an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Science

This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master's level and may include a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology

This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master's degree in Psychology.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree in Psychology.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science

This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

### Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 The course of study consists of:
  - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b at least 22 points above Stage I
  - c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
    - either
      - (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed the Course Schedule to these regulations.
      - or
      - (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4 b.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
- 4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a Subject Majors
    - (i) Biological Sciences
      - at least 6 points from 405.320-405.394

### (ii) Chemistry

- 4 points from 410.301-410.304
  - at least 2 additional points from 410.301-410.308

### (iii) Computer Science

- 4 points from Stage III papers in Computer Science with the prefix 415
  at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer
  - Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

### (iv) Geography

 at least 6 points from 430.302-430.353, including at least one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353

#### (v) Geology

- 2 points: 435.201
- 2 points: 435.301
- at least 4 points from 435.311-435.374, 453.330

### (vi) Mathematics

#### (a) Applied Mathematics

- 445.361 and at least 4 points from 445.340, 445.347, 445.362-445.372, 445.386, 445.387, 475.391
- (b) Mathematics

• at least 6 points from 445.302-445.372, 475.370, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361-445.371, 475.391

### (vii) Pharmacology

at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305

#### (viii) Physics

- at least 6 points from 453.310 453.370
- (ix) Physiology
  - at least 6 points from 570.301 570.304
- (x) Psychology
  - at least 6 points from 461.301 461.364

### (xi) Sport and Exercise Science

- 8 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.101, 470.102
- 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
- 10 points: 470.201 470.204, 570.202
- 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305

### (xii) Statistics

at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

#### b Programmes

### (i) Applied Geophysics Programme

- 4 points from (435.201 and 435.211) or (453.220 and 453.230)
- at least 6 points from 435.201, 435.211, 435.231, 435.251,
- 453.220, 453.230, 453.240, 445.251, 445.260 • 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- either at least 4 points from 435.301 435.374
  - and at least 2 points from 453.310 453.390
  - or at least 2 points from 435.301 435.374
    - and at least 4 points from 453.310 453.390

### (ii) Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme

- 4 points from 445.260, 445.267, 445.270
- at least 4 points from 475.201, 475.208, 475.210, 475.255
- at least 6 points from 445.347, 445.361-445.370, 475.301-475.391

### (iii) Electronics and Computing Programme

- 6 points: 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
- 4 points at Stage II in Computer Science
- 4 points at Stage II in Mathematics
- 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science or Mathematics

#### (iv) Environmental Science Programme

8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

### Core papers:

- 4 points: 425.201, 475.201 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points: 425.301
- 2 points: 422.310

### (a) Ecology Option

- 2 points: 405.206
- 4 points from 405.204, 405.208 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394

#### (b) Geosciences Option

- 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201, 435.241
- 6 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.340, 435.373
- (c) **Computational Sciences Option** 
  - 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
  - 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
  - 2 points: 475.301
  - 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics

#### (d) Chemical Sciences Option

- 2 points: 410.207
- 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
- 2 points: 410.307
- 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry

#### (v) Information Systems Programme

- 6 points: 415.210, 415.233, 415.234
- 6 points: 636.220, 636.222, 636.224
- 4 points from 415.313, 415.317 415.385
- 4 points from 636.320, 636.323, 636.325, 636.327 636.340

#### (vi) Marine Science Programme

8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

#### Core papers:

- 4 points: 424.201 and 475.201 or alternative papers approved by the Coordinators of the Programme
- 2 points: 424.301

#### **Biosciences Option** (a)

- 4 points: 405.206 and 405.208
- 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
- 6 points: 405.330 405.332

#### (b) **Geosciences Option**

- 6 points: 430.251, 430.255 and 435.221
- 6 points from 430.317, 430.318, 430.351, 435.322, 435.331, 435.354

#### **Physical Sciences Option** (C)

- 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207,
- 445.207, 445,251, 445.260, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
- 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

#### **Practical Requirements**

5

In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

• 2 points from 422.310

Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of **Conjoint Degrees** 6 an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a Special Cases 7 а suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I paper(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s). If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I b paper but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I paper in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter paper. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed paper is an advanced or accelerated paper. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal Variations 8 course of study which does not conform to these regulations. **Commencement and Transitional Provisions** These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 9 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b A student who enrols for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.
- c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.
- d A student who enrols for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2

1

- a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
    - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
    - ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol
    - or

- (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB or
- (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for  ${\bf up}$  to a further two semesters.

## **Course Structure and Content**

.

course structure and							
	3	a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree o Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree o Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.					
		<ul> <li>In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:</li></ul>					
<b>Dissertations</b> 4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.							
		b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.					
Practical Requiremen	ts						
	5	In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.					
Enrolment for Two Co	urs	es of Study					
	6	This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.					
Variations	7	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.					
Honours	8	This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.					
	9	Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:					
		a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science					
		b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science or towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.					
	10	A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.					
Commencement and 1	Fran	sitional Provisions					
	11	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i> .					

# The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- 3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### **Practical Requirements**

Variations

Honours

- 5 a (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
  - (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).
  - b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.
  - c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
    - b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for:
  - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
  - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
  - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
  - or (iii) . or
  - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 6 b below.
  - ог
  - (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and b
- (i) at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent with an average grade of Bor higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or B or higher for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
- and
- (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers for the intended subject.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:
  - a, passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
- and
  - b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

## **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:
  - a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent.
  - ог

- b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and papers reassigned from a Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) or its equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:
  - a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent or
  - b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:
  - (i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree or
    - (ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree.
  - b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
    - (i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
    - (ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), or Master of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.
  - c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.
- 6 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:

Applied Geology	Geology
Applied Geophysics	Health Psychology
Applied Mathematics	Marine Science
Biological Sciences	Mathematics
Chemistry	Medical Science
Computer Science	Optometry
Electronics and Computing	Pharmacology
Environmental and Marine Science	Physics
Environmental Science	Physiology
Food Science	Psychology
Forensic Science	Sport and Exercise Science
Geography	Statistics

- 7 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.
- 8 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree:
  - (i) must normally submit the thesis within 24 months.
  - (ii) in the subject Geography, the thesis is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 24 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 28 February within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 31 July within that period.

Thesis

· · ·		D	<ul> <li>(i) A student enrolled on a part-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 36 months of initial enrolment.</li> <li>(ii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 36 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 31 July within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 28 February within that period</li> </ul>
¢		с	A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
		d	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for honours.
Variations	9	In cou	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours	10	а	For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
		b	Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 8.
Distinction or Merit	11	a	For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
		b	Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within: (i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis or
			(ii) $24$ months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
			In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
Commencement and	Trar	nsiti	onal Provisions
	12	The Res	ese regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 gulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

# **Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt**

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# **Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd**

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# **Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# Diploma in Science - DipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

## Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: *both* 

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or

- (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative
- (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and b

- (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma
  - or

or

- (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

5 A student for this diploma has to:

- either
  - a pass at least 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science. The 14 points must include:
    - at least 8 points from papers above Stage II including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in Regulation 4a to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
    - (ii) 6 points from papers above Stage I in the Course Schedule for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science. A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.

or

b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

### (i) Applied Geophysics Programme

- 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- either at least 4 points from 435.301 435.374
  - and at least 2 points from 453.310 453.390 or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.374
    - and at least 4 points from 453.310 453.390
- up to 4 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Geology, Mathematics, or Physics.

### (ii) Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme

- 6 points: 405.394, 422.310, 430.314
- 8 points from 405.209, 410.207, 430.204, 430.317, 445.207, 445.267, 475.201 and including up to 4 points from other papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

### (iii) Electronics and Computing Programme

- at least 6 points from 453.340, 453.341, 453.354, 453.390
- at least 2 points from papers above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
- up to 6 points from papers above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics

		. (iv)	Environmental Science Programme
			<ul> <li>8 points: 422.310, 425.201, 425.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.</li> <li>6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science</li> </ul>
		(v)	<ul> <li>Marine Science Programme</li> <li>8 points: 422.310, 424.201, 424.301 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme</li> <li>6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science</li> </ul>
		c The j Head	personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant I of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.
Variations	6	In except course o	ional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal f study which does not conform to these regulations.
Award of Diploma	7	The dipl program	oma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or me.
			Durania la ma

- Commencement and Transitional Provisions
  - 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both a
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
    - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and b
  - (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
    - or
    - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

	5	a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
		b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
		c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations may be included.
	6	A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.
Variations	7	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Award of Diploma	8	The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate.
Commencement and	Tra	nsitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- both
- (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
  - or
  - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and

а

- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
  - or
  - (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a 12 points from 427.701 427.706 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science
  - b 2 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- **Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a The course of study for the diploma consists of:
  - (i) 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology
  - (ii) papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science
  - b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

### Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

4

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have: *either* 

- a completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
- or
  - b completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:

a **Part I:** 6 points: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and

b Part II: 8 points: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health

- and
  - c Part III: 14 points: 461.603 Clinical Internship
- 6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
  - a **Part I**: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology

and

b **Part II:** 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology

and

c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship

- 7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.
- 8 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.
  - b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.
  - c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

9

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

Variations

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
  - or
    - b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions				
Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences								
Students intending to 405.101 - 405.104 sh 405.105 offers a pers	major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 a ould normally be taken to provide approprocetive on human biology for students inte	and at least three or riate foundations i rested in biomedio	other Stage I papers selecte n molecular biology, plants cal science.	d from 405.102 - 405.105 inclusive. Papers animals and ecology respectively. Paper				
105 100	Contemporary Issues in Biology	2		Any other Biological Science				

*	405.100		Contemporary Issues in Biology	2		Any other Biological Science paper
	405.101	FC FT	Central Concepts of Biology	2		
	405.102	SC ST	Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi	2		
	405.103	SC ST	Animal Diversity	2		
	405.104	FC FT	New Zealand Ecology and Conservation	. 2		
	405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2	405.101	

At the Stage II level, students intending to major in Biological Sciences must take at least one paper from 405.201 - 405.204 inclusive and at least one paper from 405.205 - 405.208, 410.201, 410.203 or 570.201 as specified in the prerequisites for Stage III papers within the BSc schedule. Students taking paper 405.206 Ecology must take a paper in Statistics from 405.209, 475.101, 475.107 or 430.204. Students proceeding to Stage III in Ecology-based papers would normally take 405.209 in preference.

*	405.200		Current Topics on the Biology of Humans	2	4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School	Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology
	405.201	FC	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2	(8-points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)	
	405.202	SC	Genetics	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101	405.204
	405.203	SC	Biochemistry	2	As for 405.201	
	405.204	FC ,	Microbiology	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102	405.202
	405.205	SC	Plants: Their Biology and Importance	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102	
	405.206	FC	Ecology	2	8 points in Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104 (plus 405.209 or 475.10 or 475.107 or 430.204 as a corequisite)	1
	405.207	SC	Animal Function and Design	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103	
	405.208	FC	Biology of Marine Organisms	2	As for 405.207	
	405.209	FC .	Biometry	2	8 points in Science papers	
-	405.320	FC	Pure and Applied Entomology	2	4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204	
	405.321	FC	Plant Pathology	· 2	As for 405.320	
	405.322	FC	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	2	405.202	
	405.329	SC	Biology of Fish	2	(405.207 and 405.208) and eithe (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or 424.301 as a corequisite	r -
	405.330	FC	Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology	2	(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)	
	405.331	SC	Biological Oceanography	2	As for 405.330	
	405.332	FC	Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture	2	As for 405.330	
	405.335	SC	Ecological Physiology	2	(405.207) and (one of 405.201 - 405.204)	
	405.336	SC	Biological Clocks and Compasses	2	As for 405.335	
	405.340	SC	Plant Development Biology	2	405.205 and (one of 405.201- 405.204)	
	405.342	FC	Plant Biodiversity	2	As for 405.320	
	405.343	SC	Experimental Plant Developmental Biology	2	As for 405.320 plus 405.340 as a corequisite	

### 1998 Calendar

FC SC

FT

636.222

636.224

Database Management Systems

Introduction to Data Communications

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	: 1
	405.350	FC	Protein Structure and Function	2	(405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205 - 405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)		Ð
	405.351	FC	Molecular Genetics	2	(405.201 and 405.202) and (one of 405.205-405.208)		5
	405.352	FC	Advanced Microbiology	2	(405.202 and 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)		σ
	405.353	SC	Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth	2.	As for 405.350		<b>C</b>
	405.354	SC	Gene Expression and Gene Transfer	2	(One of 405.201-405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)		Ē
	405.356	FC	Developmental Biology and Cancer	2	405.201 and one of 405.205- 405.208		<b>S</b>
	405.357	SC	Immunology	2	As for 405.356		
	405.391	FŤ	New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils	2	405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)		
	405.393	ST	Ecological Restoration and Management	2	As for 405.391		
	405.394	FĨ	Conservation Ecology	2	As for 405.391		0
Ba	achelor o	of Sc	ience - Chemistry				
	410.110	FC SC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2		410.170, 410.180, 410.195	
	410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2	,	410.170, 410.180	$\mathbf{O}$
	410.150	FC	Concepts in Chemistry	2		May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper	S S
	410.195	SC	Physical and Organic Chemistry for Enginee	rs. 2		410.110, 410.170, 410.180	
	410.201	SC	Physical Chemistry	2	(410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)		
	410.202	FC	Inorganic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201		
	410.203	SC	Organic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201		5
	410.204	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2	As for 410.201		leste iter nest
*	410.205		Perspectives in Chemistry	2	2 points at Stage I in Chemistry		sen mes
	410.207	FT	Environmental Chemical Processes	2	As for 410.201		s <i>ter</i> uble st se conc
	410.208	FC	Introduction to Materials Chemistry	2	As for 410.201		eme: = Do = Fir = Se
	410.301	SC	Advanced Physical Chemistry	2	410.201		νοισ
	410.302	FC	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	2	410.202		sn
	410.303	FC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2	410.203		dme
	410.304	SC	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	2	410.204		nd C Can
	410.305	FC SC DC	Topics in Chemistry A	2	4 points at Stage II in Chemistry, excluding 410.205		Manuka Northiai Tamaki
	410.306	FC SC	Topics in Chemistry B	2	As for 410.305		M ≖ N = N = €
	410 307	ST	Advanced Environmental Chemistry	2	410 207		ucati
	410.308	SC	Materials Chemistry	2	4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205		ge of Edi ealth Sci
B	achelor o	of Sc	ience - Computer Science			· · · · ·	ous Cotley and H
_	415.101	FC	Principles of Programming	2		415.114, 415.115	n Camp ctand icine
	415,105	SC SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101	415.115	catio City - City - Aucl Med
	636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming	2	Refer to BCom Schedule		н С С
	415.111	FC SC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2		636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper	v office
	415.114	ST	Computers and Programming	2	636.110	415.101, 415.115	1 faculty
	415.210	FC ST	Computer Systems	2	(415.101 and 415.105) or (636.110 and 415.115)	415.212	his year bility wit <del>i</del>

2

2

Refer BCom schedule

Refer BCom schedule

t = check availability with faculty office \* = not offered th Availability

Paper No	5	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
415.231	FC	Software Structure and Performance	2	415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathemat	415.233, 415.280 ics
415.232	SC	Software Reliability and Design	2	415.231 and 445.151	415.234, 415.353
415.233	FT	Software Construction	2	636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathemat	415.231 ics
415.234	SŤ	Software Design	2	415.233	415.232, 415.353
415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and 636.101	415.231, 415.233
415.313	FC	Computer Organisation	2	415.210 and 453.219	415.310
415 314	SC	Data Communications Fundamentals	2	415,210 and 453,150	415.310. 636.224
415.320	SC	Algorithmics	2	415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225	
636.324	FC	Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	
636 329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	
636 332	SC.	Software Engineering	2	Befer BCom schedule	
000.002	FT	Sonware Engineering	2	ALE 010 and 415 021 and	415 000
415.330	FC	Language Implementation	2	415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232	415.333
415.333	FT	Functional Programming and Language Implementation	2	(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)	415.733, 415.330. 415.360
415.340	SC ST	Operating Systems	2	(415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233) and (415.232 or 415.234)	415.341
415.350	FC	Mathematical Foundations of Computer Scie	nce 2	415.105 and (445.225 or 280.2	D1)
415.360	FC	Functional and Logic Programming	2	415.231, 415.232 and 445.225	415.333
415,365	SC	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	2	415.360	
415.370	SC	Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming	2	415.210, 415.231, 415.232	
415.375	FT	Image Processing and Analysis	2	(415.231 or 415.233) and (445.107 or 445.152)	415.317
415.380	FC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science	A 2	Permission of Head of Departm	ent
415.381	SC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science	B 2	Permission of Head of Departm	ent
415.385	DC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science	C 2	Permission of Head of Departm	ent
Bachelor	of Soi	once - Environmental Science			····
	01 301	ence - Environmental Science			
425.201	FC FT	Introduction to Environmental Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science	
425.301	FT	Environmental Systems and Processes	2	425.201	
422.310	ST	Modelling of Environmental and Marine Syste	ems 2		
Bachelor	of Sci	ence - Geography		•	
430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2		430.151
430.102	SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2		430.152
430 151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2		430.101
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2		430.102
430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)	430.251
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.252
430.204	DC	Geographic Data Analysis	2	As for 430.201	
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201	430.255
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201	430.201
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.202
430.255	ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201	430.205
430.302	FC	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	
430.305	FC	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302	
430.312	SC <sup>·</sup>	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302	
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography	

## 1998 Calendar

t = check availability with faculty office

AV.

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	430.315	SC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	As for 430.302 Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322		<b>B</b>
	430.317	SC	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313		
	430.318	FC	Geographic Information Analysis	2	As for 430.313	430.314	70
	430.319	SC	Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems	2	430.318	430.314	6
	430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	t 2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography		Ž
†	430.321	SC	Geography of the Maori	2	As for 430.302		
	430.322	FC	Culture and Environment in East Asia	2	As for 430.302		
	430.330	DC	Research Methods in Physical Geography	2	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography Corequisite: 430.331 or 430.351		ů Ú
	430.331	DC	Topics in Physical Geography A	2	As for 430.330		-iĝa
	430.332	DC	Topics in Physical Geography B	2	Corequisite: 430.331		
*	430.333		Topics in Physical Geography C	2	Corequisite: 430.332		<b>b</b>
	430.351	ST	Coastal and Marine Geography	2	As for 430.330		
	430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	As for 430.302		
	430.353	FI	Field Studies in Geography	2	As for 430.313		
Ba	achelor o	of Sc	ience - Geology				
	435.110	SC	Planet Earth	2			
	435.111	FC	Evolution of the Physical Earth	2		107 (00	
	435.112	SC	Environmental Geology	2		435.122	
	435.201	FC	Introduction to Field Geology	2	(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)		er
	435.211	FC	Structural Geology and Geophysical Method	ls 2	(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122) Corequisite: 435.201		semest emester d semest
	435.221	SC	Historical Geology and Paleontology	2	As for 435.201 Corequisite: 435.201		emester ≠ Doubl = First s = Secon
	435.231	FC	Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy	2	As for 435.201		S S S C F S
†	435.241	FT	Earth Resources and the Environment	2	435.201 Corequisite: 435.301		
	435.251	SC	Principles of Petrography	2	435.201 and 435.231		Campus
	435.301	FC	Advanced Field Geology	2	435.201 Corequisite: 4 points in Stage III		Manukau Northfand I Tamaki Cai
	435.311	SC	Lithosphere Tectonics	2	435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251 Corequisite: 435.301		é M =
	435.321	FC	Advanced Paleontology	2	435.221 or 4 points in Stage I Biological Sciences Corequisite: 435.201 or 435.301		e of Educa atth Scienc
†	435.322	SC	Geological History of the NZ Biota	2	4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)	I	الله من المالية من المالية من المالية and He
	435.331	SC	Applied Geochemistry	2	(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)	I	<i>ation</i> City Cam Auckland Medicine
	435.340	FC	Introduction to Mineral Deposits	2	435.201 and 435.231 and 435.251 Corequisite: 435.301	435.241	Loc E
	435.341	SC	Advanced Mineral Deposits	2	435.340 or 435.241		office office
	435.342	SC	Exploration Geology	2	435.340 or 435.241		ulty
	435.351	FC	Petrology and Crustal Processes	2	2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)	:	ear with fac
	435.354	FC	Marine Geology and Sedimentology	2	435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231 and 435.251 Corequisite: 435.301		ر المعالمة المحالية ا محالية المحالية المحال المحالية المحالية الم
	435.361	FC	Applied Geophysics	2	(435.211 or 453.230) and HOD approval		ailabíl tot offe check a

SC ST

FC

FC SC

FC SC

445.109

445.130

445.151

445.152

Further Mathematics

Mathematics 3

Mathematics 4

Advanced Mathematics 1

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	435.372	SC	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2	435.301 and (435.371 or 435.374	)
	435.373	SC	Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits	2	4 points from Stage II or III Geology or Biology or Geography and (435.201 or 435.301)	
	435.374	FC	Hydrogeology	2		
	453.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology) or (435.211 and 445.15 and 2 points in Physics)	1
Ba	achelor	of Sci	ience - Marine Science			
	424.201	FT	Introduction to Marine Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science	440.201
-	424.301	ST	Dynamics of Marine Systems	2	424.201 or 440.201	
Ba	achelor	of Sc	ience - Applied Mathematics	;		
	445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130	
	445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2	Corequisite: 445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208
	445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162 Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270
t	445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)	445.267
	445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics	A 2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.26	0
	445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics	B 2	445.361	
	445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.270	445.370
	445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367
*	445.371		Mathematical Theory of Control	1	Corequisite: 445.361	
	445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2		
*	475.370		Financial Mathematics	<del>2</del>	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and <b>either</b> (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)	
t	475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162)and (445.208 or /0445.230 or 445.251)	636.392
t	445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission Corequisite: 445.361	
t	445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission Corequisite: 445.361	
*	445.388		Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 and Head of Departmen permission	t
t	445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361 and Head of Departmen permission	t
Ba	achelor	of Sc	ience - Mathematics			
	445 101	SC	Mathematics 1	2		
	445.102	FC	Mathematics 2	2		
,		SC FT FM SM		-		
	445.107	FT ST	Algebra and Calculus 1	2		445.108, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

445.107 or 445.108

445.102

445.151

2

2

2

2

445.130, 445.151, 445.152

445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111

445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130

### 1998 Calendar

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	NE
	445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	Corequisite: 445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130		θ
	445.202	FC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and Head of Department permission Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		edu
	445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.208, 445.230 445.251, 445.260	L L
	445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		C C
	445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 o 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.10 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162	r 1 ')	Φ
	445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152	445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330	Ŭ
	445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230	445.252	
	445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent	445.207, 445.208, 445.230	Ð
	445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251 or equivalent	445.231	C I
	445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2	Corequisite: 445.251 or 445.230	445.207, 445.208	Ś
	445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162 Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251 or 445.230	445.270	
	445.270	FC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445.152)	445.267	
	445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission	165.394	semester emester
	445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2	Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics		nester Double First se
	445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225		Sen 5 = 0
	445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251		
	445.322	FC	Applied Linear Algebra	1	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252		Campus
	445.326	FT	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225		us nd (
	445.330	FC	Introductory Real Analysis	1	445.251	445.230	nuke
	445.331	SC	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.252)	445.335, 445.340, 445.347	M = Ma N = No
	445.335	SC	Metric and Normed Spaces	1	445.230 or 445.251	445.331	c c
	445.340	FC SC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.231 or 445.252	445.331, 445.347	ducatic
	445.345	SC	Introductory Complex Analysis	1	As for 445.335		ofE
	445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent	445.331, 445.340	us College
	445.350	FC	Aspects of Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251		) pu
*	445.355		Geometry	2	445.230 or 445.251		on y Ca
	445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics	A 2	(445.252 or 445.231) and 445.260	)	cati cit
	445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics	B 2	445.361		Lo C = E =
	445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)	445.370	
	445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367	
*	445.371		Mathematical Theory of Control	1	Corequistie: 445.361		
	445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2			
*	475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and <b>either</b> (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)		i <i>lity</i> ered this yea
t	475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)		Availabi ⁺ = not off

D = Double semester F = First semester S = Second semester

C = City Campus M = Manukau E = Auckiand College of Education N = Northland Campus H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus

t = check availability with faculty office \* = not offered this year Availability

	Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	445.381	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
t	445.382	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
t	445.383	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
t	445.384	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	
Ba	chelor	of Sc	ience - Pharmacology			
	565.201	SH	Introduction to Pharmacology	2	405.101 or 405.105 or 410.110	
	565.301	FH	Principles of Pharmacology	2	405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202	
	565.302	FH	Molecular Pharmacology	2	As for 565.301	
	565.303	SH	Applied Pharmacology	2	As for 565.301	
	565.304	SH	Systematic Pharmacology	- 2	As for 565.301	
	565.305	SH	Introduction to Toxicology	2	As for 565.301	
Ba	chelor	of Sc	ience - Physics	,		
	453.101	DC	History and Philosophy of Physics	2		
t	453.102	FC SC	Basic Concepts of Physics	2		Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180
	453.107	SC	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2		
	453.120	FC ST	Physics of Energy	2		453.122, 453.160, 453.180
	453.130	SC	Properties of Matter	2		650.121
	453.150	FT SC	Physics of Technology	2		453.152 and 453.180
	453.160	FC SC	Physics for the Life Sciences	2		453.120, 453.122, 453.180

For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage II Physics papers:

445.107, 445.130 and 445.152 are equivalent to each other;

453.120, 453.122 and 453.160 are equivalent to each other; 453.150 and 453.152 are equivalent; 453.180 is equivalent to each of 453.122, 453.150 and 453.152; 415.101 and 636.110 are equivalent;

		453.180 is equivalent to each	01 453.12	0, 453.122, 453.150 and 453.152, 415	S. TOT and 636. TTO are equivalent.
453.200	DC	Physics in Action	2	2 points from any Stage I Physics paper	
453.213	SC	The Geophysical Environment	2	2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics	453.203
453.219	DC	Computer Electronics	2	453.150 and 415.101	453.243, 453.246, 453.294
453.220	SC	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	2	453.120 and 453.150 and 445.15	52
453.230	FC	Materials and Waves	2	453.120 and 445.152	
453.240	FC	Electronics and Optics	2	As for 453.220	453.241, 453.242
453.242	FT	Electronic Systems	2	453.152 and 445.107	453.240, 453.241 and 453.246
453.243	ST	Digital Electronics and Instrumentation	2	As for 453.242	453.219, 453.246, 453.294
453.247	ST	Electronic and Optical Systems	2	453.242	
453.250	SC	Quantum Physics	2	As for 453.220	

		For the purp 445.207, 44 445.260 and 453.241 and	oses of p 5.230 and 1 445.267 1 453.242	rerequisites for Stage III Physics papers: 1445.251 are equivalent to each other; are equivalent; are equivalent.	<u> </u>
453.310	SC	Classical Mechanics and Relativity	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.320	FC	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics	2	453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.321	SC	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics	2	453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260 Corequisite: 453.320	
453.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology) or (435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics)	
453.331	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.340	FC	Circuits and Systems	2	453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.341	SC	Analogue and Digital Electronics	2	As for 453.340	
453.350	FC	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics	2	453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260	

F = First semester S = Second semester

N ≈ Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

	Paper No	0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	jūr.
	453.351	SC	Sub-Atomic Physics	2	As for 453.350		
	453.354	FC	Condensed Matter Physics	2	(453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267	453.353	
t	453.370	SC	Astrophysics	2	453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250		<u>بة</u>
	453.390	FC SC DC	Laboratory Physics	2	4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers as corequisite		
Ba	chelor	of Sc	ience - Physiology				
	570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2	405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics Physics or Statistics	,	S S G
	570.202	SC	Physiology of Organ Systems	2	As for 570.201		()
	570.301	FH	Molecular Physiology	2	570.201 and 570.202		- <b>T</b>
	570.302	FH	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2	As for 570.301		37
	570.303	SH	Physiology of the Brain	2	As for 570.301		
	570.304	SH	Integrative Physiology	2	As for 570.301		0
Ва	chelor	of Sc	ience - Psychology				<b>i</b> t
	461.108	FC <sup>.</sup>	Introduction to General Psychology	2		461.118, 461.128	
	461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2		461.129	
	461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		461.108, 461.118	
	461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2		461.109	
-	461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology	461.261	
	461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103		
	461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.263	ster
	461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103		eme:
	461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220	461.220	r le se
	461.262	ST	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220		este
•	461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Behaviour	2	As for 461.220	461.240	Seme 5 = D
	461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statisti	CS .	
*	461.303		Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301		
	461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201		3
	461.306	DC DT	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301		Aanuka
	461.307	FC	Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearin	g 2	As for 461.301		11
	461.308	DC DT	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301 Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department permission		<b>ح</b> در
	461.309	FC	· Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362	
	461.311	FC	Social Psychology	2	As for 461.301	461.363	
t	461.312	FT SC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263		suqme
*	461.314		Ergonomics	. 2	As for 461.301		tion ity c
	461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301		- C
t	461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301		U L
	461.317	FC	Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science		ą.
	461.318	SC	Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230		
	461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301		·'ģ'.
	461.362	FT	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309	
	461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	461.311	5
_	461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	<u> </u>	
Ba	chelor	of Sc	cience - Sport and Exercise S	Scienc	e		abili
	470.101	ST	Human Anatomy	2			vail

# **Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science**

470.101	ST	Human Anatomy	2
470.102	FT	Sport, Business and Society	2

1998 C	alendar
--------	---------

Paper No	0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
470.201	FT	Introductory Exercise Physiology	2	470.101	
470.202	ST	Mechanics of Injury	2	470.101 and 470.102	
470.203	FT	Introductory Biomechanics	2	470.101	
470.204	FT	Psychology of Physical Activity	2	470.102 and (461.128 or	r 461.129)
470.301	FT	Exercise and Work Physiology	. 2	470.201	
470.302	ST	Sports and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations	2	470.201	
470.303	FT	Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	2	470.203	
470.304	FT	Sport Psychology	2	470.204	
470.305	ST	Motor Control and Learning	2	470.204	
470.306	ST	Technique Assessment in Sport	2	470.203	
470.307	FT	Physical Activity and Social Issues	2	470.102	
470.308	ST	Management of Sport and Recreation	2	470.102	

# **Bachelor of Science - Statistics**

	A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.301 to 475.391. Students intending to major Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.						
	475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110	
	475.102	FC SC	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110	
	475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110	
	475.108	FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110	
*	475.110		Principles of Statistics	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics	475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108	
	475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.208	
	475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201	475.201	
	475.210	FC SC ST	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152 Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalen	t	
	475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics	675.255, 675.311	
	475.301	FT SC	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210		
	475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent		
	475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.385	
	475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent		
	475.330	SC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	As for 475.301	616.321	
	475.340	FC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.301		
	475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.301	636.372	
*	475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and <b>either</b> 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics		
*	475.390		Topics in Statistics	2	As for 475.310		
	475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392	

.

Рар	oer No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	2
Bache	elor d	of Sci	ience - Anthropology			·····	(1)
105.	102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2			
Bache	elor d	of Sci	ence - Civil and Resource E	ngine	ering		
655.	.220	FC	Introductory Engineering Geology	1	Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering		ed
655.	.221	SC	Geomechanics 1	1	As for 655.220		
695.	.201	SC	Resource Engineering	2	As for 655.220		
655.	.322	FC	Geomechanics 2	1	As for 655.220		$\boldsymbol{\mathcal{O}}$
655.	.323	SC	Foundation Engineering	1	As for 655.220		
<ul> <li>★ 655.</li> </ul>	.420		Geomechanics 3	2	As for 655.220		
695	.324	SC	Slope Engineering	1	As for 655.220		
695	333	FC	Engineering Hydrology	2	As for 655.220		
* 695.	.471		Excavation Engineering and Design	2	As for 655.220		
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - History				$\mathbf{\Theta}$
216	.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2			10
216	.240	FT	Science, Religion and Politics : Historical Ca Studies	se 2	4 points at Stage I in Science a Human Affairs	nd	S
Bache	elor e	of Sc	ience - General Science				
465	.101	ST	Science Communication	2			
465	.201	FC FT	Managing Science and Technology	2			
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - Law				
810	.457	FT	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers	2		810.450	ester ter
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - Management Science	and	Information Systems	s	sem
Stage II -	All pap	ers liste	d under the Department of Management Scienc	e and Inf	ormation Systems in the Course S	chedule to the BCom regulations	ster ouble rst se
Stage III -	All pap	ers listed	under the Department of Management Science	and Inform	nation Systems in the Course Sche	edule to the BCom regulations except	ieme = Du = Fi
for 636.32	24, 636	.329 and	636.332 which do not count towards a BSc ma	ijor			00 L
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - Pacific Studies				sne
271	.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science Perspectives from the Pacific	e: 2			J d Camp
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - Pathology				nukan rthlan
560	.251	FH	Mechanisms of Disease	2	405.101 and 405.105		⇒ Ma = No
Bache	elor	of Sc	ience - Philosophy				M U
280	).101	FT SC ST	Introduction to Logic	2		280.151	f Educatio
280 +	).102	FC FM	Introduction to Ethics	2		280.150	, ilege o
280	).152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2		280.100	r Campus Land Co
280	).200	sc	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I Philosophy	280.262, 280.320, 280.362	<i>ocation</i> = City C = Auckl
<b>*</b> 280	).201		Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151		L C E
280	).210	SC	Applied Ethics	2	280.102	280.250	
280	).216	FC	Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logic	cs 2	As for 280.201		
280	0.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	Either 4 points in Stage I Philosophy or 10 points from Science	280.210	
280	0.260	FC	Philosophy of Science A: Methodology	2	As for 280.250	280.203	yea
+ 280	).261		Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts	2	As for 280.250	280.203, 280.361	this
* 280	).262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	10 points including <b>either</b> 4 points in Psychology <b>or</b> 4 points in Philosophy	280.200, 280.320, 280.362	ilability ot offered
280	0.263	SC	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.250		Ava ⁺≃n

1998	Ca	lend	lar
------	----	------	-----

	Paper N	o	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*	280.265		Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.250	
*	280.305		Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225	
	280.315	SC	Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225	
Ba	achelor	of Sc	ience - Science and Human	Affairs	3	
	305.100	FC	Science and Human Affairs : Issues and Controversies	2		
	305.200	FT	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	n 2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Atfairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc	
Ba	achelor	of Sc	ience - Science Education			
	780.201	DC	Tutoring in Science	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects	
t	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects and 8 points in Stage II Science Subjects	
Ba	achelor	of Op	otometry			
	450.110	SH	Visual Optics	2		
	450.130	DH	Introduction to Biochemistry	2		
	450.150	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	2		
	450.160	FH	Geometrical and Physical Optics	2		
	450.170	SH	Visual Science 1	2		-
	405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2		
	415.111	FC	Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications	2		
	450.210	DH	Optometry 1	2		
	450.220	DH	Optometry 2	2		
	450.231	FH	General Pathology	2		
	450.241	DH	Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacolog	y 2		
	450.251	SH	Ocular Pathology	2		
	450.260	DH	Applied Optics and Dispensing	2		
	450.270	SH	Visual Science 2	2		
	450.310	DH	Clinical Optometry 1	2		
	450.320	DH	Clinical Optometry 2	2		
	450.330	DH	Contact Lens Practice	2		
	450.340	DH	Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry	2		
	450.350	DH	Diseases of the Eye	2		
	450.360	DH	Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomic	xs 2		
	450.370	DH	Practice Management	2		
	450.410	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 1	4		
	450,420	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 2	4		
	450,460	DH	Specialist Optometry	4		
	450,470	DH	Project	2		
				-		

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology

Check availability with Dept

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points from papers including at least 8 points selected from: 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.773, 435.7743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; and up to 2 points approved from papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

Requirements for MSc: 14 points from papers including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 435.773, 435.773, 435.7761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613; up to 4 points approved from papers within the ME schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering, and 435.795 MSc thesis in Applied Geology. With permission up to 4 points from papers in Part IV of the BE Schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME level papers.

435.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4
435.795	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Geology	14

Paper No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	1.251
Master of Sc	ience - Applied Geoph		Check availability with Dept		
Requirements for M approved paper in th	Sc: 457.761, 457.762, 2 points from eit e MSc schedule and 457.796 MSc Th	her 453.730 or 435.712 esis in Applied Geophy	and 8 points from papers se sics	lected from Geology or Physics or a	any other
457 761 E	C Advanced Applied Geophysics	1 2	435 361 and 453 330		

.330

457.761	FU	Advanced Applied Geophysics I	2	435.301 and 433
457.762	SC	Advanced Applied Geophysics II	2	435.361 and 453
457.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics	14	

# Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

Check availability with School

Prerequisites BSc(Hons): Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

Requirements BSc (Hons): Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of 405.762 (2 points) and a total of 8 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject.

Requirements MSc: Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute to to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.

					 •	
	405.703	DC	Advanced Plant Pathology	4		
	405.705	DC	Plant Systematics and Genetics	4		
	405.706	DC	Evolution	4		5
	405.707	DC	Chronobiology	4		
	405.708	DC	Entomology and Pest Management	4		
	405.709	DC	Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems	4		
	405.710	DC	Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries	4	424.717 and 424.718	
	405.711	DC	Zoophysiology	4		
*	405.712		Aquaculture: Biology and Management	4		
	405.713	DC	Data Collection and Analysis	4		
	405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4		
	405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4	405.740	
	405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4		
	405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4		
	405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4		
	405.719	DC	Molecular Systematics	4		
	405.720	DC	Fish Biology and Fisheries	4		
	405.721	DC	Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development	4		
	405.740	FC	Molecular Biotechnology	2	405.715	
	405.741	FC	Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology	2		4
	405.761	DC	MSc Thesis Proposal	2		
	405.762	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal	2		
	405.789	DC DT	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4		
	405.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences	14		÷

# Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

Prerequisites MSc and BSc(Hons): 6 points at Stage III in Chemistry from 410.301 - 410.304.

410.710	FC	Physical Chemistry of Materials	2
410.711	SC	Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules	2
410.720	FC	Inorganic Chemistry A	2
410.721	SC	Inorganic Chemistry B	2
410.730	FC	Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis	2
410.731	SC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2
410.740	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2
410.750	FC SC DC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry A	2
410.751	FC SC DC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry B	2
410.770	SC	Environmental Chemistry	2
410 780	SC	Advanced Materials Chemistry	2

Check availability with Dept.

Paper No	•	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
410.789	FC FT SC ST DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4			
410.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Chemistry	14			

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science

Check availability with Dept FC 415.701 Advanced Topic in Computer Science A 2 Permission of Head of Department 415.702 FC Advanced Topic in Computer Science B 2 As for 415.701 FT As for 415.701 415.703 Advanced Topic in Computer Science C 2 SC Advanced Topic in Computer Science D 2 As for 415.701 415.704 ST 2 As for 415.701 415.705 Advanced Topic in Computer Science E FC 2 415.706 Advanced Topic in Computer Science F As for 415.701 415.707 Advanced Topic in Computer Science G 2 As for 415 701 FC 2 415 708 Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems As for 415 701 415.709 Advanced Topic in Computer Science H 2 As for 415.701 415.711 SC Parallel and Distributed Computing 2 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers 2 415.715 SC Advanced Computer Graphics 415.360 and 415.370 415.720 SC Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms 2 415.320 2 415 730 SC Programming Language and Compiler Design 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360) 415.731 Language Design and Definition 2 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360 Functional Programming and Language 415 733 FT 2 415.341 and 415.353 415.330, 415.333, 415.360 Implementation 2 415.735 FC **Object Oriented Systems** 415.232 and 8 points from Stage **III** Computer Science papers 2 415 740 Advanced Operating Systems 415.313 and 415.340 FC Data Communications and Networks 2 415.314 and 415.340 415.742 2 415.360 and 445.225 415.750 Program Derivation 2 415.232 and 8 points from Stage 415.755 SC Algorithmic Information Theory III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers SC Advanced Artificial Intelligence 2 415.360 and 415.365 415.765 FC 2 As for 415,740 415.773 Robotics and Real-time Control 2 (415.317 or 415.375) and 415.775 ST Computer Vision (445.251 or 445.230 or 445.207) 415 780 FC Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A 2 Permission of Head of Department SC Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B 2 Permission of Head of Department 415.781 DC 2 Permission of Head of Department 415.785 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C DC 415.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation 4 DT FC History of Computing and Computers 2 8 points from Stage III Computer 415.790 Science papers 415.796 DC MSc Thesis in Computer Science 14 DT DC Advanced Studies in Computer Science 14 415.797

### Master of Science - Electronics and Computing

DI

DC

417,797

Requirements for Masters: 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing 14

DT	
Master of Science	- Environmental and Marine Sciences
Master of Science	- Environmental Science
Master of Science	- Marine Science

MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

Requirements for the MSc in Environmental and Marine Science: 422.701 and 8 points from 422.702-422.722, 424.701-424.714, 425.701-425.735, plus approved papers totalling 4 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 422.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences.

1998 Calendar

Check availability with Dept

Check availability with Dept

f 🛎 check availability with faculty office

= not offered this year **Availability** 

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	ą
Rec 4 pe	uirements fo	or the MS	Sc in Environmental Science: 425.701 and 425 Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MS	.702 and c Thesis i	4 points selected from 42 in Environmental Science	5.705-425.735, plus approved papers totalling e.	(1)
Rec tota	uirements fo lling 6 points	or the M from the	Sc in Marine Science: paper 424.701 plus at lea Master of Science Schedule and 424.796 MSc	ast three a Thesis ir	approved papers selected Marine Science.	l from 424.711-424.714 plus approved papers	
	422.701	FT ST	Research Literature Review	2			Ĩ
*	422.702		Environmental Project Management	2			
	422.705	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Managemen	t 4			•
*	422.707		Physical Processes in the Geosphere	4			
	422.720	DT	Conservation Biology	4			14 A 19
	422.721	DT	Plant Ecology	4			<b>U</b>
	422.722	DT	Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment	4			S
	422.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences	14		· .	
	424.701	ST	Selected Topics in Marine Science	2		440.701	
	424.711	FT	Physical Oceanography	2			
	424.712	FT	Chemical Oceanography	2			
	424.713	ST	Geological Oceanography	2		435.354	
	424.714	ST	Biology of the Oceans	2			
	424.715	FT	Special Topic in Marine Science A	2			6
	424.716	ST	Special Topic in Marine Science B	2			10
	424.717	FT	Coastal Ecology	2		405.710	U)
	424.718	ST	Marine Shellfish Resources	2		405.710	
	424.719	FT	Physical Properties and Dynamics of Estuar	ies 2			
	424.720	ST	Coastal Ocean Clrculation	2			
	424.721	FT	Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserve	s 2			
	424.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Marine Science	14			
	425.701	FT	Environmental Science	2			ter
	425.702	DT	Applied Environmental Science	4	Corequisite: 425.701		mest ster mes
	425.705	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Science	4			eme d se
*	425.724		Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems	2			nester Double First s Secon
	425.725	ST	Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals	2			Ser D = F = S =
	425.726	FT	Environmental Effects and Monitoring	2			-
*	425.727		Environmental Science, Health and Safety	2			:ndu
	425.728	ST	Air Quality Science and Technologies	2		422.711	l Car
	425.729	ST	Water Quality Science and Technologies	2		422.712	kau Ilanc ki C
	425.730	ST	Waste Disposal Science and Technologies	2		422.713	lanu lorth ama
	425.731	ST	Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	2			N = N N = N L = L
	425.732	FT	Assessment and Remediation of Contamina Environments	ited 2			cation
*	425.733		Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production	2			of Edu Ith Scie
*	425.734		Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment	2			us College Ind Hea
	425.735	ST	The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific	2			on / Camp kland G
	425.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Environmental Science	14			Catio City Auc
M	aster of	Scie	nce - Food Science			Check availability with Dept	н н Н н Н

### Master of Science - Food Science

Prerequisites: 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in either Biological Science or Chemistry as defined in the BSc regulations. Requirements for MSc: 14 points including 426.701, 426.703, 426.704, 426.705 (10 points) and at least 4 points from graduate-level papers in subjects approved by the Programme Director and 426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points). mission of Programma Coordinator ntale of Fo od Coir . ÷. . ام

426.701	DC	Fundamentals of Food Science	4	Permission of Programme Coordinator
426.703	FC	Food Processing	2	426.702
426.704	SC	Food Biotechnology	. 2	426.702
426.705	DC	Project in Food Science	2	
426.706	SC	Food Regulations	2	
426.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Food Science	14	

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Ма	ster of	Scier	nce - Forensic Science			Check availability with Dept
Mas	ters course s	subject to	selected entry for those with science, technol	ogy, medic	cal, engineering or other re	levant graduate backgrounds.
Req elect	uirements fe	or MSc:	12 points from papers 427.701 - 427.706, 427	796 MSc	Thesis in Forensic Science	and 2 points from approved master's level
	427.701	DC	Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science	2	Permission of Forensic S	cience Programme Coordinator
	427.702	DC	Introduction to Forensic Science	· 2	As for 427.701	
	427.703	FC	Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
	427.704	SC	Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
	427.705	DC	Project in Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
	427.706	DC	Environmental Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701	
	427.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Forensic Science	14	As for 427.701	
Ва	chelor	of Sc	ience (Honours) and Master	of Sci	ience - Geograp	hy Check availability with Dept
Prer	equisites: /	A major i	in Geography in the BSc			
Req	uirements f	or BSc(l	Hons): 430.701, 430.789 and 8 points from 43	0.711 to 40	30.779	
Req	uirements f	or MSc:	430.701 and 12 points from 430.711 to 430.77	'9, plus 43	0.796 Master's Thesis in G	eography
	430.701	DC	Theory and Practice of Geography	2		
	430.711	FC	Region and Economy	2		
*	430.712		Society and Culture	2		
*	430.718		Special Topic in Geography	2		
	430.719	FC	Special Topic in Geography 1998: Geograp of Urbanisation	hy 2		
	430.721	SC	Place and Transformations in the Pacific	2		
	430.722	FC	Sustainable Land Use	2		
	430.723	SC	Cultural Geography	2		
	430.724	SC	Territorial Production and Global Consumpt	ion 2		
	430.725	SC	Population Studies	2		
	430.726	FC	Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City	2		
	430.727	SC	Geography of the Built Environment	2		
*	430.731		Earth Surface Processes	2		
*	430.732		Environmental Change	2		
*	430.738		Special Topic in Geography	2		
*	430.739		Special Topic in Geography	2		
	430.741	SC	Biogeography	2		
*	430.742		Climate and Environment	2		
	430.743	SC	Geomorphology	2		
	430.744	FC	Hydrology	2		
	430.745	SC	Fluvial Geomorphology	2	÷	
	430.746	SC	Coastal Dynamics	2		
	430.747	FC	Coastal Evolution	2		
	430.748	FT	Coastal Management	2		
	430.751	FC	Resources and the Environment	2		
*	430.752		Human-Environment Relations	2		
	430.753	SC	Environmental Management	2		
*	430.759		Special Topic in Geography	2		
	430.771	FC	Spatial Analysis	2		
	430.772	FC	Remote Sensing	2		
	430.773	FC	GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems	s 2		
	430.774	SC	GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice	2		
*	430.779		Special Topic in Geography	2		
	430.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4		
	430.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Geography	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology ch

Check availability with Dept

Requirements for the BSc(Hons): 10 points from papers, including at least 8 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation.

Requirements for the MSc in Geology: 14 points from papers, including at least 10 points selected from papers 435.711 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 655.613 and 435.769 MSc Thesis in Geology.

Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
435.701	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
435.702	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
435.703	FC SC	Special Topic	2			-
435.704	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
435.705	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
435.706	FC SC	Special Topic	4			
435.707	FC SC	Special Topic	4			
435.711	FC	Advanced Structural Geology	2	435.311		
435.712	SC	Advanced Tectonics	2	435.311		
435.721	FC	Paleontology: Principles and Practice	2	435.321		1
435.731	FC	Advanced Geochemistry	2	435.331		
435.732	SC	Advanced Mineralogy	2	435.231		
435.741	FC	Geochemistry of Ore Deposits	2	435.341		
435.742	SC	Advanced Ore Deposit Models	2	435.341		
435.743	SC	Advanced Coal Geology	2	435.342		
435.751	FC	Igneous Processes	2	435.351		
435.752	SC	Volcanology	2	435.351 and 435.354		
435.753	FC	Advanced Metamorphic Processes	2	435.351		
435.754	FC	Advanced Sedimentary Processes	2	435.354		
435.755	SC	Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis	2	435.354		
435.771	FC	Engineering Geology	2	435.372		
435.772	SC	Hydrogeology	2	435.374		
435.773	ST	Quaternary and Surficial Geology	2			
435.774	FC	Quaternary Geochronology	2			
435.775	SC	Isotope Hydrology	2	435.374		à
665.601	FC	Geothermal Energy Systems	2			50
665.611	SC	Geothermal Geology	2			
665.612	SC	Geothermal Geophysics	2			0
665.613	SC	Geothermal Geochemistry	2			
435.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4			
435.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Geology	14			
aster of	Scie	nce - Health Psychology			Check availability v	vith Dept

Prerequisite: 8 points at Stage III level in Psychology

M

Requirement: 461.701, 575.714, 575.715 and 6 points from other masters papers selected from the course schedules for Psychology and Psychiatry and Behavioural Science and 463.796 MSc Thesis in Health Psychology (14 points).

461.701	DT	Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications	4
575.714	FH	Health Psychology	2
575.715	SH	Research Methods in Health Psychology	2
575.716	SH	Psychoneuroimmunology	2
463.796	DT DH	MSc Thesis in Health Psychology	14

## Master of Science - Marine Science (see Environmental and Marine Science)

# Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 10 points in papers at Stage III of higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. Up to 6 points may be chosen from 700level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for Masters: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.252, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirements for Masters: Papers totalling 14 points and either (a) 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). At least 8 points should be included from Mathematics papers 445.701 to 445.789, but no more than 6 points may be selected from papers listed under Applied Mathematics in the MSc Schedule. F = First semester S = Second semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

™ ==

Location

5 5 ション

	Paper No		Title of Paper I	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	445.701	SC	Research Issues in Mathematics Education	2	445.302 and 4 points at master's	level in Maths Education
*	445.702		Mathematics Curriculum	2	445.302	
	445.703	SC	Assessment in Mathematics Education	2	445.302	
*	445.706		Technology in Mathematics Education	2	445.302	
	445.707	FC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.708	FC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.709	SC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.710	SC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.711	DC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education E	4	Head of Department permission	
	445.713	FC	Logic and Set Theory	2	445.315	
	445.714	FC	Number Theory	2	445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330	)
	445.715	SC	Graph Theory and Combinatorics	2	445.252, 445.320	
	445.720	FC	Groups, Fields and Galois Theory	2	445.320	
	445.721	SC	Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representation	is 2	445.320	
	445.730	FC	Measure Theory and Integration	2	445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335	)
	445.731	SC	Functional Analysis	2	As for 445.730	
	445.735	FC	Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geome	try 2	445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340	)
	445.737	SC	Topic(s) in Analysis	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.740	FC	Complex Analysis	2	445.345	
	445.745	FC	Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation	2	445.331 or 445.335	
	445.747	SC	Topic(s) in Complex Analysis	2	445.740	
	445.750	FC	Topology	2	As for 445.730	
	445.755	SC	Topic(s) in Geometry	2	445.320	
	445.757	SC	Topic(s) in Topology	2	445.750	
	445.761	SC	Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamica Systems	12	445.361 and 445.362	
	445.763	FC	Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362	
	445.770	FC	Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370	
	445.775	SC	Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.3	61
	445.781	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.782	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.783	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.784	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.786	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 and Head of Department	permission
	445.787	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B	2	As for 445.786	_
	445.788	FT	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 or 445.367 and Head of	Department permission
	445.789	ST	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D	2	As for 445.788	
	445./91	FC FT	Project in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.792	FC FT	Project in Mathematics B	4	Head of Department permission	
	445.793	SC ST	Project in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
	445.794	SC ST	Project in Mathematics D	4	Head of Department permission	
	445.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Mathematics	14		
	445.797 ·	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Mathematics	14		
	780.765	SC	Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Educati	on 2	445.302	445.705
	780.766	FC	Politics and History of Mathematics Education	2	445.302	445.704

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons) and Masters: At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, and approved by the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in this schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics: Papers totalling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.107 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in the MSc schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Check availability with Dept

Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	STATE OF
445.761	SC	Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamic Systems	al 2	445.361 and 445.362		Ð
445.763	FC	Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362		and the second s
453.701	FC	Linear Systems Theory	2	445.361		
453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2	445.361		9-
445.770	FC	Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370		۲
445.775	SC	Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361		Ð
675.792	FC SC	Non Linear Optimisation	2			
445.786	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 and Head of Departmer permission	nt	
445.787	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics E	32	445.361 and Head of Departmer permission	nt	
445.788	FŤ	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics (	2	445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission	f	
445.789	ST	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics [	2	As for 445.788 and Head of Department permission		
445.795	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics	14			0

# Master of Science - Medical Science

	Anatomy					
*	500.702		Biology of Connective Tissue	2		
*	500.703		Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	2	500.702	
	500.706	FH	Neuroanatomy	2		
	Biologi	cal So	ziences			je da
	405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4		Du
	405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4		9.
	405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4		
	405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4		
	405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4		ter
	Comm	unity I	Health			mes
	515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2		Se
	Medici	ne				
	540.702	SH	Clinical Research Methods	2	515.702	
	Molecu	lar Me	edicine			¢.
	545.701	FH	Developmental Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356	n Bariat
	545.702	FH	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	2	As for 545.701	
	545.703	FH	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	2	As for 545.701	
	545.704	FH	Basis of Immune Recognition	2	As for 545.701	
	545.705	SH	The Molecular Basis of Disease	2	As for 545.701	
	545.706	SH	Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701	
	545.707	SH	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701	
	Obstet	rics a	nd Gynaecology			
	550.701	FH	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303	ation
	550.702	SH	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	2	550.701	00%
	550.703	FH	Physiology of Pregnancy I	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353	1
	550.704	SH	Physiology of Pregnancy II	2	550.703	100
	550.706	FH	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	2	One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356	
	550.707	SH	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	2	550.706	
	Paedia	trics				
	555.701	FH	Fetal Physiology	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203	in the second
	555.702	SH	Perinatal Physiology	2	555.701	
	555.703	SH	Biology of Mammalian Growth	2	As for 555.701	

Paper N	0	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Pathol	ogy	· · · · ·			
560.701	FH	Cancer Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 405.354 or 405.356	or
560.704	SH	Principles of Cancer Therapy	2	Corequisite: 560.701	560.702
Pharm	acolog	9V			
565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD	
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2	565.305	565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301	565.702
565.713	SH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304	565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302	565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302	
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301	565.706
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2		
565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711	565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712	565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713	565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacolog	gy 2	565.714	
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.715	,
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716	565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		
565.728	SH	Cancer Pharmacology	2	565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701	
Physio	logy				
570.701	FH	Experimental Design	2		
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2		
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2		
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2		
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2		
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2		470.706
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2		
Medica	I Scie	nce			
535.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Medical Science	14		
Aaster of	Scier	nce - Optometry			Check availability with Dep
450.710	DH	Visual Optics	4		
450.750	FH	Tools for Vision Research	2		
450.755	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	4		
450.756	DH	Special Topic in Vision Science	4		
450.757	DH	Special Topic in Optometry	4		
450.760	DH	Optics and Optical Design	4		
450.770	DH	Vision Science	4		
450.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Optometry	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade A.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers plus 4 points dissertation 565.789.

Prerequisites for MSc: At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade B.

Requirements for MSc: At least 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers and up to 4 points from other science papers in the MSc Schedule, plus 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology.

565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD	
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2	565.305	565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301	565.702
565.713	SH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304	565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302	565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302	
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301	565.706

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	2.1
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		٠	-
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2			s (d):
565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711	565.701	
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712	565.702	
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713	565.703	
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacolo	gy 2	565.714		Q
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.715		•
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716	565.706	
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2			
565.728	SH	Cancer Pharmacology	2	565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701		
565.789	DH	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4			Ĩ
565.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Pharmacology	14			
aster of	Scier	ice - Physics			Check availability with Dept	Φ
requisites: S ch 4 points m	Students ust be fro	enrolling for an MSc must have majored in Physom Physics.	sics and h	ave passed 453.320 and 453.390 (	olus a further 6 points at Stage III of	<b>U</b>
<b>uirements:</b> 9 7.762, and (ii)	Students 453.796	will be required to complete (i) papers totalling 14 MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points).	points inc	sluding not less than 10 points select	ed from 453.701-453.792, 457.761-	
453.701	FC	Linear Systems	2			
453.703	FC	Quantum Mechanics	2			0
453.704	FC	Waves and Fluid Mechanics	2			
453.705	SC	Advanced Electromagnetism	2			

## **Master of Science - Physics**

	453.701	FC	Linear Systems	2
	453.703	FC	Quantum Mechanics	2
	453.704	FC	Waves and Fluid Mechanics	2
	453.705	SC	Advanced Electromagnetism	2
	453.706	SC	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics	2
	453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2
	453.708	FC	Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes	2
*	453.710		Relativity	2
	453.726	FC	Optoelectronics	2
	453.727	SC	Optoelectronics and Communications	2
	453.730	SC	Geophysics	2
	453.750	FC	Nuclear Physics	2
*	453.755		Particle Physics	2
	453.760	SC	Quantum Optics	2
	453.791	FC	Selected Topics I	2
	453.792	SC	Selected Topics II	2
	453,796	DC	MSc Thesis in Physics	14

400.790	DT		•			
Bachelor	of Sc	ience (Honours) and Master	of Science - Physiology	Check availability with Dept		(
Prerequisites f	or BSc(H	lons): At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6	points from 570.301-570.304.			ukau
Requirements	for BSc(	Hons): 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 5	70.789 BSc(Hons) dissertation.			Man
Prerequisites f	or MSc:	At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points	from 570.301-570.304.			
Requirements	for MSc:	At least 14 points with at least 10 points from !	570.701-570.707 and 570.789 MSc Thesis i	n Physiology.		
570.701	SH	Experimental Design	2			
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2	:		2
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2			
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2			
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2			snd
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2	470.706		Cam
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2		ocation	= City
570.789	SH	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4		re F	0
570.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Physiology	14			×.
Bachelor	of Sc	ience (Honours) and Master	of Science - Psychology	Check availability with Dept		
Prerequisites f	or BSc(l	lons): 8 points at Stage III Psychology, includi	ng 461.306		10.00	
Requirements	for BSc(	Hons): 461.733 and 8 points from any two othe	er Master's Psychology papers, and Dissert	ation 461.789		
Prerequisites f	or MSc:	8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461	.306			
Requirements	for MSc:	461.733 and 12 points from other Master's Ps	ychology papers, and 461.709 Master's The	esis in Psychology (14 points).		
461.701	DT	Health Psychology Assessment, Interventio and Applications	ans 4			lability
461 703	DC	Rehavioural Assessment	4			ai

Δ

1998 Calendar

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
	461.704	DC	Sensation and Perception	4		
	461.708	DC	Clinical Neuropsychology	4		
	461.709	DC	Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology	4		
	461.711	DC	Advanced Operánt Behaviour	4		
	461.712	DC	Social Psychology	4	461.240	
	461.713	DC	Advanced Child Psychology	4		
*	461.715		Critical Issues in Psychology	4		
*	461.718		Special Topic	4		
	461.719	DC	Psychological Research	4		
	461.720	DC DT	Research Topic in Psychology	4		461.728
*	461.722		Learning Disabilities	4	461.250 and 461.301	
	461.723	DC	Issues in Cognitive Science	4		
	461.724	DC	Mind and Brain	4		
*	461.726		Human Factors	4		
*	461.727		Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psycholog	y 4		
	461.728	DC	Applied Social Psychology	4	461.311	461.720
*	461.729		Language and Speech	4		
	461.730	DC	Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice	4	-	
	461.732	DC	Advanced Cultural Psychology	4	461.318	
	461.733	DC	Research Seminar in Psychology	2		
	461.734	DT	Death and Dying	4		
	461.735	DT	Issues in Human Perception and Performanc	e 4		
	461.736	DC	Comparative Socioecology and Cognition	4	461.317	
	461.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4		
	461.796	DC	Master's Thesis in Psychology	14		

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

Check availability with Dept

Prerequisite for BSc(Hons): 10 points at Stage III or higher including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304 and 470.305 (or equivalent). Requirements BSc(Hons): 470.701, 470.705, 470.789 and at least 4 points from 470.702, 470.703, 470.704, 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule

Prerequisite for MSc: 8 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these points would normally be in Sport and Exercise Science Requirements MSc: Papers totalling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sports Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).

470.701	FT	Age and Human Performance	2		
470.702	ST	Project in Sport and Exercise Science	2		
470.703	FT	Rehabilitation Applications	2		
470.704	ST	Human Performance in Industry	2	-	
470.705	FT	Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science	2	-	
470.706	ST	Physiology of Exercise and Rest	2		570.706
470.789	DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4		
470.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science	14		

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics Check availability with Dept

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 14 points including 475.730, 475.782 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for Masters: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points would normally be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements for Masters: Papers worth 14 points including 475.730 and 475.782 (up to 6 of these 14 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) 475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points)

475.708	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Education	2	
475.710	FC SC	Probability Theory	2	475.210
475.711	FC SC	Topics in Probability A	2	
475.712.	FC	Topics in Probability B	2	

## 1998 Calendar

#### FACULTY OF SCIENCE 319

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions		2000
475.720	FC SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.325			6
475.721	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes A	2				
475.722	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes B	2				
475.724	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research A	- 2				<b>D</b>
475.725	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research B	2				
475.726	FC SC	Time Series	2				C
475.727	FC SC	Topics in Time Series	2				С С
475.730	FC SC	Statistical Inference	2				Ð
475.731	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference A	2				6
475.732	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference B	2				
475.734	FC SC	Nonparametrics	2				
475.740	FC SC	Sample Surveys	2				
475.741	FC SC	Topics in Sampling	2				0
475.747	FC SC	Statistical Methods in Marketing	2				
475.750	FC SC	Experimental Design	2				
475.751	FC SC	Topics in Study Design	2				Fat a
475.752	FC SC	Design of Medical Studies	2				mester sster
475.760	FC SC	Regression Modelling	2	475.310			st <i>er</i> uble se
475.761	FC SC	Topics in Regression Modelling	2				Seme: D = Do
475.764	FC · SC	Analysis of Failure Time Data	2				
475.766	FC SC	Multivariate Analysis	2	475.310 <b>)</b>			ampus
475.767	FC SC	Topics in Multivariate Analysis	2				ukau hland (
475.771	FC	Topics in Biostatistics A	2				⊨ Man
475.772	FC	Topics in Biostatistics B	2				M
475.775	FC	Topics in Environmental and Ecological	2				<sup></sup> Educar
475.778	FC	Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality	2			*	fede of
475.780	FC	Statistical Consulting	2				ampus and Co
475.782	FC	Computing for Statisticians	2				cation City C
475.783	SC FC	Topics in Statistical Computing	2				r 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
475.785	SC FC	Topics in Statistical Data Management	2				
475.787	SC FC	Topics in Computational Data Analysis and	2				
475.789	SC DT	Graphics BSc(Hons) Dissertation	2				er'
475 792	DC FC	Tonic in Statistics A	2				ity
475 702	SC	Topic in Statistics R	2				ailabili
410,180	SC	ropic in Statistics D	2				Ave

S = Second semes = First sem

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

College of Education ne and Health Science

> Mach li≈ H ſ

t = check availability with faculty office 1501 this

\* = hot
### 320 FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### 1998 Calendar

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
475.794	FC SC	Topic in Statistics C	2		
475.795	FC SC	Topic in Statistics D	2		
475.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Statistics	14		
475.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Statistics	14		
675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Resear	ch 2		
675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2		
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2		
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2		
675.791	SC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2		

# Diploma in Science Applied Geophysics

Applied deoplitys	9169				
457.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics)	4		
Applied Mathema	atics				
445.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	4		
<b>Biological Sciend</b>	ces				
405.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)	4		
Chemistry					
410.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)	4		
Computer Science	e				
415.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)	4		
Electronics and (	Computir	ng .			
417.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and ) Computing	4		
Environmental S	сіепсе				
425.690	DC DT	Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)	4		
Geography					
430.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geography)	4		
Geology		1			
435.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geology)	4		
Marine Science					
424.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)	4		
Mathematics					
445.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	4		
Pharmacology					
565.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)	4		
453 600	DT	Diploma Dissertation (Physics)	4		
Physiclem	DC		7		
570.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Physiolgy)	4		
Psychology 461.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4		
Sport and Exercise Science					
470.690	DT	Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)	4		
Statistics		·			
475.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4		
475.692	DT DC	Diploma Project (Statistics)	2		

### 1998 Calendar

### FACULTY OF SCIENCE 321

à.

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
Postgradu	ate D	iploma in Science	•		Check availability with De	pt D
Applied Geology 435.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)	4			
Applied Geophys 457.691	sics DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophys	ics) 4			
Applied Mathem 445.693	atics DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathema	itics) 4			Č
Biological Scien 405.691	ces DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Scienc	es) 4			S S
Chemistry 410.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)	4			<b>O</b>
Computer Scient 415.691	CE DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Scienc	:e) 4			<b>C</b>
Electronics and 417.693	Comput DT DC	ting PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)	4			Cie.
Environmental a 422.691	nd Mari DT	ine Sciences PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental ar Marine Sciences)	nd 4			S
Environmental S 425.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)	4	· ·		
Food Science 426.691	DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)	4			
430.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)	4			e semester emester d semester
435.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)	4			Semester 5 = Double = = First se
Marine Science 424.691 Mathematics	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)	4			SU 1 1 10
445.691 Medical Science	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	4			au 🆓 and Camp ti Campus
535.691 Optometry	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)	4			a a Manuk a Northi a Tamak
450.691 Pharmacology 565.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)	4			M tcation N ence T
Physics 453.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)	-4	•		ege of Edi Health Sci
Physiology 570.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)	4			on Campus kland Coll licine and
461.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4			Locatic Locatic E = Auc H = Mec
Sport and Exerc 470.691	ise Scie DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exerci Science)	se 4			office
Statistics 475.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4			ar Aith faculty
475.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Project (Statistics)	2			vailability rot offered this ye ≡ check availability w
						<b>A</b>

# Joint Board of Studies in Theology

General Information	323
<b>Regulations</b> The Degree of Bachelor of Theology	323
The Degree of Master of Theology	325

# JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

### **Bachelor of Theology**

The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

### Master of Theology

The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor's Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from papers as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a Biblical Studies (6 points)
    - (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
    - (ii) 700.141
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies
  - b Christian Thought and History (6 points)
    - (i) 705.101
    - (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
  - c Moral and Practical Theology (6 points)
    - (i) 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
    - (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology

- d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.
- e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II
- f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I
- g at least 22 points above Stage I.
- 4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.
  - b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.
- 5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:

#### (i) Missiology

- Core papers:
- 4 points: 705.210, 715.174

Elective papers:

- at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.142, 705.218, 705.245, 715.142, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
- at least 6 points from 700.304 or equivalent, 705.302, 705.306, 705.341, 715.343, 725.311
- or

#### (ii) Theology and Maori Experience

- Core papers:
  - 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273

#### Elective papers:

at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272

Elective papers:

• at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374

or

#### (iii) Theology and New Zealand Culture

Elective papers:

• 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275

Elective papers:

• 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 735.311

Elective papers:

- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis
- or

### (iv) Feminist Theology

Core papers

• 4 points from 740.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205

Elective papers:

• at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 740.311

Elective papers:

- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis
- b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

**Conjoint Degrees** 

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

- Variations
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or
  - (ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology

and

- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree
- and
  - c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I
- and
  - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

and

c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 The course of study consists of one of the following subjects:
  - a Biblical Studies
    - (i) at least 12 points from: 700.701-700.703, 700.735, 700.741-700.745
    - (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
    - (iii) 12 points: 700.796 Thesis

#### b Christian Thought and History

- (i) at least 12 points from: 705.701-705.706, 705.741, 705.743-705.749
- (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
- (iii) 12 points: 705.796 Thesis

		с	<ul> <li>Christian Moral and Practical Theology</li> <li>(i) at least 12 points from: 715.701-715.704</li> <li>(ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar</li> <li>(iii) 12 points: 715.796 Thesis</li> </ul>		
	6	a	<ul> <li>(i) Papers with a total value of 12 points are to be taken in the first year.</li> <li>(ii) The remaining 4 points in papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the thesis.</li> <li>(iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.</li> </ul>		
		b	On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from: (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree (ii) papers for any other master's degree at this University provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.		
Thesis	7	a	The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.		
		b	The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.		
		с	<ul><li>(i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.</li><li>(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.</li></ul>		
Variations	8	In e cou	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal arse of study which does not conform to these regulations.		
Honours	9	a	This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.		
		b	Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.		
Commencement and	Commencement and Transitional Provisions				
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994					

Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

è

# **Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas**

# Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	328
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	329
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	329
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	332
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	333
The Degree of Master of Health Management	333
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	334
The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology	336
Diploma in Arts Administration	336
Diploma in Environmental Management	337
Diploma in Mathematics Education	338
Diploma in Operations Research	339
Diploma in Performing Arts	340
Diploma in Science Education	340
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	341
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	342
Diploma in Technology Education	343

# Schedules

Bachelor of Music Education 344

- Diploma in Arts Administration 345
- Diploma in Environmental Management 345
  - Diploma in Mathematics Education 345
    - Diploma in Performing Arts 346
    - Diploma in Science Education 346
    - Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 346
  - Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 347

1

3 a

# REGULATIONS

# The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- (i) 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
  - (ii) 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of the School of Education 165.103)
- (iii) 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
- (iv) 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
- (v) at least 4 points from 165.301 165.385, 445.302
- (vi) 8 points: 840.264, 840.265, 840.364, 840.464
- (vii) 8 points: 840.100, 840.101, 840.260, 840.360
- b at least 28 points from one of the following majors:
  - (i) Primary Music Certification
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
      - at least 24 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
  - (ii) Secondary Music Certification
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
    - at least 14 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
    - at least 6 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I
    - at least 4 points from papers offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects of Music and Education
  - (iii) Community Music Certification
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
    - at least 16 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
    - at least 8 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I

#### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student's course of study must include:
  - Group A at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:
    - (i) at least 4 points from 410.110 410.180
    - at least 4<sup>^</sup>
- 453.101 453.180
  405.100 405.105 • at least 2 "
  - at least 2 " \*\* 435.110 - 435.122
  - \*\* 64 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162 at least 2
  - at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
  - 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
  - (ii) at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.
  - Group B papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course b Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science:
    - 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
    - at least 4 points from 165.101 165.394
    - at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.
  - Group C: С
    - 14 points from the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary).
- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups A, B and C in the same semester.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may 4 not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal 5 course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 6 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent 1 of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

2 a

A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Course Schedule below:

#### **Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule** Check semester/location codes in BTech Ha **Animal Technology** Part I 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology 405.105 **Biology for Biomedical Science** Physical and Organic Chemistry 410.110 either 415.101 Principles of Programming Introduction to Computing and Applications 415.111 or either 453.150 Physics of Technology Physics for the Life Sciences 453.160 or 475.101 Introduction to Statistics 2 points in an elective paper Part II Part IV 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology 405.202 Genetics 405.203 Biochemistry Mechanisms of Disease 560.251 6 points from: Introduction to Cellular Physiology 570.201 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems 2 points in an elective paper Part III 405.350 Protein Structure and Function Biotechnology Molecular Genetics 405.351 Managing Science and Technology 465.201 Part I 550.351 **Reproductive Biology** 570.304 Integrative Physiology 2 points from: 565.303 Applied Pharmacology 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology С 2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology ŧ 1 Part IV 490.410 Project in Animal Technology Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science 545.751 Part II 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences е **Biomedical Science** 0 Part I 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science Part III 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry either 415.101 Principles of Programming Introduction to Computing and Applications 415.111 or Physics of Technology either 453.150

- Physics for the Life Sciences 453.160
- Introduction to Statistics 475.101
- 2 points in an elective paper

#### Part II

405.201	Cellular and Molecular Biology
405.202	Genetics
405.203	Biochemistry
	11 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I

- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems 2 points in an elective paper

		Check Semesternolation Codes in Direch Handbook
Part		
	405.350	Protein Structure and Function
	405.357	Immunology
	465.201	Managing Science and Technology
either	565.301	Principles of Pharmacology
or	565.302	Molecular Pharmacology
either	565.303	Applied Pharmacology
or	565.304	Systematic Pharmacology
or	565.305	Introduction of Toxicology
either	570.301	Molecular Physiology
or	570.302	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
	570.303	Neurophysiology

490.420 Project in Biomedical Science 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging 545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science 560.701 Cancer Biology 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science

	405.101	Central Concepts of Biology
	405.105	Biology for Biomedical Science
	410.110	Physical and Organic Chemistry
	410.120	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
either	415.101	Principles of Programming
or	415.111	Introduction to Computing and Applications
either	453.150	Physics of Technology
or 🛛	453.160	Physics for the Life Sciences
	675.111	Mathematical Modelling 1

	405.201	Cellular and Molecular Biology
	405.202	Génetics
	405.203	Biochemistry
	405.204	Microbiology
ither	410.203	Organic Chemistry
vr	405.209	Biometry
	650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering
	2 points in	an elective paper

	405.350	Protein Structure and Function
	405.351	Molecular Genetics
	405.352	Advanced Microbiology
	405.357	Immunology
either	570.301	Molecular Physiology
or	405.353	Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth
	650.361	Engineering Biotechnology
	2 points in	an elective paper

### Part IV

405.740	Molecular Biotechnology
405.741	Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology
465.201	Managing Science and Technology
490.430	Project in Biotechnology
490.432	Biotechnology Research Proposal
650.463	Advanced Biochemical Engineering

### **Industrial Mathematics**

Part	I	
	415.114	Computers and Programming
	445.107	Algebra and Calculus I
	445.162	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
	453.120	Physics of Energy
	453.150	Physics of Technology
	475.107	Statistics for Science and Technology
	636.110	Information Systems and Programming
Part	1	
	445.207	Algebra and Calculus 2
	445.267	Applied and Computational Mathematics
either	475.201	Data Analysis
or	475.208	Data Analysis for Commerce
	475.255	Introduction to Operations Research
either	415.233	Software Construction
or	636.222	Database Management Systems
	475.210	Statistical Theory
	2 points i	n an elective paper
Part		
	445.347	Advanced Calculus
	445.367	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
	445 272	Industrial Mathematics Clinic

675.361	Engineering Design 3 ES		
675.261	Engineering Design 2 ES		
475.391	Optimisation in Operations Research	•	
475.350	Total Quality Management		
475.301	Data Management and Analysis		
445.372	Industrial Mathematics Clinic		

### Part IV

445 788	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C
	Autoroutopiologini Applied Mainemailes o
465.201	Managing Science and Technology
475.320	Applied Stochastic Modelling
490.440	Project in Industrial Mathematics
4 points fro	om:
445.388	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics
475.330	Advanced Statistical Modelling
475.340	Design of Experiments and Surveys
675.422	Stochastic Decision Models
675.433	Finite Element Methods
675.491	Deterministic Methods in Operations Research

### Information Technology

# Part I

rt II	
636.110	Information Systems and Programming
475.107	Statistics for Science and Technology
453.150	Physics of Technology
453.120	Physics of Energy
445.162	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
445.107	Algebra and Calculus I
415.114	Computers and Programming

## Part II

415.210	Computer Systems
415.233	Software Construction
415.234	Software Design
445.207	Algebra and Calculus 2
453.242	Electronic Systems
636.222	Database Management Systems
636.224	Introduction to Data Communications

### Part III

415.333 F	Functional	Programming	and Lan	nguage Im	nplementation
-----------	------------	-------------	---------	-----------	---------------

- 415.340 Operating Systems
- 415.375 Image Processing and Analysis
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology

- ----

### INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS 331

636.329 Advanced Data Communications 4 points in elective papers

### Part IV

415.733	Functional Programming and Language Implementation
415.775	Computer Vision
490.450	Project in Information Technology
636.332	Software Engineering
636.711	Special Topic in Information Systems
2 points at	Stage III or master's level in Computer Science

### Materials

### Part I 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry 410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry 415.101 Principles of Programming 453.120 Physics of Energy 453.150 Physics of Technology 650.121 Mathematical Modelling I

### Part II

410.208	Introduction to Materials Chemistry
650.221	Materials
675.211	Mathematical Modelling II
4 points fro	om:
410.201	Physical Chemistry
410.202	Inorganic Chemistry
410.203	Organic Chemistry
410.204	Analytical Chemistry
2 points fro	om:
453.230	Materials and Waves
650.321	Materials Performance
650.231	Process Design 1
2 points in	an elective paper

### Part III ·

410.308	Materials Chemistry		
636.255	Introduction to Operations Management		
475.255	Introduction to Operations Research		
650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering		
2 points fr	om:		
410.301	Advanced Physical Chemistry		
410.302	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry		
410.303	Advanced Organic Chemistry		
410.304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry		
2 points from:			
453.354	Condensed Matter Physics		
660.201	Electrical Materials and Devices		
2 points in an elective paper			

#### Part IV

Advanced Materials Chemistry
Managing Science and Technology
Project in Materials
Management of Quality
Non-metallic Materials
Materials Engineering

### Optoelectronics

### Part I

410.120	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
415.101	Principles of Programming
445.151	Mathematics 3
445.152	Mathematics 4
453.120	Physics of Energy
453.130	Properties of Materials
453.150	Physics of Technology

### 332 INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Part II 445.251 Mathen 445.260 Differer 453.219 Compu	natics 5 Itial Equation ter Electronic	453.390 Laboratory Physics 465.201 Managing Science and Technology 660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology s 2 points in an elective paper
453.220 Electron 453.240 Electron 453.250 Quantu 660.201 Electric	nagnetism a nics and Opt m Physics al Materials	Part IV       cs     453.726     Optoelectronics       and Devices     490.470     Project in Optoelectronics       09.140     Optoelectronics and Communications
Part III         453.320         Electrol           453.321         Laser F         453.321           453.320         Circuits	nagnetism a hysics and ( and System	bbb.412       Communication Systems         2 points from:       2 points from:         nd Statistical Physics       453.350       Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics         optoelectronics       660.421       Radio Systems         s       2 points in an elective paper
		<ul> <li>A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>c (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science. In exceptional circumstances, some elective papers may be available from the Faculty of Science.</li> <li>(ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.</li> </ul>
Practical Require	ments 3	a A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written
		<ul><li>work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.</li><li>b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.</li></ul>
Reassignment to	Bachelo	r of Science
·	4	A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours	6	a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
		<ul> <li>b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:         <ul> <li>(i) : within eight semesters or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		<ul><li>(ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.</li> </ul>
Commencement	and Trar	sitional Provisions
	7	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i> .

# The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.
- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed below:

		-		
		780.770 Educational Leadership 780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation 780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners 643.720 Organisation and Management 643.721 Financial Management 643.722 Human Resource Management 643.723 Service Delivery		
		b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.		
	5	A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Head of the School of Education.		
Variations	6	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.		
Honours	7	This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.		
Commencement	8	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.		

# The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

For detailed Regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar

# The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student should have:

both

- a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - $b had \ at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.$
  - 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of

the Head of Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree those papers listed under the course of study for this degree.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a 515.702 Epidemiology I (2 points)
    - 515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
    - 515.709 Social Science Research (2 points)

515.716 Health Care Organisation ( $\overline{2}$  points)

643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points) 643.721 Financial Management (3 points) 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points) 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

and two papers selected from the following:

- 515.707 Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
- 515.708 Economic Evaluation (2 points)
- 515.723 Quality in Health Care (2 points)
- 515.724 Health Information (2 points)
- b 524.790 Dissertation (4 points)
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. There will be limited entry to the programme.
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
    - (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
    - approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

**Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

# The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

Variations

Honours

7

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
    - or

а

(ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher h
  - at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its (i) representative or
  - (ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science

and с

- (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.420 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher
  - or
  - (ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:
  - the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science а but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,
  - or
  - the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed h papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:

- either
  - а the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science
  - or
  - the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and h pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495
  - or
  - the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers c with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- The course of study consists of: 4
  - either 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points) а 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points) or
  - and
  - papers selected from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of b Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points
    - or
    - if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points (ii)

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

Each student's course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its 5 representative.

#### 336 INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

		c Bei	ore enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and
		wh gra	o wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average de of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree.
Variations	8	In exce course	ptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal of study which does not conform to these regulations
Honours	9	a For (Ho deg suf Seo Div	a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce nours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this gree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is ficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and cond Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First ision or Second Division.
·		b Ho cor (i) <i>or</i> (ii)	nours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are npleted within: twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full- time basis thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
Distinction or Merit	10	a Foi (Ho deg gra equ equ	a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce mours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this gree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall de is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard nivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard nivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
		b Dis deg (i)	stinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this gree are completed within: twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points
		(ii) 01	eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete $21$ points.
		(ii)	twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.
Commencement	11	These	regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

# **Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
  - or b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of
    - study by the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts, Part I, Part II and Part III.
  - a **Part I** (6 points) 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation
  - b Part II (6 points)
    - 120.602 The Arts Milieu
    - 120.603 Economics of the Arts
    - 120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
  - c Part III (2 points)

643.699 Special Project (Project Management)

- 4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
  - a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
- and
  - b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:

- either
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
    - or
      - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
    - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### **Duration and Total Points value**

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of three parts:
  - a Part I:
    - 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604
  - b Part II:
    - 4 points from 420.661-420.665
  - c Part III:
    - 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.
- Variations
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or

 $\mathbf{n}$ 

- (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
   or
- (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

#### and b

а

- (i) be currently teaching
- (ii) have had three years of teaching experience

### and

- c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.
  - Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a at least 2 points in papers taught by the Auckland College of Education
  - b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics
  - c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education of this University, and approved by the Head of the School of Education
  - d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulation 4a, b and c.

#### 5 Part II (4 points)

either

a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education

or

 $b \quad 780.692 \mbox{ Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.$ 

#### Investigation in Mathematics Education

6

- a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
  - b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
- c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# **Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
  - or
  - (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers
  - b up to 8 points from:
    - (i) 670.751 Project X
    - (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
    - (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.
- Variations
   5
   In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

ment 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

# **Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case or
    - (iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and

2

а

b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration

- a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### **Course Structure and Content**

3 A student for this diploma must include

- either
  - a Opera
    - 276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)
  - or
    - b Dance
      - (i) Core papers:
        - 276.651 Research Project (4 points)

276.652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)

- and
  - (ii) Elective papers:
    - (a) 6 points from 276.660 276.663, 470.101
    - or
    - (b) 4 points from 276.660 276.663, 470.101;
      - and

2 points from papers at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).

4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or

а

- (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
- (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and b ог

or

- (i) be currently teaching
  - (ii) have had three years' teaching experience

and

c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 Part I (12 points):
  - a 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education
  - b 4 points from 410.170, 410.180, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.122 and other papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative and of the relevant Heads of Departments
  - c 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 Part II consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).
  - a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
  - b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.
  - c The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.
  - d The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

#### Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

# Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1  $^\circ$  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

- a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- ог
  - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and

c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 21 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

	3	а	The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:
· ·			Part I (8 points)780.601Educational Studies I780.602Learning and Teaching I780.603Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)780.604Professional Practice in Mathematics
			Part II (8 points)780.608Educational Studies II780.609Learning and Teaching II780.610Professional Practice in Science and Technology780.611Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education
			Part III (5 points)780.612Professional Practice in Teaching780.613ResearchProject
		b	With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.
Variations	4	In cou	exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal urse of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement	5	Th	ese regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

# Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

- a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
  - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
- and
  - c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

### . Professional and Educational Studies (7 points) .

- 780.622 Professional Practice (2 points)
- 780.624 Educational Studies (3 points)
- 780.625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

#### Teaching Subjects (7 points)

Schedule A: papers for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School.

• 4 points from 786.601-786.620

(

Commencement	6	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.
Variations	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Practical Requiremen	ts 4	In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.
		• 3 points from 786.621-786.644

# Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and the second sec

- ог
- have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case or
- (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and b
- (i) be currently teaching
- or
   (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.
- Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1(iii).
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a Core papers (10 points):
    - 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
    - 670.621 Technology and Design
    - 780.672 Technology and Society
    - 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
    - 780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum
  - b Elective papers:
    - at least 4 points from:
      - 165.384 Information Technology in Education
      - 780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
      - 670.401 Professional and Community Issues
      - 670.102 Engineering Design 1
      - 695.140 Environmental Principles

and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- **Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

### 1998 Calendar

### 344 INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions						
B	Bachelor of Music Education											
Ed	lucation	÷										
*	* 780.101 Human Development and Learning			2		165.101						
*	780.102 Lear		Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa	2		165.102						
	165.101	FC	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2		780.101						
	165.102	SC	School, Education and Society	2		780.102						
	165.103	FM SC	Introduction to Maori Education	2								
			The Head of Department may waive the II papers must have passed (165.101 or 7	prerequisite 80.101) and	s in special circumstances. A I (165.102 or 780.102 or with t	student intending to take two or more Stage he permission of the Head of School 165.103).						
	165.201	SC	History of Education	2	165.102 or with the perm the Head of School, 165. 165.101	ission of 103 and						
*	165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201							
*	165.205		Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201							
t	165.206	SC SM SN	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201							
	165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	As for 165.201							
	165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201							
t	165.210	FC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2 ·	As for 165.201							
	165.221	SC	Child Development: Language Processes ir Early Childhood	n 2	780.101 or 165.101							
*	165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.221							
	165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	As for 165.221							
	165.224	FE FN	Assessment and Evaluation in Education	2	As for 165.221							
		The Hea must ha	ad of Department may waive the prerequisites or re ve passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) a	estrictions in nd one of (1	special circumstances. A stu 65.201 or 165.202 or 165.205	dent enrolling in two or more Stage III papers or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).						
*	165.301		Comparative Education	2	(165.201 or 165.202 or 10 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)	65.205						
	165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301							
t	165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165.301							

	165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301
t	165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165.301
	165.304	DC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.301
†	165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 165.301
	165.306	FC	Akonga Maon: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori	2	As for 165.301
	165.307	DC	Education Policy Studies	2	As for 165.301
t	165.308	SC	Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society	2	As for 165.301
	165.309	DC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301
	165.310	SC	School and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301
	165.311	FC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.312	SC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
*	165.340		The Guidance Process	2.	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
*	165.341		Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)
*	165.342		Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340
	165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 165.341
	165:344	SC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
	165.345	FC	Special Education	2	As for 165.340
	165.346	FC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340
*	165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.348	SC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.341
	165.349	SC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
*	165.350		The Seriously III Child	2	As for 165.341

### 1998 Calendar

# INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS 345

S = Second semester

f = check availability with faculty office H = Medicine and Health Science T = Tamaki Campus

	Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
	165.351	FC	Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.349		
	165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.341		
	165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education		
+	165 382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education		
I	165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)		Jec
*	165.384		Information Technology in Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education		
†	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education		0
	445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education	165.394	S
*	780.381		Current Advances in Science	2	2 points at Stage II in Education		
Mu	sic						
1110	840.100	DC DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2		Note: 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education limited to BEd and BMusEd students.	acu
	840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2			Ť
	840.260	DE	Music Education	2			
	840.264	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A	2	ACE:632.130, ACE:632.230		
	840.265	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B	. 2	ACE:632.132, ACE:632.232		C
_	840 360	DE	Music Education	2			
	840 364	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 3	2	840.264		
	840.464	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 4	2	840.364		
Di	ploma ir	n Arts	s Administration		Check availabili	ity with Programme Coordinator	nester trer
	643.601	FC	Managing the Contemporary Organisation	6			sem
	643.699	SC	Special Project (Project Management)	2			iter uble st se
	120.602	SC	The Arts Milieu	2			nes Doi
	120.603	SC	Economics of the Arts	2			Ser D =
	120.604	SC	Special Issues in Arts Administration	2			
Di	ploma ii	n Env	vironmental Management			Check availability with Dept	
_	420.601	FT	Society and Environment	2			
	420.602	FT	Environmental Processes	2			ukau
	420.603	FT	Management, Economy and Environment	2			Mane
	420.604	FT	Environmental Law and Policy	2			11 1
	420.661	ST	Conservation and Biodiversity Managemer	nt 2		420.610, 420.611	22
+	420.662	ST	Ecotourism	2		420.620, 420.621	tion in the second s
+	420 663	ST	Environmental Health and Safety	2		420.630, 420.631	
	420 664	ST	Waste Management	2		420.640, 420.641	of C
	420.665	ST	Resource Management	2		420.650, 420.651	
	420.690	ST	Research Project	2			snd
Di	ploma i	n Mat	thematics Education			Check availability with Dept	on / Cam
Pa	rt I						cit
Δι	ckland Col	leae of	Education				= 0 7 0(
Au			Mathematics in Forms 1 to 4	2			
*	ACE-COF	507	Investigative Methods of Teaching	- 2			
*	ACE:020.0	00 200	Mothomatics in the Driman/ School	2			
*	AUE:020.0	10.05	Walleling the Low Ashiover is Methometics	<u>د</u>			
	AUE:625.5	IU SE	neiping the Low Achiever in Mathematics	2			
*	ACE:New		Special Topic in Teaching Mathematics	2			
Ma	thematics			~			
	445.101	SC	Mathematics 1	2			lity
	445.102	FC SC FT FM SM	Mathematics 2	2			Availabii

### 346 INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

. •

٠

.

### 1998 Calendar

	Paper No	)	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
Ed	ucation					
t	780.665	SC	History and Philosophy of Mathematics	2		
	780.666	SC	Learning Mathematics In and Out of School	2		
`†	780.667	FC	C Special Topic in Mathematics Education			
† †		SC DC				
Par						
	780.692	FC	Besearch Project in Mathematics Education	2		
		SC		-		
		DC				
	780.693	FC	Investigation in Mathematics Education	4		
		DC				
Di	ploma ii	n Per	forming Arts		Check availabi	lity with Programme Coordinator
Оре	era					
	276.601	DT	Performing Arts (Opera)	14		
Dar	ice					
	276.651	DT	Research Project	4		
	276.652	ST	Socio-Cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa	a 4		
*	276.660		Advanced Choreography	2		
	276.661	FT	Dance in the 20th Century	2		
	276.662	FT	Choreography for the Screen	2		·
	276:663	ST	Comparative Techniques	2	470.101	
	470.101	ST	Human Anatomy	2		
Di	ploma ir	n Scie	ence Education			Check availability with Dept
Par	t1					
Edu	ucation					
†	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2		
†	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and	2		
			Environmental Education			
	780.670	SC	Assessment in Science Education	2		
* .	165.384		Information Technology in Education	2	One Stage II Education paper	
SCI	ence					
For	science pape	rs as list	ed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the	e BSc Sch	nedule	
Auc		ege or				
	ACE:034.50	Л 20	Modern Trends in Science Teaching	2		
	ACE:034.50	)2 N	Teaching Science using the Environment	2		
	ACE:634.50	3	New Strategies in Leaching Science	2		
Dor	ACE:634.50	)4	Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology Forms	1-5 2		
rar	790 604	50	Investigation in Science Education	0		
	700.034	sč	Investigation in Science Education	2		
		DC			·····	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DI	ploma in		ching (Primary)			Check availability with School
Part	:1		All papers for	r this Diplo	oma will have a school-based compo	onent which will be assessed
	780.601	FC	Educational Studies I	2		
	780.602	FC	Learning and Teaching I	2		
	780.603	FC	Professional Practice in Language and	2		
	780 604	FC	Professional Practice in Mathematics	n		
Dart	100.004	FU	FIDESSIDIA FIACTICE III Mathematics	2		
rait	780.609	90	Educational Studios II	0		
	780 600	50	Logaring and Tapphing U	2		
	790.610	30 80	Learning and reaching li	2		
	100.010	30	Technology	2		
	780.611	SC	Professional Practice in Social Studies.	2		
			the Arts, and Health and Physical Education	-		
Part	M					
	780.612	FC	Professional Practice in Teaching	2		
	780.613	FC	Research Project	3		

### 1998 Calendar

# INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS 347

Paper	No	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
Diploma	a in Tea	ching (Secondary)			Check availability with School	D
		All papers	for this Dipl	loma will have a school-based	component which will be assessed	
Professiona	l and Educ	ational Studies				
780.62	2 DC	Professional Practice	2			
780.62	4 DC	Educational Studies	3			
780.62	5 DC	Classroom Teaching	2			
Teaching Su	ubjects					
Schedule A						
† 786.60	1 DC	International Language for Teaching	4			
786.60	2 DC	Accounting for Teaching	4			AN ANTIN
786.60	3 DC	English for Teaching	4			
786.60	4 DC	Geography for Teaching	4			
786.60	5 DC	History for Teaching	4			
786.60	6 DC	Maori for Teaching	4	0		State State
786.60	7 DC	Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12	4	Corequisite: 786.631		
† 786.60	8 DC	Science for Teaching	4			U
786.60	9 DC	Science for Teaching for Biology Specialist	.s 4			
786.61	0 DC	Science for Teaching for Physics Specialis	ts 4			C
786.61	1 DC	Economics for Teaching	4			
786.61	2 DC	Japanese for Teaching	4			D
786.61	3 DC	Spanish for Teaching	4		·	
786.61	4 DC	Physics and Chemistry for Teaching	4			
786.61	5 DC	Chemistry and Biology for Teaching	4			
786.61	6 DC	Physics and Biology for Teaching	4			Angegentil
786.61	7 DC	Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specia	dists 4			
786.61	B DC	Science for Teaching for Geography Speci	alists 4			
786.61	9 DC	Special Topic	4			ster
786.62	20 DC	Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for	4			eme
Cabadula B		reaching				er ble s
		Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching	3			Dou
T /00.02		Classical Studies for Teaching				Sem = =
100.04		International Language for Teaching	3			West west of the
700.02		Accounting for Toaching	3			ор
100.02	24 DO	Computer Science/Info Technology for Tech	aching 3			ndu
T /00.02		English for Teaching	ניוווק ט ג			Car
780.02		English for Teaching	3			kau
780.02		ESOL for reaching	3			lorth
/80.02	28 DC	Geography for Teaching	3			2 2
/86.62	29 DC	mistory for Teaching	3			S S S
/80.60		Mathomatics for Teaching Vear 13	3	Corequisite: 786 607		ation
/86.60		Modio Studios for Topobiog	3	0010quiato. 100.001		duca
786.6	3∠ DU	Reionoo for Tooching	3			ы Б
/86.63	33 DC	Science for Teaching	3			eg
* /86.63	34 05 DO	Sucial Science for Tooshing	3			Set
786.6	30 DC	Economics for Teaching Biology for Teaching	3			and
786.6	30 DC	Dividity for Teaching	3			tion ity C ucki
/86.6	ar DC	Chemieter for Teaching	د د			jcai = Ci
786.6	38 DC	Unemistry for teaching	ა ი			L O H
786.6	39 DC	Japanese for Teaching	3			
786.6	40 DC	Spanish for Leaching	3			
786.6	41 DC	Social Studies for Teaching	3			
786.6	42 DC	Science for Leaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists	3			ar State
786.6	43 DC	Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists	র হ			this ye
786.6	44 DC	Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists	3			lability t offered

# **Conjoint Degrees**

# Regulations

## 349

Schedule of Requirements	
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	350
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music	351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property	351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science	351
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	352
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	352
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	352
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music	353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property	353
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science	354
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	354
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	355
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property	355
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science	355
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science	356
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	356
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science	356
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	357
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	357
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	358

# REGULATIONS

# **Conjoint Degrees**

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General	Provisions	

1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

		B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	BA/BCom BA/BE BA/BHus BA/BProp BA/BSc BA/LLB BA/LLB BA/LLB(Hons) BCom/BE BCom/BMus BCom/BProp BCom/BSc	BCom/LLB BCom/LLB(Hons) BE/BProp BE/BSc BMus/BSc BMus/BTheol BProp/BSc BProp/LLB BProp/LLB(Hons) BSc/BTheol BSc/LLB BSc/LLB(Hons)
	2	Except as oth is to be gover	herwise specified in th rned by the regulatior	nese regulations, each student's course of study as for each of the component degrees.
	3	A student ad component d	lmitted to conjoint stu legrees each year, unl	idy is to take at least one paper for each of the ess:
		a the requi	irements for one comp	oonent degree have already been completed
		b the releva compone	ant Dean or nominee ent degree.	gives approval to a suspension of study in one
	4	Each paper is academic rec	s to be taken for one co cord will state for whic	omponent degree or the other, and the student's ch component degree each paper is taken.
	5	Only when a may the two	ll the requirements fo degrees be conferred	or both component degrees have been satisfied upon the student.
Admission	6	Admission to the student l component o component d	a conjoint degrees co has passed or been co degree, but the stude legrees.	ombination may be at initial enrolment, or after redited with not more than 32 points for either ent must not have graduated in either of the
	7	a A studen the comp	t for a conjoint degree ponent degrees	es combination must gain admission to each of
	a	nd b achieve a except for year of fu	standard equivalent r the Bachelor of Engi all-time study or equiv	to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, neering which requires a GPE of 4.5, in the last valent.
Continuation	8	In order to co a Grade Poin Engineering	ontinue in a conjoint d nt Average (GPA) of at which requires a GPA	legrees combination, a student needs to achieve least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of . of 4.0 each year.
Approval	9	a A studen the perm degrees o	nt admitted to a conjo nission of the relevan of the combination.	int degrees combination is to obtain each year t Deans to re-enrol in each of the component
		b As a cond student i (i) a sp	dition of approval, the include in a componen pecified major subject	Senate or its representative may require that a nt degree: t or programme
Duration and Total	Point	(ii) spe s Requiremen	ts	· ·

10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension	11	a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.
		b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.
Additional componen	t de	grees/diplomas
	. 12	a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that course of study.
		b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate course of study may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.
Graduation	13	A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.
		Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.
Discontinuation/With	drav	val from Conjoint Degrees Combinations
	14	A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.
Variations	15	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and	Trar	nsitional Provisions
	16	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the <i>Transitional Arrangements</i> Handbook 1996.

# Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

### BA/BCom

- 17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
  - b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
    - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
    - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
    - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
    - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
    - (v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
    - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
      - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
      - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

BA/BE		
	18 a	<ul> <li>The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes</li> <li>(ii) at least 20 points above Stage 1</li> <li>(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	b	The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for: (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
BA/BMus	19 a	<ul> <li>The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:</li> <li>(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes</li> <li>(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I</li> <li>(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.</li> </ul>
	b	The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.
	с	<ul> <li>The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244</li> <li>(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
BA/BProp		
	20 a	The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
		<ul> <li>(i) 616.101, 616.111</li> <li>(ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108</li> <li>(iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations</li> <li>(iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above</li> </ul>
		Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.
	b	The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
		<ul> <li>(i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108</li> <li>(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp</li> <li>(iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108</li> </ul>
BA/BSc		
	21 a	The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
		<ul> <li>(i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes</li> <li>(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I</li> <li>(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.</li> </ul>
	b -	The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:

- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

**BA/BTheol** 

22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme including 6 points above

- (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.101
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BA/LLB

23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
- (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV

#### BA/LLB(Hons)

24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
- (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BCom/BE	
	<ul> <li>25 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171</li> <li>(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103</li> <li>(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101</li> <li>(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.</li> <li>(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I: <ul> <li>(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative is required to complete a prescribed major,</li> <li>(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
	<ul> <li>b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:</li> <li>(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I</li> </ul>
	(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
BCom/BMus	
	<ul> <li>26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171</li> <li>(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103</li> <li>(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101</li> <li>(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative</li> <li>(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I</li> <li>(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law. Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative to complete a prescribed major,</li> <li>(b) including at least 6 points above Stage I in one of the majors available to the BCom.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244</li> <li>(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
BCom/BProp	
	<ul> <li>27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171</li> <li>(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103</li> <li>(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101</li> </ul></li></ul>

(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

- (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
  - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
  - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 765.111 and 765.141
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

BCom/BSc

- 28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
  - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
  - b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in the BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
    - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
    - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme. The subject major is not be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom.
    - (iii) at least 2 points from papers in a subject listed in BSc Regulation 4a as a subject major and not listed in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

BCom/LLB

29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
- (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
- (iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
- (iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
- (v) at least 16 points above Stage I
  - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
  - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

- b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

### BCom/LLB(Hons)

- 30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (v) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
  - b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
    - (i) 810.101
    - (ii) LLB Part II
    - (iii) LLB Part III
    - (iv) LLB Part IV
    - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
    - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

### BE/BProp

- 31 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
  - (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
  - b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
    - (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
    - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
    - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

### BE/BSc

- 32 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
  - (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
  - b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BMus/BSc	
	<ul> <li>33 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244</li> <li>(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) at least 20 points above Stage I</li> <li>(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
BMus/BTheol	
	<ul> <li>a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BHole combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus, Regulations and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202</li> <li>(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244</li> <li>(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102</li> <li>(ii) 700.141</li> <li>(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies</li> <li>(iv) 705.101</li> <li>(v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142</li> <li>(vi) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143</li> <li>(vii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology</li> <li>(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture</li> <li>(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II</li> <li>(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
BProp/BSc	35 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to

- the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
- (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
- (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BProp/LLB			
•	36	a	<ul> <li>The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:</li> <li>(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108</li> <li>(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp</li> <li>(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.</li> </ul>
		b	The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows: (i) 810.101 (ii) LLB Part II (iii) LLB Part III (iv) LLB Part IV
BProp/LLB(Hons)			
	37	<b>a</b>	<ul> <li>The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:</li> <li>(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108</li> <li>(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp</li> <li>(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.</li> </ul>
		b	The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows: (i) 810.101 (ii) LLB Part II (iii) LLB Part II (iii) LLB Part III (iv) LLB Part IV (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399 (vi) 810.789 Dissertation
BSc/BTheol			
	38	a	<ul> <li>The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include: <ul> <li>(i) at least 20 points above Stage I</li> <li>(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.</li> </ul></li></ul>

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
- (ii) 700.141
- (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
- (iv) 705.101
- (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
- (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
- (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
- (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
- (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
- (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

### BSc/LLB

39 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:

- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV

### BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 40 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
  - b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
    - (i) 810.101
    - (ii) LLB Part II
    - (iii) LLB Part III
    - (iv) LLB Part IV
    - (v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
    - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation

# **Other Courses of Study**

### Regulations

Certificate of Proficiency - COP	360
Transitional Certificate-TransCert	360

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert 360

### Other Courses of Study

- Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities 361
  - Wellesley Programme 362
    - New Start Courses 362
  - English as a Second Language 362
  - Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 362

### **Centre for Continuing Education**

- Qualification Programmes 363
- Certificate in Adult Education 363
- Certificate in Relationship Counselling 363
  - Certificate in School Leadership 364
- Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development 364
  - Certificate in Women's Studies 364
- CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations 364

# REGULATIONS

### **Certificate of Proficiency - COP**

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
  - b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
  - c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

### Commencement

3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

### **Transitional Certificate-TransCert**

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's

degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

### Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### **Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert**

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### **Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:
  - a Partl

4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

### b Part II

The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

### c Part III

One of the following options:

- 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
- The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
- (iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
  - (b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

- (iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- (v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - (b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken.

#### either

- a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative
- or
- b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:
  - a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject
  - and
    - b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.

# OTHER COURSES OF STUDY Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Proposed courses should be checked with the university concerned before any enrolment for that university is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another university is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the university for which it is being taken, such as Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

- 6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.
- 7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.
- 8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further crosscredited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

### **Credit towards Other Courses**

9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

### Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another university's course of study may apply to have those papers reassigned to an appropriate Auckland course. Intermediate courses available at Auckland for other universities include:

Building Science Intermediate (BldgScInt)

Forestry Intermediate (ForestInt) Health Science Intermediate (HealthScInt)

Surveying Intermediate (SurveyInt)

Further information is obtainable from the universities concerned.

### Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate firstyear papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Coordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

### **New Start Courses**

### **New Start for Commerce**

A year-long part-time evening course for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

### New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study. Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this *Calendar*.

Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

### **English as a Second Language**

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking

backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening and note taking, reading for report writing, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

### Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

### Auckland College of Education

The Bachelor of Education (until 1999), Bachelor of Music Education are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with the Auckland College of Education, as are the Diploma in Mathematics Education, Diploma in Science Education and Diploma in Educational Studies. University papers in Education, English, Mathematics and Music are taught at the Auckland College of Education.

### The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include the College of St John the Evangelist, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary's College and the University of Auckland.

### Manukau Institute of Technology

A Memorandum of Agreement between the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology was formalised in 1996 with a view to providing a range of Stage I courses in the areas of humanities and social sciences in particular so that students could complete their first full-time year of study at Manukau. Details are available from the Academic Registry.

### Northland Polytechnic

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or do an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location column of the Schedules in this Calendar.

Details of papers and information relating to the courses to be offered in 1998 may be obtained from the Academic Registry at the University of Auckland or from Northland Polytechnic.

# Professional and Graduate Education Limited (PAGE)

PAGE is a consortium composed of seven Australian universities with the University of Auckland as the only New Zealand member. The consortium offers university-accredited postgraduate distance education to professional people in Australia and New Zealand. Through PAGE students may choose from a range of courses in education; manufacturing and information technology; and health, public sector and business management. In 1998 the University of Auckland offers the Diploma in Business (Marketing) and the Diploma in Environmental Management through PAGE. Further information can be obtained by telephoning 0800 NZPAGE.

# CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. The Centre makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music, social sciences and the arts. These are usually taught in various formats including lecture series and day or weekend seminars.

Adults considering a return to degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the NEW START programmes detailed in the Calendar under Other Courses of Study. New Start courses are run for ten weeks and are offered on the City campus, at the Tamaki campus and at Henderson in cooperation with the Waipareira Trust. Other preentry courses are also offered alongside New Start, Study Skills workshops and Introductory courses.

Takiri Te Ata is a pre-entry course for mature Maori students, which prepares people for the Teacher Training programme or for a Liberal Arts degree. Ara Taumata (Pathways to Success) is run in cooperation with Income Support and is a course that prepares people for further study or a return to the paid workforce.

Stepping Stones is a bridge to the New Start course which concentrates on essay writing skills and is designed to support people who need additional help with written language.

New Start for Commerce is a year long programme offered in three modules Mathematics Accounting and Economics. Assignments are set and graded.

The Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course.

The Centre is linked with the N.Z. College for Seniors and the American Elderhostel movement to provide residential educational programmes for older adults. In addition, its Educational Travel Programme arranges study tours abroad for New Zealanders of all ages.

Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation and community development are also available. Aspects of the theory and practice of Adult Education are taught in short courses within the Centre and at Stage III, diploma and master's level within the School of Education.

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars and courses for such professional groups as engineers, business people, teachers, surveyors and valuers. The Centre's Conference organisation team provides administrative services for a range of academic and professional conferences. The Centre coordinates the University of Auckland Principals' Centre, which runs an annual programme of professional development. Publicity brochures about the Centre's activities are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education. More information can be obtained by telephoning the Centre, 3737 999 or 3737 599 ext. 7831 or 7832, writing to the Centre for Continuing Education, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or calling at the Centre for Continuing Education, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street.

### **Qualification Programmes**

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are parttime specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed. In the certificates of Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling, School Leadership and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

### Certificate in Adult Education

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Upon completion of this Certificate students who have attained a B grade average can apply for direct entry into the Diploma in Adult Education. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

### Certificate in Relationship Counselling

This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionallysupervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules.

### **Certificate in School Leadership**

This Certificate is designed for experienced teachers in New Zealand primary, intermediate and secondary schools, especially those already holding positions of responsibility. It caters for teachers who lack the qualifications to enter the University's MEd course, as well as those with degrees. The course comprises six modules taken over a minimum of two years, including a compulsory research module. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree.

### Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). Applications for this course close at the Centre on 1 February 1998.

### **Certificate in Women's Studies**

The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.

### CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations

A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the Director be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by the Centre. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

A student may with the approval of the Director crosscredit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules. Students should note that:-

- (a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).
- (b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that crosscredit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If crosscredit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the Centre. All enrolments for Centre certificates (as for all other Centre courses) are handled directly by the Centre.

# **Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees**

General Information 366

### Regulations

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy366The Degree of Doctor of Literature368The Degree of Doctor of Science370The Degree of Doctor of Laws371The Degree of Doctor of Engineering372

# DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material.

Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

# REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

- 1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:
  - a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof

and

- b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.
- 2 The preliminary qualification shall be:
  - a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University
  - b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class

ог

or

01

- c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree
- d (i) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology, a pass in Part 1 of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with a pass with a minimum of B+ in a 2 point master's paper, relevant to the candidate's intended field of PhD research, and evidence that the

candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of his/her ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this degree.

- (ii) a candidate who has met the requirements under (i) above and registers for the degree of PhD will be required, in the first year of full time research, to satisfactorily complete a further relevant master's paper which has been approved by his/her Head of Department.
- e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations
- or

3

- f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.
- a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Architecture, Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.
- b The recommendation for registration shall include:
  - (i) the field of study
  - (ii) the date of registration
  - (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
  - (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study
  - a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study
  - (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.
- c An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

- 4 A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.
- 5 a After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:
  - laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
  - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine
  - (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
  - (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.
  - b For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:
    - with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department be employed in academic work other than his/her study or research for up to 270 hours per Calendar year
    - take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.
- 6 a Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:
  - (i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year and

- (ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.
- b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.
- с Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.
- d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.
- 7 The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of

each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

- 8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.
  - b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.
- 9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.
- A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions 10 a required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.
  - b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

*Note:* An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 17.

- 11 a After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:
  - (i) the Supervisor or Supervisors
  - (ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand

and

- (iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.
- b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.
- 12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.
- A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each 13 a examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.
  - b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.
- 14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

### The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be

awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

 state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the

examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

### The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

### **General Provisions**

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
      - state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and
  - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

### The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

### **General Provisions**

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined and
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
      - state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
    - and
      - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the

field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

### The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

### **General Provisions**

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined

and

- b a statutory declaration which shall:
  - state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

 state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons

recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

# **Schedule of Prescriptions**

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order

### Alphabetical Index 374

- Arts (100-335) 375
- Science (400-490) 453
- Medicine (500-580) 498
- Commerce (600-647) 513
- Engineering (650-695) 544
  - Theology (700-725) 563
- Architecture Property and Planning (750-765) 574
  - Education (780-790) 594
    - Fine Arts (800) 600
    - Law (810-811) 601
      - Music (840) 614

### Interfaculty

(listed under individual subjects)

# Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes

Prefix	Subject	Prefix	Subject
600	Accounting and Finance	427	Forensic Science
500	Anatomy	200	French
100	Ancient History	520	General Practice
105	Anthropology	430	Geography
457	Architectural Design	205	German
752	Architectural Drawing and Communication	210	Greek
753	Architectural. General	524	Health Management
754	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	463	Health Psychology
756	Architectural Practice and Management	525	Health Sciences
758	Architectural Technology	216	History
114	Art History	530	Human Biology
120	Arts Administration	220	Indonesian
117	Arts, General	022	International Business
505	Audiology	220	Japanese
510	Behavioural Science	235	Korean
700	Biblical Studies	240	Diploma in Labour Studies
405	Biological Sciences	243	Language Teaching and Learning (MA)
490	BTech Projects	244	Languages and Literature
517	Case Management	245	Latin
650	Chemical and Materials Engineering	250	Latin American Studies Programme
410	Chemistry	810	Law
705	Christian Thought and History	255	Linguistics Programme Management Science and Information Systems
655	Civil Engineering	641	Management and Employment Pelations
135	Classical Studies	260	Management and Employment relations
610	Commercial Law	424	Marine Science Programme
515	Community Health	646	Marketing
140	Comparative Literature	445	Mathematics
415	Computer Science	647	MBA
658	Computer Systems Engineering	532	MBChB
145	Cook Islands Maori	680	Mechanical Engineering
150	Development Studies	535	Medical Science
602	Dip Bus - Engineering Mgt/International Business	540 725	Medicine
603	Dip Bus - Information Systems	545	Molecular Medicine
604	Dip Bus - Maori Development	715	Moral and Practical Theology
605	Dip Bus - Marketing	840	Music
606	Dip Bus - New Venture Management	265	New Zealand Studies
608	Dip Bus - Operations Management	550	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
607	Dip Bus - Personnel Mgt and Employee Relations	450	Optometry and Vision Science
609	Dip Bus - Quality Management	271	Pacific Studies
155	Dipmgt/Mmgt	555	Paediatrics
160	Dutch	276	Performing Arts
616	Economics	565	Pharmacology
165	Education	280	Philosophy
789	Education (ACE Adv/Spec. Ed)	453	Physics
787	Education (ACE Early Childhood)	570	Physiology
790	Education (ACE Kura Kaupapa Maori)	760	Planning
786	Education (Teaching)	284	Polish
785	Education (AIT)	285	Political Studies
793	Education (ATT/AU/ACE shared)	700 575	Property
780	Education (CCE/THERO)	461	Psychology
170	Educational Psychology	691	Pulp and Paper Technology
660	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	695 ·	Resource Engineering
417	Electronics and Computing Programme	290	Russian
665	Energy Technology	295	Samoan
675	Engineering Science	300	Scandinavian Studies
670	Engineering, General	305	Science and Human Affairs Programme
175	English	465	Science General
100	English Language Teaching MA	315	Sociology
190	English Writing	470	Sport and Exercise Science
422	Environmental and Marine Science	475	Statistics
811	Environmental Law	580	Surgery
420	Environmental Management	325	Theatre Studies
425	Environmental Science Programme	730	Theology and Maori Experience
194	European Languages	735	Theology and New Zealand Culture
740	Feminist Theology	720	Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies
195	riim, relevision and Media Studies Programme	329	Tongan
600 426	Fille Alts Food Science	330	Translation Studies Women's Studies Programme
782	Food and Fabric Technology	555	women's studies riogramme
		Note: S	Some 1995 prefixes have been retained for returning tudents in Engineering, Optometry and MBA

### **Ancient History**

### Stage I

### 100.100 FC

### Near Eastern History (2 points)

An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near East.

### 100.102 FC

### Ancient Greek History (2 points)

An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.

### 100.103 SC

### Roman History (2 points)

An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

### Stage II

### 100.200 FC

### Egypt in Dynasty XVIII (2 points)

The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.300

### 100.201 Not available

### The Neo-Assyrian Empire (2 points)

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.301

### 100.202 Not available

### Greece and Persia (2 points)

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100:302

### 100.203 SC

### Rome in the High Empire (2 points)

A study of the Roman Empire AD69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- Prerequisite: 100.103
- Restriction: 100.303

### 100.204 FC

### Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome (2 points)

A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.

 Prerequisite: 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110

### 100.210 FC

### Egyptian Language IA (2 points)

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: 100.100

### 100.211 Not available

### Akkadian Language IA (2 points)

A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

Prerequisite: 100.100

### 100.212 Not available

**Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens (2 points)** The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 500-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.312

100.213 Not available

### Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic (2 points)

A study of the growth in individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

- Prerequisite: 100.103
- Restriction: 100.313

### 100.220 SC

### Egyptian Language IB (2 points)

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

Prerequisite: 100.210

### 100.221 Not available

### Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC (2 points)

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.321

### 100.222 FC

### Ancient Greek Tyranny (2 points)

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

- Preregulsite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.322

### 100.230 Not available

### Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII (2 points)

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.330

### Stage III

### 100.300 FC

### Egypt in Dynasty XVIII (2 points)

A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.200

### 100.301 Not available

### The Neo-Assyrian Empire (2 points)

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.221. and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.201

### 100.302 Not available

### Greece and Persia (2 points)

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

Semester

Di Calu

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

	Education	Science
	5	÷
	ege	Hoal
SIC	8	pug
m	and	-ine
Š	Auck	Media
1	n.	1
C	ш	з

- Prerequisite: (100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.202

### 100.303 SC

### Rome in the High Empire (2 points)

A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- Prerequisite: 100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.203

### 100.310 SC

### Egyptian Language 2A (2 points)

Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

• Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

### 100.311 Not available

### Akkadian Language II (2 points)

A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.

• Prerequisite: 100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

### 100.312 Not available

#### Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens (2 points) The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in

- of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.
- Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.212

### 100.313 Not available

### Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic (2 points)

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

- Prerequisite: 100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.213

### 100.314 FC

### Historians of Rome (2 points)

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.

- Prerequisite: 100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.753

### 100.321 Not available

### Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC (2 points)

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

- Prerequisite: 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.221

### 100.322 FC

### Ancient Greek Tyranny (2 points)

A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

- Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.222

### 100.324 Not available

### Historians of Greece (2 points)

A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.

- Prerequisite: 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.752

### 100.330 Not available

### Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII (2 points)

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.230
- 100.340 Not available

### Egyptian Language 2B (2 points)

This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.

 Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

### 100.700 Not available

### Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms (4 points)

A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

### 100.702 DC

# Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus (4 points)

A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

### 100.703 DC

# Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire (4 points)

A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

### 100.710 Not available Documents for 100.700 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.700

### 100.712 DC

### Documents for 100.702 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.702

### 100.713 DC

### Documents for 100.703 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.703

### 100.720 SC

### Political History of the Ramesside Period (4 points)

An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

### 100.722 Not available

#### A Topic in Spartan History (4 points)

A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

### 100.723 Not available

### Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult (4 points)

An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

### 100.730 SC

### Documents for 100.720 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.720

### 100.732 Not available

### Documents for 100.722 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.722

### 100.733 Not available

### Documents for 100.723 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.723

### 100.740 DC

### Egyptian Language Study (2 points)

Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation. Corequisite: 100.794

### 100.742 DC

### Greek Language Study (2 points)

Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.794

### 100.743 DC

### Latin Language Study (2 points)

Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation. Corequisite: 100.794

### 100.752 Not available

### Historians of Greece (4 points)

A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).

Restriction: 100.324

### 100.753 FC

### Historians of Rome (4 points)

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).

### Restriction: 100.314

### 100.762 Not available

### Women in Ancient Greece (4 points)

An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history). art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

### 100.763 Not available

### Medicine in the Ancient World (4 points)

A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

### 100.772 Not available

### Documents for 100.762 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.762

### 100.773 Not available

### Documents for 100.763 (4 points)

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

Corequisite: 100.763

### 100.780 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

### 100.790 DC

- Dissertation (4 points)
- Restriction: 100.794

### 100.794 DC

- Thesis (10 points) Corequisite: 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743
- Restriction: 100.790

### Anthropology

### Stage I

### 105.100 FC FM SC ST SN

### Introduction to Social Anthropology (2 points)

The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

### 105.101 FC SC SM

### Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years (2 points)

An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

### 105.102 FC

### Introduction to Biological Anthropology (2 points)

The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments. An introduction to primatology-the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

### 105.103 FC

### Musics of the World (2 points)

A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

*Semester* D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau

	Educatio	Science
= City Campus	<ul> <li>Auckland College of</li> </ul>	- Medicine and Health
		•

# N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

### 105.104 FT SC

### Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific (2 points)

An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, physical anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

### Stage II

# **For majors in Anthropology:** Listed Prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed Prerequisite. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

### 105.200 FC

# Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice (2 points)

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

• Prerequisite: 105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)

### 105.201 SC

### Human Evolution (2 points)

Human evolution, including recent interpretations of human evolution from fossil and molecular evidence and advances in primate studies.

Prerequisite: 105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101)

### 105.202 FC

### Practising Ethnomusicology (2 points)

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.

Prerequisite: 105.103

### 105.203 FC

### Theories in Social Anthropology (2 points)

Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.

• Prerequisite: 105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102)

### 105.204 FC

### Ethnography of Island Polynesia (2 points)

An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji; and an exploration of Polynesians' own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.

Prerequisite: 105.100 and 105.104

### 105.206 SC

### Origins of Civilisation (2 points)

An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the

Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact on settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.

• Prerequisite: 105.101

### 105.207 SC SN

### Coming of the Maori (2 points)

Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

Prerequisite: 105.101

### 105.209 SC

### Class and Culture (2 points)

The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.

Prerequisite: 105.100

### 105.210 Not available

### Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori (2 points)

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 260.130

### 105.211 SC

### Anthropological Perspectives on Gender (2 points)

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

### 105.213 FC

### The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas (2 points)

The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim : Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation. • Prerequisite: 105.100

### 105.214 Not available

### Music of Africa (2 points)

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

- Prerequisite: 105.103
- Restriction: 105.334

### 105.215 SC

### Human Sexuality (2 points)

The behavioural bases of human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within biological anthropology, including hominid evolution, primatology, behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and studies of contemporary human variation.

Prerequisite: 105.102

### 105.216 FT

### Social Change and Development (2 points)

Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.

Prerequisite: 105.100

### 105.217 ST

### Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga (2 points)

The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

### 105.218 SC

### The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia (2 points)

A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

### 105.221 Not available

Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

### 105.222 Not available

Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

### 105.232 Not available

### The Music of Japan (2 points)

The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.103
- Restriction: 105.332

### 105.233 SC

### The Music of India (2 points)

The study of selected musics from the Indian subcontinent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.

- Prerequisite: 105.103
- Restriction: 105.333

### Stage III

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

### 105.300 FC

### History of Anthropology (2 points)

The aim of the course is to provide advanced students with a historical perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline. The history of anthropology will be treated thematically

in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and changing research modes, from its early origins to the mid-20th century.

Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.301 Not available Maori Land History (2 points)

An historical study of Maori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.302 Not available

### Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology (2 points)

Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.

Prerequisite: 105.200

### 105.303 FC

### Evolution of Human Behaviour (2 points)

The evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive behaviour, communication and language, and models of human evolution.

Prerequisite: 105.201

### 105.304 SC

### The Contemporary Pacific (2 points)

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.

Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)

### 105.305 Not available

Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia (2 points) The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.

- Prerequisite: 105.200
- Restriction: 105.705

105.306 SC

### Pacific Archaeology (2 points)

Archaeology, prehistory, colonisation and settlement patterns and ethnohistory of the region, (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).

- Prerequisite: 105.200
- Restriction: 105.706

### 105.307 FC

### Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society (2 points) Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal

Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

- Prereauisite: 105.200 or 105.203
- Restriction: 105.707

### 105.308 FC

### The Music of Oceania (2 points)

The music systems of the Pacific, with particular reference to Polynesia-Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tuvalu,

D = Double semester S= Second semeste F = First semester Semester

PRESSIIIO

eX011U11Ke

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

- M Manukau
- E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

Location

Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands, New Zealand, Tikopia and Ontong Java, and Aboriginal Australia.

• Prerequisite: 105.202

### 105.309 SC

#### Statistical Methods in Anthropology (2 points)

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

 Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.311 SC

### New Zealand Archaeology (2 points)

Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonial era; particular attention will be given to site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period. A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

Prerequisite: 105.200

### 105.312 FC

### Archaeological Resource Management (2 points)

An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

• Prerequisite: 105.200

#### 105.313 FC

### Economic Anthropology (2 points)

Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.314 FC

# Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society (2 points)

An introduction to the social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained? Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society and relevant social theories.

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.315 SC

### Anthropology of Art (2 points)

An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered production, and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific case studies. How are arts used to create and maintain identity, and in commodity exchange? • *Prerequisite: 105.203* 

105.316 SC

### Human Biology in the Pacific (2 points)

Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and prehistoric populations.

Prerequisite: 105.201

### 105.317 FC

### Field Methods in Archaeology (2 points)

Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation. Prerequisite: 105.200

### 105.318 SC

### Approaches to Archaeological Science (2 points)

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

Prerequisite: 105.200

#### 105.319 Not available

#### The Anthropology of Religion (2 points)

Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.320 Not available

Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

1996: Visual Anthropology: Anthropological theorising and the use of visual media since the late nineteenth century.

 Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.321 Not available

Special Topic in Social Anthropology (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 10.203

#### 105.322 Not available

### Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.323 Not available

Special Topic in Ethnomusicology (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- 105.324 SC

### Medical Anthropology (2 points)

Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

• Prerequisite: 105.201 or 105.203

#### 105.325 Not available

# Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji (2 points)

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)

### 105.326 FT

Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement (2 points) The recent transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.328 FC

### Special Topic in Archaeology (2 points)

Prerequisite: 105.200

### 105.331

Special Topic in Social Anthropology (2 points)

Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.332 Not available

Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan (2 points) The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh. Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical-styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.232

### 105.333 SC

### Advanced Studies in the Music of India (2 points)

The study of selected musics from the Indian subcontinent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

Prerequisite: 105.202

Restriction: 105.233

### 105.334 Not available

#### Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa (2 points)

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

Prerequisite: 105.202

Restriction: 105.214

#### 105.335 Not available

#### **Evolution of Human Physiology (2 points)**

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

Prerequisité: 105.201

### 105.336 Not available

#### Culture and Ethnicity (2 points)

Relations between different ethnic groups, with particular attention to power relations, social practices and cultural identity.

Prerequisite: 105.203

#### 105.337 FC

### Special Topic in Anthropology (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 105.700 DC

### Method and Theory in Archaeology (4 points)

Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.

#### 105.701 DC

### Prehistoric Ecology and Economics (4 points)

Aims to provide conceptual and methodological tools for evaluating the literature and implementing original research.

#### 105.702 Not available

#### **Research Design for Archaeology (2 points)**

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

#### 105.703 DC

#### Landscape Archaeology (4 points)

An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.

#### 105.704 DC

**Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology (4 points)** The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.

#### 105.705 Not available

Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia (4 points) The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.

Restriction: 105.305

### 105.706 SC

#### Pacific Archaeology (4 points)

Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.

Restriction: 105.306

#### 105.707 FC

Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society (4 points) The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

Restriction: 105.307

#### 105.708 DC

Special Topic in Archaeology (4 points)

105.709 DC

Special Topic in Archaeology (4 points)

105.710 DC

#### Theory in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.

#### 105.711 DC

### Research in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.

#### 105.712 Not available

Topic in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

105.713 Not available

Special Topics in Biological Anthropology (4 points)

#### 105.714 Not available

Special Topics in Biological Anthropology (4 points) 105.715 DC

# Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change (4 points)

An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy. D = Double semester
 F = First semester
 S = Second semester

u nd Campus Campus

_	-	_
	8	
×		~~
	-	- 62
=	۳.	- 6
-		
<u>_</u>	~	
-	z	-
_		
	- 11	- 11

	je of Educatior	control data
= City Campus	= Auckland Collec	- Madiation and L
C	ш	÷

Locatior

### 105.716 Not available

### Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific (4 points)

Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

### 105.717 Not available

### Symbolic Anthropology (4 points)

Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

### 105.720 DC

### Anthropology and History (4 points)

An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

### 105.721 DC

### Research Methods in Social Anthropology (4 points)

An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.

### 105.722 Not available

Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

105.723 Not available

Global Cultures (4 points)

105.724 Not available

Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points) 105.725 DC

Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

### 105.726 Not available

Special Topic in Social Anthropology (4 points)

### 105.727 DC

### Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology (4 points)

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.

 Prerequisite: 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334

### 105.728 Not available

### Topic in Ethnomusicology (4 points)

### 105.729 FC SC

### Special Studies in Anthropology (2 points)

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

### 105.730 Not available

### **Biological Anthropology Laboratory (4 points)**

Theory and practice in laboratory methods used to study genetics, physiology, morphology and/or behaviour in humans and non-human primates.

### 105.731 DC

### Advanced Social Anthropology (4 points)

Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

### 105.735 Not available

Special Topic in Anthropology (4 points)

### 105.736 FC SC Special Studies in Anthropology (4 points) As for 105.729.

### 105.792 DC

### Dissertation (6 points)

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

Restriction: 105.796

### 105.796 DC

### Thesis (14 points)

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

Restriction: 105.792

### Art History

### Stage I

### 114.101 FC

### Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance (2 points)

Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.

### 114.102 SC

### Introduction to Maori Arts (2 points)

An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

### 114.103 FC

### Introduction to New Zealand Art (2 points)

Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

### 114.104 SC

Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900 (2 points)

An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

### 114.105 SC

Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA (2 points) An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

### 114.106 FC

# Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design (2 points)

An introduction to architecture and design c.1890- c.1950.

### 114.107 FC

### Tradition and Change in Pacific Art (2 points)

An introduction to a wide range of Pacific art, both object and performance based, their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning.

### Stage II

### 114.201 FC

# Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art (2 points)

A study of neo-classic and romantic art.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History 114.202 SC

### Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art (2 points)

Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History 114.203 SC

**Topics in Northern European Art from 1400-1600 (2 points)** A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

### 114.204 FC

Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s (2 points) Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101

### 114.205 SC

### Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art (2 points)

Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130

### 114.207 FC

### Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation (2 points)

Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

### 114.208 Not available

### Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History 114.209 SC

### Special Topic in European Art (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

### Stage III

### 114.301 FC

### Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination (2 points)

European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### 114.302 Not available

Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain (2 points) Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### 114.304 Not available

### Dürer and his Sources and Influence (2 points)

A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History 114.305 SC

### Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the Present (2 points)

Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### 114 306 SC

### Art and Passion in the Baroque (2 points)

A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History 114.307 FC

### Art in the USA 1945-75 (2 points)

A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### 114.308 FC

### Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945 (2 points) An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History 114.312 FC

Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design (2 points) Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History 114.315 SC

### The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600 (2 points)

This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History 114.316 Not available

### Indigenous Women's Art Forms (2 points)

Works by indigenous women art makers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage 11 in Art History or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies
- Restriction: 335.302

### 114.317 SC

### Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art (2 points)

A study of contemporary art produced within the Pacific, and issues such as authenticity, gender, evolution, appropriation and the impact of tourism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### 114.318 FC

### Museology and Taonga (2 points)

A study of the ways in which Maori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and 260.240

### 114.319 SC

Special Topic in European Art (2 points)

Semester Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

### 114.702 DC

### Art Historiography (4 points)

A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wolfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

### 114.703 Not available

### **Cross-cultural Representation (4 points)**

An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

D = Double semester F = First semester Second s ä

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

### 114.704 DC

### Topics in the Theory of Modern Art (4 points)

An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

### 114.705 DC

### Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945 (4 points)

The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

### 114.706 Not available

### Women, Art, Gender and Representation (4 points)

A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s. Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

### 114.707 DC

### Maori and Polynesian Arts (4 points)

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

### 114.708 DC

### Image and Text (4 points)

An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

### 114.709 DC

### Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art (4 points)

An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

### 114.710 DC

### Art and Theatre: 1580-1980 (4 points)

A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design-from Serlio's stage sets in *L'Architettura* (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for *The Rake's Progress* (1975).

### 114.711 DC

### Frances Hodgkins and European Art (4 points)

A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

### 114.792 DC

### Postcolonial Theory and Visual Arts (4 points)

A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-western arts practice.

### 114.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)
Restriction: 114.796

### 114.796 DC

Thesis (14 points)

Restriction: 114.792

### Arts - General

Diploma in Arts - check availability with Programme Coordinator

### 117.688 DC DT

### **Dissertation (4 points)**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

### 117.690 DC DT

**Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project (4 points)** Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

### **Arts Administration**

### Diploma in Arts Administration

120.602

### The Arts Milieu (2 points)

In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

### 120.603

### Economics of the Arts (2 points)

The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

### 120.604

### Special Issues in Arts Administration (2 points)

Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Asian Studies

### Masters Papers

125.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points) • Restriction: 125.794

125.794 DC Thesis (10 points)

Restriction: 125.790

### **China Studies**

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Chinese

### Stage I

### 130.100 FC

Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A (2 points)
Restriction: 130.110, 130.111

### 130.101 SC

### Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A (2 points)

130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters.

• Prerequisite: 130.100

• Restriction: 130.110, 130.111

### 130.110 Not available

# Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin) (2 points)

This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

Restriction: 130.100, 130.101, 130.111

### 130.111 Not available

# Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin) (2 points)

This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (guoyu or putonghua). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

Restriction: 130.100, 130.101, 130.110

### 130.120 FC

### Introduction to Chinese Thought (2 points)

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

### 130.121 FC

### Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture (2 points)

An introduction to aspects of traditional Chinese civilisation with a special emphasis on the themes of quest, exploration and the crossing of cultural boundaries. Selected topics include: Ancient Chinese Science and Technology, Chinese Maritime Adventures, Traditional Chinese Travel Writings, The World Beyond the Great Wall, Journey of the Mind: Traditional Chinese Landscape Painting, What Confucius Wouldn't Talk About': Classical Chinese Supernatural Fiction. Requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language or culture. Taught in English.

### 130.123 Not available

# Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese (2 points)

An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

### 130.124 FC

# Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature (2 points)

The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.

Restriction: 130.122

### 130.125 SC

### China since 1950 through Film and Literature (2 points)

Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short-stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

Restriction: 130.122

### Stage II

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

### 130.200 FC

### Intermediate Modern Chinese A (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 130.100 and 130.101
- Corequisite: 130.201
- Restriction: 130.210, 130.211

### 130.201 SC

### Intermediate Modern Chinese B (2 points)

130.200 and 130.201 continue with the textbook Hanyu used in 130.100 and 130.101. Selected materials at a similar level of modern Chinese will be studied as well. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary,

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

> N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> > E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

M - Manukau

Ŀ

OT PRESCI

comprehension and sentence construction skills. The traditional forms of characters are introduced systematically.

- Prerequisite: 130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200
- Restriction: 130.210, 130.211

#### 130.204 FC

### Introduction to Classical Chinese (2 points)

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- Prerequisite: 130.100 and 130.101
- Corequisite: 130.205
- Restriction: 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.205 SC

### Elementary Classical Chinese (2 points)

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- Prerequisite: 130.204
- Restriction: 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.210 Not available

Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers (2 points) Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinesespeaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.110 or 130.111
- Restriction: 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

#### 130.211 Not available Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2 points)

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

- Prerequisite: 130.110 or 130.111
- Restriction: 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

### 130.220 SC

### Major Schools of Chinese Thought (2 points)

Following on from 130.120: Introduction to Chinese Thought, this paper examines in greater detail the fundamental texts and tenets of the Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist traditions. Students will be expected to participate actively in class presentations.

- Prerequisite: 130.120
- China Studies only Prerequisite: 130.120 and 2
   further points at Stage I in China Studies

### 130.221 FC

### **Classical Chinese Literature in Translation (2 points)**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- Prerequisite: 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- China Studies only Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

### 130.222 SC

### Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (2 points)

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- Prerequisite: 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- China Studies only Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

#### Stage III

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

### 130.300 FC

- Advanced Modern Chinese A (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202
- Corerequisite: 130.301
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

### 130.301 SC

### Advanced Modern Chinese B (2 points)

Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

### 130.304 FC

### Intermediate Classical Chinese (2 points)

Students concentrate on reading texts excerpted from documents of classical Chinese history. The students are expected to learn more historical, geographical, and cultural background of the texts and to read some original texts by themselves with the help of notes and explanations.

- Prerequisite: 130.205 or 130.202
- Corequisite: 130.305
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

### 130.305 SC

### Advanced Classical Chinese (2 points)

This paper will focus on reading texts of classical Chinese philosophy and poetry. Several basic philosophical concepts and more poetic forms will be discussed. Students will learn how to read unpunctuated texts and how to use basic reference books in the field of classical Chinese language and literature. In addition, *planti wen* (parallel prose) will be introduced.

- Prerequisite: 130.304
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

### 130.310 Not available

### Advanced Translation for Native Speakers (2 points)

This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.210
- Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

### 130.311 Not available

### Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2 points)

This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write précis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.211
- Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

### 130.320 SC

### Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies (2 points)

Taught in English, this paper seeks to further the understanding of certain aspects of the New Zealand Chinese community, e.g. ethnicity, interaction with mainstream society, recent migration trends and effects.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in China Studies. Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

### 130.700 SC

### Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year (4 points)

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

### 130.701 DC

### **Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey (4 points)**

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the *Shijing* to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

### 130.702 DC

### Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey (4 points)

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

### 130.703 DC

### Traditional Chinese Historiography (4 points)

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

### 130.704 DC

### Traditional Chinese Verse (4 points)

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the Shijing through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

### 130.705 DC

### Modern Chinese Poetry (4 points)

An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

### 130.706 DC

### Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts (4 points)

The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

### 130.707 FC

### Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A (2 points)

Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language; its research and practice world-wide; and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials. Issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of Department approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside of the University of Auckland are also eligable to enrol.

Prerequisite: 130.301

### 130.708 SC

### Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B (2 points)

Continuation of 130.707 leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.

Prerequisite: 130.307

### 130.711 DC

### **Traditional Chinese Fiction (4 points)**

1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, Xiyou ji and Honglou meng, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

### 130.712 DC

### Modern Chinese Fiction (4 points)

In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

### 130.713 DC

### Traditional Chinese Drama (4 points)

An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

### 130.714 DC

### Modern Chinese Drama (4 points)

An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

Oli Phosen

	sndu	S
-	nd Cal	Camp

M - Manuka N = Northlar T = Tamaki (

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

### 130.715 DC

### Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese (4 points)

Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

### 130.716 DC

### 'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse (4 points)

The 1988 television documentary series *Heshang* (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (*wenhua re*).

### 130.717 DC

### Introduction to Chinese Linguistics (4 points)

Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

### 130.718 DC

# Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature (4 points)

Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

### 130.719 DC

### Bibliography and Research Methodology (4 points)

In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

#### 130.720 DC

# Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation (4 points)

Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

### 130.721 DC

# Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation (4 points)

The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

### 130.722 DC

### A Paper-Related Research Topic (2 points)

### 130.723 DC

### Traditional Chinese Short Stories (4 points)

Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

### 130.724 DC

### Chinese Film (4 points)

Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

130.725 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

130.726 DC Special Topic (4 points)

130.790 DC

**Dissertation (4 points)** 

Restriction: 130.794

130.796 DC (10 points) Thesis

Restriction: 130.790

### **Classical Studies**

### Stage I

### 135.110 FC

### Classical Mythology Through Tragedy (2 points)

A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

### 135.120 SC

### Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome (2 points)

An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

### Stage II

#### 135.210 Not available Greek and Roman Epic Poetry (2 points)

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

 Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

#### 135.220 SC

### Greek and Roman Comedy (2 points)

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

 Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

### 135.230 SC

### The Novel in Greece and Rome (2 points)

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

 Prerequisite: 135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)

### 135.240 Not available

### Dialogues of Plato (2 points)

An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts, and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

 Prerequisite: 135.110 or 135.120 or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)

### Stage III

### 135.320 SC

### Greek and Roman Comedy (2 points)

A study of the comedies of Aristophabes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

 Prerequisite: 135.110 and 2 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

### **Comparative Literature**

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major: (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200-140.203, 140.300 or 140.301; (iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject; (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

### Stage I

### 140.100 FC

### Reading Comparatively: an Introduction (2 points)

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

 Corequisite: 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

### Stage II

**Prerequisite:** At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language) **Corerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

### 140.200 Not available

### Narrative: Theory and Practice (2 points)

Narrative is a fundamental instrument human beings use to make the flow of experience comprehensible. A wide variety of texts (e.g. myths, folktales, diaries, chronicles, as well as epic poems, short stories and novels) from different cultures and periods are studied in English. The theoretical tools available for the description and analysis of narrative are explained.

### 140.201 Not available

### The Artist in Literature (2 points)

A selection of literary works from different cultures in which a creative artist figures as protagonist. "Artist" is defined to include painter, sculptor, musician, writer, teller of traditional tales. A comparison of attitudes to the function and value of art and the place of the creative artist (or artisan) in different cultural and literary traditions and in different eras. All texts will be studied in English.

### 140.202 FC

### Special Topic: 1998 Interpreting Folktales (2 points)

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from a wide range of cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explained.

### 140.203 SC

# Special Topic: 1998 Show and Tell - Literature and the Visual Arts (2 points)

The visual arts developed in every culture before the emergence of writing. Once the two modes of expression were in existence alongside each other, the relationship between them came to vary greatly from one culture to another and over time. Explores the relationship between literature and the visual arts through examples taken from many cultures and historical moments.

### Stage III

### 140.300 Not available

# Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter (2 points)

A range of works in many forms, some short, some long, from Africa, Asia and the Pacific, and Europe depicting a variety of cross-cultural encounters. These include: poetry, memoirs and chronicles illustrating Christian and Muslim perspectives on the medieval crusades: frontier poetry of the Tang period in China; short stories by Palestinian, Indian and Vietnamese writers; poetry from Quebec; novels from Italy and South Africa; and writings from the Pacific. Concerned especially with images of the "East" in European literature, and of the "West" in cultures of Asia; the interaction of indigenous people and their colonisers. All texts will be studied in English.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English

### 140.301 SC

# Special Topic: From Critical Theory to Critical Practice (2 points)

An exploration of some of the most significant clusters of concepts in contemporary critical theory, with a reading of key essays by major theorists. Theoretical perspectives are applied and tested in the close reading of a variety of literary works of different periods from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific. Includes discussion of traditional and contemporary views of literature and oral performance in Asia and the Pacific. All texts will be studied in English.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

sndw	nd College of Education	te and Health Science
City Camp	Auckland	Medicine
u	EI.	1
0	ш	- 3

Schedule of Preser

### 140.700 DC

### Special Topic: 1998 The Politics of Literature: A Comparative Study (4 points)

A wide variety of literary works from Europe, Asia, the Americas and the Pacific, and many periods, is examined in terms of the issues of power (class, gender, nationality, colonial and postcolonial) each raises.

### 140.701 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

### 140.702 SC

Special Topic: 1998 Rethinking Autobiography (4 points)

A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently under way; theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; the fragmentation of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide range of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from different cultures and periods.

### 140.703 DC

# Special Topic: 1998 Rethinking Literary Translation (4 points)

Literary translation, traditionally regarded as a rather lowly craft, has, in this century, come to be recognised as a much more dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature, cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post colonial. Introduces current debates in the field.

### 140.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)

Restriction: 140.794

### 140.794 DC

Thesis (10 points)

Restriction: 140.792

### Cook Islands Maori

### Stage I

### 145.101 FC

Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori (2 points)

An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

### 145.102 SC

# Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori (2 points)

An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.

3

• Prerequisite: 145.101

### Stage II

### 145.201 FC

Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar (2 points)

This paper extends the students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102

### 145.202 SC

Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written (2 points)

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.

Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102

### Stage III

### 145.301 FC

# Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar (2 points)

This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori. It will also give them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The paper will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.

Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202

### 145.302 SC

**Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written (2 points)** This paper will further develop the students' confidence in the use of the language and increase their fluency and competence in conversation and composition. It will give students the opportunity to increase their vocabularies through the examination of selected texts. The course will also give students the chance to develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.

Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202

### **Development Studies**

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

### 150.700 DC

### Issues in Development Theory (4 points)

Critical examination of theories of development, emphasising the relationship between economic growth on the one hand, and cultural, social, and political change on the other. Consideration of development strategies, environment, women and development, foreign assistance and investment, migration, population, political change, and the implications of global economic change for national development.

### 150.701 SC

### **Development Practice and Research (2 points)**

Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include: development project planning, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (NGOs, consultancies, etc.), and participatory research methods for social impact assessment. This paper is optional but recommended.

Restriction: 150.708

150.708 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

150.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)
Restriction: 150.796

150.796 DC Thesis (14 points) • Restriction: 150.792

### Drama

Diploma in Drama - check availability with Dept

### 155.601 SC

### Production (4 points)

Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

### 155.602 FC

### Creation (4 points)

Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.

### 155.603 FC

### Performance (4 points)

Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

### 155.604 Not available

### Writing for Performance (4 points)

A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

#### 155.610 Not available Directing (2 points)

Techniques and philosophies of a number of wellknown directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

### 155.611 SC

### Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice (2 points)

The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avantgarde.

### 155.612 Not available

### New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre (2 points)

Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai'i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

### Stage I

### 160.100 FC

### Dutch Language Introductory A (2 points)

This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

### 160.101 SC

### Dutch Language Introductory B (2 points)

Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

Prerequisite: 160.100

### 160.102 FC

### Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries (2 points) An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

### Stage II

### 160.201 FC

### Dutch Language Intermediate (2 points)

Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

Prerequisite: 160.101

### 160.202 Not available

### Dutch Colonial History and Literature (2 points)

Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

### 160.203 SC

### **Dutch Short Stories and Novels (2 points)**

Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

- Prerequisite: 160.101
- Restrictions: 160.303

### 160.204 FC

### Dutch Poetry I (2 points)

Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

Prerequisite: 160.101

D = Double semester

S= Second semeste

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Aucktand Coltege of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

391
## Stage III

#### 160.301 SC

## Dutch Language Advanced (2 points)

Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

Prerequisite: 160.201

## 160.303 SC

## **Dutch Short Stories and Novels (2 points)**

Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. In addition to what is covered in 160.203 this course will require readings in and discussions of two major Dutch novels.

- Prerequisite: 160.201
- Restriction: 160.203

# Education

## Stage I

## 165.101 FC SN

Introduction to Developmental Psychology (2 points) An introduction to human development.

• Restriction: 780.101

## 165.102 SC SM SN

## Schooling, Education and Society (2 points)

An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.

• Restriction: 780.102

## 165.103 FM SC

## Introduction to Maori Education (2 points)

An introduction to learning and teaching in Aotearoa with particular reference to education, schooling and the Treaty of Waitangi. Includes a focus on intervention strategies and issues facing Maori education and schooling.

## Stage II

(i) The Head of School may waive the Prerequisite in special circumstances.

(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers

## 165.201 SC

## History of Education (2 points)

The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.202 Not available

## New Zealand Education (2 points)

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.205 Not available

## **Comparative Education (2 points)**

Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.206 SC SM SN

## Sociology of Education (2 points)

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.207 SC

# The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa (2 points)

An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.208 FC

## Educational Philosophy (2 points)

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

#### 165.210 SC

## Introduction to Curriculum Studies (2 points)

The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.102 or 165.102

## 165.221 SC

# Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood (2 points)

A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101

## 165.222 Not available

# Introduction to Methods of Research in Education (2 points)

An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

- BA Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
- BEd Prerequisite: 780.101 or 165.101

## 165.223 SC

## Educational Psychology (2 points)

Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

BA Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

## 165.224 FE FN

## Assessment and Evaluation in Education (2 points)

Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

BA Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

## Stage III

The Head of Department may waive the Prerequisite or restrictions in special circumtances

#### 165.301 Not available

#### Comparative Education (2 points)

An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.302 FC

## History of Education (2 points)

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintentance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.303 FC

## School and Society (2 points)

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

#### 165.304 DC

## Educational Philosophy (2 points)

A study of selected philosophies.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.305 SC

## Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine (2 points)

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.306 FC

## Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori (2 points)

Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education. incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.307 DC

## Education Policy Studies (2 points)

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race. gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.308 SC

#### Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society (2 points)

A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.309 DC

## Issues in Pacific Islands' Education (2 points)

A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

- BAPrerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.310 SC

## Schooling and Ethnic Relations (2 points)

Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210

## 165.311 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.312 SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.313 DC

## **Research Topic in Education (2 points)**

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education
- 165.340 Not available

## The Guidance Process (2 points)

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand \_ocation educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

D = Double semeste S= Second semester

Semester

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

## 165.341 Not available

Introduction to Counselling in the Community (2 points) An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

## 165.342 Not available

# Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach (2 points)

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

 Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

## 165.343 SC

## Developmental Psychology (2 points)

Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.344 SC

## Psychology of Adolescent Development (2 points)

A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.

 Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

## 165.345 FC

## Special Education (2 points)

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

## 165.346 FC

## Early Determinants of Behaviour (2 points)

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.

• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

## 165.347 Not available

## **Organisational Effectiveness (2 points)**

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II' in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.348 SC

## The Reading Process (2 points)

Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

## 165.349 SC

# Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom (2 points)

Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

 Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.350 Not available

## The Seriously III Child (2 points)

A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

## 165.351 FC

# Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective (2 points)

The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

• Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.380 FC

## Methods of Research in Education (2 points)

An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224

## 165.381 FC

## Adult Learning and Education (2 points)

An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education 165.382 FC

## Aspects of Science Education (2 points)

An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

- BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education
- BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## 165.383 FE

## Pedagogy (2 points)

An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.

 Prerequisite: (One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)

#### 165.384 Not available

Information Technology in Education (2 points)

The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

#### 165.385 SC Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education (2 points)

An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

BA Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

BEd Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 165.701 DC

## Comparative Education (4 points)

An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

## 165.702 Not available

## Historical Studies in Education (4 points)

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

#### 165.703 DC

## Educational Philosophy (4 points)

Philosophical issues in Education.

#### 165.704 DC

## Sociology of Education (4 points)

A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

## 165.705 DC

## **Education and Development Policy (4 points)**

An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".

#### 165.706 Not available

#### Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha (4 points)

An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system.

## 165.707 DC

#### Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice (4 points)

An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

## 165.708 Not available

## Feminist Issues in Education (4 points)

An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

## 165 709 DC

## Educational Policy Studies (4 points)

The paper will provide students with an advanced

understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

#### 165.710 DC

## International Issues in Indigenous Education (4 points)

Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts.

#### 165.712 DC

#### 'Race', Ethnicity and Education (4 points)

An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

#### 165.717 DC

Special Study (4 points)

## 165.718 DC

Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire (4 points) 165.719 DC

#### Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy (4 points)

Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy.

#### 165.720 FC

#### Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education (2 points)

An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

## 165.728 DC

#### Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media (4 points)

International/cross-cultural and theoretical perspectives on the cultural politics of media and representation as relevant to educational studies.

## 165.729 DC

Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images (4 points) 165.740 DC

## Education and Work (4 points)

Semester A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

## 165.741 FC

#### Educational Psychology (4 points)

An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

## 165.742 DC

## Developmental Psychology (4 points)

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

## 165.744 DC

## Special Education (4 points)

An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children/adults. including an intensive analysis of provisions for mentally retarded children. Early intervention Location programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

D = Double semester Second semester

M - Manukau

F = First semester

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

## 165.745 Not available

## Early Determinants of Behaviour (4 points)

An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

## 165.746 SC

## Psychology of Reading (4 points)

An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

## 165.747 DC

## Issues in Adolescent Development (4 points)

An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

## 165.748 SC

# Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research (4 points)

A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

## 165.749 DC

## Behaviour Analysis in Education (4 points)

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

## 165.757 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

165.760 FC

#### Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology (2 points)

An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

## 165.761 Not available

## Psychology of Mathematics in Education A (2 points)

An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

## 165.762 Not available

## Psychology of Mathematics in Education B (2 points)

A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

## 165.768 FC SC

Special Topic in Education Psychology (2 points)

## 165.769 DC

Special Topic in Education Psychology (2 points)

#### 165.770 FC

# An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research (2 points)

An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

## 165.778 FC

Special Topic in Applied Education Research (2 points) 165.779 DC

# Special Topic in Applied Education Research (2 points) 165,781 DC

## Curriculum Development and Evaluation (4 points)

A consideration of some issues concerning

curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

## 165.782 FC

## Perspectives on Science Education (4 points)

A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

## 165.783 Not available

#### Science, Philosophy and Western Culture (4 points)

The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

## 165.784 DC

## **Research Topic in Education (4 points)**

The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

## 165.786 DC

#### Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education (4 points)

A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

## 165.787 DC

# Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education (4 points)

An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

## 165.788 Not available

## Cognitive Science and Science Education (4 points)

An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

## 165.789 DC

## Special Topic in Adult Education (4 points)

This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine current social issues which adult educators should address.

## 165.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 165.796

## 165.796 DC

- Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 165.790

## **Employment Relations**

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## English

## Stage I

Students should note that (i) the Prerequisite for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific Prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200.

## 175.100 SC

Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare (2 points) An introduction to medieval and Renaissance

literature through the study of a major figure from each period.

## 175.101 FC

## 20th Century Literature (2 points)

An introduction to the scope and nature of twentieth-century fiction, poetry and drama.

## 175.103 SC

## New Zealand Literature (2 points)

A study of some representative works of New Zealand literature: novels, short stories, poetry.

Restriction: 175.110

## 175.104 FC

## 19th Century Literature (2 points)

A study of several important poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1890s, from Britain and America, examined in relation to their historical contexts.

## 175.106 ST

## Linguistics: An Introduction (2 points)

A linguistic introduction into the structure and use of language. Topics include the sound system, the structure of words, sentence structure, semantics and the analysis of spoken and written discourse. Restriction: 255.100

## 175.107 FT FM FN

Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present (2 points) A selection of texts from different periods, places and genres so as to introduce students to the formal study of literature in the English language.

## 175.108 ST SE SN

## Children's Literature (2 points)

A historical and critical survey of children's literature in English starting from the eighteenth century, concluding in a focus on writing for New Zealand children, including works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

## 175.109 FC

## Drama on Stage and Screen (2 points)

A study of particular conventions of dramatic practice, both on stage and screen, and the dimension of performance in drama. The discussion of 'performance' will also extend to a range of broader issues such as self-presentation and gender. The texts represent a variety of types of drama and theatrical styles, mostly from the twentieth century, and include some pairings of play texts and screen productions. The paper aims to develop skills of close reading and critical analysis.

## 175.110 SM

## Maori and Polynesian Literature (2 points)

A study of the literature of recent and contemporary Maori and Polynesian authors writing in English in New Zealand and throughout the Pacific. There will be a section on poetry from the 1960s onwards. Fiction will be examined as it developed in novels and short stories through the 1970s and afterwards. There will also be a section dealing with recent anthologies of Maori and Polynesian literature.

Restriction: 175.103

## Stage II

Students taking two or more papers at English II over one or more semesters must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Two English II papers are the general prerequisites for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific Prerequisites. Paper 175.250 and 175.251 may not be substituted for any English III prerequisite papers.

## 175 200 EC

## Medieval Literature (2 points)

A study of medieval romance, Malory, and Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from the Canterbury Tales.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English, 175.100 is recommended.

## 175.201 SC

## Language, Literature and Culture (2 points)

An elementary introduction to the stylistics of English poetry and literary prose; to aspects of language and gender, language and power and speech act theory: sociolinguistic topics, including structures and styles of conversation.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English 175.202 SC

## Introduction to Old English (2 points)

An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English ٠

## 175.208 FT

## The English Language World Wide (2 points)

An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.

Prerequisite: (175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English

## 175.210 SC

## Age of Shakespeare: Poetry (2 points)

A study of some of the great poets of the seventeenth century, from Shakespeare to Milton.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English 175.213 FC

## Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy (2 points)

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

## 175.218 Not available

Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other (2 points) A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English 175.220 FC

## 20th Century Fiction (2 points)

A detailed textual study of a variety of twentiethcentury novels.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English 175.221 FC

## New Zealand Literature II (2 points)

An examination of New Zealand literature in the

D = Double semester Second semester F = First semester

Semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

Location	C = City Campus	E = Auckland College of Educatior	H = Medicine and Health Science
----------	-----------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------

M - Manukau

context of the historical and cultural circumstances out of which it has emerged. The paper places New Zealand literature within the Pacific region and in the context of a history that extends beyond European accounts of discovery and settlement.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English
- Restriction: 175.228

### 175.222 SC

#### Modern Poetry 1900-1945 (2 points)

An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

#### 175.228 ST

#### New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts (2 points)

Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English
- Restriction: 175.221

#### 175.230 SC

# Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies (2 points)

An examination of a number of concepts central to modern criticism and theory, examining their history, exploring the theoretical issues they raise, and demonstrating the reading strategies they permit.

Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

#### 175.250 FC

## English Language for Teachers A (2 points)

Introduction to description, analysis, and interpretation of spoken and written classroom discourse for teachers of English.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 175.251 SC

#### English Language for Teachers B (2 points)

Introduction and overview of discourse principles and concepts applied to spoken and written discourse in educational contexts; analysis and evaluation of spoken and written texts as discourse.

 Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department and 175.250

#### Stage III

Students taking three or more English III papers over one or more semesters must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.335, 175.336

#### 175.301 FC

**Old English: Language, Literature and Society (2 points)** An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period, in their social and cultural context.

• Prerequisite: 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

#### 175.302 SC

#### Middle English Literature (2 points)

A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages,

including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the *Gawain* poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

 Prerequisite: 175.200 or 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

#### 175.303 DC

#### Linguistic Analysis of Literature (2 points)

A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others. The first semester will be devoted to poetry, the second to prose texts.

 Prerequisite: 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.304 DC

#### Language and Society in New Zealand (2 points)

Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

- Prerequisite: (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.317, 255.304

#### 175.306 FC

#### Literature and Culture of the 18th Century (2 points)

An examination of the richness and variety of eighteenth-century literature from the excoriating satire of Swift and Pope to the brilliant comic invention of Sterne and the wonderful subversion of *The Beggar's Opera*.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.307 SC

#### Byron and Romanticism (2 points)

An exploration of the varying aspects of British Romanticism, focusing on themes and issues suggested by the works of Lord Byron.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.308 SC

#### 18th Century Novels (2 points)

Major novelists of the 18th century. Detailed study of selected works by Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett and Sterne.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.310 Not available

#### Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies (2 points) Seven of Shakespeare's best comedies and tragicomedies, from early to late.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.314 FC

#### Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries (2 points)

Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, The Faerie Queene.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.315 SC

## 16th and 17th Century Drama (2 points)

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.317 Not available

#### Sociolinguistic Variation in English (2 points)

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering Sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

- Prerequisite: Refer to Course Schedule
- Restriction: 175.304. 255.304

## 175.319 SC

#### History of Literary Criticism (2 points)

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.334

## 175.320 SC

## Victorian Literature (2 points)

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English. including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.323 FC

## American Literature: Poetry (2 points)

New developments in poetry since 1950.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English. including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.325 DC

## Novels from the Post-Colonial World (2 points)

A study of a wide variety of novels centring around the post-colonial experience in different parts of the world (Africa including South Africa, the Caribbean, India, and Central America).

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English. including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.326 EC

## Women Writers of the 20th Century (2 points)

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.327 DC

## Australian Literature (2 points)

Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.328 DC

#### Creative Writing (2 points)

This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English. including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.331 DC

## Shakespeare on Screen (2 points)

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.332 SC

## Aspects of 20th Century Drama (2 points)

This paper focuses on a wide variety of modern plays in English. Play-readings are organised and attendance at live theatrical events is encouraged.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### 175.333 DC

New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics (2 points) Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English. including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.334 Not available

#### Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction (2 points) An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.319

## 175.335 FT

Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific (2 points) English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

= Northland Campus = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

= City Campus = Auckland College of Educa = Medicine and Health Scien	6	ation 1	- 8
υшт	c = city campus	E = Auckland College of Educa	H = Medicine and Health Scien

C = City Cam

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.336 Not available

## Victorian Poetry (2 points)

A study of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.350 Not available

## Special Topic (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

## 175.351 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 175.700 DC

## Old English (4 points)

A detailed study of the Old English heroic poem *Beowulf.* 

• Prerequisite: 175.301

#### 175.701 Not available Middle English (4 points)

A study of substantial texts from England in the later Middle Ages: in 1996 *Piers Plowman* and medieval drama.

• Prerequisite: 175.302

## 175.702 Not available

## Norse (Icelandic) (4 points)

An introduction to the language and literature of medieval Scandinavia, with special attention to the Icelandic saga.

Prerequisite: 175.301

#### 175.703 Not available

#### Introduction to English Philology (4 points)

A study of selected early Middle English texts.

• Prerequisite: 175.301, 175.302

#### 174.705 DC

#### 20th Century Poetry (4 points)

A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

#### 175.706 DC

#### Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems (4 points)

The second part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The first part will be devoted to an intensive study of Shakespeare's Sonnets, concentrating on their nature as poetry, but also considering the scholarly problems surrounding them.

## 175.707 DC

## Literary Theory (4 points)

A study of the contexts and discourses of contemporary literary theory and criticism.

#### 175.709 DC

#### 20th Century Drama (4 points)

A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

#### 175.711 Not available

#### Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer (4 points)

A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to *The Canterbury Tales* studied as a whole work.

Prerequisite: 175.302

#### 175.712 DC

# Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship (4 points)

Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

## 175.713 DC

## **Research Essays (4 points)**

A number of essays (to be submitted during the academic year) within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular genre, field or period in mind should approach both the course convener and a member of staff competent in the field.

#### 175.714 DC

# Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors (4 points)

A study of modern Irish literature, concentrating on work by Yeats, Synge, Joyce and Beckett.

#### 175.715 DC

# 19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture (4 points)

Six works by Herman Melville are grouped with diverse works by other writers Francis Parkman, Edgar Allan Poe, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry James are among them so as to open up key themes of race and culture in the writing of the period.

#### 175.716 DC

## Poetics in Modern American Poetry (4 points)

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it. The paper concentrates on the poetics of American poetry in the 20th century.

#### 175.717 DC

#### New Zealand Literature (4 points)

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

## 175.718 Not available

#### **Restoration Literature (4 points)**

A sequel to the 16th and 17th century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets and prose writers.

#### 175.719 Not available

Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550 (4 points) A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

#### 175.720 DC

#### Film Studies (4 points)

A study of documentary, narrative and experimental video texts, structured around different aspects of film theory.

 Master of Fine Arts Prerequisite: 195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207

#### 175.721 DC

## Literature and Thought 1590-1650 (4 points)

A study of the background to the literature of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods which led up to the Civil War in England, and an illustration of how that background is manifest in the literature.

#### 175.722 Not available

# Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths (4 points)

A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

#### 175.723 Not available

20th Century American Prose (4 points) A study of selected authors.

#### 175.724 DC

#### Selected Author or Authors III: Milton (4 points)

#### 175.727 DC

Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition (4 points)

A study of developments in medieval Christian themes and imagery as they affect representations and self-representations of women.

#### 175.730 Not available

#### 19th Century Women Novelists (4 points)

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesserknown 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

#### 175.731 Not available

#### Feminist Literary Theory (4 points)

A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

#### 175.732 DC

#### Popular Fiction (4 points)

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

#### 175.733 DC

## New Zealand and Australian Women Writers (4 points)

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

#### 175.734 DC

#### Irish Literature and Politics (4 points)

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

## 175.735 Not available

#### Narrative (4 points)

An investigation of narrative in various eras, cultures, modes and media, from Homer to the present, from epics to comics.

#### 175.736 DC

#### Pacific Literature (4 points)

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

#### 175.737 DC

# Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature (4 points)

This paper examines drama of the early modern period as a site where conventions of sexual morality and religion were established, contested and transformed. Drama by both male and female authors is studied in relation to poetry and prose which register shifts in sexual conduct and evince the primacy of the theatre as a space of cultural selfdefinition.

#### 175.738 Not available

## Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence (4 points) A study of the role and depiction of violence in medieval narrative and its bearing on the definition of gender, based on about two dozen medieval English romances, both courtly and popular.

Corequisite: 175.200 and 175.301 or 175.302

## 175.739 DC

#### Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D. (4 points)

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

#### 175.750 DC

#### Special Topic: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations (4 points)

On the basis of recent criticism and theory, this course revisits the work of canonical authors from the Renaissance to the present day to trace the representation and expression of other than heterosexual affections and relationships in English-language literature. The first semester will D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

> N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

M - Manukau

present a historical perspective, up to the 1920s; the second will concentrate on contemporary writing.

175.751 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

175.790 DC Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 175.794

175.794 DC Thesis (10 points)

Restriction: 175.790

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under the Linguistics Programme subject code.

## English as a Second Language

## Stage I

#### 180.100 FC SC

#### Language Acquisition A (2 points)

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the oral skills of speaking and listening.

#### 180.101 FC SC

#### Language Acquisition B (2 points)

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

## **English Language Teaching**

#### Diploma in English Language Teaching

#### 185.601 DC

#### Methodology and Materials in TESOL (4 points)

Overview of methods and approaches to TESOL, with particular reference to listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary development, and examination of the nature and function of materials for a range of ELT contexts.

#### 185.602 FC

#### The ESOL Curriculum (2 points)

An introduction to planning, assessing and evaluating courses in ESOL in a range of situations.

#### 185.603 SC

## Current Issues in TESOL (2 points)

Critical examination of selected issues in TESOL locally and internationally and their implications for classroom practice.

#### 185.605 DK

#### Practicum in TESOL (4 points)

Includes classroom observation, supervised teaching practice, evaluation of teaching practice.

#### 185.606 SC

#### Applied Research in TESOL (2 points)

Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

## **English Writing**

## Stage I

#### 190.101 FT

#### English Writing for Academic Purposes (2 points)

A skills based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

## European Languages and Literatures

Major or minor not available. 194.201 and 194.301 may be taken as part of the Lingustics Programme.

## 194.111 SC

#### Collective Memory in Europe (2 points)

A study of Europe's experience with war and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.

## Stage II

#### 194.201 FC

#### The Languages of Europe (2 points)

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.

 Prerequisite: at least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English

#### 194.221 FC

#### Images of the European City (2 points)

The city as driving force, focus, and subject in European literature. Study of a selection of literary texts (and some works in the other arts) depicting the changing life of some European cities at various moments from the middle ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Rome, Barcelona, Madrid, Amsterdam, Berlin, Salzburg, Vienna, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

#### Stage III

#### 194.301 Not available

## The Vocabularies of Europe (2 points)

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

Prerequisite: 194.201

## Film, Television and Media Studies

#### Stage I

## 195.100 FC

### Media Studies (2 points)

An introduction to the study of communication media, examining the interaction between technology, economics, politics, and culture. An exploration of media "language" (conventions, genres, codes of representation). The second half of the paper focuses on a case study-the medium of television, with special reference to its development in New Zealand.

## 195.101 SC

## Film Studies (2 points)

Feature films and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding feature films are examined in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, together with skills of "close reading" and analysis.

## Stage II

## 195.200 FC

## Film and TV Studies (2 points)

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic contexts. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of analytical and critical methods.

Prerequisite: 195.100 or 195.101

## Stage III

#### 195.300 SC

#### New Zealand Film and Television (2 points)

An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. They are related to historical and cultural developments, including issues of past-colonialism. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

• Prerequisite: 195.200

## 195.301 DC

#### Film and Video Production (2 points)

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

 Prerequisite: 195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

#### Masters papers - check availability with Dept

## 195.701 Not available

## Film History (4 points)

Follows on from the undergraduate papers in Film, Television and Media Studies. Each year it will focus on a particular period of film history, (eg. "American Cinema 1900-1920", "American Cinema 1968-1975"), and explore the period in terms of the interplay of various influences - technological, aesthetic, social and cultural, etc. The period is also used as a case study for theoretical debates that surround film history.

## 195.702 DC

#### **Television Theory (4 points)**

Explores various attempts to develop a theoretical understanding of the medium of television, including the work of well-known cultural theorists, art historians, political writers and philosophers. Television theory is far less developed than film theory and one task will be to test the extent to which film theory can be seen as relevant to television. Also considers new ways to understand television in an age of rapid change and new technologies.

## 195.703 DC

## Research Essays (4 points)

Involves a series of research essays on a particular topic to be negotiated with, and supervised by, one of the lecturers associated with the Centre. The emphasis is on writing and research skills as well as the investigation itself.

#### 195.705 Not available

# Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies (2 points)

Explores the procedures, resources, and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies. The paper is strongly recommended for those intending to write a thesis or dissertation.

#### 195.710 Not available

## The New Zealand Television Industry (4 points)

Analyses the organisation and activities of the contemporary television industry in New Zealand. Discussion will cover political and economic as well as cultural aspects. Particular attention will be paid to the situation of local production. There will be some visiting speakers from the industry, and students will undertake research projects.

Restriction: 285.610

#### 195.730 DC

## Special Topic: Popular Music, Media and Society (4 points)

This paper examines twentieth-century popular music as a mediated cultural phenomenon, using approaches from critical theory, sociology, cultural studies, communication and media studies. Topics include: the recording industry; Frankfurt school; deviance studies; youth; pop art; the counterculture; subculture; postmodernism, visualisation of music; stars and fans; feminism; race; ethnicity; queer noises; technology; globalisation; the regulation of music in public space.

#### 195.790 DC

- Dissertation (4 points)
- Restriction: 195.794

#### 195.794 SC

- Thesis (10 points)
- Restriction: 195.790

## French

## Stage I

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.129 or 200.141, 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department. Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements. D = Double semester mpus F = First semester us S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

	Education	Crianea
city Campus	Auckland College of I	Medicine and Health

#### 200.100 FC SC

#### French Language I (2 points)

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

 Prerequisite: A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152

#### 200.129 SC

#### French Language and Culture in Film (2 points)

A linguistic and cultural paper designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and 20th century France from World War II to the present.

Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

#### 200.141 SC

**French Literature through Text, Voice and Image (2 points)** An introduction to short works by twentieth century French writers. Drama, poetry and the novel are studied both as text and in perforamnce media. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.

• Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

## 200.151 FC SC

## Introductory French A (2 points)

This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

#### 200.152 FC SC

#### Introductory French B (2 points)

This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

• Prerequisite: 200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French

#### 200.159 Not available

## France: Culture and Identity (2 points)

A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be "French," particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will inform the analysis of individual topics.

#### Stage II

#### 200.200 FC SC

#### French Language II (2 points)

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French

#### 200.210 FC SC

## French Study Abroad (2 points)

• Prerequisite: (200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department

#### Applied Language Studies (2 points)

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

#### 200.218 SC

#### Historicity and Variation in French (2 points)

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.
Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

#### Prerequisite: 200.100 or

## 200.229 SC

#### French History and Civilisation (2 points)

The history of literature, art and society in France. • *Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200* 

## 200.241 FC

French Literature in Context: selected readings (2 points) Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.

• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

## Stage III

#### 200.300 FC SC

#### French Language III (2 points)

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prerequisite: 200.200

#### 200.306 SC

## Mediaeval French Language and Culture (2 points)

An introduction to the language, literature and civilisation of mediaeval France.

• Prerequisite: 200.200

#### 200.307 Not available

- A Literary Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 200.200

#### 200.318 FC

L'Espace francophone: Overseas Varieties of French (2 points)

Prerequisite: 200.200

#### 200.320 SC

# Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation (2 points)

A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

- Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 200.720

## 200.322 FV SV

## A Linguistic Topic: 1998: French Study Abroad (2 points)

 Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department

#### Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the Frenchspeaking World (2 points)

A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.729

## 200.330 FC SC

- Special Topic (2 points)
- Prerequisite: 200.200 and permission of Head of Department

#### 200.339 SC

#### The French Cinema (2 points)

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Prerequisite: 200.200

Restriction: 200.739

## 200.341 SC

## The French Novel: Style and Narrative (2 points)

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth-century court in Madame de Lafayette's La Princesse de Clèves to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.741

## 200.342 FC

## French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy (2 points)

A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd and an investigation of significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

- Prereauisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.742

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 200.700 SC

## Language Acquisition (4 points)

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (4 points)

## 200.701 FC

### Special Topic in Old French: 1998: Literature of the Crusades (4 points)

An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

#### 200.702 Not available

Special Topic in Middle French (4 points)

200.710 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

200.711 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

200.712 Not available Special Topic in Old French (4 points)

## 200.713 SC

## Special Topic in Middle French: 1998: Vocabulary of the Renaissance (4 points)

An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.

#### 200.716 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

## 200.717 SC

## Applied Linguistics (4 points)

An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

## 200.719 FC

## Creolisation of Language: French (4 points)

A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

## 200.720 SC

## Introduction to Professional Translation (4 points)

A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

Restriction: 200.320

#### 200.723 SC

#### 20th Century Theatre (4 points)

Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

## 200.724 FC

## Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras (4 points)

An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.

## 200.725 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

200.726 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

200.727 FC

## Special Topic: 1998 - L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue française (4 points)

The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the Nouvelle Revue française. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.

200.728 Not available Special Topic (4 points) · D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second

N = Northland Campu: T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

= Auckland College of Education C = City Campus

## 200.729 FC

#### Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the Frenchspeaking World (4 points)

A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the Frenchspeaking Pacific and Quebec.

Restriction: 200.329

## 200.739 SC

## The French Cinema (4 points)

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Restriction: 200.339

## 200.741 SC

## The French Novel: Style and Narrative (4 points)

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's La Princesse de Clèves to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

Restriction: 200.341

## 200.742 FC

## French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy (4 points)

A study of the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

• Restriction: 200.342

#### 200.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points)

• Restriction: 200.792, 200.796

## 200.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)
Restriction: 200.790, 200.796

200.796 DC

#### Thesis (14 points)

• Restriction: 200.790, 200.792

## German

## Stage I

#### 205.101 FC

#### German Language Introductory A (2 points)

Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

## 205.102 FC SC

## German Language Introductory B (2 points)

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5<sup>th</sup> Form level.

Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German

## 205.103 SC

## German in Business (2 points)

The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

- Prerequisite: 205.101
- Corerequiste: 205.102

## 205.104 FC SC

## German Language Intermediate I (2 points)

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.

 Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

## 205.110 SC

#### German Literature: An Introduction (2 points)

Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.

Prerequisite: 205.101

## 205.120 FC

**Cinema and Art in Twentieth Century Germany (2 points)** German cinema and art studied against the background of the social and political developments in twentieth century Germany.

## Stage II

#### 205.201 FC SC

## German Language Intermediate II (2 points)

Written and oral use of German.

• Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

## 205.210 FC

#### 20th Century German Literature (2 points)

Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.

Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

## 205.211 SC

## **Contemporary Literature (2 points)**

Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.

Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.220 FC

## Language in Society (2 points)

An introduction to language use and variation in the German-speaking countries today.

Prerequisite: 205.104

205.290 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

## Stage III

## 205.301 FC

## German Language Advanced A (2 points)

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: 205.201

## 205.302 SC

## German Language Advanced B (2 points)

Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take *Kleines Deutsches* Sprachdiplom.

Prerequisite: 205.301

## 205.305 FC

## Translation (2 points)

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

- Prerequisite: 205.301
- Restriction: 205.705

## 205.310 SC

## Classicism, Romanticism, Realism (2 points)

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

## 205.311 FC

## Modern German Classics (2 points)

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

## 205.320 SC

## Lexicology (2 points)

The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.

Prerequisite: 205.201

## 205.330 Not available

## Middle High German (2 points)

An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature with special emphasis on the work of Hartmann von Aue. • Prerequisite: 205.201

## 205.390 Not available

Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum (2 points)

Prerequisite: 205.301

## 205.391 Not available

Special Topic in Germanic Studies (2 points)

Prerequisite: 205.201

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 205.701 DC

## Language Acquisition (4 points)

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

## 205.702 FC

## Language Acquisition (GDS) (2 points)

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Großes deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

## 205. 705 FC

## Translation (2 points)

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

## Restriction: 205.305

## 205.710 SC

## The Märchen (2 points)

A textual and comparative study of the literary genres of the Volksmärchen and Kunstmärchen.

## 205.711 FC

## The Age of Goethe (2 points)

A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

## 205.713 FC

## Rilke (2 points)

An intensive and comprehensive study of Rilke's *Duineser Elegien*.

## 205.714 FC

## Post-War German Prose (2 points)

A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

## 205.715 Not available

20th Century German Poetry (2 points) A study of German poetry in the 20th century.

study of definian poetry in the 20

## 205.716 SC

Literature and Film (2 points) A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

## 205.717 SC

## 20th Century Women writers (2 points)

A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

## 205.718 Not available

## Middle High German Literature I (2 points)

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the *Nibelungenlied*.

## 205.719 Not available

## Middle High German Literature II (2 points)

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

## 205.720 FC

Special Topic in German Literature (2 points)

## 205.721 Not available

Special Topic in Germanic Studies (2 points) • Restriction: 205.391

## 205.722 SC

Goethe: Faust I (2 points) An in-depth study of Goethe's Faust I.

## 205.723 Not available

Goethe: Faust II (2 points)

An introductory reading of Goethe's Faust II.

## 205.724 FC

## The Contemporary Novel (2 points)

A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

## 205.725 FC

## Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film (2 points)

An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel *Effi Briest* and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.

## 205.726 FC

## Thomas Mann: the Early Works (2 points)

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann

Restriction: 205.712

## 205.727 Not available

## Thomas Mann: the Later Works (2 points)

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.

Restriction: 205.712

## 205.730 SC

## Lexicography I (2 points)

A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries. D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

Semester

*itexs*(c)/illi0

n - manunau N = Northtand Campus T = Tamaki Campus

	Education	Science
	5	
	ege	E S
ŝ	8	P a a
Ē	and	ġ
₹	Ϋ́ς	į
ö	¥	2
		1
× *		-

# M - Manukau N = Northland

## 205.731 SC

## Lexicography II (2 points)

In-depth case study or studies of selected German dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

## 205.733 FC

## Language History I (2 points)

An overview of the history of the German language with special reference to the development of Standard German in the New High German period.
Restriction: 205.732

## 205.734 SC

## Language History II (2 points)

An in-depth study of a particular topic, epoch, or century in the history of New High German from the 15<sup>th</sup> Century on.

Restriction: 205.732

## 205.735 SC

Special Topic in German Linguistics (2 points)

## 205.736 SC

## Contemporary German I: Structures (2 points)

A linguistic analysis of the grammatical structure of modern Standard German with special reference to syntax.

## 205.737 SC

## Contemporary German II: Developments (2 points)

A linguistic analysis of developmental trends and tendencies in modern Standard German with special references to vocabulary.

## 205.792 DC

## Dissertation (6 points)

A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

• Restriction: 205.794, 205.796

#### 205.794 DC

## Thesis A (10 points)

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.

Restriction: 205.792, 205.796

## 205.796 DC

## Thesis B (14 points)

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.

• Restriction: 205.792, 205.794

## Greek

## Stage I

## 210.100 FC

## Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A (2 points)

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

## 210.101 SC

## Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B (2 points)

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Prerequisite: 210.100

## 210.102 Not available

## Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature (2 points)

Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

- Prerequisite: 210.100
- Corequisite: 210.201

## Stage II

## 210.200 FC

# Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate (2 points)

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.
Prerequisite: 210.101

## 210.201 FC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 210.101
- Corequisite: 210.200

## 210.202 SC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose (2 points)

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

- Prerequisite: 210.101
- Corequisite: 210.200

## Stage III

## 210.300 SC

Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced (2 points) The structure and use of the Greek language

including a study of the early use of the language.
Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

## 210.301 FC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A (2 points)

Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

## 210.302 SC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202

## 210.303 SC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.301 except with change of texts

## 210.304 SC

## Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B (2 points)

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.302 except with change of texts

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 210.700 DC

## **Unprepared Greek Translation (4 points)**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

## 210.701 DC

## Greek Language Study (4 points)

Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

## 210.702 DC

## Greek Poetry I (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

## 210.703 DC

#### Greek Prose Authors I (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

## 210.704 DC

## Greek Language Topic (4 points)

Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

## 210.705 DC

Greek Special Topic (4 points)

#### 210.712 DC

## Greek Poetry II (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

## 210.713 DC

## Greek Prose Authors II (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

## 201.790 DC

**Dissertation (4 points)** 

## History

## Stage I

## 216.101 FC

## **Russia's Revolutions (2 points)**

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.

## 216.105 SC

## The USA in the 20th Century (2 points)

An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

## 216.107 SC

## Women in New Societies (2 points)

The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women's domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women's rights movement and women's participation in social reform movements.

## 216.109 FC

## From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700-1871 (2 points)

British and European monarchies defeated the military threat posed by Napoleonic France. They failed, however, to stem the ideas which had inspired the French revolution (1789). By 1871, nationalism had led to the creation of Germany and Italy, liberalism dominated middle-class politics, and élites everywhere feared the working classes.

## 216.110 SC

# Special Topic: From Rivalry to Cooperation, Europe since 1871 (2 points)

## 216.122 FC

#### New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century (2 points)

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

## 216.123 SC

# New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century (2 points)

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

## 216.130 FC

## China since the Opium War (2 points)

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

## 216.133 SC

## **Development of Modern Japan (2 points)**

Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state. its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

## 216.134 FC

## Themes in South East Asian History (2 points)

An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.

## 216.140 SC

# Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700 (2 points)

An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

## 216.150 ST

## Invention, Science and Society (2 points)

The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

## 216.151 FT

## New Zealand and the World (2 points)

A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.

## Stage II

#### 216.200 FC Rome and the Barbarians (2 points)

Relations between the Roman empire and various 'barbarian' settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)

## 216.214 FC

# Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660 (2 points)

A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these

Semester

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

principles. Particular attention is given not only to the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also to, e.g., Low Countries, Sweden, Poland.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.215 SC

#### 17th Century England: A Social History (2 points)

This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.217 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.218 FC

#### Social History of European New Zealanders (2 points)

An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, work, sport and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life and the role of leisure.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.219 SC (2 points)

#### Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500

An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)

#### 216.222 SC

#### China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties (2 points)

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.225 FC

#### Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia (2 points)

An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.226 FC

# Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern? (2 points)

Since the 1950's Japan has emerged as one of the world's most powerful nations in economic terms. This paper, focusing on post-1945 issues, examines some of the reasons behind and consequences of Japan's economic development.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.227 FC

#### The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal (2 points)

The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History
- Restriction: 216.351

### 216.230 SC

# Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific (2 points)

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.233 Not available

## Australian Social History 1788-Present (2 points)

A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.234 SC

#### Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910 (2 points)

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.235 FC

#### German History 1871 to the Present (2 points)

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.236 SC

# The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832 (2 points)

Covering the period from the Glorious Revolution to the Great Reform Act, this survey presents a broad overview of British politics and society. Students will be challenged to decide how this period should be interpreted in the light of recent 'revisionist' historical controversies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.237 SC

# The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century, and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised (2 points)

A study of the historical experience of colonised peoples from their perspectives, contrasting two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation), and seeking to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history to illuminate the 'other side' of that history.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.238 ST

## South American History 1880 to the Present (2 points)

A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America's integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

# Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies (2 points)

Copernicus. Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143

#### 216.241 FC

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## 216.242 FC

#### Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

#### 216.243 SC

#### Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

## Stage III

#### 216.300 FC

#### Major Problems in Historical Method (2 points)

A paper designed to help students majoring in history engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised. Topics will include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.301 FC

## Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed? (2 points)

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.302 FC

Special Topic: Korean History (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.305 SC

## New Zealand Legal History (2 points)

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

#### 216.312 Not available

# Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration (2 points)

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.315 SC

**Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900 (2 points)** The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.317 SC

# Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime (2 points)

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.320 SC

Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand (2 points) A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.323 SC

# The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815 (2 points)

An examination of the impact which the French Revolution of 1789 had on Hanoverian society, and how the British response involved an immense cultural, political, philosophical, social and religious upheaval. Collectively, these forged a new British national identity.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.325 Not available

Immigration and Settlement in Australia (2 points)

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent: why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.329 FC

# Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day (2 points)

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.332 Not available

## Early Monasticism (2 points)

An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.336 SC

## Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe (2 points)

The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

ocation

#### 216.340 SC

#### Race in New Zealand (2 points)

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their 18th and 19th century European roots to the 20th century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.341 SC

#### Special Topic: The American South, Reconstruction to the Present (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.342 SC

## Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori (2 points)

An examination of Maori oral traditions, applying historical methods so that the tradition is better understood.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.343 FC

# The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500 (2 points)

A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.344 SC

## East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong (2 points)

The emergence of these newly-industrialising countries and the results of their rapid industrialisation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.345 Not available

## Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History (2 points)

A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.346 SC

## The West and Indochina 1858-1993 (2 points)

An examination of the relationship between Indochina and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.355 Not available

## The State of Native North America (2 points)

An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.360 FT

# Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History (2 points)

An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.

 Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243

## 216.361 ST

# From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England (2 points)

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

 Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II History or 4 points from 705.241, 705.242, 705.243

## 216.362 FC

## Medicine and Colonisation since 1800 (2 points)

The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.363 FC

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

## 216.364 SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 216.701 Not available

# Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870 (4 points)

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

## 216.704 DC

# Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603 (4 points)

Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

## 216.705 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

## 216.710 DC

# The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques (2 points)

Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other



#### 216.717 Not available

# The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand (4 points)

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

### 216.720 DC

# China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era (4 points)

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

## 216.721 DC

**Special Topic (4 points)** 

## 216.722 Not available

## **Topics in Late Roman Religion (4 points)**

Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

#### 216.724 DC

# Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England (4 points)

A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

#### 216.725 Not available

# Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day (4 points)

Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

## 216.726 DC

## Post-War Japanese History (4 points)

A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.

#### 216.727 Not available

# Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change (4 points)

An exploration of some of the issues connected with the dynamics of rapid economic change, emphasising the interconnectedness of the process of industrialisation with the environment, human rights and the geo-political dimensions of national interests and international competition.

## 216.728 DC

## American Women's History (4 points)

An examination of current issues in U.S. women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality,

women's work, the 'domestication' of U.S. politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

## 216.729 DC

## New Zealand and Australian History (4 points)

A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes - colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

#### 216.730 Not available

New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960 (4 points) The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

## 216.731 DC

#### The Spanish Pacific (4 points)

This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

## 216.732 DC

## **Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions (4 points)**

The paper will prepare and train students for researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

#### 216.733 DC

#### Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914 (4 points)

An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

216.734 DC Special Topic (4 points) 216.735 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

## 216.736 DC

Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c.1100-1500 (4 points)

A study of the history and historiography of medieval women. Borrowing Joan Scott's division of types of feminist history into 'herstory', women in social history, and gender history, this paper considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

## 216.760 DC

## Special Study (4 points)

A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

## 216.761 DC

#### Special Study (4 points)

A research paper, normally related to one of the

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

#### 216.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)

Restriction: 216.796

#### 216.796 DC

Thesis (14 points)
Restriction: 216.792

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Indonesian

## Stage I

Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section

## 220.101 FC

## Indonesian I A (2 points)

Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.

Restriction: 220.100

## 220.102 SC

## Indonesian I B (2 points)

Continuation of 220.101

- Prerequisite: 220.101
- Restriction: 220.100

## 220.120 Not available

## Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation (2 points)

Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no specialised interest in Indonesian studies.

## 220.121 FC

# Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation (2 points)

Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese wayang (shadow puppet theatre) may also be studied.

#### 220.130 FC

## Indonesia: Land and People (2 points)

An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia focusing on geography, environment, ethnography, and culture. Provides an historical perspective on Indonesian politics, culture and society.

## 220.135 FC

#### Introduction to Hinduism (2 points)

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism. (In English)

Restriction: 220.137

## 220.136 SC

## Introduction to Buddhism (2 points)

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism. (In English)

Restriction: 220.137

#### 220.138 SC

#### Introduction to Islam (2 points)

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation. (In English)

## Stage II

#### 220.201 FC

### Indonesian II A (2 points)

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

- Prerequisite: 220.102 or 220.100
- Restriction: 220.200

## 220.202 SC

## Indonesian II B (2 points)

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.

- Prerequisite: 220.201
- Restriction: 220.200

## 220.220 SC

#### Second Year Readings (2 points)

Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.

Prerequisite: 220.201

## 220.230 Not available

## Indonesian Cultural Studies I (2 points)

- Prerequisite: One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)
- Restriction: 220.231, 220.330

## 220.231 FC

#### Indonesian Cultural Studies II (2 points)

The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

- Prerequisite: One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)
- Restriction: 220.230, 220.331

## 220.240 SC

#### Javanese I (2 points)

Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.

Prerequisite: 220.202

## 220.265 FC

## Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media (2 points)

A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as *Kompas* and *Forum Keadilan*.

## 220.266 SC

Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles (2 points) A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

## 220.299 FC SC

## **Directed Studies (2 points)**

Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.

Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

## Stage III

## 220.301 FC

## Indonesian III A (2 points)

More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

- Prerequisite: 220.202 or 220.200
- Restriction: 220.300

## 220.302 SC

## Indonesian III B (2 points)

Continuation of 220.301.

- Prerequisite: 220.301
- Restriction: 220.300

## 220.320 Not available

## Indonesian Literature: pre-1970 (2 points)

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Balai Pustaka. Pujangga Baru, Angkatan '45 and Angkatan '66 literary "generations".

Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

## 220.321 SC

## Indonesian Literature: 1970-present (2 points)

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Angkatan '66 literary "generation" through to the present. Emphasis on the short story and novel.

Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

## 220.330 Not available

## Nusantara: Selected Topics I (2 points)

A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

- Prereguisite: 220.231
- Restriction: 220.230

## 220.331 FC

## Nusantara: Selected Topics II (2 points)

A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

- Prerequisite: 220.230
- Restriction: 220.231

## 220.340 Not available

## Javanese II (2 points)

Readings in traditional Javanese prose and tembang texts.

Prerequisite: 220.240

## 220.345 Not available

Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts (2 points) Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.

Prerequisite: 220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)

## 220.350 SC

## Advanced Indonesian I (2 points) Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

## 220.351 Not available

## Advanced Indonesian II (2 points)

Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

- Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)
- Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364

## 220.360 Not available

Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought (2 points) Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

## 220.361 SC

## **Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature** (2 points)

Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

## 220.362 Not available

## Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer (2 points)

Semester Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

## 220.363 Not available

#### Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan (2 points)

Study and discussion of aspects of Indonesia's revolution, the 1965 Gestapu putsch, and New Order Development as depicted or reflected in official Indonesian documents, the writings of contemporary intellectuals, contemporaneous fiction, and Western and Indonesian scholarship. Prerequisite: 220,230 or 220,231

Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

## 220.364 Not available

## Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature (2 points)

Study and discussion of the experience of Chinese

D = Double semester S= Second semester

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Aucktand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

ocation

Indonesians, principally through their literature, the voices of their leading intellectuals, and the fruits of modern scholarship.

- Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231
- Restriction: 220.350, 220.351

#### 220.370 Not available

Introduction to Batak Language and Literature (2 points) A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.

• Prerequisite: 220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)

#### 220.380 SC

#### Introduction to Classical Malay Literature (2 points)

A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the *Jawi* (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.

• Prerequisite: 220.200 and 220.220

## 220.397 FC SC

#### Seminar in Bibliography (2 points)

Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.

• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

## 220.399 FC SC

## Special Studies (2 points)

Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 220.700 DC

#### Advanced Language Acquisition (4 points)

Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.

#### 220.720 DC

## Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature (4 points)

An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

#### 220.729 Not available

# Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts (4 points)

A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

## 220.740 DC

# Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture (4 points)

An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

#### 220.745 DC

# Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture (4 points)

An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

#### 220.749 Not available

# Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts (4 points)

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of Javanese poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the New Javanese philology. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

#### 220.750 DC

## Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature (4 points)

An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

## 220.759 DC

#### Translation of Selected Malay Texts (4 points)

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of both prose and poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the role of orality in the transmission of written texts. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

## 220.760 DC

## Seminar in Bibliography (4 points)

Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

Restriction: 220.397

#### 220.770 FC SC

# Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship (2 points)

Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

## 220.780 DC

## Special Studies (4 points)

An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

#### 220.794 DC

Thesis A (10 points)

Restriction: 220.796

## 220.796 DC

Thesis B (14 points)

Restriction: 220.794

## Italian

## Stage I

## 226.106 FC

## Italian Language for Beginners I (2 points)

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

## 226.107 SC

## Italian Language for Beginners II (2 points)

Further development in Italian language skills.

Prerequisite: 226.106

## 226.111 FC

## Special Topic: 1997 Italy on Screen (2 points)

Social, political and cultural issues in 20th century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

## Stage II

## 226.200 DC

## Intermediate Italian Language (2 points)

Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.202 or 226.204 or 226.205 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233

## 226.201 FV SV

## Italian Study Abroad (2 points)

Credit for a recognised course of study in Italy.

 Prerequisite: 226.200 and permission of Head of Department

## 226.202 SC

## Engendered Voices (texts in Italian) (2 points)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.110, 226.203

## 226.203 SC

## Engendered Voices (texts in English) (2 points)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth-century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).

- Prerequisite: Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes
- Restrictions: 226.110, 226.202

## 226.204 FC

## Italian Fiction and Cinema (2 points)

A study of Italian novels and their adaptation into feature films.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

## 226.205 Not available

Il linguaggio del testo: Language and Text (2 points) Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel *A ciascuno il suo* is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

## 226.209 Not available

# Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian) (2 points)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.210

## 226.210 Not available

# Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English) (2 points)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

- Prerequisite: Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students Part I must have been passed
- Restriction: 226.209

## 226.231 FC

## 20th Century Drama and Poetry (2 points)

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the postwar period to recent times.

- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

## 226.232 Not available

Special Topic: (2 points)

## 226.233 SC

# 18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work (2 points)

Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.

- Prerequisile: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

## Stage III

## 226.300 FC

## Advanced Italian Language (2 points)

This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

Prerequisite: 226.200

#### 226.301 FV SV Italian Study Abroad (2 points)

Credit for recognised course of study in Italy.

 Prerequisite: 226.300 and permission of Head of Department

## 226.302 SC

## Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno (2 points)

A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.

- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300

#### 226.303 FC

#### Boccaccio and Petrarca (2 points)

An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the *Decamerone* and the poetry of Petrarca.

- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300

## 226.322 SC

# L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian (2 points)

A practical course in translation from Italian into English.

- Prerequisite: 226.200 and permission of Head of
   Department
- Corequisite: 226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian
- Restriction: 226.702

## 226.331 Not available

## Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300

## 226.332 SC

# Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts (2 points)

Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300

## 226.334 FC

## Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 226.200
- Corequisite: 226.300

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 226.700 DC

# Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian (4 points)

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

## 226.701 SC

# Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition (2 points) 226.702 SC

## L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro (4 points)

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.

• Restriction: 226.322

## 226.703 Not available

Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian (4 points)

226.704 Not available Special Topic in Linguistics (4 points)

## 226.710 Not available

Special Topic in 14th Century Literature (4 points)

#### 226.720 Not available

Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture (4 points)

## 226.730 Not available

# Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature (4 points)

## 226.731 Not available

Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature (4 points) 226,732 SC

#### Special Topic: 1998 Italian Popular Culture (4 points)

A critical approach to mass culture. Do typical products of Italian popular culture reconcile their consumers to the status quo by entertaining them or do they perform a literary function? This critical debate will be examined in relation to both research on readers and audiences and to specific texts.

#### 226.733 DC

# Special Topic: 1998 The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni (4 points)

An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

## 226.734 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

## 226.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points) • Restriction: 226.794, 226.796

## 226.794 DC

Thesis A (10 points)

Restriction: 226.792, 226.796

## 226.796 DC

Thesis B (14 points)

Restriction: 226.792, 226.794

## Japan Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Japanese

## Stage I

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 and two other Japanese Stage II papers: and 230.330 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

## 230.130 FC FT

## Introduction to Japanese Language A (2 points)

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Restriction: 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121

## 230.131 SC ST

## Introduction to Japanese Language B (2 points)

A continuation of 230.130.

- Prerequisite: 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher
- Restriction: 230.101, 230.111, 230.121

## 230.150 DC

## Japan: A Survey (2 points)

Covers Japanese cultural history from the prehistoric age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, religion, history of thought, and folk belief, and provides basic knowledge of Japan's economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, infrastructure, education, social structures and gender studies. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

Restriction: 230.151, 230.152

## Stage II

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived.

A pass in 230.230 is required for students majoring in Japanese. 230.230 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed. One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.

## 230.206 DC

## Japanese Reading Comprehension (2 points)

A paper designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills. Does not count towards a major in Japanese.

Restriction: 230.204

## 230.222 DC

## Introduction to Japanese Linguistics (2 points)

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisite 255.100 or 175.106 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this paper.

- Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106
- Restriction: 230.205

## 230.230 DC

## Intermediate Japanese (2 points)

A continuation of 230.131.

- Prerequisite: 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese
- Restriction: 230.200, 230.201, 230.211. 230.220, 230.221

## 230.240 DC

## Introduction to Japanese Literature (2 points)

Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the *Kojiki*, compiled in 712, to postwar literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the paper.

## 230.252 DC

## Japanese Performing Arts: An Overview (2 points)

An introduction to Japanese performing arts from its ritualistic origins in the pre-Buddhist era to contemporary diversification and experiment. Both Japanese original texts and English translations will be used.

## 230.260 DC

## Japanese Religion and Thought: An Introduction (2 points)

Introduces the main Japanese religions of Shintoism, Buddhism, folk religions, as well as major schools of thought such as Confucianism, Neo-Confucianism, all of which can still be considered the major determining factors of thought in contemporary Japan.

## 230.270 FC

## Readings in Modern Japanese Society (2 points)

Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure, Japan's selfperception, and its role in the world. Japanese texts will be used, alongside English secondary literature.

## 230.271 SC

## Introduction to Japanese Gender Studies (2 points)

The changing role of Japanese women over the last two decades has led to the development of specific Japanese gender studies. This paper is an introduction to recent developments through analysis and discussion of representative texts, both in English and Japanese.

## 230.280 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

230.285 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

## 230.290 DC

## Japanese Media: An Introduction (2 points)

Focuses on the historical development of the Japanese mass media from their outset in the 17th century to the latest genres of new media.

## Stage III

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived. For papers 230.341-230.390, prerequisites 230.240-230.290 will be waived in 1998 only.

A pass in 230.330 is required for a major in Japanese. 230.330 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage III paper unless already passed. 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including 230.200, and excluding 230.206, is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese.

#### 230.306 DT

## Japanese Translation at Sight (2 points)

Translation of Japanese newspaper and magazine articles into English. Examined through translation at sight.

- Corequisite: 230.330
- Restriction: 230.304

## 230.307 DC

## Classical Japanese Language and Literature (2 points)

Introduction to the classical Japanese language.
Involves extensive readings of selected literary works from the classics in the original language.
Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152

## 230.322 DC

## Japanese Linguistics (2 points)

Covers the characteristics of Japanese in comparison with other languages; history of Japanese; syntactic and semantic analysis of Japanese; analysis of male/female speech; and an introduction to Japanese dialects.

## Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

## 230.323 SC

# Japanese Translation through Structural Analysis (2 points)

Students will learn how to linguistically analyse complex sentences to facilitate translation from Japanese to English and learn sentence patterns which can be used to create Japanese sentences.

Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

## 230.330 DC

## Advanced Japanese (2 points)

A continuation of 230.230.

ester ter ester

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland Coltege of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

- Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152
- Restriction: 230.301, 230.311

## 230.341 SC

**Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature (2 points)** Promotes reading and translation of post-war Japanese literature, including the works of representative writers such as Kawabata Yasunari, Tanizaki Jun'ichiroo, Mishima Yukio, Abe Kooboo, Ibuse Masuji, Ooe Kenzaburoo, Murakami Haruki, Yoshimoto Banana. Both Japanese texts and English translations will be used.

Prerequisite: 230.240

#### 230.342 FC

#### Classics of Japanese Prose Literature in Modern Translation (2 points)

Readings of excerpts from modern translations by Japanese novelists of major works of classical Japanese literature, read for critical literary analysis, which includes such questions as the writer's point of view vis-a-vis major protagonists, roles of different genders among protagonists, the role of supernatural beings, writer's view of nature and sense of time, etc.

• Prerequisite: 230.240

## 230.343 SC

## Readings in Modern Japanese Thought (2 points)

Passages from leading thinkers from 1868 to the end of the Second World War will be read in the original, sometimes with commentaries and introductory descriptions recently written by Japanese scholars on the thinkers.

Prerequisite: 230.240

#### 230.353 FC

#### Popular Theatre in the Edo Period (1603-1868) (2 points)

Focuses on Kabuki and Bunraku, the representative bourgeois drama during the Edo period. These two genres can still be seen as a major determining influence on the Japanese theatre today. Emphasis is on both dramatic content and theatrical expression. Both Japanese and English texts will be used.

Prerequisite: 230.252

#### 230.354 SC

Japanese Theatre Avant-garde after World Warll (2 points) Analyses the major innovative developments in Japanese performing arts, including westerninfluenced drama and the role of theatre during the political protests of the 1960s from explicit left-wing agit-prop-theatre genres to neo-dadaist forms and *ankoku butoh*, the "theatre of the dark soul". Both Japanese and English texts will be used.

• Prerequisite: 230.252

## 230.361 DC

#### Contemporary Japanese Thought (2 points)

Post-war Japanese essays by such thinkers as Tsuda Sokichi, Watsuji Tetsuro, Suzuki Daisetsu, Maruyama Masao, Takeyama Michio, Tsurumi Shunsuke, Nakane Chie, etc. Aims to give an understanding of contemporary Japanese intellectual activity.

• Prerequisite: 230.260

## 230.362 DT

## Religions in Modern Japanese Society (2 points)

Explores the dynamic relationship between religion

and society, and examines the influence of Shintoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism on Japanese society and vice versa. Scholarly essays in both Japanese and English will be read. *Prerequisite:* 230.260

## 230.370 Not available

#### Female Culture in Japan (2 points)

Discusses the role of female Japanese culture from both diachronic and synchronic perspectives.

Prerequisite: 230.270 or 230.271

## 230.371 ST

### Women in the Japanese Media (2 points)

Discusses the changing role of women in the Japanese media by analysing among other things current Japanese television broadcasts.

• Prerequisite: 230.270 or 230.271

## 230.380 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 230.280

## 230.385 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 230.285

## 230.390 FC

#### Media in Postmodern Japanese Society (2 points)

Analyses and discusses the influence of mass media in shaping Japan's contemporary urban society, making use of primary and secondary Japanese sources as well as secondary sources in English.

• Prerequisite: 230.290

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 230.701 Not available

Advanced Japanese A (2 points)

Translation of English non-literary texts into Japanese.

## 230.702 Not available

#### Advanced Japanese B (2 points)

Composition in Japanese on various topics.

## 230.703 Not available

Advanced Japanese C (2 points)

Translation of Japanese non-literary texts into English.

## 230.704 DC

#### Advanced Japanese D (2 points)

Drilling of all Japanese language skills other than written translation.

#### 230.710 DC

# Japanese Research Methodology (Literature) (2 points)

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

## 230.711 DC

## Modern Prose and Fiction (4 points)

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

## 230.712 DC

## Classical Prose and Fiction (4 points)

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

## 230.713 DC

## Japanese Poetry (4 points)

Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

## 230.714 DC

## Japanese Drama (4 points)

A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.

## 230.715 DC

## Classics of pre-Modern Japanese Thought (4 points)

Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.

## 230.716 DC

## Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers (4 points)

A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.

## 230.717 Not available

## History of Japanese Literary Criticism (4 points) Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.

## 230.720 FC

Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics) (2 points) Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.

## 230.721 DC

Introduction to Japanese Linguistics (4 points) An introduction to Japanese linguistics.

## 230.722 DC

Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics (4 points)

An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.

## 230.723 DC

## Problems in Japanese Syntax (4 points)

A seminar based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.

## 230.724 Not available

## Linguistic Approaches to Translation

A seminar based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.

## 230.725 FC

## Japanese Phonology and Morphology (4 points)

Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.

## 230.731 DC

## Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature (4 points) An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.

## 230.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 230.794

230.794 DC Thesis (10 points)

Restriction: 230.790

## Korean

## Stage I

## 235.100 DC

## Korean for Beginners (4 points)

Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

## 235.103 SV

## Korean Study Abroad (2 points)

A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

- Corequisite: 235.100
- Restriction: 235.100

## 235.120 SC

## Korean Society and Culture (2 points)

With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.

## Stage II

## 235.200 DC

## Intermediate Korean A (2 points)

Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.

- Prerequisite: 235.100
- Corequisite: 235.201 and 235.202
- 235.201 DC

## Intermediate Korean B (2 points)

Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic hanja (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

- Prerequisite: 235.100
- Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.202

## 235.202 DC

## Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean (2 points)

Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

- Prerequisite: 235.100
- Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201

## 235.203 SV

## Korean Study Abroad (2 points)

A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute. Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

Prerequisite: 235.100

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

> N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

M - Manukau

- Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- Restriction: 235.103

#### 235.204 Not available

#### Translation Into Modern Korean (2 points)

This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

- Prerequisite: 235.100
- Corequisite: 235.200 and 235.201

#### 235.230 SC

#### Traditional and Modern Korean Literature (2 points)

A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

- Prerequisite: 235.120
- Restriction: 235.303

#### Stage III

#### 235.300 DC

#### Advanced Korean A (2 points)

Korean grammar of advanced level. A continuation of 235.200.

- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- Corequisite: 235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304

#### 235.301 DC

#### Advanced Korean B (2 points)

The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- Corequisite: 235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304

#### 235.302 DC

#### Advanced Aural and Oral Korean (2 points)

A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- Corequisite: 235.300 and 235.301

#### 235.304 SC

#### Translation From and Into Modern Korean (2 points)

Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202
- Corequisite: 235.300 and 235.301

#### Master's papers

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

#### 235.700 SC

#### Korean Language Skills A (2 points)

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

#### 235.730 DC

#### Modern Korean Literature (4 points)

This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the 20th century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women-early and contemporary-are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

## Labour Studies

#### **Diploma in Labour Studies**

#### 240.601 FC

#### New Zealand Labour History (2 points)

A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic, issues will be considered in their historical context.

#### 240.602 SC

#### Macro-economic Studies (2 points)

An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

#### 240.603 SC

## Work and Society (2 points)

A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

#### 240.604 FC

#### Industrial Law (2 points)

A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

## 240.605 Not available

#### **Research Methods and Statistics (2 points)**

An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

#### 240.606 FC

## Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation (2 points)

A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

## 240.607 SC

## Organisational Behaviour and Culture (2 points)

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

#### 240.608 FC

## **Comparative Industrial Relations Systems (2 points)**

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

## 240.609 SC

## Management Theory and Practice (2 points)

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

## 240.610 SC

## Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations (2 points)

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

#### 240.611 Not available

## Unions and Regional Development (2 points)

A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

## 240.612 SC

Technology and Occupational Health and Safety (2 points) An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor. assess and control technological hazards.

240.621 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

240.622 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

#### 240.650 DC

## **Research Project (4 points)**

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

## Language Teaching and Learning

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 243.701 DC

## Second Language Learning: Principles (4 points)

An overview and analysis of theories of second language acquisition and an examination of the role

of learner, teacher, method and classroom variables in language learning.

## 243.702 DC

## Second Language Teaching: Methods (4 points)

Principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking.

## 243 703 EC

## Curriculum and Materials Development (2 points)

Approaches to the design of language curriculum and instructional materials; evaluation and adaptation of teaching materials in language teaching, including print, audio, video and computer-based materials.

#### 243.704 SC

## Language Assessment (2 points)

Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

## 243.705 FC

Teaching English as an International Language (2 points) A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide

## 243.706 FC

## Pedagogical Grammar (2 points)

An overview of key features of English grammar from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the grammar content of spoken and written language in language teaching resources; and the implications for grammar teaching.

## 243.707 SC

## Pedagogical Phonology (2 points)

An overview of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology contents in language teaching resources; and the implications for teaching.

## 243.708 SC

# Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis (2 points)

Semester An overview of concepts and principles of discourse analysis; systematic analysis of spoken and written discourse in language teaching contexts; and approaches to teaching discourse.

243.710 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

243.711 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

243.712 SC

## Pedagogic Lexicography (2 points)

A study of learners' dictionaries with special reference to advanced learners of English as a second/foreign language. The dictionaries will include Cambridge, Collins, Longman, Macquarrie and Oxford, important features of which will be compared and contrasted with a view to establishing the general practices and principles characteristic of pedagogic lexicography. The use of dictionaries by both language learners and teachers will also be considered with special reference to dictionary workbooks.

F = First semester S= Second semester D = Double semester

Manukau	Northland Campus	Tamaki Campus
2	~	
•		
Σ	z	-

E = Aucktand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

## 243.790 DC

**Dissertation (4 points)** 

- Restriction: 243.792, 243.794
- 243.792 DC
- Dissertation (6 points)
- Restriction: 243.790, 243.794

#### 243.794 DC

- Thesis (10 points)
- Restriction: 243.790, 243.792

## Latin

## Stage I

## 245.100 FC

#### Introduction to Latin Language A (2 points)

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

## 245.101 SC

#### Introduction to Latin Language B (2 points)

An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

• Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin

#### 245.102 SC

## Introduction to Latin Literature (2 points)

Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

- Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.101

## Stage II

## 245.200 FC

## Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate (2 points)

The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

• Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin

#### 245.201 SC

## Latin Literary Texts: Poetry (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.200

## 245.202 SC

## Latin Literary Texts: Prose (2 points)

Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/ historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

- Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin
- Corequisite: 245.200

## Stage III

## 245.300 FC

## Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced (2 points)

The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.

• Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

## 245.301 SC

#### Latin Literature A (2 points)

An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts. • Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

## 245.302 SC

## Latin Literary Texts A (2 points)

Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

• Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

## 245.303 SC

## Latin Literature B (2 points)

An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

- Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 or 245.302
- Restriction: 245.301 except with change of texts

#### 245.304 SC

## Latin Literary Texts B (2 points)

Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

- Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202
- Restriction: 245.301 except with change of texts

## 245.305 SC

Latin Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 245.700 DC

## Unprepared Latin Translation (4 points)

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

## 245.701 DC

## Latin Language Study (4 points)

Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

## 245.702 DC

## Latin Poetry I (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

## 245.703 DC

#### Latin Prose Authors I (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

## 245.704 DC

#### Latin Language Topic (4 points)

Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

## 245.705 DC

## Latin Special Topic (4 points)

## 245.712 DC

#### Latin Poetry II (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

## 245.713 DC

#### Latin Prose Authors II (4 points)

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

## 245.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points)

## Latin American Studies

## Stage I

## 250.100 ST

## Latin American History and Culture Through Film (2 points)

Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

## Stage II

## 250.200 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103

## Stage III

## 250.300 ST

## Interdisciplinary Review Essay (2 points)

A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.

Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

## 250.301 Not available

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

# Linguistics

## Stage I

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

## 255.100 FC

## Introduction to Linguistics (2 points)

An introduction to the major areas of descriptive linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics); methods of analysis and formal description.

Restriction: 175.106

## 255.101 FC

## Language and Society (2 points)

The study of language in its cultural and social context.

## 255.102 FC

## Languages of the Pacific (2 points)

General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literature.

## Stage II

## 255.200 FC

## Syntax and Semantics (2 points)

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

Prereguisite: 255.100 or 175.106

## 255.201 FC

## Phonology and Morphology (2 points)

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology. Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106

## 255.202 SC

## Language Variation and Change (2 points)

An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106

## Stage III

## 255.300 SC

Syntactic Theory (2 points) A continuation of 255.200.

Prerequisite: 255.200

## 255.301 SC

## Advanced Phonology and Morphology (2 points) A continuation of 255.201.

Prerequisite: 255.201

## 255.302 FC

## Semantics and Pragmatics (2 points)

An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

Prerequisite: 255.200

## 255.303 FC

## **Conversational Analysis (2 points)**

The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

Prerequisite: 255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208

## 255.304 Not available

## Sociolinguistics (2 points)

The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

- Prerequisite: 255.202 or 175.208
- Restriction: 175.317, 175.304

## 255.305 SC

## Acquisition of Language (2 points)

A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.

Prerequisite: 255.200 or 255.201

## 255.306 SC

## Polynesian Comparative Linguistics (2 points)

Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

Prerequisite: 255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202

## 255.308 SC

## Historical and Comparative Linguistics (2 points)

Prerequisite: 255.200 and 255.201

ible semester semester

F = Firs	S= Sec

	ß	Ē
Manukau	Northland	Tamaki Ca

2	z	۲
C = City Campus	E = Auckland Coliege of Education	H = Medicine and Health Science
-	-	_

C = City Campus

Location

# 255.309 Not available

 Language and Philosophy (2 points)
 Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

## 255.310 FC SC DC

## Linguistics Essays Paper (2 points)

Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme
 Coordinator

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 255.700 DC

## Syntax (4 points)

A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

## 255.701 DC

## Morphology and Phonology (4 points)

An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

## 255.702 DC

## Pragmatics and Semantics (4 points)

An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.

#### 255.703 DC

## Language Contact (4 points)

An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, codeswitching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

#### 255.704 DT

## Sociolinguistics (4 points)

An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

#### 255.705 Not available Discourse Analysis (4 points)

A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts,

## 255.706 DC

## Comparative and Historical Linguistics (4 points)

A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.

and the influence of social and psychological

constraints on their structure and production.

## 255.707 DC

## Field Methods (4 points)

Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.

#### 255.708 DC Directed Study (4 points)

A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

## 255.709 Not available

## Issues in Linguistic Theory (2 points)

A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.

#### 255.710 DC

#### Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory (4 points)

A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which although of interest ultimately lead nowhere.

## 255.711 DC

#### Lexicography (4 points)

A study of the principles and practices of dictionary making, illustrated by different types of Englishlanguage dictionaries, and a survey of English Lexicography, with particular reference to the Oxford English Dictionary. The dictionaries studied first will include alphabetical, monolingual, semantic dictionaries of English, thesauri, and other synchronic wordbooks. The study of historical and etymological dictionaries will complete the paper.

## 255.790 DC

#### **Dissertation (4 points)**

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

Restriction: 255.794

## 255.794 DC

Thesis (10 points)

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

• Restriction: 255.790

## **Maori Studies**

## Stage I

## 260.101 FC FN ST

**Beginners' Maori A: Structure and Translation (2 points)** Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maori.

Restriction: 260.105, 260.106

#### 260.102 SC ST

## Beginners' Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)

An introduction for students who have no background in the Maori language to basic skills in speaking Maori.

Restriction: 260.105, 260.106

## 260.105 SC

Maori Language IA: Structure and Translation (2 points) Students who speak Maori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori.

Restriction: 260.101, 260.102

## 260.106 SC

#### Maori Language IB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori.

Restriction: 260.101, 260.102

## 260.110 FC

## Introduction to Maori Literature (2 points)

A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.

## 260.130 FC SC ST FN SM

Introduction to Maori Society (2 points)

An introduction to the study of Maori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

## 260.190 FC SC

Special Topic in Maori Studies: Matauranga Maori o te - Taiao (2 points)

## Stage II

## 260.201 FN SC ST

Intermediate Maori A: Structure and Translation (2 points) Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.

- Prerequisite: 260.101
- Restriction: 260.205, 260.206

## 260.202 SC ST

## Intermediate Maori B: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)

Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

- Prerequisite: 260.102
- Restriction: 260.205. 260.206

## 260.205 SC

## Maori Language IIA: Structure and Translation (2 points) An examination of the structure of Maori and translation of prescribed texts.

- Prerequisite: 260.105
- Restriction: 260.201, 260.202

## 260.206 FC

## Maori Language IIB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)

Further development of listening and oral skills.

- Prerequisite: 260.106
- Restriction: 260.201, 260.202

## 260.210 FC

## Maori Oral Literature (2 points)

Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.

Prerequisite: (260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)

## 260.230 FC

## The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito (2 points)

An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.

Prerequisite: 260.130 or permission of Head of Department

## 260.231 Not available

## Maori Kinship and Community (2 points)

A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

Prerequisite: 260.130

## 260.240 FC SC

#### Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture (2 points) The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school at Kennedys' Bay Coromandel. Prerequisite: 260.130 or 114.102

## 260.250 SC

## Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues (2 points)

The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maori perspective.

Prerequisite: 260.130

## 260.251 FT

## Introduction to Maori Resource Management (2 points) An examination of a wide range of issues relating to

Maori resource management. Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori

## 260.290 SC

## Maori Property Rights (2 points)

This course will deal with Maori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.

Prerequisite: 260.130

## Stage III

Students who are taking Maori Studies papers as a major for their BA must pass 260.301 and 260.302.

## 260.301 FC

Maori Language IIIA: Structure and Translation (2 points) Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

## 260.302 SC

## Maori Language IIIB: Oral and Writing Skills (2 points)

The development of conversational and compositional skills.

Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

## 260.310 FC

## Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition (2 points)

Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

## 260.311 DC

## Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero (2 points)

The language of oratory.

Prerequisite: 260.206 or permission of Head of Department

## 260.312 Not available

## Maori Poetry and Song (2 points)

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

## 260.313 FC

## Nga Waananga (2 points)

Ka tirotirohia eetahi o nga tuhituhi o mua e paa ana ki nga waananga, ki nga tikanga o nehera. Writings relating to past waananga and lore of former times will be examined.

Prerequisite: 260.206

D = Double semester S= Second semester F = First semester

# N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

semester
#### 260.320 SC

#### Myths and Traditions (2 points)

The Maori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.

Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori
 Studies

#### 260.321 Not available

#### Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies

#### 260.330 SC

#### Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues) (2 points)

Themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society on an issue by issue basis.

 Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology

#### 260.340 FC

#### Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts) (2 points)

Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school at Kennedy's Bay, Coromandel.

 Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

#### 260.341 SC

#### Whakairo: Maori Carving (2 points)

Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 260.351 ST

#### Advanced Maori Resource Management (2 points)

An expansion upon the model of Maori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.

Prerequisite: 260.251

#### 260.360 FC

#### Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori (2 points)

An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.

 Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department

#### 260.390 FC SC

## Special Topic in Maori Studies: Te Ao Kohatu (2 points)

Prerequisite: 260.240

#### 260.391 SC

#### Urban Maori (2 points)

A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maori.

• Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology

#### 260.392 FC SC

## Special Topic in Maori Studies: Maori and the Media (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 260.700 SC

#### A Topic in Maori Language (4 points)

An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

#### 260.710 FC

A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts (4 points) An examination of Maori manuscripts and Maori land court evidence.

#### 260.711 SC

## A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition (4 points)

A study of the style, meaning and use of whakataukii in Maori oral tradition.

#### 260.720 SC

#### Tikanga Maori (4 points)

A study of Maori customs and social practices.

#### 260.721 FC

### Tikanga Wahine (4 points)

An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.

#### 260.731 SC

#### Maori Ethnicity (4 points)

A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.

#### 260.732 DC

The Politics of Culture (4 points)

A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.

#### 260.740 DC

Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society (4 points) 260.741 FC

Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture (4 points)

260.742 Not available

Special Topic in Maori Studies (2 points)

260.743 Not available Special Topic in Maori Studies (4 points)

260.744 Not available Special Topic in Maori Studies (4 points)

260.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points) • Restriction: 260.796

260.796 DC

Thesis (14 points

Restriction: 260.792

## **New Zealand Studies**

#### Master's Papers

#### 265.701 DC

#### New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies (4 points)

An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

#### 265.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points)
Restriction: 265.796

Restriction. 200.7

#### 265.796 DC Thesis (14 points)

Restriction: 265.792

## **Organisation Studies**

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## **Pacific Studies**

#### Stage I

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

#### 271.103 SC

#### Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific (2 points)

Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

### Stage II

## 271.201 FC

## Pacific Worlds (2 points)

This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

 Prerequisite: 105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102

#### 271.202 Not available

#### Pacific Language Structures (2 points)

This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Prerequisite: 255.102

## **Performing Arts**

#### Diploma in Performing Arts (Opera)

#### 276.601 DT

#### Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)

Course of study involving written and practical work in the student's area of performance, including the listening and practice of Performance Arts and disciplines associated with performance.

#### Diploma in Performing Arts (Dance)

#### 276.651 DT

#### **Research Project (4 points)**

Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work, possibly conjoined with physical performance. Seminars on discourse about dance, research methods and resources, will provide necessary background information and research skills.

#### 276.652 ST

#### Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)

Considers the wider socio-cultural context of dance, covering such aspects as identity, tradition (preserved/contemporised), specialisation/elitism, gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of specific dance forms. Study of movement analysis will also be included.

## 276.660 Not available

#### Advanced Choreography (2 points)

Defining and analysing various approaches with an emphasis on postmodern practice. Participants will be expected to have choreographed at least one professional work.

#### 276.661 FT

#### Dance in the 20th Century (2 points)

History of modern dance with emphasis on stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand and on postmodern theory and practice.

#### 276.662 FT

#### Choreography for the Screen (2 points)

Practice and theory of choreography for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Scripting, filming, and editing will be considered. Participants must have prior choreographic experience.

#### 276.663 ST

#### **Comparative Techniques (2 points)**

Understanding of theory and comparative practices of selected dance genre and styles, with consideration of alternative training, body/mind connections, body images, and safe dance. Students will be expected to have passed (or take concurrently) 470.101 Human Anatomy, or satisfy the Diploma Coordinator that they already have sufficient knowledge of anatomy.

Prerequisite: 470.101

## Philosophy

#### Stage I

#### 280.100 SC

## Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge (2 points)

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

Restriction: 280.150, 280.152

## 280.101 FT SC ST

#### Introduction to Logic (2 points)

Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency. logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

Restriction: 280.151

## 280.102 FC FM

## Introduction to Ethics (2 points)

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Kantianism, utilitarianism, and virtue ethics); relates these theories to some practical moral issues (for example, euthanasia, racial and sexual discrimination, and the morality of war); and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.

Restriction: 280.150

### 280.103 SC

### Introduction to Social Philosophy (2 points)

This course covers a wide variety of topics concerning the nature of society, the relationships between society and its members, and the way in which we study society.

Restriction: 280.150

### 280.105 FC

## Reason and Argument (2 points)

Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

#### 280.150 ST

#### Fundamental Questions in Philosophy (2 points)

Introduces four main areas of Philosophy; Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics and Political Philosophy. Topics that may be discussed include: time, creation, God; knowledge and belief, scepticism, perceptual knowledge; central theories of ethics; liberties and rights in a just society.

Restriction: 280.100, 280.102, 280.103

#### 280.152 FT

#### Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature (2 points)

What is human nature? Competing conceptions of human nature can be found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. The course covers selected theories, and may include other issues such as: the meaning of human life, freedom and determinism in human action, personal identity, survival after death and the existence of a soul.

Restriction: 280.100

#### Stage II

#### 280.200 SC

#### Philosophy of Mind (2 points)

This papers examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.262, 280.320, 280.362

#### 280.201 Not available

#### Introduction to Metalogic (2 points)

An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic-proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic. Will normally be taught in odd years.

Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151

#### 280.204 FC

#### Greek Philosophy (2 points)

An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of Socrates, the course involves tudy of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle's logic, metaphysics, and ethics.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
280.205 FC

#### Community, Society and Rights (2 points)

Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109
- Restriction: 280.251, 280.351

#### 280.207 FC

#### Philosophy of Religion (2 points)

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
  Restriction: 280.327

#### 280.208 Not available British Empiricists (2 points)

A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
  Restriction: 280.328
- 280.209 FC

## Nietzsche (2 points)

A study of Nietzsche's philosophy.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy 280.210 SC

## Applied Ethics (2 points)

Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.

- Prerequisite: **Either** 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy **or** 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109
- Restriction: 280.250

#### 280.211 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

## 280.212 FC

#### Philosophy of the Arts (2 points)

A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

- Prerequisite: **Either** 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy **or** at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning
- Restriction: 280.332

#### 280.213 SC

## Philosophical Issues in Feminism (2 points)

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality: concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

Prerequisite: 4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Womens Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### 280.214 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy 280 215 EC

## 20th Century French Philosophy (2 points)

#### An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy 280.216 FC

Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics (2 points) This paper introduces students to modal logic, in particular to the normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some of the applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. Non-classical logics will be introduced. Their use as conditional logics will be studied. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations. Will normally be taught in even years.

Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151

#### 280.217 Not available

#### Philosophy of Law (2 points)

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.337, 810.316

#### 280.218 SC

#### Problems in Epistemology (2 points)

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.338

#### 280.250 FT

#### Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics (2 points)

Environmental ethics discusses: ethical values and their application to the non-human world; our responsibilities concerning the environment, future generations, world hunger; ethical values in environmental decision-making and management. Other topics may include: ethics and biotechnologies, euthanasia, abortion, animals in research, the responsibility of scientists in a free society.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.210

#### 280.251 Not available Ethics and Political Philosophy (2 points)

One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course. Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

Restriction: 280.205, 280.351

## 280.252 ST

#### Theories of Human Nature (2 points)

A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

## 280.253 Not available

#### **Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (2 points)**

Topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.353

#### 280.254 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy Restriction: 280.354

#### 280 260 FC

#### Philosophy of Science A: Methodology (2 points)

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference; explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences; reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy Restriction: 280.203

#### 280.261 Not available

#### Philosophy of Science B: Basic Concepts (2 points)

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy Restriction: 280.203, 280.361

## 280.262 Not available

#### Philosophy, Psychology and Mind (2 points)

Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

## N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Medith Science

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
Restriction: 280.200, 280.320, 280.362

## 280.263 SC

## Philosophy of Biology (2 points)

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.363

#### 280.264 Not available

#### Philosophy of Social Science (2 points)

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.364

#### 280.265 Not available

#### The Rise of Western Science (2 points)

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.365

## 280.266 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
Restriction: 280.366

#### Stage III

#### 280.302 SC

#### Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (2 points)

A study of medieval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
 280.303 SC

## Heidegger (2 points)

A study of Heidegger.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.304 FC

#### Ethics III (2 points)

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

 Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.305 Not available

#### Advanced Metalogic (2 points)

This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with

the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed. Will normally be tught in odd years.

Prerequisite: 280.201 or 445.225

#### 280.306 FC

#### Language, Truth and Meaning (2 points)

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

 Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.307 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
280.308 SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

## 280.309 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

## 280.310 Not available

#### Political Philosophy III (2 points)

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.312 Not available

#### Early 19th Century German Philosophy (2 points)

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.219

#### 280.313 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy 280.315 SC

#### Logics of Time and Change (2 points)

Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence. Will normally be taught in even years.

• Prerequisite: 280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225

#### 280.316 Not available

#### Language and Metaphysics (2 points)

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

 Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.320 SC

#### Philosophy of Mind (2 points)

This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.200, 280.262, 280.362

#### 280.327 FC

#### Philosophy of Religion (2 points)

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy Restriction: 280.207

#### 280.328 Not available

#### British Empiricists (2 points)

A study of the British empiricists; John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.208

#### 280.332 FC

#### Philosophy of the Arts (2 points)

A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are and the conditions of their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.212

#### 280.335 FC

#### 20th Century French Philosophy (2 points)

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism. Existentialism. Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.215

#### 280.337 Not available

#### Philosophy of Law III (2 points)

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

## Restriction: 280.217, 810.316

#### 280.338 SC

## Problems in Epistemology (2 points)

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.218

## 280.350 Not available

## Issues in Applied Ethics (2 points)

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

Prerequisite: (280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy

## 280.351 Not available

## Ethics and Social Philosophy (2 points)

One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice,

liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.205, 280.251

## 280.352 Not available

## Topics in History of Philosophy (2 points)

Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge; scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

## 280.353 Not available

## Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (2 points)

A selection of topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.253

#### 280.354 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.254

#### 280.360 Not available

Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science (2 points) An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

#### 280.361 Not available

#### Current Issues in Philosophy of Science (2 points)

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

- Prerequisite: 280.260) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.203, 280.261

#### 280 362 Not available

#### Philosophy, Psychology and Mind (2 points)

Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy Restriction: 280.200, 280.262, 280.320
- 280.363 SC

#### Philosophy of Biology (2 points)

Topics may include: explanation, design and

D = Double semester F = First semester N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Manukau

ż

Second semester

teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.263

#### 280.364 SC

#### Philosophy of Social Science (2 points)

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory; unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.264

#### 280.365 Not available

#### The Rise of Western Science (2 points)

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.265

#### 280.366 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.266

#### Diploma in Professional Ethics - check availability with Dept

#### 280.601 Not available Medical Ethics (2 points)

Theoretical perspectives and topics in medical

ethics, such as: beneficence versus autonomy, both patients' autonomy and doctors' autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships; euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.602 FC

#### **Business Ethics (2 points)**

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising; labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.603 SC

#### Environmental Ethics (2 points)

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus nonanthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.605 FC

#### Ethics and Education (2 points)

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in *moral* education; the *pastoral* role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

#### 280.606 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

280.607 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

280.610 DC

#### Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

#### 280.620 DC

#### Professional Ethics Project (4 points)

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

280.700 Not available Ethics (4 points) 280.701 Not available Political Philosophy (4 points) 280.702 DC Epistemology (4 points) 280.703 DC Metaphysics (4 points) 280.704 DC Philosophy of Language (4 points) 280 705 DC Philosophy of Mind (4 points) 280.706 DC Philosophy of Science (4 points) 280.707 DC Philosophy of Religion (4 points) 280.708 DC Philosophy of Law (4 points) 280.709 DC Philosophy of Mathematics (4 points) 280.710 DC Philosophical Logic (4 points)

280.711 DC Logic (4 points) 280.712 DC Topics in the History of Philosophy I (4 points) 280.713 DC

Topics in the History of Philosophy II (4 points)

280.714 Not available Topics in the History of Philosophy III (4 points)

280.715 DC Topics in Modern Philosophy (4 points)

280.716 Not available Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I (4 points)

280.717 DC Philosophy of the Arts (4 points)

280.718 DC

Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II (4 points) 280.719 DC

Philosophy and Feminism (4 points)

280 720 DC Special Studies (4 points)

280.721 DC Special Topic: The Emotions (4 points)

280.722 DC Special Topic (4 points)

280.723 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

280.724 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

280.725 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

280.760 FC Special Topic: Gadamer (2 points)

280.761 Not available Special Topic: Philosophical Logic (2 points)

280.762 SC Special Topic: Political Philosophy (2 points)

280.763 FC

Special Topic: Realism (2 points)

280.764 FC Special Topic: Medical Ethics (2 points)

280.765 SC

Special Topic: Ethics (2 points)

280.766 SC Special Topic: Philosophy of Religion (2 points)

280.792 DC **Dissertation (6 points)** 

280.796 DC

Thesis (14 points)

## Polish

## Stage I

284.100 Not available Beginners' Polish (2 points)

Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect; development of basic reading and speaking skills. Will be taught in 1999.

## 284.101 Not available

Introduction to Modern Poland (2 points)

(a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. Will be taught in 1999

## **Political Studies**

## Stage I

### 285.106 SC

#### Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies (2 points)

An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

Restriction: 285.111

### 285.107 FC SN SM

#### Introduction to New Zealand Politics (2 points)

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP; political leadership; the changing party system; elections and voting; the place of Maori within the political system; and women and politics.

#### 285.109 SC

#### Foundations of Western Political Thought (2 points)

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to early 19th century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.

#### 285.110 FC

## Introduction to Comparative Politics (2 points)

An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

Restriction: 285,112

## 285.111 Not available

## Introduction to International Relations (2 points) An introduction to the theory and practice of

international relations with special reference to the foreign policies of China and Japan.

Restriction: 285.106 ٠

## 285.112 Not available

## Introductory Comparative Politics (2 points)

An introduction to the ways in which political systems can be compared. Examples will be drawn ő from New Zealand, Britain, the USA, Germany, France and Russia.

Restriction: 285.110

= Double semester Second semester = First semester

u	0
sndwa	Suc
ő	Ē

Semester

- Manukau	= Northland (	= Tamaki Car
Ξ	z	÷

	Education	Science
City Campus	Auckland College of	Medicine and Health

ů ů Ť

#### 285.113 FC

#### Introduction to Politics and the Media (2 points)

An introduction to the political importance of the media of communication in politics with special emphasis on the transformation of politics by television.

#### 285.120 FN FM

#### Introduction to Modern Political Thinking (2 points)

An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - conservatism, liberalism, socialism and feminism - by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions, together with an introduction to current Maori political thought

Restriction: 285.209

#### Stage II

#### 285.204 FC

#### New Zealand Foreign Policy (2 points)

A review of the history and current practice of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Special reference is made to the politics of the interest groups and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of bilateral and multilateral arrangements are undertaken.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.209 SC

#### Modern Political Thought (2 points)

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.213 FC

#### Women and Politics (2 points)

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.214 SC

#### Democracy in Theory and Practice (2 points)

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maori representation in the country's political system.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.215 SC

# Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies (2 points)

An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies, politics and international relations, and their policy responses to current problems.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.218 FC Politics of the USA (2 points)

#### An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political

issues and their treatment in the political system.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

## 285.219 Not available

#### Comparative Politics: China and Japan (2 points)

A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.220 ST

## The New Europe in the World Economy: the European Community and its Rivals (2 points)

An examination of the establishment, structure and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future. The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of nationalist and integration theories. The Community's relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.221 ST

## Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand (2 points)

An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.222 SC

## Special Topic: 1998 Introduction to Policy Studies (2 points)

An introduction to the main methods of studying the formation and criticism of public policy.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

## 285.223 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.225 Not available

#### Formation of Media Content (2 points)

An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.226 SC

#### International Relations: Asia-Pacific (2 points)

A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN. Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.227 Not available

#### Politics, Law and International Conflict (2 points)

A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the 1990s. Examines the law and politics, both international and domestic, of diplomacy. alliances, arms control agreements, economic sanctions. peacekeeping, peace enforcement, intervention, armistices, peace treaties and war crimes tribunals, with emphasis on United States policies, United Nations Security Council initiatives, and International Court of Justice rulings.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.228 FT

## Special Topic: 1998 Japanese Politics (2 points)

A general survey of the politics of Japan.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.229 SC

#### Special Topic: 1998 Maori Politics (2 points)

A study of the setting of Maori politics in the New Zealand political system, and of the politics of Maori relations with government and with one another.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.230 FC

#### Australian Politics (2 points)

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political ٠ Studies
- Restriction: 285.315

#### 285.231 SC

#### Special Topic: 1998 Media, Public Opinion and Propaganda (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### 285.232 FC

#### New Zealand Parties and Elections (2 points)

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system before and since the 1996 general election, the first under MMP. Attention will be given to: the emergence of multiparty politics; recent adjustments to party organisations, doctrines, policies, candidate selection methods, and election campaign strategies; and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

#### Stage III

#### 285.301 Not available

### A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy (2 points)

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.304 Not available

#### Political Learning and Behaviour (2 points)

An examination of the determinants of and trends in voting behaviour in liberal democracies as revealed by international survey research.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.306 Not available

## Data Analysis in Political Studies (2 points)

An introduction to basic statistical techniques using New Zealand data from censuses and election surveys.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.311 Not available

#### **Comparative Public Policy (2 points)**

A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.312 SC

#### Green Politics (2 points)

An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

### 285.313 Not available

#### Politics of China (2 points)

An examination of the politics of modern China, domestic and foreign.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.314 Not available

#### Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States (2 points)

An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies. especially New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include: health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.315 Not available

#### Australian Politics (2 points)

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies
- Restriction: 285.230

#### 285.318 FC

#### International Relations: Theory (2 points)

Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.320 DC

#### Distributive Justice (2 points)

An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

D = Double semester Carond camacta F = First semester N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Camous

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

the Calanaa

M - Manukau

Semester

#### 285.322 ST

#### **Comparative Politics: Latin America (2 points)**

An examination of Latin America with special reference to the differences with Anglo-American political culture and structures: U.S. destabilisation of revolutionary regimes, imposed neoliberal adjustment programmes and market integration; and the effects of the postmodern information economy on the region.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.323 Not available

#### **Environmental Politics in Developing Nations (2 points)**

Introduces the science, ethics, economics, theory, public opinion shifts, and concrete politics of the environment in the international commons; in the United States and New Zealand; and in the developing nations of India, Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Romania and Iran.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.324 SC

#### Political Economy of North Asia (2 points)

An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East, and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.325 Not available

## Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy (2 points) Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and

evaluating political activity and institutions.Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political

Studies

#### 285.326 FC Political Thinking Duri

## Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions (2 points)

A study of the normal styles of political thinking in early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.327 FC

#### Ethnic Conflict and International Security (2 points)

An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.328 FC

#### Political Content of Television (2 points)

An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.329 Not available Politics of Japan (2 points)

The Politics of Japan.

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

## 285.330 SC

#### Feminist Political Theory (2 points)

An analysis of feminist contributions in recent political theory: feminist interpretations of Jurgen Habermas and Hannah Arendt, ethics of care feminism, feminists on justice, material feminism, and Italian, French and American difference feminism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies
- Restriction: 285.729

#### 285.331 ST

#### Special Topic: 1998 The Politics of East Asian Development (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

#### 285.332 FT

Special Topic: 1998 Comparative Regime Transition (2 points)

 Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

## Diploma in Broadcast Communication - Not

available in 1998

285.600 Not available Broadcast Communication Project (6 points)

285.610 Not available New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)

285.690 Not available Broadcast Communication Dissertation (4 points)

#### Diploma in Politics and News Media

#### 285.693 Not available Dissertation (4 points)

A research essay of 10,000-20,000 words involving critical analysis of a media-related topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies. *Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.* 

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 285.700 Not available

Ideology and Politics in Asia (4 points)

#### 285.701 Not available Minority Ethnic Groups in Bolitics

Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics (4 points)

## 285.703 DC

## Political Economy of Information (4 points)

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

#### 285.712 DC

#### Themes in the Politics of the USA (4 points)

A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

#### 285.713 Not available

Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues (4 points)

#### 285.716 Not available

#### Scandinavian Democracies (4 points)

An examination of the political structures and processes associated with the 'continental' tradition of liberal-democratic politics. At the core of this tradition are the multi-party systems and associated patterns of coalition or minority government, each of which has generated a body of comparative theorising about the way such systems function.

#### 285.719 Not available

#### New Zealand Political Parties (4 points)

Examines the rapidly changing party system, including the restructuring of National and Labour, growth of the Alliance, and emergence of new parties to contest the first MMP election in 1996. Considers the distinguishing characteristics of multi-party democracy, including coalition formation.

#### 285.720 DC

#### Democracy in New Zealand? (4 points)

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

#### 285.722 Not available

#### Conflict Resolution (4 points)

The causes, processes, management and terminations of international and intercommunal conflict. The conditions for negotiation, the centrality of justice questions and the conditions for peace-building.

#### 285.723 DC

#### **Topics in Political Theory (4 points)**

Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

#### 285.724 Not available

#### Identity Politics (4 points)

A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori landclaims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

#### 285.725 DC

#### Political Economy of Trade (4 points)

The politics of international economic policymaking in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

#### 285.726 Not available

Security Studies (4 points)

#### 285.728 DC

Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific (4 points) An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.

## 285.729 Not available

## Feminist Political Theory (4 points)

A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizeship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.

#### 285.730 Not available

#### China in World Politics (4 points)

A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogey' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

#### 285.731 Not available

#### Enlightenment Political Thought (4 points)

An examination of European texts (1689-1834) selected to illustrate the themes of empiricism, rationalism, classicism and individualism generated as "enlightened" thinkers attacked religious, moral and political traditions, and as they in turn were attacked by a succeeding generation of romantics. Among the writers studied are Locke, Montesquieu, Ferguson, Hume, Smith, Bentham, Rousseau, Burke, Kant, Coleridge, Wordsworth and various continental romantics.

#### 285.732 DC

#### Television Audiences (4 points)

An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, len Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.

#### 285.733 DC

#### Politics of Asian Industrialisation (4 points)

An examination of the relationship between economic development and political change in the Asian Newly Industrialising Countries and ASEAN. Theories of development and underdevelopment, questions of ethnicity, class and gender and concepts of human rights will be dealt with in the context of the social impact of colonialism, anticolonial movements and foreign investment. Singapore will be highlighted as a case study.

## 285.734 DC

#### Political Elites (4 points)

A study of the composition of elites, mainly in western societies, and a study of the changing justifications of their power, mainly in the last twenty years.

#### 285.735 SC

Special Topic: 1998 Analysis of Public Policy (4 points) 285.736 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

r long

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T - Tomobi Cambus

5

	Educa
	đ
	g
ŝ	3
Ĕ	B
õ	Š.
5	Au
å	ш
-	_

Locatio

285.737 FC SC DC

A Paper-Related Research Topic (2 points)

285.738 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

285.739 DC

Special Topic: 1998 Civil Society (4 points)

285.740 DC Special Topic (4 points)

285.741 DC

Special Topic: 1998 Media (4 points)

285.790 DC

Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 285.796

## 285.796 DC

Thesis (14 points)
Restriction: 285.790

## Russian

#### Stage I

#### 290.100 FC

#### Beginners' Russian A (2 points)

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

#### 290.101 SC

#### Beginners' Russian B (2 points)

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

 Prerequisite: 290.100 or permission of the Head of Department

#### 290.111 SC

## Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian (2 points)

Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the Croatian language.

#### 290.112 FC

#### **Russian Civilisation (2 points)**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

#### 290.113 FC

## Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation (2 points)

Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.

#### Stage II

#### 290.200 DC

#### Intermediate Russian (2 points)

Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

Prerequisite: 290.101

Corequisite: 290.211 and 290.212

#### 290.211 FC

Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry (2 points) (i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and wordformation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic theory.

- Prerequisite: 290.101
- Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.212

#### 290.212 SC

The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century (2 points)

Close textual study of selected prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov introduced by a series of lectures on the theory of prose fiction.

- Prerequisite: 290.101
- Corequisite: 290.200 and 290.211

#### Stage III

290.310 DC

#### Advanced Russian (2 points)

Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

- Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.311 and 290.313

#### 290.311 FC

#### Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics (2 points)

A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department's MA papers in linguistics.

- Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.313

#### 290.313 SC

## Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century (2 points)

Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

- Prerequisite: 290.210 and 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.311

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

290.710 SC

#### Language Acquisition: Russian (4 points)

Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

## 290.711 Not available

The Structure of Russian (4 points)

An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

#### 290.712 Not available

#### Russian Language before 1700 (4 points)

An introduction to the study of the external history of Russian within the wider framework of Europe, and to language change. Based on selected periods and literary and non-literary sources.

#### 290.713 Not available

## Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian (4 points)

An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

#### 290.714 FC

#### Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology (4 points)

A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian; the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

#### 290.715 Not available

## **Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I (4 points)**

Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

#### 290.716 Not available

#### Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II (4 points)

Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

#### 290.717 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

#### 290.718 Not available

#### Research Methods in Russian Studies (4 points)

The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

#### 290.719 Not available

#### Early Russian Literature (4 points)

A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the *Slovo* o *polku Igoreve* and the *Zhitie* of Avvakum.

#### 290.720 Not available

#### 18th Century Russian Literature (4 points)

A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

#### 290.721 Not available

## Special Topic in Russian Poetry (4 points)

Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

#### 290.722 Not available

### Dostoevsky and Tolstoi (4 points)

Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

#### 290.723 Not available

#### Pushkin (4 points)

Detailed study of *Evgenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

#### 290.724 FC

#### Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture (4 points)

A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

#### 290.725 Not available

## Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose (4 points)

The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

### 290.790 DC

### Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 290.796

#### 290.796 DC

- Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction: 290.790

## Samoan

## Stage I

## 295.101 FC

## Samoan Language for Beginners (2 points)

The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

#### 295.102 SC

## Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners (2 points)

An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

Prerequisite: 295.101

#### Stage II

#### 295.201 FC

Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills (2 points) An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

Prerequisite: 295.102

#### 295.202 SC

Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan (2 points)
Prerequisite: 295.102

### Stage III

#### 295.301 FC

#### Oral and Written Samoan (2 points)

An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.

Prerequisite: 295.201

#### 295.302 SC

#### Advanced Samoan Language (2 points)

Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

Prerequisite: 295.202

## Scandinavian Studies

#### Stage I

#### 300.101 FC

Swedish Language Introductory A (2 points) Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.102 SC

## Swedish Language Introductory B (2 points)

Written and oral use of Swedish.Prerequisite: 300.101

• Prerequisite:

#### 300.110 SC Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation (2 points)

A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including

F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

#### Stage II

#### 300.201 FC

## Swedish Language Intermediate (2 points)

Written and oral use of Swedish.

Prerequisite: 300.102

#### 300.203 FC

#### Swedish Short Stories and Novels (2 points)

Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.303

#### 300.204 SC

#### Swedish Poetry (2 points)

Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.304

#### 300.205 FC

#### Swedish Film (2 points)

Swedish-film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.305

#### 300.206 Not available

#### Introduction to Scandinavian Drama (2 points)

Scandinavian plays from the 18th century (Holberg) to the 19th and 20th centuries (Ibsen, Strindberg and Lagerkvist).

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.306

#### 300.290 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 300.102

#### Stage III

#### 300.301 SC

#### Scandinavian Languages Advanced (2 points)

Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.Prerequisite: 300.201

## 300.303 FC

#### Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels (2 points)

Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisite: 300.201
- Restriction: 300.203

#### 300.304 SC

#### Scandinavian Poetry (2 points)

Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisite: 300.201
- Restriction: 300.204

#### 300.305 FC

#### Scandinavian Film (2 points)

Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

- Prerequisite: 300.201
- Restriction: 300.205

## 300.306 Not available

#### Scandinavian Drama (2 points)

Scandinavian plays, with an emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg.

- Prerequisite: 300.201
- Restriction: 300.206

#### 300.390 SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 300.201

## Science and Human Affairs

Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or minor in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

#### Stage I

#### 305.100 FC

## Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies (2 points)

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science, and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

### Stage II

305.200 FT

## Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand (2 points)

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc

#### Stage III

#### 305.300 FT

## Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science (2 points)

An introduction to the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have flourished among sociologists, philosophers and historians of science in the last twenty years. This paper is required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

• Prerequisite: 216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Sociology

#### Stage I

#### 315.100 FC FM

#### Issues and Themes in Sociology (2 points)

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

#### 315.101 SC SM

#### New Zealand Society: Structure and Change (2 points) A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society.

A critical examination of different perspectives on

NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'.

• Restriction: 315.104

#### 315.102 FC

Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World (2 points) Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

#### 315.103 SC

#### Debates in Social Policy (2 points)

An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

#### 315.104 Not available

## Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand (2 points)

A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

Restriction: 315.101

#### 315.110 Not available

Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change (2 points) A review of theories of social change and examination of the social consequences of various types of change. Theories of evolutionary, revolutionary and planned social change will be considered. A review of anticipated and unanticipated consequences of social change, and the ways in which given changes affect various social groups.

## 315.111 Not available

## Work in Society (2 points)

The ways in which work is organised and viewed in societies in and around the Pacific. An exploration of the ways in which the organisation of work is shaped by interaction between technologies, local culture and economic imperatives imposed by national and international economies.

#### Stage II

#### 315.200 SC

#### Social Theory and Modern Society (2 points)

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.201 FC

# Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction (2 points)

An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 1 in Sociology

#### 315.202 FC

#### New Zealand Community Studies (2 points)

NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.204 Not available

## Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered (2 points)

Analyses modern formulations of reason and progress implicit in the sociological study of social problems, and explores postmodern criticisms of these in light of the welfare state's apparent decline.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.205 Not available Class Analysis (2 points)

A critical survey of the origins and development of class analysis from Marxist classics to recent approaches to gender, ethnicity, new middle class, attitudes and political action. Special emphasis is given to recent NZ and Australian studies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.207 Not available Sociology of the Family (2 points)

A survey that introduces students to theories and methods about studying families. Material is both historical and contemporary, drawn from societies around the world.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.208 SC

## Sociology of Work (2 points)

Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.209 Not available

#### Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development (2 points)

An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.210 SC

#### Sociology of Colonialism (2 points)

Survey of patterns of colonial rule; changes in the organisation of production; labour migrations; education; role of collaborators.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.211 FC

#### Sociology and Popular Culture (2 points)

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

	sndu	sr
	Car	Ē
2	and	ŝ

M - Manukau N = Northlan T = Tamaki C

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.212 SC

## Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand (2 points)

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand: in particular those debates surounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology
- Restriction: 315.305

#### 315.213 SC

#### Ethnicity (2 points)

Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialistation; ethnocide and ethnogensis; ethnicity and the individual; ethnic social movements; ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.214 FC

#### Sociology of Gender (2 points)

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the postmodern man.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.215 FC

#### Law, Inequality and the State (2 points)

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

## 315.220 Not available

## Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.221 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### 315.222 SC

#### Special Topic: Families, Labour and Love (2 points)

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology

#### Stage III

## 315.300 Not available

## Industrial Sociology (2 points)

Concepts of nature and causes of industrial tension; theoretical models of industrial relations; industrial interest group profiles; future of industrial relations.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.301 Not available

#### Political Sociology: The Welfare State (2 points)

Focuses on the role of the state in political transitions, particularly from capitalism to socialism. Surveys the general historic role of the state to present day, strategies of transition to socialism in post-capitalist states - USSR, China, Cuba, Vietnam, and examines the process of capitalist restoration taking place in those states.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.317

#### 315.302 Not available

#### Family and Gender in the Pacific (2 points)

An examination of current theoretical debates concerning families and gender, with a focus on cases drawn from New Zealand and other Pacific societies. Topics include the place of 'family' in sociological theorising; socialisation; embodiment; 'tradition' and gender; problems of studying across time and space; and New Zealand social policy.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology
 including 315.200

#### 315.303 Not available Sociology of Religion (2 points)

Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics; contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology
 including 315.200

#### 315.304 FC

## Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes (2 points)

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.305 SC

## Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand (2 points)

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.212

#### 315.307 FC

#### The Pacific in the World System (2 points)

Brief history of post World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System; modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand; linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa; limitations of world systems models.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.308 SC

#### Law in Society (2 points)

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.309 Not available

#### Social Policy, Planning and the State (2 points)

Examines different conceptions of what social policy comprises, and who should benefit, by examining the state theories that underpin these. Planning in the sense of land use control will be studied as a particular form of social policy intervention.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.310 Not available

#### Applied Social Research (2 points)

This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.311 FC

#### Science, Technology and Industry (2 points)

An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.312 Not available

#### Sociological Analysis and Method (2 points)

A detailed, empirically-grounded examination of sociological methodology. Four models cover different modes of sociological investigation. Module offered will differ from year to year.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.313 FC

#### Sociology of Contemporary Asia (2 points)

Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.314 Not available

#### Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming (2 points)

An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.315 Not available Sociology of the Arts (2 points)

Detailed study of sociological approaches to 'high

- culture': literature, music, painting and sculpture. Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology
- including 315.200
- 315.316 Not available

#### Research Paper: Design and Practice (2 points)

Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.718
- 315.317 SC

#### Sociology of the Welfare State (2 points)

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200
- Restriction: 315.301
- 315.318 Not available

#### Sociology of the Media (2 points)

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.319 Not available

#### A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions (2 points)

Concentrates on consequences of modernity and the impact of a range of social, cultural, economic and political transformations. Are we living in 'new times'? To what extent are we encountering a new social condition of postmodernity? It is questions such as these that lie at the heart of the paper.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.320 FC

#### Qualitative Sociological Methodologies (2 points)

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.321 SC

#### Quantitative Sociological Methodologies (2 points)

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses.

D = Double semester S= Second semester F = First semester

Semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus Mi - Manukau

Auckland College of Education

Campus

Aio Official Location

**"** 

E = Auckland College of Educatio H = Medicine and Health Science

Not all topics will be included in any one year.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

## 315.322 Not available

### Crime and Society (2 points)

Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.323 Not available

#### Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food(2 points)

Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.324 SC

#### Special Issues in Gender (2 points)

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender. Issues will be approached from current perspectives including feminist, materialist, socialist, psychoanalytic, systems, post-structuralist and discourse theories. Various topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, gay and lesbian rights and lifestyles, the family as institution, violence against females, the feminisation of poverty and men's rights movements will be critically examined in theoretical and practical terms.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### 315.325 FC

Special Topic (2 points)

#### 315.326 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

#### 315.330 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 315.700 FC

#### Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory (4 points)

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

#### 315.701 Not available

#### Advanced Problems in Sociological Method (4 points)

Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.

#### 315.702 Not available

#### Asia and the Modern World-System (4 points)

Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia;

incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of east Asia.

#### 315.703 Not available

#### Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology (4 points)

Examines in detail a series of contemporary issues in economic sociology. The topics will vary from year to year and will reflect the dynamic nature of linkages between economic and social life.

#### 315.704 Not available

#### The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State (4 points)

Concerned with the analysis of the state in capitalist and post-capitalist society. Particular focus is on the rise and fall of the Soviet State and the contemporary changes in the former USSR.

#### 315.706 Not available

#### Urban Sociology and Ecology (4 points)

A focused reading course on theoretical developments within the 'new urban sociology', followed by examination of the pertinence of this to New Zealand cities, and then the development of a research exercise which draws on the theoretical literature which has been canvassed.

#### 315.707 Not available Rural Sociology (4 points)

Examines the validity of 'rural' as a sociological category. Focusing where possible on New Zealand material, explores the strength and weakness of varied overseas rural sociologies.

#### 315.708 Not available

#### Complex Organisations (4 points)

Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

#### 315.710 Not available

#### Development Theory and Practice (4 points)

An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

#### 315.712 Not available

#### Capitalism in the 20th Century (4 points)

Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and deindustrialisation; rural transformations; antisystemic movements.

#### 315.713 Not available Sociology of Law (4 points)

Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

#### 315.714 Not available

#### Marxism and Sociology (4 points)

Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their

implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

#### 315.715 Not available

#### Development and the 'Third World' State (4 points)

Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

## 315.716 Not available

#### Historical Sociology (4 points) A research - based paper. Theory and evidence from

historical sociology is applied to New Zealand case material.

#### 315.717 Not available

#### Feminist Social Theory (4 points)

Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought - essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in depth exploration of a specified topic required.

#### 315.718 SC

#### **Research Project: Design and Practice (4 points)**

Research problem formulation and refinement: searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures: calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements: preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation. Restriction: 315.316

#### 315.719 SC

#### Governing Bodies-Modern Sport, Culture and Politics (4 points)

A research-based course which offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.

#### 315.720 Not available

#### Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender (4 points)

Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in 'doing research'. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and 'writing up'.

#### 315.721 Not available

#### Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food (4 points)

Advanced study of the production, distribution and consumption of food, and of food as constructed meaning. A wide range of theoretical and methodological approaches will be employed. Builds on 315.323, though intending students need not have passed that paper.

#### 315.722 SC

Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society (4 points)

Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.

#### 315.723 SC

### Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality (4 points)

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of human sexuality. Topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, homosexuality, lesbianism and bisexuality are considered from historical and contemporary sociological perspectives.

#### 315.725 Not available

#### Social Control and Informal Justice (4 points)

A critical study of the control logic behind growing trends towards community based (and informal) modes of regulation.

#### 315.728 FC

Special Topic: Family, Women and the State (4 points)

#### 315.729 SC

Special Topic (4 points)

315.730 FC

#### Special Topic: From Welfare State to Market Government (4 points)

An exploration of recent configurations of the economy, state and society and the relationships between them.

#### 315.731 FC

#### Pre-Research Practicum (2 points)

Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

#### 315.732 FC

#### Tourism and Heritage (4 points)

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.

#### 315.792 DC

Dissertation (6 points) Restriction: 315.796

315.796 DC Thesis (14 points)

Restriction: 315.792

## Spanish

#### Stage I

#### 320.101 Not available

Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature (2 points) An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.

#### 320.103 FC

#### **Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation (2 points)**

An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.

#### 320.104 FC FT

### Beginner's Spanish A (2 points)

Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is

କୁଟ୍ଟେମ

reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.

Restriction: 320.107

#### 320.105 SC ST

#### Beginner's Spanish B (2 points)

This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

- Prerequisite: 320.104
- Restriction: 320.108

#### 320.107 FC

#### Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners) (2 points)

This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 320.104

#### 320.108 SC

#### Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners) (2 points)

Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.

- Prerequisite: 320.107 and permission of Head of
   Department
- Restriction: 320.105

#### Stage II

#### 320.200 FC FT

#### Intermediate Spanish A (2 points)

Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Restriction: 320.208

## 320.201 SC ST

#### Intermediate Spanish B (2 points)

Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of audio-visual skills.

- Prerequisite: 320.200
- Restriction: 320.208

#### 320.202 FC

#### Golden Age Literary Texts (2 points)

An introduction to Golden Age Literature through the study of a selection of literary texts.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.203 Not available

#### Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts (2 points)

An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.204 SC

#### Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts (2 points)

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

## 320.205 SC

#### 20th Century Latin American Texts (2 points)

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.206 SC

#### Spanish Study Abroad Programme (2 points)

Focuses on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by a four-week intensive programme in Spain.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Restriction: 320.306

## 320.208 Not available

#### Advanced Spanish 2 (2 points)

Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.

- Prerequisite: 320.108
- Restriction: 320.200, 320.201

#### 320.209 Not available

#### 'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World (2 points)

A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.210 Not available

## Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context (2 points)

Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

#### 320.211 FC

#### Inventing Latin America through Literature I (2 points)

Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Restriction: 320.212

#### 320.212 FC

#### Inventing Latin America through Literature II (2 points)

As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103
- Restriction: 320.211

#### 320.213 Not available

#### Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World (2 points)

Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus in on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

## 320.214 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

- Prereguisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

## 320.215 Not available

#### Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201 or 320.208

### Stage III

#### 320.300 FC FT

#### Spanish 3 (2 points)

After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

- Prereguisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Restriction: 320.308

## 320.301 Not available

## Mediaeval Literature (2 points)

An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

### 320.302 SC

### Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age (2 points)

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

## 320.303 Not available

#### 19th Century Literary Texts (2 points)

An introduction to 19th century literary texts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

#### 320.304 Not available

#### 20th Century Spanish Literature (2 points)

A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

#### 320.305 FC

## 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts (2 points)

Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

#### 320.306 SC

#### Spanish Study Abroad Programme (2 points)

A focus on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by an intensive four-week programme in Spain.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- Restriction: 320.206

#### 320.307 Not available

#### Modern Hispanic Literature (2 points)

A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

## 320.308 Not available

#### Advanced Spanish 3 (2 points)

This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.

- Prerequisite: 320.208
- Restriction: 320.300

#### 320.309 SC

#### Introduction to Professional Translation (2 points)

Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 plus permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 320.723
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

## 320.310 FC

#### Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures (2 points) An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

#### 320.311 Not available Literature and its Others I (2 points)

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- Restriction: 320.312

#### 320.312 Not available

#### Literature and its Others II (2 points)

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.

Prerequisite: 320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213 Restriction: 320.311

#### 320.313 SC

#### Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance (2 points)

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

#### 320.314 FC

## **Commerce and Communication (2 points)**

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific Location contexts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208 and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

Semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

#### 320.315 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

## 320.316 Not available

## Special Topic (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

## Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

## 320.700 DC

#### Language Acquisition (4 points)

Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.

### 320.701 Not available

## A Topic in Medieval Literature (4 points)

An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mio Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

## 320.702 Not available

### Golden Age Poetry (4 points)

A detailed study of poems often considered the most imaginative and outstanding works ever written in Spanish.

## 320.703 SC

#### The Picaresque Novel (4 points)

An exploration of the development of this Spanish genre during the early modern period. Special attention will be paid to the socio-historical environment in which these works were created.

#### 302.704 Not available

#### Major Dramatists of the 17th Century (4 points)

Examines the dramatical devices deployed by the best known Golden Age dramatists paying special attention to the ways these are performed in our day.

#### 320.705 Not available

## Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century (4 points)

Surveys some playwrights, including women, who may have been successful in their own time but have been forgotten or disregarded subsequently.

## 320.706 Not available

## Cervantes (4 points)

A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

## 320.707 Not available

## The 19th Century Novel (4 points)

An overview of the ideological issues involved in the realist and romantic novel. Writers studied will include Galdós, Clarín, Gámez de Avellaneda and Pardo Bazán.

## 320.708 Not available

The '98 Generation (4 points) A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

## 320.709 Not available

## The Contemporary Spanish Novel (4 points)

A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

#### 320.710 Not available

#### 20th Century Spanish Poetry (4 points)

A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.

#### 320.711 Not available

#### 20th Century Spanish Theatre (4 points)

A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

#### 320.712 FC

#### 20th Century Latin American Novel (4 points)

A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

#### 320.713 Not available

#### 20th Century Latin American Poetry (4 points)

A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.

#### 320.714 Not available

#### 20th Century Latin American Theatre (4 points)

A study of some outstanding works of 20th century Latin American theatre.

#### 320.715 Not available

#### 18th Century Literature (4 points)

Centres on major philosophical and intellectual thought in Spain, dealing with texts written by both men and women.

#### 320.716 Not available

#### Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish (4 points)

An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/ methodology.

#### 320.717 Not available

#### Research Techniques in Language/Literature (2 points)

Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.

#### 320.718 Not available

Special Topic in Spanish Literature (4 points)

#### 320.719 FC

Special Topic in Latin American Liiterature (4 points)

## 320.720 Not available

History Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism (4 points) Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of some travel narratives, and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.

#### 320.721 Not available

#### Linguistic Analysis of Spanish (4 points)

The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.

#### 320.722 DC

#### **Hispanic Women Writers (4 points)**

A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.

#### 320.723 Not available

#### Introduction to Professional Translation (4 points)

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translation of written material from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

Restriction: 320.309

#### 320.724 Not available

A Linguistic Topic (4 points)

#### 320.725 Not available Historical Drama in Spanish (4 points)

A study of historical themes in the 17th century comedia and/or in some 20th century Latin American plays.

#### 320.726 Not available

#### Advanced Literary Translation (4 points)

In-depth study of the theory and practice of advanced literary translation. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.

#### 320.727 Not available

#### **Colonising the Americas (4points)**

Explores the development of the notion of colonialism following upon the arrival of Columbus in the Americas. It will concentrate on the apprehension of cultural difference and the debates surrounding the status of Amerindians, as reflected in the literatures and cultural discourses of the time

#### 320.728 DC FC SC

#### **Research Essays (4 points)**

Four essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular field in mind should approach the Graduate Studies adviser in the department to discuss the availability of this paper. This paper is particularly recommended to students who are not writing a dissertation or a thesis.

#### 320.792 DC

**Dissertation (6 points)** 

Restriction: 320.796

#### 320.796 DC

- Thesis (14 points)
- Restriction 320,792

## Southeast Asia Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## **Theatre Studies**

#### Stage I

#### 325.201 DC

#### Theatre Studies (2 points)

A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

Prerequisite: 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

## Tongan

Stage I

## 329.101 FC

#### Tongan Acquisition I (2 points)

Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be put on conversational Tongan.

### 329.102 SC

#### Tongan Structure I (2 points)

Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it "works". It is not designed primarily to teach students to speak or write Tongan, but may be regarded as complementary to the language acquisition papers.

#### Stage II

#### 329.201 SC

#### Tongan Acquisition II (2 points)

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in 329.101, and will emphasis reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features and features of Tongan culture.

Prerequisite: 329.101

## Translation Studies

#### Master's Paper

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

#### 330.701 FC

#### Translation Theory (4 points)

An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater D = Double semeste b= Second semester F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

Location

ő

understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

## Women's Studies

#### Stage I

#### 335.100 FC

#### Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life (2 points)

Explores how gender is continually re-created in the course of everyday life through an examination of practices, images and ideas about bodies and beauty, sexuality, race, ethnicity and women's 'proper place' in work and politics.

Restriction: CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### 335.101 SC

#### **Representing Women (2 points)**

A critical introduction to the representation of women in cultural and artistic practices including fiction, film, live performance and the visual arts. The paper considers historical and contemporary work by and about women with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

Restriction: CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### Stage II

#### 335.200 FC

#### Introduction to Feminist Theory (2 points)

Examines the major influences on and developments in feminist theory. The first half locates feminism's intellectual origins in responses to enlightenment, Marxist, psychoanalytic and linguistic theories. The second half focuses on how contemporary feminists have theorised sexuality, knowledge, and power through consideration of French, indigenous, black and post-colonial feminists.

• Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

#### 335.201 Not available

#### Women's Life Texts: Protest and Possibility (2 points)

The paper investigates the relation of women's experience to the production of artistic texts. Film, photography, music, danced and written works from various cultures are studied.

 Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110

#### 335.202 FC

#### Women of the Pacific Basin (2 points)

Examines the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies. It includes a consideration of ethnic diversity, migration, constructions of nationalism and feminism, as well as notions of tradition and authenticity in the post-colonial Pacific region. Special emphasis is placed on Mana Wahine Maori.

 Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104

### 335.203 SC

#### Reading Sexuality (2 points)

How is it that we understand ourselves to be sexual subjects? This paper explores the development of popular ideas about sexual identity through film texts, both documentary and narrative.

 Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or (195.100 or 195.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

## 335.204 SC

- Special Topic (2 points)
  Prerequisite: (335.100 and 335.101) or CCE
  - Certificate in Women's Studies

#### Stage III

Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.

#### 335.300 SC

#### Body Politics (2 points)

Addressing four areas of feminist work on embodiment ("Foreign Bodies"; Bodywear; Sexuality; Performing Bodies), the course considers various types of embodiment and the politics surrounding them. We read "body theory" from several disciplines and cultural perspectives, with a focus on the cultural contexts in which bodies are lived and understood.

• Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

#### 335.301 FC

#### Feminist Research and Scholarship (2 points)

Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

• Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

#### 335.303 FC

#### Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific (2 points)

Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

 Prerequisite: (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or 4 points at Stage II in History or 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 271.201

#### 335.304 SC

#### Femme Fatale (2 points)

This paper focuses primarily on cinematic renderings of the femme fatale in classic Hollywood narrative film and in contemporary revisions of film noir such as "Blue Velvet" and "The Last Seduction". Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the private eye; and the homosexual subtext.

 Prerequisite: (335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies) or (195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies)

#### 335.305 FC

#### Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 335.700 FC

Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory (4 points)

Explores current debates in feminist theory.

#### 335.701 DC

#### Research Design in Women's Studies (4 points)

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

## 335.702 DC

Special Study (4 points)

#### 335.703 DC

Special Topic (4 points)

#### 335.704 SC

#### Sexual Narratives (4 points)

Drawing on Freud, Foucault and recent theorists of sexuality, this paper interrogates our cultural obsession with sexual meaning. It considers how sexuality inscribes itself through narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonised other.

335.705 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

#### 335.706 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

335.792 DC Dissertation (6 points) • Restriction: 335.796

## 335.796 DC

Thesis (14 points)
Restriction: 335.792

## School of Biological Sciences

#### Stage I

Students intending to major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 and at least three other Stage I papers selected from 405.102-405.105 inclusive. Papers 405.101-405.104 should normally be taken to provide appropriate foundations in molecular biology, plants, animals and ecology respectively. Paper 405.105 offers a perspective on human biology for students interested in biomedical science.

#### 405.100 Not available

#### Contemporary Issues in Biology (2 points)

The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.

Restriction: Any other Biological Science paper

## 405.101 FC FT

### Central Concepts of Biology (2 points)

The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.

This paper assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.

#### 405.102 SC ST

#### Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi (2 points)

An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

#### 405.103 SC ST

#### Animal Diversity (2 points)

An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

#### 405.104 FC FT

#### New Zealand Ecology and Conservation (2 points)

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

#### 405.105 SC

### Biology for Biomedical Science (2 points)

The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to humans. Topics covered will include the digestive, neural, cardio-respiratory, locomotor, reproductive and immune systems. Aspects of their physiology and homeostasis and of the latest developments in biomedical science will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 405.101

#### Stage II

At the Stage II level, students intending to major in Biological Sciences must take at least one paper from 405.201 - 405.204 inclusive and at least one paper from 405.205 - 405.208, 410.201, 410.203 or 570.201 as specified in the prerequisites for Stage III papers within the BSc schedule. Students taking paper 405.206 Ecology must take a paper in Statistics from 405.209. D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

Semester

E = Aucktand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

475.101, 475.107 or 430.204. Students proceeding to Stage III in Ecology-based papers would normally take 405.209 in preference.

#### 405.200 Not available

#### Current Topics on the Biology of Humans (2 points)

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School
- Restriction: Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology

This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences.

#### 405.201 FC

#### Cellular and Molecular Biology (2 points)

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.

• Prerequisite: (8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)

#### 405.202 SC

#### Genetics (2 points)

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101
- Restriction: 405.204

#### 405.203 SC

#### Biochemistry (2 points)

Macromolecular structure and metabolism, in the areas of protein and enzyme structure and function, and in intermediary metabolism. Emphasis is on metabolic interrelationships, integration and control, hormone action, signal transduction, and biochemical aspects of vision. There are additional sections on the biochemistry of membranes, plant biochemistry and gene structure and expression.

 Prerequisite: (8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)

#### 405.204 FC

#### Microbiology (2 points)

An introduction to the diversity of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and microbial communities, their association and interaction with other organisms, and their role in natural and modified ecosystems. Practical work will focus on techniques for the isolation, culture and study of microorganisms.

- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102
- Restriction: 405.202

#### 405.205 SC

#### Plants: Their Biology and Importance (2 points)

An introduction to the complex lives of plants, their diversity, how they develop and function, and their interactions with other organisms and the environment. Processes from the cellular to the organismal levels will be explored in plants as diverse as seaweeds, native trees and commercial crop species.

• Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102

## 405.206 FC

#### Ecology (2 points)

The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209.

- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104
- Corequisite: 405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204

#### 405.207 SC

#### Animal Function and Design (2 points)

The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

• Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103

#### 405.208 FC

#### Biology of Marine Organisms (2 points)

The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

• Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103

## 405.209 FC

## Biometry (2 points)

Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

Prerequisite: 8 points in Science papers

## Stage III

## 405.320 FC

## Pure and Applied Entomology (2 points)

An introduction to the diversity, biology and importance of insects in ecology and society. The paper includes a systematic review of the insects based on structure, classification and evolution and also focuses on economic aspects of entomology. Beneficial roles of insects in pollination and biological control are contrasted with their roles as vectors or pests. Practical: laboratories and field work.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biology
- including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204 405 321 FC

## Plant Pathology (2 points)

Microorganisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biologu

including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204 405 322 EC

## Molecular Ecology and Evolution (2 points)

The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Prerequisite: 405.202

## 405.329 SC

## Biology of Fish (2 points)

The evolution, diversity and biology of fish with particular reference to their habitats, physiology and development. A section on fisheries and aquaculture is included. The practical component involves a residential field course at the Leigh Marine Laboratory during the second half of the mid-semester break.

Prerequisite: (405.207 and 405.208) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or 424.301 as a corequisite

## 405.330 FC

## Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology (2 points)

The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems. Field work - refer to Department for details.

Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)

## 405.331 SC

## **Biological Oceanography (2 points)**

The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes; phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge. Field work - refer to Department for details.

Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)

## 405.332 FC

## Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture (2 points)

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included.Field work - refer to Department for details.

Prerequisite: (405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201-405.204) or (424.301 as a corequisite)

## 405.335 SC

## **Ecological Physiology (2 points)**

Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration and digestion, and the interactions of the environment with sensory performance are emphasised in lectures. The practical course is project oriented and carries equal weight.

Prereguisite: 405.207 and (one of 405.201-405.204)

## 405.336 SC

## Biological Clocks and Compasses (2 points)

The study of the production of periodic, migratory Semester D = Double semester and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples. Field work - refer to Department for details.

Prerequisite: 405.207 and (one of 405.201-405.204)

## 405.340 SC

## Plant Developmental Biology (2 points)

Cellular, molècular, morphological and physiological approaches are used to provide an integrated study of plant development. Topics include plant growth regulators, the structure, biosynthesis and function of plant cell walls; positional controls in plant development, and leaf senescence and abscission, root development. Students will carry out a written Location assignment followed by seminars.

F = First semester S= Second semeste Second semester

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

Prerequisite: 405.205 and (one of 405.201-405.204)

#### 405.342 FC

#### Plant Biodiversity (2 points)

The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204

#### 405.343 SC

#### Experimental Plant Developmental Biology (2 points)

An introduction to the design and conduct of research in pure and applied plant developmental biology. Students will carry out an experimental research project under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204
- Corequisite: 405.340

#### 405.350 FC

#### Protein Structure and Function (2 points)

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/ function relationships and protein evolution.

 Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205-405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)

#### 405.351 FC

#### Molecular Genetics (2 points)

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.

 Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.202) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

#### 405.352 FC

#### Advanced Microbiology (2 points)

Conventional and molecular approaches to the taxonomy, physiology and ecology of microbes including bacteria, archeae, viruses, yeasts, fungi, and zoonotic parasites and pathogens. Unique biochemical pathways in microbes. Microbial agents having pathological importance in plants, animals and man. Applied microbial ecology and waste water treatment. Biotechnological processes and renewable resource technology.

 Prerequisite: (405.202 and 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

### 405.353 SC

#### Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth (2 points)

The molecular mechanisms which mediate the biosynthesis of hormones and the networks of extracellular and intracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

 Prerequisite: (405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205-405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)

#### 405.354 SC

#### Gene Expression and Gene Transfer (2 points)

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

Prerequisite: (One of 405.201-405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)

#### 405.356 FC

#### **Developmental Biology and Cancer (2 points)**

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including *"Drosophila"*, zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

• Prerequisite: 405.201 and one of 405.205-405.208

## 405.357 SC

#### Immunology (2 points)

The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies, T cell receptors, histo-compatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules. Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.

• Prerequisite: 405.201 and one of 405.205-405.208

#### 405.391 FT

#### New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils (2 points)

Forest dynamics and regeneration. Holocene vegetation history and stratigraphy. Modern gradients of forest composition. Plant and animal biogeography, conservation and restoration of degraded ecosystems. Islands as refuges for endemic biota. New Zealand soil classification. Forest soil profiles and catenas. Monitoring and field survey techniques. Field trip: refer to Department for details. Prerequisite: 405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)

#### 405.393 ST

#### Ecological Restoration and Management (2 points)

The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

Prerequisite: 405.206 and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204)

#### 405.394 FT

#### Conservation Ecology (2 points)

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management, Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation

Prereauisite: 405,206 and (405,209 or 475,101 or 475.107 or 430.204)

#### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

## 405.703 DC

#### Advanced Plant Pathology (4 points)

In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

#### 405.705 DC

#### Plant Systematics and Genetics (4 points)

In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

#### 405.706 DC

#### Evolution (4 points)

This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses

#### 405.707 DC

#### Chronobiology (4 points)

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

#### 405.708 DC

#### Entomology and Pest Management (4 points)

The functional anatomy, reproductive- and lifehistory strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

#### 405.709 DC

#### Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems (4 points) The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern

continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

#### 405.710 DC

#### Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries (4 points)

The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

Restriction: 424.717 and 424.718

#### 405.711 DC

#### Zoophysiology (4 points)

Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

#### 405.712 Not available

## Aquaculture: Biology and Management (4 points)

Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

#### 405.713 DC

#### Data Collection and Analysis (4 points)

The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at nonmathematical students.

#### 405.714 DC

#### Molecular Genetics' and Development (4 points)

Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human diseasecausing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

#### 405.715 DC

#### Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer (4 points)

Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.

Restriction: 405.740

#### 405.716 DC Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine (4 points)

Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

#### 405.717 DC

#### **Biomolecular Structure and Function (4 points)**

Locatior A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities.

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

M - Manukau

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

#### 405.718 DC

#### **Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function (4 points)**

A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717

#### 405.719 DC

### Molecular Systematics (4 points)

The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.

## 405.720 DC

#### Fish Biology and Fisheries (4 points)

Current research in fish biology which underpins our understanding, management and utilisation of fish resources. Areas covered include larval survival, recruitment processes and the physiology of stress. Principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling are illustrated by examples from local fisheries.

#### 405.721 DC

## Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development (4 points)

An in-depth study of contemporary research into plant physiology, biochemistry and development. Cellular and morphological aspects of the subject will also be included. Selected research topics will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

#### 405.740 FC

#### Molecular Biotechnology (2 points)

Manipulation of gene expression in eukaryotic organisms; plant and animal transgenics in biotechnology; applications of recombinant DNA technology to biomedicine.

Restriction: 405.715

#### 405.741 FC

#### Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology (2 points)

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.

#### 405.761 DC

#### MSc Thesis Proposal (2 points)

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

#### 405.762 DC

#### BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal (2 points)

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance.

#### 405.789 DC DT BSc (Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

405.796 DC DT MSc Thesis in Biological Science (14 points)

## Chemistry

#### Stage I

For students who do not have a strong background in Chemistry, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry Course offered by the Department of Chemistry prior to the start of each academic year.

## 410.110 FC SC

#### Physical and Organic Chemistry (2 points)

Structure and properties of organic compounds. Spectroscopy, acid-base equilibria, kinetics. Systematic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds.

Restriction: 410.170, 410.195

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior 410.110

#### 410.120 SC

#### Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)

Atomic structure and the periodic table. Studies of the structure and reactivity of selected elements and their compounds. Fundamentals of bonding. Principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium and electrochemistry illustrated using important chemical processes.

Restriction: 410.180

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.120

#### 410.150 FC Concepts in Chemistry (2 points)

The nature of chemistry: elements, compounds. The driving force in chemical reactions. The periodic table and chemical bonds. Solution chemistry: solubility, acids and bases. Chemical analysis. Inorganic and organic compounds: materials, polymers, chemistry of life.

 Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper

It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take this paper prior to 410.110 or 410.120

#### 410.195 SC

**Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers (2 points)** Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochemistry.

Restriction: 410.110, 410.170

This paper is intended for Chemical Engineering students. BSc students may enrol with the permission of the Head of Department

## Stage II

## 410.201 SC

#### **Physical Chemistry (2 points)** Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and

polymerisation. Practical work consists of

experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

 Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### 410.202 FC

#### Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)

The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

 Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### 410.203 SC

#### Organic Chemistry (2 points)

Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

 Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### 410.204 FC

#### Analytical Chemistry (2 points)

An introduction to the principles and techniques of classical and instrumental analytical chemistry. General analytical chemistry. Aqueous equilibria. Titrimetric and gravimetric methods. Separation methods including solvent partition and chromatography. Absorption and emission methods in molecular and atomic spectrophotometry. Basic electroanalytical methods. Method selection.

 Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### 410.205 Not available

#### Perspectives in Chemistry (2 points)

An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Chemistry

#### 410.207 FT

#### **Environmental Chemical Processes (2 points)**

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil, sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling. Radionuclides and trace metals in the natural environment.

 Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### 410.208 FC

#### Introduction to Materials Chemistry (2 points)

The nature of polymeric materials. Kinetics and statistics of step-growth and chain-growth polymerisation. Mechanical and rheological properties of polymers. Forms of interatomic bonding in inorganic materials. Bulk and surface structures and defects of inorganic materials. Semiconductors and semiconductor processing.
Solar energy conversion using advanced materials.
Prerequisite: (410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120)

and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.120) or (410.12 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)

#### Stage III

#### 410.301 SC

#### Advanced Physical Chemistry (2 points)

Advanced spectroscopy including instrumentation and lasers. Dynamic electrochemistry, fuel cells and corrosion. Surface chemistry, surface spectroscopy and catalysis. Chemical physics, quantum chemistry, photochemistry, molecular dynamics.

Prerequisite: 410.201

#### 410.302 FC

#### Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (2 points)

A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallics; the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

Prerequisite: 410.202

#### 410.303 FC

#### Advanced Organic Chemistry (2 points)

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry. Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

Prerequisite: 410.203

#### 410.304 SC

#### Advanced Analytical Chemistry (2 points)

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance. Sampling. Instrumentation. Chromatographic and other separation methods. Spectrophotometric methods. Electroanalytical methods. Nuclear and radiochemical methods.

Prerequisite: 410.204

#### 410.305 FC SC DC

- **Topics in Chemistry A (2 points)**
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410,205

#### 410.306 FC SC DC

#### Topics in Chemistry B (2 points)

Aspects of modern chemistry. Students may select from modules including synthesis, structural methods (NMR, vibrational spectroscopy, X-Ray diffraction, mass spectrometry), computational methods, biological, medicinal, toxicological, analytical and applied chemistry. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.305. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.306.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205

å	Ē	•
۵	u.	¢
	57	

M - Manukau N = Northland Camp T = Tamaki Cambus

	education	
	<u> </u>	ľ
	9	į
sno	College	
ity Camp	uckland	
e 🔊 🗌	~	

ā

### 410.307 ST

#### Advanced Environmental Chemistry (2 points)

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

• Prerequisite: 410.207

### 410.308 SC

### Materials Chemistry (2 points)

Crystallisation, melting and the glass transition of polymeric materials. Characterisation and analysis of polymers. Thermal phenomena in materials. Mechanical properties of materials. Electrical conduction in metals and semiconductors. Catalysis and catalytic technology. Microstructures and properties of materials.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry excluding 410.205

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 410.710 FC

#### Physical Chemistry of Materials (2 points)

The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials. Polymer chemistry.

#### 410.711 SC

#### Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules (2 points)

The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

#### 410.720 FC

#### Inorganic Chemistry A (2 points)

The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

#### 410.721 SC

#### Inorganic Chemistry B (2 points)

The topics will be chosen from <sup>1</sup>various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

#### 410.730 FC

#### Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis (2 points)

The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

#### 410.731 SC

## Advanced Organic Chemistry (2 points)

Aspects of the investigation of organic reactions

including theoretical organic chemistry. Concepts of enzymic catalysis, enzymes in organic synthesis, and catalytic antibodies. Radical reactions for carbon-carbon bond formation. Advanced topics in pericyclic chemistry.

### 410.740 FC

#### Analytical Chemistry (2 points)

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

#### 410.750 FC SC DC

Advanced Topics in Chemistry A (2 points)

### 410.751 FC SC DC

#### Advanced Topics in Chemistry B (2 points)

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

#### 410.770 SC

#### **Environmental Chemistry (2 points)**

The chemical and physicochemical aspects of environmental issues, including chemical relationships between atmospheric trace gases and aerosols and anthropogenic impacts on marine chemistry. Gas phase kinetics, radical chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry and chemical speciation will be included.

#### 410.780 SC

#### Advanced Materials Chemistry (2 points)

Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

410 789 FC FT SC ST DC DT BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

410.796 DC DT MSc Thesis in Chemistry (14 points)

## **Computer Science**

#### Stage I

#### 415.101 FC SC

#### Principles of Programming (2 points)

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

Restriction: 415.114, 415.115

Second Semester normally for BCom students only

#### 415.105 SC

#### Principles of Computer Science (2 points)

Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include:

pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

- Prerequisite: 415.101
- Restriction: 415.115

#### 415.111 FC SC

#### Introduction to Computing and Applications (2 points)

An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics processing, include applications (word spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

Restriction: 636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper

#### 415.114 ST

#### Computers and Programming (2 points)

Computer programming in a high-level language. An introduction to the design of computer programs, including aspects of correct programming style. Elementary object-oriented concepts; an introduction to the ideas of data abstraction. This paper is intended for those continuing in Computer Science or Information Systems and may be taken after 415.111 or 636.110.

- Prerequisite: 636.110
- Restriction: 415.101, 415.115

#### Stage II

#### 415.210 FC ST

#### **Computer Systems (2 points)**

Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A case study of the architecture of a particular computer. Assembly language programming. Input/output. Operating system software and hardware support.

- Prerequisite: (415.101 and 415.105) or (636.110 and 415.115)
- Restriction: 415.212

#### 415.231 FC

#### Software Structure and Performance (2 points)

Issues in the development and analysis of large programs. An introduction to object-oriented programming. Abstract data types, advanced data structures, algorithms and their practical application. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program.

- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics
- Restriction: 415.233, 415.280

#### 415.232 SC

#### Software Reliability and Design (2 points)

More advanced concepts of object-oriented programming. Techniques for analysing and demonstrating the reliability of programs, including program testing and formal methods of demonstrating correctness. Principles and techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming.

- Prerequisite: 415.231 and 445.151
- Restriction: 415.234, 415.353

#### 415.233 FT

## Software Construction (2 points)

An introduction to object-oriented programming, and abstract data types. The development of large programs is studied, including the issue of improving program performance. An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms.

- Prerequisite: 636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at Stage I in mathematics
- Restriction: 415.231
- 415.234 ST

#### Software Design (2 points)

Object-oriented programming design. The analysis of reliability of programs, program testing and an introduction to formal methods of proving correctness. Algorithms and practical applications; techniques of algorithm design using general principles.

- Prerequisite: 415.233
- Restriction: 415.232, 415.353

#### 415.280 SC

#### 4 Applications Programming (2 points)

A programming paper for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on business applications. The paper includes a section on the design and implementation of graphical user interfaces to applications programs.

- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 636.101
- Restriction: 415.231, 415.233

Normally for BCom students only

#### Stage III

#### 415.313 FC

#### Computer Organisation (2 points)

The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organisation and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/ output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 453.219
- Restriction: 415.310

#### 415.314 SC

#### Data Communications Fundamentals (2 points)

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications, architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay, ATM and SDH.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 453.150
- Restriction: 415.310, 636.224
- 415.320 SC

#### Algorithmics (2 points)

Further development of problem solving and

1 PIRESSAN

E = Auckland College of Education u = Modicino and Modify Science C = City Campus

ocation.

algorithm design methods discussed in 415.231 and 415.232, such as: induction, divide-andconquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, parallel algorithms, advanced information structures, and NPcompleteness.

• Prerequisite: 415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225

#### 415.330 FC

#### Language Implementation (2 points)

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Top down and bottom up parsing. Interpreters. Procedure call conventions. Symbol table analysis. Code generation for control structures and expressions. Attribute grammars.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232
- Restriction: 415.333

#### 415.333 FT

## Functional Programming and Language Implementation (2 points)

An overview of the process of compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Use of lex, a lexical analyser generator. Syntax analysis. Use of yacc, a parser generator. Functional programming. Types and polymorphism. Lists. Higher-order functions. Recursion and induction. Strictness versus laziness. Infinite lists.

- Prerequisite: (415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233)
- Restriction: 415,733, 415.330, 415.360

#### 415.340 SC ST

#### **Operating Systems (2 points)**

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

- Prerequisite: (415.210 or 415.212) and (415.231 or 415.233) and (415.232 or 415.234)
- Restriction: 415.341

#### 415.350 FC

Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science (2 points) The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

• Prerequisite: 415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)

#### 415.360 FC

#### Functional and Logic Programming (2 points)

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

- Prerequisite: 415.231, 415.232 and 445.225
- Restriction: 415.333

#### 415.365 SC

### Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (2 points)

An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

Prerequisite: 415.360

#### 415.370 SC

## Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming (2 points)

Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. GUI programming: designing and programming applications using an event-loop model; GUI toolkits; interface design.

Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232

#### 415.375 FT

#### Image Processing and Analysis (2 points)

Introduction to analog image quantisation, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarisation. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

- Prerequisite: (415.231 or 415.233) and (445.107 or 445.152)
- Restriction: 415.317

#### 415.380 FC

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A (2 points)
 Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.381 SC

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

### 415.385 DC

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C (2 points) Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

# Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

Note: The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

#### 415.701 FC

#### Advanced Topic in Computer Science A (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Advanced Topic in Computer Science B (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
415.703 FT

Advanced Topic in Computer Science C (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department 415.704 SC

Advanced Topic in Computer Science D (2 points)
 Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.705 ST

Advanced Topic in Computer Science E (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.706 FC

Advanced Topic in Computer Science F (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.707 FT

Advanced Topic in Computer Science G (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department 415.708 FC

## Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems (2 points)

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects; standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

### 415.709 FC

Advanced Topic in Computer Science H (2 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

### 415.711 SC

### Parallel and Distributed Computing (2 points)

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

 Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

#### 415.715 SC

## Advanced Computer Graphics (2 points)

Review of fundamental algorithms in 3D graphics. Illumination, shading, shadowing and texturing. Anti-aliasing theory and practice. Ray tracing. Radiosity methods. Volume rendering. Use of wavelets in computer graphics. Local research topics.

• Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.370

#### 415.720 SC

## Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms (2 points)

Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.

Prerequisite: 415.320

#### 415.730 SC

Programming Language and Compiler Design (2 points) Advanced topics in language implementation, including: attribute grammars; compilercompilers; code generation issues; inter- and intraprocedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs. • Prerequisite: 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)

## 415.731 Not available

## Language Design and Definition (2 points)

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360

## 415.733 FT

# Functional Programming and Language Implementation (2 points)

An overview of the process of compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Use of lex, a lexical analyser generator. Syntax analysis. Use of yacc, a parser generator. Functional programming. Types and polymorphism. Lists. Higher-order functions. Recursion and induction. Strictness versus laziness. Infinite lists. 415.733 will not be taught after 1998.

- Prerequisite: 415.341 and 415.353
- Restriction: 415.330 and 415.333 and 415.360 415.735 FC

## Object Oriented Systems (2 points)

An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases; research issues in OO systems.

 Prerequisite: 415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

#### 415.740 Not available

## Advanced Operating Systems (2 points)

An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

## 415.742 FC

## Data Communications and Networks (2 points)

The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.

Prerequisite: 415.314

## 415.750 Not available

## Program Derivation (2 points)

Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squiggol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics, such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.

Prerequisite: 415.360 and 445.225

## 415.755 SC

## Algorithmic Information Theory (2 points)

Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a

Res dillo

Manukau
 Northland Campus
 Tamaki Campus

US	College of Education	
= City Camp	= Auckland	
mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable, typical. This has applications in computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

 Prerequisite: 415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers

#### 415.765 SC

#### Advanced Artificial Intelligence (2 points)

A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

• Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.365

#### 415.773 FC

#### Robotics and Real-Time Control (2 points)

A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

#### 415.775 ST

#### **Computer Vision (2 points)**

Introduction to digital images, and 3D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3D motion and 2D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3D object segmentation, and 3D object analysis.

 Prerequisite: 415.317 or 415.375) and (445.207 or 445.230 or 445.251)

#### 415.780 FC

#### Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department 415.781 SC

Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department 415.785 DC

Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C (2 points)
 Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.789 DC DT

BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

#### 415.790 FC

#### History of Computing and Computers (2 points)

A survey of the historical context of modern computing and Information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

 Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

#### 415.796 DC DT

MSc Thesis in Computer Science (14 points)

#### 415.797 DC DT

### Advanced Studies in Computer Science (14 points)

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

## **Electronics and Computing**

417.797 DC DT

MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing (14 points)

### Environmental Management

#### Diploma papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 420.601 FT

#### Society and Environment (2 points)

The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision-making.

#### 420.602 FT

### **Environmental Processes (2 points)**

The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

#### 420.603 FT

#### Management, Economy and Environment (2 points)

The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for- and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, eg environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

#### 420.604 FT

#### **Environmental Law and Policy (2 points)**

Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

#### 420.661 ST

#### **Conservation and Biodiversity Management (2 points)**

Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

#### 420.662 ST

#### Ecotourism (2 points)

Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

#### 420.663 ST

#### Environmental Health and Safety (2 points)

Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

#### 420.664 ST

#### Waste Management (2 points)

Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery. recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

#### 420.665 ST

### **Resource Management (2 points)**

Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation: and methods for resource allocation.

### **Environmental and Marine Science**

### Stage III

#### 422.310 ST

Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems (2 points) The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

The School of Environmental and Marine Sciences (SEMS) offers three master's subjects - MSc in Environmental and Marine Sciences, MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

### 422.701 FT ST

#### **Research Literature Review (2 points)**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

#### 422.702 Not available

#### Environmental Project Management (2 points)

Project management including team research. concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scoping of research proposals.

#### 422.705 DT

Special Topic in Environmental Management (4 points) Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

#### 422 707 DT

### Physical Processes in the Geosphere (4 points)

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

#### 422.720 DT

#### **Conservation Biology (4 points)**

The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars typically include topics such as demographic and genetic considerations for managing rare species, pest management, cultural harvest, sustainable management, economic and ethical considerations, and ecological restoration.

### 422.721 DT

#### Plant Ecology (4 points)

The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

#### 422.722 DT

### Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment (4 points)

The protection of physical and biological features in the natural environment has become an important aspect of the mitigation of environmental effects. This paper will concentrate on the scientific principles and management techniques of measures that allow the protection of the natural environment before damage can occur and restoration of damaged environments.

#### 422.796 DT

MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Sciences (14 points)

õ

F = First semester

### **Marine Science**

### Stage II

### 424.201 FT

### Introduction to Marine Science (2 points)

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

- Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage I including 4 points
  from Science
- Restriction: 440.201

### Stage III

### 424.301 ST

### Dynamics of Marine Systems (2 points)

An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment. Oceanic processes and interaction of the atmosphere and the sea; marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.

• Prerequisite: 424.201 or 440.201

### Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

### 424.701 ST

### Selected Topics in Marine Science (2 points)

Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological phenomena such as larval dispersal and fertilisation, the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interations in the sea, geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and deep sea environments.

Restriction: 440.701

### 424.711 FT

### Physical Oceanography (2 points)

The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

### 424.712 FT

### Chemical Oceanography (2 points)

Chemical processes and cycles in the ocean. Topics include estuarine processes, nutrient cycling, production and destruction of organic matter, redox chemistry, biogeochemical cycles, the major ion budget and selected topics in marine pollution.

### 424.713 ST

### Geological Oceanography (2 points)

The history and sedimentary processes of the oceans. Topics include tectonic processes, marine stratigraphy and sediments, Ocean Drilling Project,

sea level change, marine sediment transport processes, and mineral resources of the oceans. *Restriction:* 435.354

### A 14 OT

### 424.714 ST

### Biology of the Oceans (2 points)

An overview of the diversity of life and biological processes in the world's oceans. Topics include primary production and factors limiting growth of phytoplankton, zooplankton and secondary production, benthic populations and fisheries. This course is intended only for non-biologists.

### 424.715 FT

Special Topic in Marine Science A (2 points) 424.716 ST

### Special Topic in Marine Science B (2 points)

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

### 424.717 FT

### Coastal Ecology (2 points)

Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the ways they interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

Restriction: 405.710

### 424.718 ST

### Marine Shellfish Resources (2 points)

An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

Restriction: 405.710

### 424.719 FT

Physical Properties and Dynamics of Estuaries (2 points) Description of the physical properties, circulation and mixing of fiords, drowned river valley, bar built and tectonic built estuaries. Basic dynamics of gravitational circulation as determined by river inflow, mixing and bathymetry. Examples taken from New Zealand, Australia, United States, Canada and UK estuaries

### 424.720 ST

### **Coastal Ocean Circulation (2 points)**

Description of continental shelf circulation, including wind, tide and density driven currents, coastal upwelling, river plumes, sea straits, tidal mixing, coastal jets, front and eddies. Examples taken from New Zealand, Australia, United States and Canada and UK shelves.

### 424.721 FT

### Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves (2 points)

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand, Australia and developing nations.

### 424.796 DT

### MSc Thesis in Marine Science (14 points)

### **Environmental Science**

### Stage II

#### 425.201 FC FT

#### Introduction to Environmental Science (2 points)

An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science

#### Stage III

#### 425.301 FT

### Environmental Systems and Processes (2 points)

Skills in environmental problem solving will be the application of developed through interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.

Prerequisite: 425.201

### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

2

i

k

### 425.701 FT

#### Environmental Science (2 points)

The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science through an examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies. Application to natural" and managed systems. both Multidisciplinary science and integrated environmental problem solving. Environmental health in the context of occupational health and safety. The demands on, and contributions of, interdisciplinary science in relation to the environmental management strategies of prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.702 DT

#### Applied Environmental Science (4 points)

Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.

Corequisite: 425.701

#### 425.705 DT

#### Special Topic in Environmental Science (4 points)

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

#### 425.724 Not available

#### Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems (2 points)

The roles of science in environmental auditing, including consideration of conceptual criteria, risk analysis and assessment, contributions of science and technology to environmental quality and to health and safety, environmental evaluation and compliance levels. The roles of science in environmental management systems, including defining international standards, setting environmental objectives, targets and performance standards, decision support and expert systems and environmental emergency preparedness and response. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.725 ST

### Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals (2 points)

Environmental science and environmental legislation and regulation in New Zealand and overseas. Criteria for and analysis of environmental and human health risk. Assessing ambient environmental quality. Direct and indicative measures of risk. Environmental guidelines and standards and their application through resource consents. Techniques and procedures for compliance monitoring. Case studies, and practical work based around the development and application of regional guidelines and standards, environmental indicators and resource consents.

#### 425.726 FT

#### Environmental Effects and Monitoring (2 points)

Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used in the scoping and assessment of environmental effects (impacts), including social impact assessment. Environmental indicators and monitoring, with emphasis on scientific approaches, standard methods, sampling, equipment requirements and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work, including experimental procedures and the design and implementation of special case investigations.

#### 425,727 Not available

#### Environmental Science, Health and Safety (2 points)

Semester human toxicology. Environmental and Occupational and public exposure. Establishing cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Risk analysis and assessment. Applications of science and technology to the management of environmental and human health risks. Policy, strategic and legislative contexts. Case studies and M - Manukau practical work.

#### 425.728 ST

### Air Quality Science and Technologies (2 points)

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

Restriction: 422.711

D = Double semester S= Second semester

0

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

F = First semester

#### 425.729 ST

#### Water Quality Science and Technologies (2 points)

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

• Restriction: 422.712

#### 425.730 ST

#### Waste Disposal Science and Technologies (2 points)

Waste characterisation and composition-solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Environmental and human toxicology of wastes. Risk assessment. Monitoring and assessing the environmental effects of waste disposal options. Occupational health and safety considerations. Selection and design of disposal methods and sites. Treatment and disposal technologies. Mitigation of adverse environmental effects. Case studies and practical work.

Restriction: 422.713

#### 425.731 ST

## Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (2 points)

Life cycle approaches to hazardous substances and new organisms. Methods for establishing environmental and human health risks, incorporating cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Environmental and human health risk assessments and their application, including policies and regulations. Legislation, conventions, standards and guidelines. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.732 FT

## Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments (2 points)

Definitions of contamination. Policy and strategic frameworks and guidelines for assessment and remediation of contaminated environments. Procedures involved in determining the nature and extent of contamination, the environmental and health risks, and the remediation and future-use options. Occupational health and safety plans and requirements for remediation activities. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.733 Not available

## Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production (2 points)

Definitions of cleaner production and the policy and strategic frameworks. Science and technology as integral components of cleaner production practices. Integration of risk identification, assessment and management at all levels and throughout the life cycles of products and processes. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.734 Not available

# Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment (2 points)

Definitions and implications of sustainability and sustainable activities in terrestrial and marine environments. Policy and strategic frameworks. Contributions of the knowledge and skills base of the environmental and marine sciences and related technologies. Applications of traditional and modern knowledge and practices. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.735 ST

## The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific (2 points)

Scientific perspectives on current and emerging global issues for both terrestrial and marine environments and for human health and safety. Implications for the Asia-Pacific region. Role of environmentally sound science and technology in sustainable development in Asia and the Pacific. Case studies and practical work.

#### 425.796 DT

MSc Thesis in Environmental Science (14 points)

### **Food Science**

#### Diploma paper

426.691 DC

PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science) (4 points)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 426.701 DC

#### Fundamentals of Food Science (4 points)

Chemical, physical and microbial aspects of foods, nutrition, introduction to sensory science as applied to food science.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator
426.703 FC

#### Food Processing (2 points)

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass balance, energy. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

Restriction: 426.702

#### 426.704 SC

#### Food Biotechnology (2 points)

The application of biotechnology in the food industry. Immobilised enzymes and cells, biosensors, transgenic plants, molecular engineering. Modern and traditional fermentation processes.

Restriction: 426.702

#### 426.705 DC

Project in Food Science (2 points)

#### 426.706 SC

#### Food Regulations (2 points)

The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. Food safety and public health are the underlying concern with all food regulations. Food regulations of New Zealand's major export markets will be studied.

#### 426.796 DC

MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points)

### **Forensic Science**

### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 427.701 DC

#### Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science (2 points)

Introduction to Forensic Science, Principles of Criminal Law, Principles of Evidence and Procedure, Expert Evidence, Interpretation of Scientific Evidence, Probability and Statistics.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

#### 427,702 DC

#### Introduction to Forensic Science (2 points)

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

#### 427.703 FC

#### Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science (2 points)

Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

#### 427.704 SC

#### Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science (2 points)

Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

#### 427,705 DC

#### Project in Forensic Science (2 points)

This may be based on a brief project.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

#### 427.706 DC

### Environmental Forensic Science (2 points)

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis. Environmental legislation. Criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

### 427.796 DC

#### MSc Thesis in Forensic Science (14 points)

Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

## Geography

### Stage I

#### 430.101 FC FN

### Geography of the Natural Environment (2 points)

Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems. Restriction: 430.151

430.102 SC SN

### Geography of the Human Environment (2 points)

An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.

Restriction: 430.152

#### 430.151 ST

#### Earth and Atmospheric Systems (2 points)

An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

Restriction: 430.101

#### 430.152 FT

#### Geography and Human Affairs (2 points)

Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.

Restriction: 430.102

### Stage II

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites

#### 430.201 SC

### Processes in the Natural Environment (2 points)

Semester Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.251

#### 430.202 FC

### Society, Economy and Environment (2 points)

Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.252

## D = Double semester S= Second semeste F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

Location

#### 430.204 DC DT

#### Geographic Data Analysis (2 points)

An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.

 Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)

#### 430.205 FC

#### **Environmental Processes and Management (2 points)**

Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socioeconomic factors.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.255

#### 430.251 FT

#### Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes (2 points)

A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.201

#### 430.252 ST

#### Society and Environment (2 points)

Explores the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide a unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.202

#### 430.255 ST

#### Human Impact on the Environment (2 points)

Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.

- Prerequisite: (430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)
- Restriction: 430.205

#### Stage III

Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353.

#### 430.302 FC

#### **Regional Processes and Development (2 points)**

Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supranational organisations in changing the character of regions.

 Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.305 FC

#### Population, Health and Society (2 points)

Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.312 SC

#### Development in the Asia-Pacific Region (2 points)

Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.313 Not available

Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography (2 points) An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.315 SC

# Research Design and Methods in Human Geography (2 points)

A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of approximately five days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.

 Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography Corequisite: One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322

#### 430.317 SC

#### **Remote Sensing and Image Analysis (2 points)**

Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing. Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.

 Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.318 FC

### Geographic Information Analysis (2 points)

An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using a Geographic Information System. The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at
- Stage II in Geography
- Restriction: 430.314

#### 430.319 SC

#### Applied Analytical Geographic Information Systems (2 points)

An extension from the coverage provided in 430.318 providing the opportunity to develop further knowledge of the theory of geo-spatial analysis and to undertake a concerted practical project in GIS. Lectures will develop conceptual and technical material associated with a GIS application, while practical work will focus on a project area identified by the student.

- Prerequisite: 430.318
- Restriction: 430.314

#### 430.320 SC

### **Resources and Environmental Management (2 points)**

Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socioeconomic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

### 430.321 SC

### Geography of the Maori (2 points)

Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene-urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252)
 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

### 430.322 FC

### Culture and Environment in East Asia (2 points)

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

### 430.330 DC

### Research Methods in Physical Geography (2 points)

An advanced examination of selected environmental processes and research methods relevant to the component fields of physical geography. A substantial part of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

- Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
- Corequisite: 430.331 or 430.351

### 430.331 DC

### Topics in Physical Geography A (2 points)

Students satisfactorily completing two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.331.

• Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

#### 430.332 DC

### Topics in Physical Geography B (2 points)

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.332.

Corequisite: 430.331

### 430.333 Not available

### Topics in Physical Geography C (2 points)

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.333.

Corequisite: 430.332

### 430.351 ST

### Coastal and Marine Geography (2 points)

An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

 Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.201or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

### 430.352 FT

#### Environmental Geography (2 points)

Understanding people's interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

Prerequisite: 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252)
 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography

### 430.353 FT

### Field Studies in Geography (2 points)

Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The course includes seven days' fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

 Prerequisite: 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckiand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

PRESS CHIDIN

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 430.701 DC

#### Theory and Practice of Geography (2 points)

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

#### 430.711 FC

#### Region and Economy (2 points)

The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

#### 430.712 Not available

#### Society and Culture (2 points)

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

#### 430.718 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

#### 430.719 FC

Special Topic: 1998: Geography of Urbanisation (2 points) An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

#### 430.721 SC

#### Place and Transformations in the Pacific (2 points)

Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

#### 430.722 FC

#### Sustainable Land Use (2 points)

The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

#### 430.723 SC

### Cultural Geography (2 points)

A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

#### 430.724 SC

**Territorial Production and Global Consumption (2 points)** Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

#### 430.725 SC

#### **Population Studies (2 points)**

Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

#### 430.726 FC

#### Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City (2 points)

Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

#### 430.727 SC

#### Geography of the Built Environment (2 points)

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economics are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

### 430.731 Not available

#### Earth Surface Processes (2 points)

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

#### 430.732 Not available

### **Environmental Change (2 points)**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

#### 430.738 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

430.739 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

### 430.741 SC

### Biogeography (2 points)

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modeling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

#### 430.742 Not available

#### Climate and Environment (2 points)

Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

#### 430.743 SC

#### Geomorphology (2 points)

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development. karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

#### 430.744 FC

#### Hydrology (2 points)

A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

#### 430.745 SC

#### Fluvial Geomorphology (2 points)

The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

#### 430.746 SC

#### Coastal Dynamics (2 points)

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

#### 430.747 FC

#### Coastal Evolution (2 points)

The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

#### 430.748 FT

#### Coastal Management (2 points)

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

#### 430.751 FC

#### Resources and the Environment (2 points)

A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and

environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

#### 430.752 Not available

#### Human-Environment Relations (2 points)

The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

#### 430.753 SC

#### **Environmental Management (2 points)**

The principles and practices of negotiated approaches to environmental management. Consideration of methodology and review of applications to resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of management regimes. The material is presented using scenarios and case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

#### 430.759 Not available

Special Topic in Geography (2 points)

#### 430.771 FC

#### Spatial Analysis (2 points)

Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

#### 430.772 FC

#### Remote Sensing (2 points)

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a term project.

#### 430.773 FC

#### GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems (2 points)

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

### 430.774 SC

### **GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice (2 points)**

Advanced applications of GIS in spatial modelling are studied, covering work from a variety of application areas which apply a variety of data models including raster-based analyses. The theory and methodology of spatial modelling is investigated. Project work is a significant component of the paper, and students are encouraged to explore the capabilities of advanced 'software tools in modelling and decision support.

Semester

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Campus

c = city c

430.779 Not available Special Topic (2 points) 430.789 DC DT BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

430.796 DC DT Thesis (14 points)

### Geology

#### Stage I

#### 435.110 SC Planet Earth (2 points)

Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial sessions and two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geology

#### 435.111 FC

#### **Evolution of the Physical Earth (2 points)**

The Earth as a planet; Earth processes-volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

#### 435.112 SC

#### Environmental Geology (2 points)

The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities, and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

Restriction: 435.122

#### Stage II

For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory

#### 435.201 FC

#### Introduction to Field Geology (2 points)

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

 Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

#### 435.211 FC

#### Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods (2 points) Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Introduction to geophysical techniques and their application.

- Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)
- Corequisite: 435.201

### 435.221 SC

### Historical Geology and Paleontology (2 points)

Stratigraphic principles and practice. Dating systems and their applications. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology; paleoecology. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)
- Corequisite: 435.201

#### 435.231 FC

#### Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy (2 points)

Crystal morphology. Principles of optical microscopy. Principles of crystal chemistry. Systematic and determinative mineralogy.

 Prerequisite: (435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)

#### 435.241 FT

#### Earth Resources and the Environment (2 points)

An introduction to the geologic setting of earth resources, including groundwater, energy resources, and mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.201
- Corequisite: 435.301

#### 435.251 SC

#### Principles of Petrography (2 points)

The major rock-forming minerals. Introduction to igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography.

Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.231

#### Stage III

#### 435.301 FC

### Advanced Field Geology (2 points)

Introduction to photogeology. Eight days of field work plus travelling time to produce a field report and geological map of a selected area. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 435.201
- Corequisite: 4 points in Stage III Geology

#### 435.311 SC

#### Lithosphere Tectonics (2 points)

Dynamics of the lithosphere and the adjacent mantle. Reading the tectonic history of rocks from structures and metamorphic minerals. Brittle tectonics of the uppermost crust. Basin analysis. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251
- Corequisite: 435.301

#### 435.321 FC

#### Advanced Paleontology (2 points)

Advanced treatment of Mollusca, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda and some other important groups; morphology, origin and evolution, geologic history, paleoecology. Paleoecologic principles and practice. Each student will be required to attend a field class of up to three days duration.

- Prerequisite: 435.221 or 4 points in Stage I **Biological Sciences**
- Corequisite: 435.201 or 435.301

### 435.322 SC

### Geological History of the NZ Biota (2 points)

New Zealand's changing fauna and flora over the last 500 million years, its evolution, biogeographic relations, and ecologic implications. Origins and development of the modern New Zealand biota.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)

### 435.331 SC

### Applied Geochemistry (2 points)

Abundance and distribution of elements; elemental cycling. Aqueous chemical process including freshwater, marine and hydrothermal systems. Environmental geochemistry. Geochemical analysis; quality and treatment of data.

Prerequisite: (435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)

#### 435.340 FC

#### Introduction to Mineral Deposits (2 points)

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435,231 and 435.251
- Corequisite: 435.301
- Restriction: 435.241

#### 435.341 SC

#### Advanced Mineral Deposits (2 points)

Geology and geochemistry of metallic mineral deposits and coal deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

Prerequisite: 435.340 or 435.241

#### 435.342 SC

### Exploration Geology (2 points)

Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

Prerequisite: 435.340 or 435.241

### 435.351 FC

### Petrology and Crustal Processes (2 points)

An integrated introduction to processes and systems operating within the crust. Magmatic processes. Hydrothermal systems. Recycling and redeposition of crustal materials. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes. arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)
- Corequisite: 435.301

### 435.354 FC

### Marine Geology and Sedimentology (2 points)

History, structure and mineral resources of the

oceans; sedimentary processes; facies analysis of marine and non-marine deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester. Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231

and 435.251

Corequisite: 435.301

### 435.361 FC

#### Applied Geophysics (2 points)

Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: (435.211 or 453.230) and approval of Head of Department

#### 435.372 SC

### Case Histories in Engineering Geology (2 points)

The geology and hydrogeology of dams, canals. tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Developments in hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

Prerequisite: 435.301 and (435.371 or 435.374)

#### 435.373 SC

### Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits (2 points)

Introduction to soils. Loess and paleosol stratigraphy, tephrostratigraphy, dating techniques and neotectonics. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II or III Geology or Biology or Geography and (435.201 or 435.301)

435.374 FC

### Hydrogeology (2 points)

Principles of ground water. Nature of rocks, soils and voids in aquifers and aquitards. Porosity, permeability, recharge, discharge and flow. Wells and models. Ground water chemistry, quality and contaminants. Ground water as a resource and a hazard.

l
i _
ukau
Mar
ż
t i
ļ
ie i
80

D = Double semester Second semester F = First semester "

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

Rexar

#### 435.711 FC

#### Advanced Structural Geology (2 points)

Advanced methods (case studies, working with oriented specimens). Neotectonics. Current topics.*Prerequisite:* 435.311

#### 435.712 SC

#### Advanced Tectonics (2 points)

Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.

• Prerequisite: 435.311

#### 435.721 FC

#### Paleontology: Principles and Practice (2 points)

Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.

Prerequisite: 435.321

#### 435.731 FC

#### Advanced Geochemistry (2 points)

Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.

Prerequisite: 435.331

#### 435.732 SC

#### Advanced Mineralogy (2 points)

Advanced crystallography and crystal chemistry in mineralogy. Advanced instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions. Applied mineralogy.

Prerequisite: 435.231

#### 435.741 FC

#### Geochemistry of Ore Deposits (2 points)

Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.

• Prerequisite: 435.341

#### 435.742 SC

#### Advanced Ore Deposit Models (2 points)

Detailed examination of ore deposit models.

- Prerequisite: 435.341
- 435.743 SC

#### Geology (2 points)

Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.

• Prerequisite: 435.342

#### 435.751 FC

#### Igneous processes (2 points)

The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 435.351

#### 435.752 SC

#### Volcanology (2 points)

An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study,

structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

Prerequisite: 435.351 and 435.354

#### 435.753 FC

#### **Advanced Metamorphic Processes (2 points)**

Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressuretemperature relations in metamorphism.

Prerequisite: 435.351

#### 435.754 FC

#### Advanced Sedimentary Processes (2 points)

Processes of sediment movement and deposition. Bedforms and sedimentary structures. Petrography of detrital and secondary mineral phases.

Prerequisite: 435.354

#### 435.755 SC

#### Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis (2 points)

Basin origins, development and controls. Global versus local inputs. Basin histories. Fluid movements and diagenesis.

Prerequisite: 435.354

#### 435.771 FC

#### Engineering Geology (2 points)

Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.

Prerequisite: 435.372

#### 435.772 SC

#### Hydrogeology (2 points)

Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.

Prerequisite: 435.374<sup>+</sup>

#### 435.773 SC

### Quaternary and Surficial Geology (2 points)

Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

#### 435.774 FC

#### Quaternary Geochronology (2 points)

Examination of the major dating methods used to establish Quaternary time scales. The emphasis is on their application to Quaternary geology, landscape evolution and palaeoenvironmental reconstruction, including consideration of their limitations and the key assumptions required to obtain dates.

#### 435.775 SC

#### Isotope Hydrology (2 points)

The systematics of stable isotope fractionation. The use of stable isotopes (deuterium and oxygen-18) to understand the movement of water through the hydrosphere. The use of cosmogenic isotopes (tritium and carbon-14) in dating water. Current research in isotope hydrology.

• Prerequisite: 435.374

#### 435.789 DC

BSc (Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

### **Mathematics**

#### Stage I

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops

#### 445.101 SC

#### Mathematics 1 (2 points)

A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various precalculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

Only for students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102

#### 445.102 FC SC FT FM SM Mathematics 2 (2 points)

A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151. Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101

#### 445.107 FT ST

### Algebra and Calculus 1 (2 points)

A paper for B.Tech. students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers: integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

 Restriction: 445.108. 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

#### 445.108 FC SC FT ST

#### Mathematics for Commerce 1 (2 points)

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

 Restriction: 445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

### 445.109 SC ST

### Further Mathematics (2 points)

A complementary paper to 445.107 and 445.108, covering other topics from the standard core papers 445.151 and 445.152 essential to further study of mathematics: vector geometry, number systems, induction, calculus of trigonometric functions, complex numbers, polynomials.

Cannot be taken with or after 445.207 or 445.208

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108
- Restriction: 445.130, 445.151, 445.152

#### 445.130 FC

#### Advanced Mathematics 1 (2 points)

An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

 Restriction: 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111

Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent

#### 445.151 FC SC Mathematics 3 (2 no

### Mathematics 3 (2 points)

The standard entry-level paper for students scoring over 50% in Bursary Mathematics. Brief introduction to mathematical modelling, number systems, induction, polynomials and the real line. Introduction to linear equations, vectors and geometry. Differential calculus: functions, limits, differentiation, curve-sketching and other applications. Complex numbers. Introduction to partial differentiation.

- Prerequisite: 445.102 or 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus
- Restriction: 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111

Prerequisite waived for students with more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent

### 445.152 FC SC

### Mathematics 4 (2 points)

The integers, Euclidean algorithm, introduction to discrete mathematics. Integral calculus, logarithmic and exponential functions, integration methods. Further linear algebra: metric properties of vectors, matrix algebra, determinants, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

- Prerequisite: 445.151
- Restriction: 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130

#### 445.162 FC SC ST Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics (2 points)

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus. Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

 Corequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.151 D = Double semeste F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

ocation

#### Stage II

#### 445.202 FC

#### **Tutoring in Mathematics (2 points)**

A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

- Prerequisite: 12 points at Stage I including at least 4 points in Mathematics and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

#### 445.207 FT

#### Algebra and Calculus 2 (2 points)

A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Restriction: 445.208, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260

#### 445.208 FC FT

#### Mathematics for Commerce 2 (2 points)

A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.252

#### 445.210 DC

#### Contemporary Topics in Mathematics (2 points)

A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Corequisite: At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

#### 445.225 FC SC ST

#### **Discrete Mathematics (2 points)**

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

 Prerequisite: (445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)

#### 445.230 SC

#### Advanced Mathematics 2 (2 points)

Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis &

dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.

- Prerequisite: 445.130 or 445.152
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330

Can be taken by students in their first year, requires a grade of B– or higher in 445.130, or a grade of A– or higher in 445.152

#### 445.231 FC

#### Advanced Mathematics 3 (2 points)

Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

- Prerequisite: 445.230
- Restriction: 445.252

#### 445.251 FC SC

#### Mathematics 5 (2 points)

Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension; inner products and orthogonality, applications. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, double and iterated integrals.

- Prerequisite: 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.230

#### 445.252 FC SC

#### Mathematics 6 (2 points)

Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalisation, quadratic forms and applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.231

### 445.260 FC SC

#### **Differential Equations (2 points)**

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

- Corequisite: 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.207, 445.208

#### 445.267 ST

#### Applied and Computational Mathematics (2 points)

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

- Prerequisite: 445.162
- Corequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.270

### 445.270 FC SC

#### Numerical Computation (2 points)

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

- Prerequisite: (415.101 or 445.162) and (445.109 or 445,152)
- Restriction: 445.267

### Stage III

#### 445.302 FC

#### Introduction to Mathematics Education (2 points)

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

- Prerequisite: At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education and Head of Department permission
- Restriction: 165.394

### 445.310 SC

#### History of Mathematics (2 points)

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in **Mathematics** 

#### 445.315 SC

#### Mathematical Logic (2 points)

Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; Gödel's incompleteness theorem.

Prerequisite: 445.225

#### 445.320 SC

#### Algebraic Structures (2 points)

An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism. direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

Prerequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251

### 445.322 FC

### Applied Linear Algebra (1 point)

Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

Prerequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252

### 445.326 FT

### Combinatorial Computing (2 points)

Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

Prerequisite: 445.225

#### 445.330 FC Introductory Real Analysis (1 point)

A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

- Prerequisite: 445.251
- Restriction: 445.230

### 445.331 SC

Analysis (2 points)

A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

- Prerequisite: 445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.252)
- Restriction: 445.335, 445.340, 445.347

### 445.335 SC

### Metric and Normed Spaces (1 point)

Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

- Prereguisite: 445.230 or 445.251
- Restriction: 445.331

### 445.340 FC SC

#### Multivariable Calculus (2 points)

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

- Prereguisite: 445.231 or 445.252
- Restriction: 445.331, 445.347

### 445.345 SC

### Introductory Complex Analysis (1 point)

Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues. Location

Prerequisite: 445.230 or 445.251

D = Double semester Second semester F = First semester Semester

> N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M - Manukau

#### 445.347 FT

#### Advanced Calculus (2 points)

Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable; integral transforms; eigenvalue problems for differential equations; application to the solution of boundary value problems.

- Prerequisite: 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.331, 445.340

#### 445.350 FC

#### Aspects of Topology (2 points)

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in general topology, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of the subject. This paper is offered in even years only.

• Prerequisite: 445.230 or 445.251

Offered in even years only

#### 445.355 Not available Geometry (2 points)

A selection of topics providing an introduction to several aspects of geometry, including some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, inversive geometry, and convexity. This paper is offered in odd years only. • Prerequisite: 445.230 or 445.251

Offered in odd years only

#### 445.361 FC

#### Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A (2 points)

Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

• Prerequisite: (445.231 or 445.252) and 445.260

#### 445.362 SC

Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B (2 points) Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

Prerequisite: 445.361

#### 445.367 ST

# Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics (2 points)

Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

- Prerequisite: (445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)
- Restriction: 445.370

### 445.370 SC

#### Advanced Numerical Methods (2 points)

A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

- Prerequisite: 445.270 and 445.361
- Restriction: 445.367

#### 445.371 Not available

#### Mathematical Theory of Control (1 point)

Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

Corequisite: 445.361

#### 445 372 DT

#### Industrial Mathematics Clinic (2 points)

An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

#### 445.381 FC

#### Special Topic in Mathematics A (2 points)

• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission 445.382 FC

### Special Topic in Mathematics B (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.383 SC

Special Topic in Mathematics C (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.384 SC

#### Special Topic in Mathematics D (2 points)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.386 FC

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A (2 points) 445.387 FC

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B (2 points) 445.388 SC

### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C (2 points) 445.389 SC

#### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D (2 points)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

# Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 445.701 SC

Research Issues in Mathematics Education (2 points) Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of

students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

Prerequisite: 445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education

#### 445.702 FC

#### Mathematics Curriculum (2 points)

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

Prerequisite: 445.302

#### 445.703 SC

#### Assessment in Mathematics Education (2 points)

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

Prerequisite: 445.302

#### 445.706 FC

#### Technology in Mathematics Education (2 points)

The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

Prerequisite: 445.302

#### 445.707 FC

Special Topics in Mathematics Education A (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission 445.708 FC

Special Topics in Mathematics Education B (2 points) Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.709 SC

Special Topics in Mathematics Education C (2 points) Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.710 SC

Special Topics in Mathematics Education D (2 points) Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.711 DC Special Topics in Mathematics Education E (4 point)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year: further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.713 FC

### Logic and Set Theory (2 points)

A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered in even years only.

### Prerequisite: 445.315

### 445.714 FC

### Number Theory (2 points)

A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical Diophantine approximation. functions. distribution of primes. Offered in odd years only.

Prerequisite: 445.320 and (445.230 or 445.330) 445.715 SC

### Graph Theory and Combinatorics (2 points)

Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

- Prerequisite: 445.252.
- Corequisite: 445.320

### 445.720 FC

#### Groups, Fields and Galois Theory (2 points)

Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

Prerequisite: 445.320

#### 445.721 SC

Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations (2 points) A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

Prerequisite: 445.320

### 445.730 FC

### Measure Theory and Integration (2 points)

Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

### 445.731 SC

### Functional Analysis (2 points)

Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

### 445.735 FC

#### Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry (2 points) An introduction to differential geometry via the Location study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem. Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on

D = Double semester Second semest F = First semester

SCHIND

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.

Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)

#### 445.737 SC

#### Topic(s) in Analysis (2 points)

A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.740 FC

#### **Complex Analysis (2 points)**

Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

Prerequisite: 445.345

#### 445.745 FC

#### Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation (2 points)

Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

• Prerequisite: 445.331 or 445.335

#### 445.747 SC

#### Topic(s) in Complex Analysis (2 points)

A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

• Prerequisite: 445.740

#### 445.750 FC

#### Topology (2 points)

Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

Prerequisite: 445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)

#### 445.755 SC

#### Topic(s) in Geometry (2 points)

A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: 445.320

#### 445.757 SC

#### Topic(s) in Topology (2 points)

A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: 445.750

#### 445.761 SC

# Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems (2 points)

Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include:

recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

• Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

#### 445.763 FC

#### Partial Differential Equations (2 points)

A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

Prerequisite: 445.361 and 445.362

#### 445.770 FC

#### Advanced Numerical Analysis (2 points)

Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.

Prerequisite: 445.370

#### 445.775 SC

#### Mathematical Software (2 points)

The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

• Prerequisite: (445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361

#### 445.781 FC

### Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.782 FC

- Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B (2 points)

  Prerequisite: Head of Department permission
  - Frerequisite. Head of Department p
- 445.783 SC
- Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C (2 points)
- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.784 SC

#### Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D (2 points)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

#### 445.786 FC

### Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

#### 445.787 SC

#### Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 445.361 and Head of Department permission

#### 445.788 FT

#### Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C (2 points)

 Prerequisite: 445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission

#### 445.789 ST

#### Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D (2 points)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

 Prerequisite: 445.361 or 445.367 and Head of Department permission

### 445.791 FC FT

Project in Mathematics A (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

### 445.792 FC FT

Project in Mathematics B (4 points)

• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

### 445.793 SC ST

Project in Mathematics C (2 points)

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

### 445.794 SC ST

### Project in Mathematics D (4 points)

Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.795 DC DT

MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points)

445.796 DC DT Masters Thesis in Mathematics (14 points)

445.797 DC DT

### Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points)

An integrated combination of papers, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in Mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

### **Optometry and Vision Science**

### Part I

#### 450.110 SH Visual Optics (2 points)

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

#### 450.130 DH

### Introduction to Biochemistry (2 points)

Organic chemistry, nomenclature, structure, isomerism, polymers, lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides. Introduction to metabolism and enzymes. Photochemistry.

#### 450.150 DH

### **Ocular Anatomy and Physiology (2 points)**

Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures.

Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extraocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

### 450.160 FH

### **Geometrical and Physical Optics (2 points)**

Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

#### 450.170 SH

#### Visual Science 1 (2 points)

Light and vision. Form vision. Motion perception. Colour vision. Visual psychophysical measurements. Eye movements and binocular vision.

### Part II

### 450.210 DH

### Optometry 1 (2 points)

The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

#### 450.220 DH

#### Optometry 2 (2 points)

Optometric examination techniques: historytaking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine binocular vision examination, case analysis, clinical problem solving.

#### 450.231 FH

#### General Pathology (2 points)

Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

### 450.241 DH

Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology (2 points) The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques, sterilisation and disinfection. The immune system. General principles of drug actions. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

#### 450.251 SH

### Ocular Pathology (2 points)

Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.

### 450.260 DH

### Applied Optics and Dispensing (2 points)

The optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and D = Double semestel F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

Location

progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

#### 450.270 SH

#### Visual Science 2 (2 points)

Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science.

#### Part III

#### 450.310 DH

#### Clinical Optometry 1 (2 points)

Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

#### 450.320 DH

#### Clinical Optometry 2 (2 points)

Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

#### 450.330 DH

#### Contact Lens (2 points)

Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

#### 450.340 DH

#### Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry (2 points)

Developmental aspects of vision in children. Investigation of vision in children. Disorders of binocular vision. Visual training. Sports optometry. Visual aspects of learning disabilities. Aniseikonia. Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Low vision, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral. Optics of low vision appliances.

#### 450.350 DH

#### Diseases of the Eye 2 (2 points)

Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

#### 450.360 DH

**Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics (2 points)** Organisation of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Lamp types; principles and applications. Experimental design in research projects, sampling, report writing, ethics.

#### 450.370 DH

#### Practice Management (2 points)

Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of

practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

#### Part IV

#### 450.410 DH

#### Advanced Clinical Optometry 1 (2 points)

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

#### 450.420 DH

#### Advanced Clinical Optometry 2 (2 points)

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

#### 450.460 DH

#### Specialist Optometry (2 points)

Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

#### 450.470 DH

#### Project (2 points)

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

#### Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

#### 450.680 FH Ocular Pharmacology (2 points)

#### Postgraduate Diploma paper

#### 450.691 DH

PG Diploma Dissertation(Optometry) (4 points)

#### Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 450.710 DH

#### Visual Optics (4 points)

Schematic eye, ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye, retinal illumination, intraocular scattered light. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye, ocular aberrations. Refractive errors of the human eye, optometers, photorefractions, retinoscopy, auto refractors. Optical correction of refractive errors, magnification, surgical correction, optics of intraocular lenses. Advanced methods for biometry of the eye. In depth consideration of current topic.

#### 450.750 FH

#### Tools for Vision Research (2 points)

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

#### 450.755 DH

#### Ocular Anatomy and Physiology (4 points)

Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In depth consideration of current topic.

#### 450.756 DH

#### Special Topic in Vision Science (4 points)

The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

#### 450.757 DH

#### Special Topic in Optometry (4 points)

The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

#### 450.760 DH

#### Optics and Optical Design (4 points)

Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

#### 450.770 DH

#### Vision Science (4 points)

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision. Temporal vision. Colour vision. Models of visual perception. Neural basis of vision. Visual electrophysiology. Binocular vision and space perception. Stereopsis. Development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

#### 450.796 DH

MSc Thesis in Optometry (14 points)

### Pharmacology

Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.201

### Physics

#### Stage I

#### 453.101 DC

#### History and Philosophy of Physics (2 points)

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

#### 453.102 FC SC

#### **Basic Concepts of Physics (2 points)**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature. This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics.

Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180

#### 453.107 SC

#### Planets, Stars and Galaxies (2 points)

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics

#### 453.120 FC ST

#### Physics of Energy (2 points)

A paper designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

Restriction: 453.122 and 453.160 and 453.180

#### 453.130 SC

#### Properties of Matter (2 points)

Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

Restriction: 650.121

#### 453,150 FT SC

### Physics of Technology (2 points)

Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes offered on both campuses. It covers basic aspects of circuits, fields, optical systems and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

Restriction: 453.152 and 453.180

#### 453.160 FC SC

#### Physics for the Life Sciences (2 points) Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Sixth Form Certificate. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This paper requires a knowledge of Physics and Mathematics at the 6th Form level

Restriction: 453.120 and 453.122 and 453.180

### Stage II

453.200 DC Physics in Action (2 points) An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of D = Double semester S= Second semeste F = First semester

ON PIRESCHID

C = City Campus

Location

contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

 Prerequisite: 2 points from any Stage I Physics paper

#### 453.213 SC

#### The Geophysical Environment (2 points)

An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid Earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics
- Restriction: 453.203

#### 453.219 DC

#### **Computer Electronics (2 points)**

Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 453.150
- Restriction: 453.243, 453.246 and 453.294

#### 453.220 SC

### **Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics (2 points)**

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

Prerequisite: 445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150

#### 453.230 FC

#### Materials and Waves (2 points)

Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

• Prerequisite: 453.120 and 445.152

#### 453.240 FC

#### Electronics and Optics (2 points)

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152
- Restriction: 453.241 and 453.242

#### 453.242 FT

#### Electronic Systems (2 points)

A selection of topics on electric circuit theory,

semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

- Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246

#### 453.243 ST

#### Digital Electronics and Instrumentation (2 points)

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

- Prerequisite: 453.152 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.219 , 453.246 and 453.294

#### 453.247 ST

#### Electronic and Optical Systems (2 points)

An introduction to the concepts and computational methods used in the study of non-linear electrical networks, signal processing and the modelling of electronic and optical devices.

Prerequisite: 453.242

#### 453.250 SC

#### Quantum Physics (2 points)

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schroedinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the threedimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453,150 and 445.152

### Stage III

#### 453.310 SC

#### **Classical Mechanics and Relativity (2 points)**

The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

Prerequisite: 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260
 453.320 FC

#### Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics (2 points)

A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

• Prerequisite: 453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### 453.321 SC

#### Laser Physics and Optoelectronics (2 points)

Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260
- Corequisite: 453.320

### 453.330 SC

### Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics (2 points)

Discussion of the Physics of the solid Earth, includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, palaeomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

 Prerequisite: (453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology) or (435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics)

### 453.331 FC

### Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean (2 points)

The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Other topics include driven flow, atmospheric and oceanic circulation, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A two day field trip is a component of the course.

• Prerequisite: 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.340 FC

### Circuits and Systems (2 points)

Electronic circuits as examples of linear systems, matrix methods for network analysis, network differential equations, natural response, transient and steady-state response. Poles and zeros, Bode and Nyquist plots. Stability of systems, negative feedback, positive feedback and oscillators. Characterisation of two port networks. Filter analysis and design. Introduction to transmission lines.

Prerequisite: 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

### 453.341 SC

### Analogue and Digital Electronics (2 points)

Characteristics and modelling of electronic devices: diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors. Smallsignal and large-signal behaviour. Basic diode and transistor circuits. Linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. Pulse circuits and transmission lines, applications of Laplace transforms. Switching circuits and an introduction to digital logic. Frequency spectra, modulation, demodulation and noise.

Prerequisite: 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260
 453.350 FC

### Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics (2 points)

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schroedinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied. • Prerequisite: 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### 453.351 SC

### Sub-Atomic Physics (2 points)

The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

• Prerequisite: 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260 453.354 FC

### **Condensed Matter Physics (2 points)**

This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

- Prerequisite: (453.227 or 453.250) and 445.207 and 445.267
- Restriction: 453.353

### 453.370 SC

### Astrophysics (2 points)

The paper will focus on the present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology. Topics will include nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, missing mass candidates, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of ultra high energy photons. The techniques of radioastronomy, conventional and adaptive optics and X-ray astronomy will be discussed.

 Prerequisite: 453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250

### 453.390 FC SC DC

### Laboratory Physics (2 points)

Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

• Corequisite: 4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

### 453.701 FC

### Linear Systems (2 points)

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

### 453.703 FC

#### Quantum Mechanics (2 points)

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

xchiedule of Prescriid

#### 453.704 FC

#### Waves and Fluid Mechanics (2 points)

A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two dimensional flow.

#### 453.705 SC

#### Advanced Electromagnetism (2 points)

Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

#### 453.706 SC

#### Relativistic Quantum Mechanics (2 points)

Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schroedinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

#### 453.707 SC

#### Inverse Problems (2 points)

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

#### 453.708 FC

Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes (2 points) Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

#### 453.710 Not available Relativity (2 points)

Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kilnematics, mechanics, electrodynamic and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein's theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

#### 453.726 FC

#### Optoelectronics (2 points)

Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

#### 453.727 SC

#### **Optoelectronics and Communications (2 points)**

Topics covered include: optical data storage

systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

### 453.730 SC

#### Geophysics (2 points)

Topics covered may include: the fundamental processes involved in the atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall and the marine physics of underwater sound propagation in shallow and deep water.

#### 453.750 FC

#### Nuclear Physics (2 points)

Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

#### 453.755 Not available Particle Physics (2 points)

An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and  $Z^{\circ}$  bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

#### 453.760 SC

#### Quantum Optics (2 points)

Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and antibunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

#### 453.791 FC

#### Selected Topics I (2 points)

As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

#### 453.792 SC

Selected Topics II (2 points)

### 453.796 DC DT

MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points)

### Applied Geophysics

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 457.761 FC

#### Advanced Applied Geophysics I (2 points)

The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

Prerequisite: 435.361 and 453.330

### 457.762 SC

### Advanced Applied Geophysics II (2 points)

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electro-magnetic and well-logging methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

• Prerequisite: 435.361 and 453.330

#### 457.796 DC

MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics (14 points)

## Physiology

Prescriptions for Physiology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 570.201.

## Psychology

### Stage I

461.108 FC

#### Introduction to General Psychology (2 points)

An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal psychology and methods of therapy, and cultural psychology.

Restriction: 461.118, 461.128

#### 461.109 SC

Introduction to Experimental Psychology (2 points)

An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes, cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and research design and statistics.

Restriction: 461.129

#### 461.128 ST

#### Psychology as a Social Science (2 points)

An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.

• Restriction: 461.108, 461.118

#### 461.129 FT

#### Psychology as an Experimental Science (2 points)

This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

Restriction: 461.109

### Stage II

#### 461.220 FC

#### Human Experimental Psychology (2 points)

An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

• Restriction: 461.261

#### 461.230 FC

#### Introduction to Neuroscience (2 points)

A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain and human neuropsychology. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

 Prerequisite: 4)points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103

#### 461.240 SC

#### Social and Developmental Psychology (2 points)

One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional, and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in lifespan development are the focus of several lectures.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: 461.263

#### 

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self control.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.103

#### 461.261 ST

#### **Experimental Psychology (2 points)**

An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

• Restriction: 461.220

#### 461.262 ST

#### **Psychological Methods (2 points)**

A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: experimental design, survey design, data analysis, questionnaire construction, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and the construction of psychological tests.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

#### 461.263 FT

#### Social and Organisational Behaviour (2 points)

The first half of this paper is an introduction to social psychology, including non-verbal communication, attitudes, prejudice, interpersonal attraction, aggression, social exchange, and group decision-making. The second half concerns the application of these and other aspects of psychology to the needs of, and behaviour within, organisations.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.240

### Stage III

### 461.301 FC

Psychology of Individual Differences (2 points)

Schedule of Preschiptik

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

Manukau	Northiand Campu	Tamaki Campus

	Educatio	Science
	lege of	Health
g	8	and
Can	and	cine

Locatior C = City

A study of individual differences and their

measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2
 points at Stage I in Statistics

### 461.303 Not available

#### Cognitive Science (2 points)

This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.305 SC

#### Human Neuroscience (2 points)

This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mindbrain relations in normal and neurologicallyimpaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

 Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 570.201

#### 461.306 DC DT

#### Research Methods in Psychology (2 points)

This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then chose amongst more specialised areas.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.307 FC

#### Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing (2 points)

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2
points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.308 DC DT

#### Research Topic (2 points)

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology
 plus Head of Department approval

### 461.309 FC

#### Learning (2 points)

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.362

#### 461.311 FC

#### Social Psychology (2 points)

This course is about how individuals and groups interact in their social environment. Contemporary social psychological theory is examined within the context of Aotearoa with particular attention to issues of Maori/Pakeha relations and gender relations.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2
   points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.363

#### 461.312 FT SC

#### Organisational Psychology (2 points)

Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

• Prerequisite: 641.211 or 461.263

#### 461.314 Not available Ergonomics (2 points)

Also known as "human factors" or "engineering psychology", ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machineenvironment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.315 SC

#### Issues in Mental Health (2 points)

Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2
 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.316 SC

### Child Psychology (2 points)

This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.317 FC

#### Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition (2 points)

Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science

### 461.318 SC

#### Cultural Psychology (2 points)

The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 260.230

#### 461.361 FT

#### Applied Cognitive Psychology (2 points)

This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

### 461.362 FT

#### Learning and Memory (2 points)

A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detecton, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.309

### 461.363 ST

### Social Behaviour (2 points)

This paper concentrates on social psychological functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.311

#### 461.364 FT

### Health Psychology (2 points)

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological ssues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

### Diploma papers - check availability with Dept.

### 461.601 DC

### Introduction to Professional Practice (6 points)

This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

#### 461.602 DC

### Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health (8 points)

Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

#### 461.603 DC

#### Clinical Internship (14 points)

Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

#### 461.650 DC Practicum (6 points)

Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 461.701 DT

#### Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications (4 points)

The principles of psychological assessment in general as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The paper covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

### 461.703 DC

### Behavioural Assessment (4 points)

0 = Double semester Semester This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problemorientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique problems of M - Manukau working with individuals and small groups.

### 461.704 DC

### Sensation and Perception (4 points)

This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

### 461.708 DC

### **Clinical Neuropsychology (4 points)**

Location This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and

S= Second semeste

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

#### 461.709 DC

#### Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology (4 points)

Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

#### 461.711 DC

#### **Advanced Operant Behaviour (4 points)**

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A researchoriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

#### 461.712 DC

#### Social Psychology (4 points)

Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminarbased course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.

• Prerequisite: 461.240

#### 461.713 DC

#### Advanced Child Psychology (4 points)

This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

#### 461.715 Not available

#### Critical Issues in Psychology (4 points)

A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and I.Q., Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

#### 461.718 Not available

# Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention (4 points)

Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in their internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

#### 461.719 DC

#### Psychological Research (4 points)

The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

#### 461.720 DC DT

### Research Topic in Psychology (4 points)

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

• Restriction: 641.728

#### 461.722 Not available

#### Learning Disabilities (4 points)

The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.

Prerequisite: 461.250 and 461.301

#### 461.723 DC

### Issues in Cognitive Science (4 points)

An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

#### 461.724 DC

#### Mind and Brain (4 points)

This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

### 461.726 Not available

### Human Factors (4 points)

The investigation of effects on physiological and task-related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication, and other commonly used psychoactive substances.

#### 461.727 Not available

**Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology (4 points)** Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

Restriction: 461.720

#### 461.728 DC

### Applied Social Psychology (4 points)

The application of social psychological theory and

research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills

and is also a resource for the group. Prerequisite: 461.311

#### 461.729 Not available

#### Language and Speech (4 points)

A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group; potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

#### 461.730 DC

#### Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice (4 points)

The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

#### 461.732 DC

#### Advanced Cultural Psychology (4 points)

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

Prerequisite: 461.318

#### 461.733 DC

#### **Research Seminar in Psychology (2 points)**

Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

#### 461.734 DT

#### Death and Dying (4 points)

An introduction to the issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with the dying and their families, coping skills of carers, as well as dealing with special groups and problems.

#### 461.735 DT

### Issues in Human Perception and Performance (4 points)

This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomoting, and sports.

#### 461.736 DC

Comparative Socioecology and Cognition (4 points) This paper will explore current research in the domains of animal behaviour and comparative cognition. Topics that may be discussed include evolution of sociality, mate choice, game theory, information processing models, animal echolocation, animal communication, and cognitive ethology. The course of study will utilise analytical perspectives from behavioural biology and cognitive science in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding animal and human behaviour.

Prerequisite: 461.317

461.789 DC

BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

461.796 DC

MSc Thesis in Psychology (14 points)

### Health Psychology

Master's paper

463.796 DT DH MSc Thesis in Health Psychology (14 points)

### **General Science**

#### Stage I

#### 465.101 ST

#### Science Communication (2 points)

The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

#### Stage II

#### 465.201 FC FT

#### Managing Science and Technology (2 points)

A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

### Sport and Exercise Science

ŧ.

#### Stage I

#### 470.101 ST

#### Human Anatomy (2 points)

The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system with particular reference to the limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-Rom study.

N = Northland Campus = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

Medicine and Health Scien

#### 470.102 FT

#### Sport, Business and Society (2 points)

An introduction to the sociology of sport. Sport and social theories. Sport and New Zealand culture. Race, class and gender issues in sport. Sport and the media. Nationalism, politics, olympism and commercialism in sport. Sport organisation, promotion and sponsorship. Future trends.

#### Stage II

#### 470.201 FT

#### Introductory Exercise Physiology (2 points)

The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, liver and adipose tissue including their metabolism energetics, activation and control. The adaptations of muscle strength, power and endurance to habitual physical activity and inactivity.

Prerequisite: 470.101

#### 470.202 ST

#### Mechanics of Injury (2 points)

Incidence, severity and mechanisms of sports injuries. Pathology/histology of tissue response to injury. Biomechancial principles useful in understanding musculoskeletal dysfunction from injury. Strategies for prevention of sports injuries. Methods of recovery from sport injuries.

Prerequisite: 470.101 and 470.102

#### 470.203 FT

#### Introductory Biomechanics (2 points)

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

Prerequisite: 470.101

#### 470.204 FT

#### **Psychology of Physical Activity (2 points)**

Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

Prerequisite: 470.102 and (461.128 or 461.129)

#### Stage III

#### 470.301 FT

#### Exercise and Work Physiology (2 points)

Cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Physiological aspects of exercise and adaptation under different environmental conditions. Nutrition and exercise training and performance. Exercise prescription for cardiovascular and neuromuscular health and fitness.

Prerequisite: 470.201

#### 470.302 ST

## Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations (2 points)

Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

• Prerequisite: 470.201

### 470.303 FT

#### Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation (2 points)

Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

Prerequisite: 470.203

#### 470.304 FT

#### Sport Psychology (2 points)

This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

Prerequisite: 470.204

#### 470.305 ST

#### Motor Control and Learning (2 points)

An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

Prerequisite: 470.204

### 470.306 ST

### Technique Assessment in Sport (2 points)

An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

Prerequisite: 470.203

#### 470.307 FT

#### Physical Activity and Social Issues (2 points)

An analysis of topical issues in sport, leisure and exercise based in sociological theory. Topics may include Government involvement, issues of inequality, the industry of sport and exercise, the media, sporting ideologies.

Prerequisite: 470.102

#### 470.308 ST

#### Management of Sport and Recreation (2 points)

Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

Prerequisite: 470.102

#### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 470.701 FT

#### Age and Human Performance (2 points)

The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

#### 470.702 ST

#### Project in Sport and Exercise Science (2 points)

An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science.

### 470.703 FT

### **Rehabilitation Applications (2 points)**

The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Applications in locomotion assessment, exercise prescription for special groups and neuro-motor problems will be included.

#### 470.704 ST

### Human Performance in Industry (2 points)

An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximise human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace

#### 470 705 FT

#### Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science (2 points)

The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature seminars.

#### 470.706 ST

#### Physiology of Exercise and Rest (2 points)

Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

Restriction: 570.706

470.789 DT

BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

470.796 DT

MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science (14 points)

### Statistics

#### Stage I

#### 475.101 FC SC

### Introduction to Statistics (2 points)

Statistics and the process of investigation: types of statistical study; tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions; estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes ttests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance); nonparametric methods; qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test); relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

Restriction: 475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110

#### 475.102 FC SC

#### Statistics for Social Science (2 points)

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

Restriction: 475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110

#### 475.107 FT ST

#### Statistics for Science and Technology (2 points)

This is the standard Stage 1 Statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Commerce. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of computers at the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110

#### 475.108 FC SC FT ST Statistics for Commerce (2 points)

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Commerce or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110

### 475,110 Not available

### Principles of Statistics (2 points)

This is a version of 475.101 for students with a good mathematical background.

- Prerequisite: 65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics
- Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108

#### Stage II

#### 475.201 FC FT SC ST Data Analysis (2 points)

Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.208

### 475.208 FC SC FT ST

### Data Analysis for Commerce (2 points)

A description of this paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescriptions under Department of Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.201
- 475.210 FC SC ST

#### Statistical Theory (2 points)

continuous distributions. Discrete and multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage, III Statistics papers and for the BSc (Hons) and Master's degrees in Statistics.

- Prerequisite: 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152
- Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalent

#### 475.255 FC SC ST

#### Introduction to Operations Research (2 points) This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics
- Restriction: 675.255, 675.311

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus Mi - Manukau

	Education	Science
	ō	ŧ
	ege	He
s	5	Z
Ē	ĕ	9
S	lar	ż
£	ŝ	j
ů	4	2
ő	ů.	÷
_	_	_

Locat

#### Stage III

#### 475.301 FT SC

### Data Management and Analysis (2 points)

Obtaining, managing and validating data; designing data input screens. Presentation graphics and summaries. Data analysis using regression, analysis of variance, and methods for discrete data. Report writing.

Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

#### 475.310 FC

#### Advanced Statistical Theory (2 points)

Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods; linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.

Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

#### 475.320 FC ST

#### Applied Stochastic Modelling (2 points)

Introduction to stochasti modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction. With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)
  Restriction: 636.385
- Restriction: 656.5

### 475.325 SC

### Stochastic Processes (2 points)

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

• Prerequisite: 475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent

#### 475.330 SC

#### Advanced Statistical Modelling (2 points)

Aplication of statistical models to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- Restriction: 616.321

#### 475.340 FC ST

### Design of Experiments and Surveys (2 points)

Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

### 475.350 DT

### Total Quality Management (2 points)

Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- Restriction: 636.372

### 475.370 Not available

### Financial Mathematics (2 points)

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

• Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and **either** 600.251 **or** 2 further points in Stage III Statistics

#### 475.390 Not available

#### Topics in Statistics (2 points)

Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

### 475.391 FC ST

### **Optimisation in Operations Research (2 points)**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)
- Restriction: 636.392

#### Honours and Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

### 475.708 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Education (2 points)

#### 475.710 FC SC

#### Probability Theory (2 points)

This paper will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.

Prerequisite: 475.210

### 475.711 FC SC

Topics in Probability A (2 points)

### 475.712 FC SC

Topics in Probability B (2 points)

#### 475.720 FC SC

#### Stochastic Processes (2 points)

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.

Prerequisite: 475.325

#### 475.721 FC SC

Topics in Stochastic Processes A (2 points)

### 475.722 FC SC

Topics in Stochastic Processes B (2 points) 475.724 FC SC

Topics in Operations Research A (2 points)

### 475.725 FC SC

## Topics in Operations Research B (2 points)

### 475.726 FC SC

### Time Series (2 points)

Stationary processes. moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

### 475.727 FC SC

Topics in Time Series (2 points)

### 475.730 FC SC

### Statistical Inference (2 points)

Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

### 475.731 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Inference A (2 points)

### 475.732 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Inference B (2 points)

### 475.734 FC SC

### Nonparametrics (2 points)

A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests. bootstrapping and jackknifing.

### 475.740 FC SC

### Sample Surveys (2 points)

Simple random sampling: Basic theory for means and proportions. Finite population central limit theorem. Estimates for subclasses. Stratification: Proportional and optional allocation. Poststratification. Ratio and regression estimators. Multi-stage sampling: cluster-sampling, systematic sampling, two-stage sampling. Sampling with probability proportional to size. Horvitz-Thompson estimates. Variance estimation for complex designs; linearisation. Randomisation and super-population theories of inference. Adjusting for non-response. Repeated surveys. Methods for the analysis of survey data. Further topics.

### 475.741 FC SC

Topics in Sampling (2 points)

### 475.747 FC SC

### Statistical Methods in Marketing (2 points)

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

### 475.750 FC SC

### Experimental Design (2 points)

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

475.751 FC SC Topics in Study Design (2 points)

### 475.752 FC SC

### Design of Medical Studies (2 points)

Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

### 475.760 FC SC

### **Regression Modelling (2 points)**

Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

### Prerequisite: 475.310

#### 475.761 FC SC

**Topics in Regression Modelling (2 points)** 

### 475.764 FC SC

### Analysis of Failure Time Data (2 points)

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

### 475.766 FC SC

### Multivariate Analysis (2 points)

Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.
Prerequisite: 475.310

### 475.767 FC SC

Topics in Multivariate Analysis (2 points)

475.771 FC SC

Topics in Biostatistics A (2 points)

### 475.772 FC SC

Topics in Biostatistics B (2 points)

### 475.775 FC SC

Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics (2 points)

### 475.778 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement (2 points)

### 475.780 FC SC

### Statistical Consulting (2 points)

Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems

in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

### 475.782 FC SC

### Computing for Statisticians (2 points)

This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include; an introduction to

schedule of Preseriptions

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

	Campus	mpus
MAIJUNAU	Northland	Tamaki Ca

L*ocation* C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H - Modicine and Health Science computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

#### 475.783 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Computing (2 points) 475.785 FC SC

Topics in Statistical Data Management (2 points)

475.787 FC SC Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics (2 points)

475.789 FC SC BSc (Hons) Dissertation (2 points)

475.790 FC SC MA Dissertation A (2 points)

475.791 FC SC MA Dissertation B (2 points)

475.792 FC SC Topics in Statistics A (2 points)

475.793 FC SC Topics in Statistics B (2 points)

475.794 FC SC Topics in Statistics C (2 points)

475.795 FC SC Topics in Statistics D (2 points)

475.796 DC DT Masters Thesis in Statistics (14 points)

#### 475.797 DC DT Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points)

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

### **Bachelor of Technology**

#### Stage IV

Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:

#### 490.410 SC

#### Project in Animal Technology (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

#### 490.420 SC

### Project in Biomedical Science (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

#### 490.430 SC

#### Project in Biotechnology (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

#### 490.432 SC

#### **Biotechnology Research Proposal (2 points)**

A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

#### 490.440 DT FT ST

#### Project in Industrial Mathematics (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.

### 490.450 DT

#### Project in Information Technology (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.

#### 490.460 DC

### Project in Materials (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.

#### 490.470 DC

#### Project in Optoelectronics (4 points)

The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

### Anatomy

#### Master's papers

#### 500.702 Not available Biology of Connective Tissue (2 points)

The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.

### 500.703 Not available

### Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases (2 points)

The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.

Prerequisite: 500.702

#### 500.704 FH

#### Current Topics in Anatomical Research I (2 points)

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

#### 500.705 SH

#### Current Topics in Anatomical Research II (2 points)

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

#### 500.706 FH

#### Neuroanatomy (2 points)

The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

#### 500.751 FH

#### Advanced Biomedical Imaging (2 points)

Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.

## Audiology

#### Master's papers Part I

#### 505 701 EH

### Auditory Neuroscience (2 points)

The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.

#### 505.702 EH

#### **Basic Diagnostic Audiology (2 points)**

The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

#### 505.703 DH

#### **Basic Clinical Audiology (4 points)**

The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

#### 505.704 SH

#### Central Auditory Function (2 points)

The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain. physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

#### 505.705 SH

#### Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing (2 points)

The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and timedomain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

### Part II

#### 505.711 FH

### Physiological Measures of Auditory Function (2 points)

Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

#### 505.712 DH Advanced Clinical Audiology (4 points)

Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

### 505.790 DH

Dissertation (8 points)

## **Community Health**

### Master's papers

### 515.701 FH

Statistics in Health Science I (2 points) Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

#### 515.702 FH

#### Epidemiology I (2 points)

Introduction to epidemiology and public health. Health and disease in New Zealand. Overview of epidemiological methods. Applications of epidemiology.

### 515.703 SH

### Epidemiology II (2 points)

An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.

Prerequisite: 515.702 ٠

### 515.704 SH

Health and Society (2 points) An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

### 515.705 SH

#### Health and Public Policy (2 points)

An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

### 515.706 Not available

Epidemiology III (2 points)

Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.

Prerequisite: 515.702 and 515.703

#### 515.707 SH

### Introductory Health Economics (2 points)

Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

#### 515.708 SH

#### **Economic Evaluation (2 points)**

The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.

Prerequisite: 515.707

Off Phase

F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

D = Double semester

Semester
### 515.709 Not available

### Social Science Research - Issues (2 points)

Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.

### 515.710 SH

### Social Science Research - Methods (2 points)

An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.

### 515.711 FH

### Maori Health - Introduction (2 points)

A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and underpinned by a theory of colonisation, domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori values for health and its determinants are closely examined, and the role of political decision making is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A sound basis of understanding today's Maori health status is laid for students to build their future roles in public health upon.

### 515.712 SH

### Maori Health - Policies and Outcome (2 points)

This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them. The substance of past policies are examined with reports from several Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are compared with current government programmes for clarification and observation.

Prerequisite: 515.711

### 515.713 FH

### Health Promotion - Theory and Methods (2 points)

An outline of the underlying theory and principle methods used in health promotion.

### 515.714 FH

### Health Promotion - Evaluation (2 points)

A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.

### 515.715 SH

### Health Management (2 points)

Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.

### 515.716 SH

### Health Care Organisation (2 points)

A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.

### 515.717 FH

### **Environmental Health (2 points)**

The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

# Prerequisite: 515.702

### 515.718 SH

Health Protection (2 points)

The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

Prerequisite: 515.702

### 515.719 FH SH

### Special Topic in Public Health (2 points)

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

### 515.720 FH SH

Special Topic in Public Health (2 points)

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.  $\label{eq:public}$ 

### 515.721 SH

### Special Topic in Public Health (2 points)

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

### 515.722 SH

### Statistics in Health Science II (2 points)

This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.

Prerequisite: 515.701

### 515.723 FH

### Quality in Health Care (2 points)

A review of the major contributions to our understanding of quality, followed by invited contributions from practitioners with a special interest and knowledge of quality. Students will also prepare a seminar on a component of quality in the field.

### 515.724 FH

### Health Information (2 points)

This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their objectives. It examines the information needs of the major groups within the health sector and makes linkages between them. Students will be encouraged to relate this material to the content of other papers in the programme.

515.790 DH Dissertation (6 points) 515.796 DH Thesis (14 points)

### **Case Management**

### **Diploma Papers**

### 517.601 FH

# Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand (2 points)

Covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the ARCI Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

### 517.602 FH

### Principles of Case Management (2 points)

Concentrates on models of managed care. Subjects included are team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

### 517.603 SH

### Assessment and Management of Disability (2 points)

Reviews the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

### 517.604 SH

### Rehabilitation Practice (2 points)

Reviews the principles and practice of physical, vocational and social rehabilitation. The emphasis is on the need for a continuum of rehabilitation service.

### 517.605 FH SH

### Health Systems in New Zealand (2 points)

Reviews health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, the New Zealand health and safety culture, health services in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine, and ergonomics.

### 517.606 FH DH

### **Rehabilitation Case Studies (4 points)**

Each student will undertake four case studies-the cases will be chosen to illustrate the range of common injuries and illnesses that impact on the health services and the ACC (e.g. back injuries, OOS, rotator cuff injuries, medial ligament knee injuries, etc.). The student will be required to "follow" the client through the various stages of their management (such as any surgical interventions, physiotherapy and occupational therapy) and rehabilitation, including visits to and modifications of the workplace.

## **General Practice**

### Diploma papers

### 520.601 FH

Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies (4 points) This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculo skeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

### 520.602 FH

### Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies (4 points)

This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylaxis, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genitourinary and gastro intestinal emergencies and injuries.

### 520.603 DH

### Practice in Community Emergency Medicine (6 points)

Log book of skills e.g. examiation skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

Corequisite: 520.601, 520.602

### 520.604 Not available

### Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing (6 points)

Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

### 520.605 SH

### Health Services to the Elderly (4 points)

Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for sübsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

### 520.606 FH

### Rehabilitation of the Elderly (4 points)

Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

### 520.607 SH

### Sports Medicine (4 points)

Includes management of the medical problems of sports people. It is designed to allow you to help those with medical conditions to exercise safely, and also to help those already competing to maximise their performance, through control of their medical problem. Such topics as asthma, diabetes, rheumatology, cardiology and haematology are taught with special application to the sports person. Other related topics include sports vision, drugs in sport, exercise physiology and sports psychology, which help the sports doctor gain an overall insight into the management of the sporting person.

### 520.608 FH

### Sports Injury (4 points)

Includes management of acute and chronic sporting injuries. Initial management, surgical intervention and rehabilitation programmes are discussed. A multidisciplinary approach is taken to management that gives the participant wide exposure to the options for treating injury. Topics included are facial and eye injury, foot and ankle injury, shin pain, knee injury, shoulder, elbow, hand, wrist and spinal injury.

Res S (C) Allon

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

#### 520.609 DH

#### Practical Sports Medicine (6 points)

Course requirements include one hundred hours of clinical attachments, along with a dissertation, a skills log, and case reports. The participant learns from leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry. This paper applies the academic learning of papers 520.607 and 520.608 to the practical situation.

Corequisite: 520.607, 520.608

### Master's papers

520.701 Not available

Special Topics in General Practice (2 points)

### Health Management

### 524.790 DH

### **Dissertation (4 points)**

A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

### Health Sciences

### Master's papers

525.790 DH Dissertation (6 points)

525.796 DH Thesis (14 points)

# Human Biology - BHB

BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. Other students should consult the Assistant Dean - Academic.

### Part I

### 530.099 FH

### Introductory Physical Science (1 point)

Provides instruction in elementary concepts in physics and chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

Students who have not taken Bursary Chemistry and/ or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.

#### 530.101 FH

### Methods of Chemical Analysis (Biomedical) (1 point)

Introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in the biomedical sciences. Topics include infrared spectroscopy, visible and ultraviolet spectrophotometry, flame photometry, atomic absorption spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, radiochemical techniques, enzyme kinetics, titrimetry, gas chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography and thin layer and ion-exchange chromatography. Selected topics in physical chemistry are also included where relevant.

### 530.102 SH

### Physics for Medicine (1 point)

Introduces physics and applications to medicine. Topics include: applications of mechanics in the human body; strengths of biological materials; thermodynamics and energetics of biological processes; fluid flow and introduction to the cardiovascular system; gas laws and an introduction to the physics of the lungs; waves, sound and ultrasound; atomic structure and the nature of light; lenses, vision, microscopes and lasers; X-rays, nuclear physics and introduction to radiology.

### 530.103 SH

### **Biochemistry for Medicine (1 point)**

Provides a scientific basis for the clinical use of Biochemistry with an introduction to the structure and function of proteins, including enzymes. Included is an in-depth introduction to fundamental biochemical pathways and their regulation.

### 530.104 FH

### Organic and Medicinal Chemistry (1 point)

This paper covers fundamental aspects of organic chemistry and prepares students for biochemistry later in the BHB degree. The broad topics covered are: bonding and structure, functional groups, biologically important organic compounds and an introduction to chemicals as medicines.

### 530.105 FH

### Cells, Tissues and Human Development (1 point)

Introduces the structure, function and appearance of human cells and tissues. An introduction to cytology provides a basis for understanding how the functioning of cells contributes to the physiology of whole organs. The first twelve weeks of human development are also covered.

### 530.106 FH

### Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics (1 point)

Focuses on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts including Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their application to scientific studies are outlined. Clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

### 530.107 SH

#### Human Organ Systems (3 points)

An introduction the structure and function of human organs. It is system-based, mostly using small animals as models of human organs and tissues. Various animals and animal organs are dissected, to enable students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function and blood supply of the major mammalian organs; dissection of other vertebrates provides the basis for the study of comparative organ systems. Histology is included where appropriate.

#### 530.108 FH

#### Behaviour and Health: Introduction (1 point)

Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. Throughout the paper the role of language and social context is strongly emphasised.

### 530.109 SH

#### **Population Medicine (2 points)**

An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socioeconomic disadvantage, food and nutrition); Maori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

### 530.110 DH

#### Professional and Research Skills (2 points)

Through a variety of assignments, visits to researchers and health care providers, lectures and practical work, students lay the foundation on which to develop career relevant skills and their personal standards for professional practice.

#### Part II

#### 530.201 FH

### General Biochemistry (1 point)

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

#### 530.202 FH

### Cell and Tissue Physiology (1 point)

An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

#### 530.203 FH

#### Principles of Clinical Pharmacology (1 point)

Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones: the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

#### 530.204 FH

#### Musculoskeletal System (2 points)

Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal

system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

### 530.205 SH

### Visceral Biochemistry (1 point)

An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

#### 530.206 SH

#### Visceral Physiology (2 points)

Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

### 530.207 SH

### Visceral Anatomy (2 points)

Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

#### 530.208 FH

#### Development and Ethics (1 point)

Focuses on the normal social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of humans in childhood and adolescence and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing the treatment of young patients. The 'ethical analysis' component aims to explain how 'ethics' is a process through which to make better practical decisions and examines ethical issues in the care of young people.

### 530.209 SH

### Lifestyle and Communication (1 point)

This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

530.210 FH Research Project (1 point) D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northiand Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

= City Campus

ocatior

### 530.211 SH

### Part II Option (1 point)

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities medicine, will be offered.

530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department

### Part III

### 530.301 FH

### Head and Neck (1 point)

Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major componentcranium and meninges, nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear - is described in turn. Emphasis is place on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

### 530.302 FH

### Medical Neuroscience (2 points)

A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

### 530.303 FH

### Reproduction and development (2 points)

An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/ gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

### 530.304 FH

### General Pathology (1 point)

Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

### 530.305 SH

### **Regulation of Visceral Function (2 points)**

Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

### 530.306 SH

### Immunobiology (2 points)

This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

### 530.307 SH

### Pathophysiology (1 point)

A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

### 530.308 SH

### Behaviour and Health (1 point)

This paper has four components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Lifespan concentrates on the stages of development and applies these in a clinical setting. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctorpatient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

### 530.310 FH

#### Part III Option A (1 point)

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.310 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department.

### 530.311 SH Part III Option B (1 point)

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.310 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and the relevant Head of Department

### MBChB

#### 532.401 DH MBChB Part I (14 points)

An introduction to clinical medicine which includes history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific Island health needs, practices and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.

### 532.501 DH

### MBChB Part II (14 points)

Students continue the series of ward attachments and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics. management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, emergency medicine, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural Science, community health and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

### 532.551 DH

### MBChB Part III (14 points)

Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

# Medical Science

Master's papers

535.790 DH Dissertation (8 points)

# Medicine

### Diploma papers

### 540.601 FH

### Principles of Occupational Medicine (2 points)

Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

### 540.602 FH

**Clinical Occupational Medicine I (2 points)** 

• Prerequisite: 540.601

This course is run in the intersemester break

### 540.603 SH

## Clinical Occupational Medicine II (2 points)

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

• Prerequisite: 540.601, 540.602

### 540.604 DH

# Project: A Rehabilitation Programme (2 points)

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of

Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

### 540.605 DH

### Project: A Health Surveillance System (2 points)

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

### 540.606 DH

### Project: A Hazard Control System (2 points)

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

### 540.607 DH

### Project: A Reactive Health Service (2 points)

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

### Master's papers

### 540.701 DH

### Cardiovascular Medicine (4 points)

An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

### 540.702 SH

### Clinical Research Methods (2 points)

A study of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of clinical trials and studies of disease outcome. Emphasis will be placed on the practical conduct of research in clinical environments, with examples taken from published studies and from ongoing research in the School of Medicine.

Prerequisite: 515.702

### 540.703 FH

Special Topics in Medicine (2 points)

Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

# **Molecular Medicine**

### Master's papers

### 545.701 FH

### Developmental Biology (2 points)

An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, as exemplified by the haematopoietic systems of Xenopus, zebrafish and mouse. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

C

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland Coilege of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

### 545.702 FH

### Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth (2 points)

An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

#### 545.703 FH

**Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease (2 points)** An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

#### 545.704 FH

#### **Basis of Immune Recognition (2 points)**

The complex processes of immune recognition will initially be explored by analysis of the genetic mechanisms that generate immunoglobulin and T cell receptor diversity. The structural basis of antigen recognition will be studied, including areas of antigen processing and presentation, structure and function of the MHC, accessory molecules and the molecular events that regulate T cell activation and tolerance. Diseases including AIDS and autoimmune disorders will be discussed in the context of the above concepts.

### 545.705 SH

### The Molecular Basis of Disease (2 points)

There have been remarkable recent advances in the understanding of disease at a molecular level. This paper will examine a number of disease processes including neoplasia, autoimmunity and infection, that serve as examples of the power of modern cellular and molecular biology in not only defining mechanisms of disease, but in pointing the way to novel therapeutic approaches.

#### 545.706 SH

### Molecular Medicine (2 points)

Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

#### 545.707 SH

### Special Topic in Molecular Medicine (2 points)

An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

### 545.751 FH

# Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science (2 points)

Theory and practice of biomedical laboratory methods with specific reference to recent advances in biomedical science. Methods include: immunohistochemistry; radio-immune assay; flow cytometry; in situ hybridisation; the polymerase 1998 Calendar

chain reaction; gene mapping; DNA sequencing; gene cloning and expression; high performance liquid chromatography; cell and tissue culture.

### Obstetrics and Gynaecology

### Stage III

550.351 FH

### **Reproductive Biology (2 points)**

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation spermatogenesis, fetomaternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

### Diploma paper

### 550.601 DH

# Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (14 points)

This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as maybe encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

### Master's papers

# 550.701 FH

### **Basic Reproductive Endocrinology (2 points)**

An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

 Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303

### 550.702 SH

#### Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology (2 points)

A study of physiological and fertility aspects of human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

Prerequisite: 550.701

#### 550.703 FH

#### Physiology of Pregnancy I (2 points)

An introduction to research in feto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

• Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

#### 550.704 SH

### Physiology of Pregnancy II (2 points)

Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human feto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

Prerequisite: 550.703

#### 550.705 FH SH

#### Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology (2 points)

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

#### 550.706 FH

#### Molecular Biology of Reproduction (2 points)

This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

 Prerequisite: One of the following: 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356

#### 550.707 SH

### Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders (2 points)

A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focussing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

Prerequisite: 550.706

### **Paediatrics**

### Diploma paper

#### 555.601 DH Diploma in Paediatrics (14 points)

This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

#### Master's papers

### 555.701 FH

### Fetal Physiology (2 points)

A study of a wide range of topics related to fetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of fetal growth, fetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

#### 555.702 SH Designated Bhysiology (2)

### Perinatal Physiology (2 points)

A study focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during fetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

Prerequisite: 555.701

#### 555.703 SH

### Biology of Mammalian Growth (2 points)

A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

### 555.704 FH SH

### Special Topics in Paediatrics (2 points)

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

## Pathology

### Stage II

### 560.251 FH

### Mechanisms of Disease (2 points)

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell 'injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

Prerequisite: 405.101, 405.105

#### Master's papers

### 560.701 FH

#### Cancer Biology (2 points)

The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours; growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356 or 560.251

### 560.703 FH SH

### Special Topics in Pathology (2 points)

An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

Semester

### 560.704 SH

### Principles of Cancer Therapy (2 points)

The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cyle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

- Prerequisite: 560.701
   Restriction: 560.702
- Restriction: 500.70.

### Pharmacology

### Stage II

### 565.201 SH

### Introduction to Pharmacology (2 points)

An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics including receptor structure and function, drug development including clinical trial design, pharmacoeconomics, pharmacogenetics and poisoning.

Prerequisite: 405.101 or 405.105 or 410.110

### Stage III

### 565.301 FH

### Principles of Pharmacology (2 points)

Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.

• Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

### 565.302 FH

### Molecular Pharmacology (2 points)

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.

Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

### 565.303 SH

### Applied Pharmacology (2 points)

Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosing regimens.

Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

### 565.304 SH

### Systematic Pharmacology (2 points)

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

### 565.305 SH

### Introduction to Toxicology (2 points)

An introductory course on the principles and concepts of toxicology. Major classes of toxic chemicals including medicines. Mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity, toxicokinetics, organ specificity. Includes clinical, forensic, occupational, environmental food and radiation toxicology. Toxicology testing, risk assessment and regulatory aspects.

Prerequisite: 405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202

### Honours and Master's papers

# 565.710 FH SH

Special Topics (2 points)

The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

Prerequisite: Permission of HOD

### 565.711 FH

### Toxicology (2 points)

Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.

- Prerequisite: 565.305
- Restriction: 565.701

### 565.712 FH

### **Drug Disposition and Action (2 points)**

Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes.

- Prerequisite: 565.301
- Restriction: 565.702

### 565.713 SH

### Molecular Neuropharmacology (2 points)

Topics to be covered include : the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia, etc and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.

- Prerequisite: 565.304
- Restriction: 565.703

### 565.714 FH

### Cardiovascular Pharmacology (2 points)

Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

- Prerequisite: 565.302
- Restriction: 565.704

### 565.715 FH

**Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics (2 points)** General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

• Prerequisite: 565.301 or 565.302

### 565.716 FH

### Pharmacometrics (2 points)

Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

- Prerequisite: 565.301
- Restriction: 565.706

#### 565.717 FH

### **Biochemical Endocrinology (2 points)**

Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

#### 565.719 FH

#### **Biomedical Research Techniques (2 points)**

Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

### 565.721 SH

### Advanced Toxicology (2 points)

Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.

- Prerequisite: 565.711
- Restriction: 565.701

#### 565.722 SH

#### **Clinical Pharmacology (2 points)**

Disposition and action of drugs in various disorders such as asthma, heart failure, cancer and pain relief. Drug disposition and action in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will also be considered as well as the disposition and action of anaesthetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

- Prerequisite: 565.712
- Restriction: 565.702

#### 565.723 SH

### Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology (2 points)

An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

- Prerequisite: 565.713
- Restriction: 565.703

#### 565.724 SH

**Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology (2 points)** Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology

Prerequisite: 565.714

#### 565.725 SH

Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics (2 points) Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

• Prerequisite: 565.715

### 565.726 SH

#### Advanced Pharmacometrics (2 points)

Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic. pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/ antagonist and time-variant models.

- Prerequisite: 565.716
- Restriction: 565.706

### 565.727 SH

### Topics in Reproduction (2 points)

Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

### 565.728 SH

#### Cancer Pharmacology (2 points)

Pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy. Emphasis on variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

• Prerequisite: 565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701

# 565.789 DH

BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

565.796 DH

MSc Thesis in Pharmacology (14 points)

# Physiology

### Stage II

#### 570.201 FC

### Introduction to Cellular Physiology (2 points)

An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

### 570.202 SC

### Physiology of Organ Systems (2 points)

An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

### Stage III

### 570.301 FH

### Molecular Physiology (2 points)

Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connexons and membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis.

### 570.302 FH

### **Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle (2 points)**

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission; structure,

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

I = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

### 570.303 SH

### Physiology of the Brain (2 points)

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

#### 570.304 SH

### Integrative Physiology (2 points)

Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include regulation of growth and development, respiration and cardiovascular function.

### Honours and Master's papers

### 570.701 FH

### Experimental Design (2 points)

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance: post-hoc multiple comparisons; nonlinear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

### 570.702 FH

#### Measurement in Biomedical Science (2 points)

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

#### 570.703 FH

### Neurophysiology (2 points)

Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

### 570.704 SH

#### Sensory Physiology (2 points)

An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with vision, hearing and somatosensory function. Topics covered range from cellular and molecular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

### 570.705 FH

### Contractile Function (2 points)

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

#### 570.706 ST

### Physiology of Rest and Exercise (2 points)

Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

Restriction: 470.706

#### 570.707 FH SH

#### Topics in Current Physiology Research (2 points)

An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

### 570.789

BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

#### 570.796

MSc Thesis in Physiology (14 points)

### Psychiatry

# Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Health (Mental Health Nursing)

### 575.601 DH

### Practice in Mental Health Nursing (3 points)

Nursing assessment and diagnosis, care planning, discharge planning, communication within the mental health team, basic counselling skills, behavioural management and clinical documentation will be included. Students will be required to produce three case studies demonstrating their involvement as a mental health nurse and to demonstrate specific clinical skills in an observed clinical examination.

### 575.610 FH FM

### Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context (2 points)

A critical examination of the theoretical and sociopolitical issues in mental health nursing including the history, scope and context of mental health nursing practice; current trends and research findings; cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

#### 575.611 SH SM

# Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing (2 points)

Ethical reflection on issues relating to mental health nursing practice. Topics include ethical theories and principles and the relationship between clinical expertise and ethical mastery, and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.

### 575.612 SH

### Evidence-based Mental Health Nursing (2 points)

This paper introduces students to evidence-based health care and its application in mental health nursing. An overview of research methods, both quantitative and qualitative of most use for nurses working in mental health is also provided.

### 575.614 FM

### Mental Health Nursing Therapeutics (2 points)

An exploration of assessments in mental health including diagnostic systems, the use of structured interviews, communication and counselling skills, critical thinking and reflective practice. The principles of case management, multidisciplinary approaches to treatment, psychopharmacology, and an introduction to behavioural and other psychotherapeutic approaches will also be included.

### 575 615 SM

### Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing (2 points)

An exploration of the conceptual and clinical basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, the development of standards and clinical audit. In depth knowledge of one or more specialised areas of mental health nursing will be developed.

### 575.616 DM

### Mental Health Nursing Case Studies (4 points)

A study of case management at an advanced level including assessment, planning, role negotiation, resource management and case review Students will be required to present four detailed case studies from their area of practice demonstrating involvement as an advanced nurse practitioner.

### Master's papers

### 575.711 DH

### General Forensic Psychiatry (4 points)

A study of psychiatry in relation to patients who are or may be in conflict with the law. It includes general principles of psychiatry and the law, competency to stand trial, legal insanity and mental health law. Also covered are criminology, psychiatry in relation to particular types of offending, ethics, culture, prison psychiatry and the care and treatment of mentally ill people who are dangerous.

### 575.713 DH

### Special Topic in Mental Health (4 points)

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement with the staff member(s) and students.

### 575.714 FH

### Health Psychology (2 points)

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress, and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

### 575.715 SH

Research Methods in Health Psychology (2 points) A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will include both quantitative and qualitative approaches.

### 575.716 SH

### Psychoneuroimmunology (2 points)

An outline the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the paper is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

### 575.717 FH

### Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives (2 points)

This paper introduces the philosophy of mental health in an imaginative and practical way. Major conceptual issues are raised (what is mental health? what is good research? what are the goals of psychiatry?) and explored by means of key case studies. These studies are presented by lecturers in the broader mental health programme and students are encouraged to think critically about their content.

### 575.718 Not available

### Clinical Academic Psychiatry (2 points)

A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, and characteristics and treatment of major disorders. Restriction: 575.701

# 575.719 Not available

### Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry (2 points)

This paper considers ethical argument and clinical research implications in topics such as confidentiality, informed consent, competency, forced treatment, admission decisions, suicide, professional-patient boundaries including sexual boundaries, and others.

### 575.720 FH

### Liaison Psychiatry (2 points)

Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This paper provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatisation, coping with illness, Depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the paper will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

### 575.721 FH

### Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies (2 points)

This paper will provide an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. It will incorporate theory and research developed Location within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include coverage of historical developments, a

D = Double semester b= Second semester = First semester

Semeste

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

Restriction: 575.706

### 575.722 SH

### Interventions for Lifestyle Change (2 points)

This paper will focus on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco, and other drugs. Students will be taught techniques and skills used in the early identification and intervention with health risk. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.

Restriction: 575.706

### 575.723 Not available

### Introduction to Neuroscience (2 points)

An overview of the anatomy, development, pharmacology and physiology of the brain. A major emphasis is the interaction of drugs with the brain and how this leads to concepts of brain functioning at a molecular level.

• Restriction: 575.702

### 575.724 Not available

### Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders (2 points)

This paper deals with current concepts as to what is known about the biology of psychiatric disorders and those neurological diseases which have a psychiatric component. The molecular actions of the drugs used for psychiatric illnesses will be described. What the actions of these drugs can and cannot tell us about the nature of the diseases will be discussed.

• Restriction: 575.702

#### 575.725 FH

### Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I (2 points)

An introduction to health care ethics, using stimulating educational methods and topical health service examples. It is suitable for students of any background and no previous knowledge of philosophy or ethics is necessary. Interest in contemporary health care is a requirement.

Restriction: 575.704

### 575.726 SH

### Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II (2 points)

Building on the material and skills gained in part I, this module explains the philosophy of health care in depth and is suitable for those who wish to explore health care ethics with the advantage of a sound theoretical and practical grounding.

- Prerequisite: 575.725
- Restriction: 575.704

#### 575.727 FH

# Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health (2 points)

Transitions in family roles (e.g. becoming parents) and structures (e.g. parental separation) are life events faced by most people. The nature of these changes, and their impact on mental health and well-being, are addressed in this paper. Their implications for individual family members and for policy will be discussed.

Restriction: 575.705

### 575.728 SH

### Individual Development in the Family Context (2 points) The development of the individual takes place predominantly within a family context. Processes and relationships within families are pivotal in affecting physical, emotional and psycho-social well-being. This paper takes a developmental perspective on the family and family members, including intergenerational relationships.

Restriction: 575.705

### 575.729 FH

### Mental Health Promotion (2 points)

This paper explores the emerging field of Mental Health Promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. It combines individual, community, and public health perspectives, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide and violence. It also considers issues of quality of life and the society we want.

Restriction: 575.707

### 575.730 SH

### Spirituality and Health (2 points)

This paper is connected to the Mental Health Promotion paper (575.729), although it can be done independently. It takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.

Restriction: 575.707

#### 575.731 FH

### Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I (2 points)

Evidence-based health care is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about health care. This paper will introduce students to the evidence-based health care perspective and its application in mental health care. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, and (ii) identify and use sources of information to answer the questions. The technique of critical appraisal of research studies will be introduced.

Restriction: 575.709

### 575.732 SH

#### Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II (2 points)

This paper develops further the concepts presented in the introductory paper. Students will learn how to identify and critically appraise research studies in order to answer clinically relevant questions and questions related to service development and delivery. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to (i) diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment effectiveness, and (ii) the costs of investigations, treatments and services.

- Prerequisite 575.731
- Restriction: 575.709

### 575.733 FH

**Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective (2 points)** This paper explores gerontological issues which affect mental health in older people. Ageing from biopsychosocial, and developmental aspects are considered, including old age as a developmental period, family and gender issues, sexuality in old age, loss and grief, and the phenomenon of abuse of the elderly. Legal and ethical issues affecting mental health care of older people will also be explored.

Restriction: 575.712

### 575.734 SH

### Old Age Psychiatry (2 points)

The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

Prerequisite: 575.733
 Restriction: 575.712

# Accounting and Finance

### Stage I

### 600.101 FC SC FT ST

# Accounting Information (2 points)

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organisational activities, and providing information to support decision making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

• Restriction: 600.121, 600.171

# 600.102 FC SC ST

### Accounting Concepts (2 points)

Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This paper provides the technical platform for second year papers in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

- Prerequisite: 600.101 or 600.121 or 600.171
- Restriction: 600.111

### Stage II

# 600.211 FC SC FT

### Financial Accounting (2 points)

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments.

Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

• Prerequisite: 600.102 or 600.111

### 600.212 Not available

### Accounting for Special Entities (2 points)

Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

Prerequisite: 600.102

### 600.221 FC SC

### Cost and Management Accounting (2 points)

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost

information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

Prerequisite: 600.102 or 600.121.

### 600.222 FC SC

### Accounting Information Systems (2 points)

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision making. Major themes include objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

 Prerequisite: (600.102 or 600.121) and (636.110 or 636.101 or 415.111)

### 600.251 FC SC

### Financial Management (2 points)

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

 Prerequisite: 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)

### 600.261 FC SC

### Introduction to Investments (2 points)

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

 Prerequisite: 600.102 or (600.111 and 600.121) or (600.101 and 600.111)

### Stage III

### 600.311 FC SC

### Financial Accounting (2 points)

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also

Prerequisite: 600.211

### 600.312 FC SC

### Auditing (2 points)

The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements; the performance of the audit function.

Prerequisite: 600.211 and 600.222

### 600.321 FC SC

### Strategic Management Accounting (2 points)

A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

V = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campu:

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

present cases in seminars. Considerable reading is required to support case analyses.

Prerequisite: 600.221

#### 600.331 FC

# Public Sector Management Accounting and Control (2 points)

Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost management and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

• Prerequisite: 600.221

### 600.351 FC SC

### Advanced Financial Management (2 points)

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.251.

• Prerequisite: 600.251

### 600.361 FC SC

### Modern Investment Theory and Management (2 points)

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261.

Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

### 600.362 FC SC

### Risk and Insurance (2 points)

Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

### 600.371 FC SC

### Financial Statement Analysis (2 points)

An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what "performance evaluation" means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.

Prerequisite: 600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)

600.381 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

600.382 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

600.383 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

600.384 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

Special Topic (2 points

### Master's Papers

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent

### 600.701 FC SC Research Methods (2 points)

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

### 600.702 DC

#### Information, Contracting and Governance (2 points)

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

### 600.711 FC

### Financial Accounting Research (2 points)

A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

### 600.712 Not available

### International Accounting (2 points)

An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

### 600.713 SC

### Accounting History (2 points)

Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

### 600.714 FC

### **Contemporary Auditing Research (2 points)**

An examination of the theoretical and empiral literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

### 600.721 FC

### Research in Management Control (2 points)

This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

### 600.722 SC

### Cost and Management Systems Design (2 points)

An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and accounting systems in management manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.

### 600.731 Not available

### Public Sector Accounting (2 points)

Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

### 600.732 SC

### Public Sector Management and Control (2 points)

The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified. Topics of particular interest are cost management. accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

### 600.751 FC

### Modern Corporate Finance (2 points)

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

### 600.752 Not available

### Management and Financial Institutions (2 points)

An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

### 600.761 FC

### Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis (2 points)

A study of contemporary issues in investments. The

material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

### 600.762 SC

### **Risk Management (2 points)**

The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

### 600.763 SC

### International Finance (2 points)

An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

### 600.771 SC

### Accounting Information and Capital Markets (2 points)

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

### 600.776 SC

600.776 SC Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting (2 points) The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

600.781 FC Special Topic (2 points) 600.782 SC Special Topic (2 points) 600.783 Not available Special Topic (2 points) 600.784 FC Directed Readings in Literature Topics (2 points)

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

### 600.785 SC

Head of Department.

Directed Readings in Literature Topics (2 points) To be arranged with individual instructors and the

i Presan

Second semester F = First semester ű

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

Location

H = Medicine and Health Science

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

### 600.786 Not available

### Special Topic in Taxation Accounting (2 points)

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

600.789 FC SC Dissertation for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

600.792 DC Dissertation in Taxation Accounting (9 points) (For the MTaxS).

600.796 DC Thesis for MCom (14 points)

# **Diploma in Business**

Papers available for the Diploma in Business include all papers with the prefix 601 to 609, and 647.701, 647.703, 647.705

### Engineering Management

### 601.602 SC

### **Resource Management (3 points)**

An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management. The Resource Management Act and its implications for engineering activities.

601.603 Not available

### Technology Management (3 points)

An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

### 601.605 FC

### Quality Management for Engineers (3 points)

Concepts, tools and models of quality management with a particular emphasis on issues relevant to engineering disciplines.

### 601.611 FC SC

### Project in Engineering Management (1 point)

A project with limited supervision, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.

Restriction: 601.601

### International Business

### 601.651 Not available

### Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises (3 points)

Strategic management in the international context. Topics include the defining of company mission, analyses of internal and external environments, formulation of objectives and strategies; and implementing strategies in the global environment.

# 601.652 Not available

### International Trade Regimes (3 points)

Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

### 601.654 Not available

### Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business (3 points)

Study of management in cross-cultural

environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

### 601.655 Not available

### Business Environment of Asia (3 points)

Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

601.660 SC Special Topic (1 point) 601.661 SC Special Topic (1 point)

### Master's paper

### 601.750 FC SC

### International Business (3 points)

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

### Finance

#### 602.601 SC Financial Management (3 points)

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

### 602.602 SC

### Investments (3 points)

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

Prerequisite: 602.601

### 602.611 FC SC

### Managerial Economics (2 points)

Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.

Restriction: 602.607

### 602.613 SC

Special Topic: 1998 Finance Law (2 points) • Restriction: 602.605

### 602.614 SC

- Special Topic (1 point)
  - Restriction: 602.606

602.615 SC Special Topic (1 point) Restriction: 602.609

### Master's papers

### 602.703 FC SC

### **Case Studies in Business and Finance (3 points)**

A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decisionmaking, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.

- Prerequisite: 602.602 or 647.701
- Restriction: 602.603

#### Information Systems

#### 603.601 FC SC

### Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering (3 points)

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

#### 603.602 FC SC

#### Information Systems Analysis and Design (3 points)

An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

### 603.603 FC SC

#### Information Systems Management (3 points)

An exploration of a range of management issues to give appreciation of the roles and problems which present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager.

### 603.607 SC

Data Communications (1 point)

603.608 SC Data Security (1 point)

603.609 SC Special Topic (1 point)

### Master's paper

### 603.704 FC SC

### Information Systems in Business (2 points)

The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisations competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole. Restriction: 603.604

Maori Development

#### 604.601 FC SC

### Maori Society: History and Resources (3 points)

A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

### 604.604 FC SC

#### Maori Business Development (3 points)

An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

#### 604.610 FC SC

#### Accounting for Maori Business (2 points)

Accounting practice for Maori organisations Semester exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organiations Restriction: 604.602

### 604.611 FC SC

### Legal Studies for Maori Business (2 points)

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business. contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these inrelation to their impact with and for Maori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction: 604.608

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

### 604.612 FC

### Management of Maori Organisations (2 points)

Analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.

Restriction: 604.603

### 604.613 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

Restriction: 604.605

### 604.614 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

Restriction: 604.606

### Marketing

### 605.601 FC SC

### Marketing Management and Strategy (3 points)

Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

### 605.602 FC SC

### Understanding Consumers (3 points)

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

• Prerequisite: 605.601

### 605.603 FC SC

### Marketing Communications (3 points)

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

Prerequisite: 605.601

### 605.604 FC SC

### The New Marketing (3 points)

An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to "push out the envelope" of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and interactive communications.

Prerequisite: 605.601

### 605.605 FC SC

# Project in Marketing or International Business (3 points)

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

### 605.606 FC SC

Special Topic in Marketing: 1998: Retailing and Marketing Issues for the Millennium (3 points) • Prerequisite: 605.601

Frerequisite: 005.001

605.608 SC Special Topic in Marketing (1 point)

605.609 SC Special Topic in Marketing (1 point)

### 605.613 FC SC Special Topic in Marketing (2 points)

### Master's papers

### 605.713 FC SC

### Marketing for Management (2 points)

Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

Restriction: All other Marketing papers

### New Venture Management

### 606.603 FC SC

### New Ventures (3 points)

The Venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.

### 606.604 FC SC

### Corporate Venturing (3 points)

The venturing process as part of a corporation. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

### 606.605 SC

Franchising (1 point)

Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.

### 606.606 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

### 606.609 FC

### Managing a Small Business (2 points)

The skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm viability.

### Personnel Management and Employee Relations

### 607.601 FC SC

### Organisation and Society (3 points)

Organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problemsolving methodologies in organisational management.

### 607.602 FC SC

### Employment Relations (3 points)

Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

Prerequisite: 607.601

### 607.603 FC SC

Human Resource Policies and Practice (3 points) An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

Prerequisite: 607.601 and 607.602

### 607.604 FC SC

### Managing Change in Organisations (3 points)

The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

Prerequisite: 607.601 and 607.602

607.609 SC

Occupational Health and Safety (1 point)

607.612 FC

Special Topic (1 point)

Restriction: 607.607

607.613 SC

Special Topic (1 point) Restriction: 607.608

### 607 650 SC

Special Topic: 1998 Business Marketing (3 points)

607.651 SC

Special Topic (3 points)

607.652 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

607.653 SC Special Topic (2 points)

607.654 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

607.655 SC Special Topic (1 point)

607.656 FC SC

### Human Resource Management for Line Managers (2 points)

Frameworks for analysing employee relations in business organisations. Students will be expected to develop critical understanding of human resource policies and practices on the basis of behavioural science and employment relations' theories and research The ability to analyse and critique human performance and job satisfation issues in the workplace will be the main performance criteria.

Restriction: 607.611 and all other papers in PMER

### **Operations Management**

### 608.601 SC

### Strategic Operations (3 points)

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

### 608.605 FC

### Project Management (3 points)

An exploration of the methods and issues inherent

in planning programmes and projects. Topics include, the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

### 608.613 FC SC

### Quantitative Methods for Managers (1 point)

Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.

Restriction: 605.607

### 608.614 FC SC

### Supply Chain Management (3 points)

Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including oder-pint systems and DRP) supply chain management, organising for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.

### 608.615 SC

Special Topic (1 point) Restriction: 608.608

### Master's paper

### 608.703 FC SC

### Manufacturing and Service Operations (2 points)

An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organisations. the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organisation.

Restriction: 608.603, 608.604

### Quality Management

### 609.602 FC SC

Statistical Thinking in Quality Management (3 points)

Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

### 609.603 SC

### Quality Strategy and Implementation (3 points)

This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

COLUNE OF 1PRESE

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

ocation.

#### 609.611 FC SC Quality Management (2 points)

Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap mode, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

Restriction: 609.601

### 609.612 FC SC

### Leadership and Organisation (2 points)

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

Restriction: 609.604

## **Commercial Law**

### Stage I

### 610.101 FC SC FT ST

### Law, Commerce and Government (2 points)

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework, including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.

Restriction: 610.103

### 610.102 Not available

### Law, Science and Technology (2 points)

An introduction to aspects of the New Zealand legal system with particular emphasis on matters relevant to science and technology. Major topics include, an introduction to the role of intellectual property rights, the various legal structures used to commercialise intellectual property, an introduction to the uses of the law of contract in the protection of innovation and some consideration of the scope of potential liability in respect of scientific and technological developments.

### Stage II

### 610.201 FC SC Commercial Contracts (2 points)

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

• Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

### 610.202 FC

### Finance and Property Law (2 points)

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

### 610.203 FC SC

### Company Law (2 points)

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including; the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

• Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

### 610.204 FC

### Employment Law (2 points)

The legal principles relating to the contract of employment and industrial relations. Topics include: a brief history of labour relations in New Zealand 1894-1987, the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1894, the Industrial Relations Act 1973, the Labour Relation Act 1987, background to the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its underlying philosophy, Employment Contracts Act 1991.

• Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103

### 610.205 SC

### Law of Marketing (2 points)

An Introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103
- Restriction: 610.208

### 610.206 Not available Insolvency (2 points)

An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company. • Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

### 610.207 SC

### Computer and Telecommunications Law (2 points)

An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103

### 610.208 FT

### Law and Sport (2 points)

An examination of the law relating to sports persons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

- Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103
- Restriction: 610.205

### Stage III

### 610.301 FC SC

Taxation (2 points)

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

• Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203

### 610.302 Not available

#### Privacy and Information Management Law (2 points)

An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

 Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207

### 610.303 SC

### **Reconstructions and Receiverships (2 points)**

An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

### Prerequisite: 610.203 or 610.206

### 610.304 FC

### Alternative Business Structures (2 points)

A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRI's.

Prerequisite: 610.203

#### 610.305 Not available Investment Law (2 points)

A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, merges and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments. • Prerequisite: 610.202 or 610.203

610.307 FC

### International Trade Law (2 points)

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

Prerequisite: 610.201

### 610.308 SC

### Banking Law (2 points)

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II

### 610.309 Not available

### Insurance and Superannuation Law (2 points)

A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

Prerequisite: 610.201

### 610.310 Not available

### **Business Obligations (2 points)**

An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: *inter alia*, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

Prerequisite: 610.201

#### 610.311 SC

### Advanced Taxation (2 points)

An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

- Prerequisite: (610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (810.429 and LLB Part II)
- Restriction: 810.409

#### 610.312 Not available International Travel Law (2 points)

An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel

Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.205

#### 610.320 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

610.321 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

### Master of Commercial Law

### 610.701 DC

### Transport and Shipping Law (4 points)

The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.

Restriction: 810.732

### 610.702 Not available

### International Sales and Finance (4 points)

A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sale of goods.

Restriction: 810.732

### 610.704 Not available

### The Commercial Laws of Europe (4 points)

An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

Restriction: 810.745

### 610.705 DC

**Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia (4 points)** An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

• Restriction: 810.728 and 810.750

### 610.706 DC

### **Competition Law and Policy (4 points)**

Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anticompetitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

### 610.707 Not available

### Transnational Litigation and Arbitration (4 points)

A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving the disputes arising from international commercial transactions. Presently the principal alternatives are (i) litigation in national courts (primarily on shipping matters and sales of goods) and (ii) arbitration for development, investment and resource with particular emphasis on the ways in which these processes are becoming more internationalised and the mechanisms for enforcing decisions outside the country where the judgment or award is made.

### 610.708 Not available

### International Banking and Finance Law (4 points)

In-depth studies of the legal issues raised when corporations seek to meet their capital and other needs by borrowing from off-shore sources. The topics vary from year to year, but will be built around a core consisting of: asset based financing; bid bonds; syndication; currency swaps; crossborder confidentiality; transnational creditors remedies; sovereign risk.

### 610.709 Not available Business Law in China (4 points)

A study of the legal rules and structures which affect trade with (and investment in) the People's Republic of China. The course is divided into two parts: an introduction to the Chinese legal system in its historical, social and economic contexts and a detailed study of Chinese law.

Restriction: 610.727

### 610.710 DC

### Corporate Distress and Rescue (4 points)

Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to crossborder insolvencies.

Restriction: 810.726

### 610.711 DC

#### Law of Corporate Finance (4 points)

This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/ securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.

Restriction: 810.739

### 610.712 Not available

### Corporate Governance (4 points)

Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which

these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts incorporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

Restriction: 810.739

### 610.713 Not available

#### The Regulation of International Trade (4 points)

A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

Restriction: 810.720

#### 610.714 Not available

#### Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe (4 points)

In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation; competition regimes; inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

#### 610.715 Not available Maritime Law (4 points)

A study of the law governing ships. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws: the international regulatory framework; conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

Restriction: 810.749

#### 610.716 DC

### Copyright and Design (4 points)

A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface; parallel importing; international conventions; infringement and remedies; factors negating liability.

Restriction: 810.728

#### 610.717 Not available

### The Corporation in Law and Economics (4 points)

The way in which lawyers and economists conceive

of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation; the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

### 610.719 DC

### Entertainment Law (4 points)

This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.

Restriction: 810.750

### 610.720 DC

### Biotechnology and the Law (4 points)

Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

### 610.721 Not available

### Japanese Business Law (4 points)

A critical examination of the law affecting corporate and commercial activity in Japan with particular emphasis on those aspects of Japanese law which are most likely to cause difficulties for non-Japanese corporates and their legal advisers.

Restriction: 610.727

#### 610.722 Not available

#### Life Insurance and Superannuation Law (4 points)

An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

Restriction: 810.727

#### 610.723 Not available

### Patents and Allied Rights (4 points)

A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

Restriction: 810.727

### 610.724 DC

### Employment Law (4 points)

This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; noncontractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and 'dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

Restriction: 810.725

#### 610.725 Not available

#### Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific (4 points)

A review of the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in selected Pacific Rim economics. Among their legal systems which may be studies are those of: Vietnam; Taiwan; Chile; Mexico; Indonesia; Iran; India; Korea; Malaysia; Hong Kong.

Restriction: 610.727

D = Double semester pus F = First semester s S= Second semester

Semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

### 610.727 DC

#### Business Law in East Asia and Japan (4 points)

This paper examines the law of Vietnam, South Korea, Japan, Taiwan and the People's Republic of China with particular reference to the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in those countries.

### 610.728 Not available

### Travel and Immigration Law (4 points)

A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.

Restriction: 810.723

### 610.729 DC

### Commercial Dispute Resolution (4 points)

An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.

Restriction: 810.717

# 610.731 Not available

### Franchising Law (2 points)

The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

### 610.732 Not available

### Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances (2 points)

An examination of legal issues relating to the pursuit of common business activities by two or more parties, using joint venture arrangements, or other less common forms of association.

Restriction: 610.718

### 610.733 SC

### Sports Law (2 points)

An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anticompetitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts; commercial issues such as sponsorship; right of publicity and privacy; restraint of trade; employment as a sportsperson.

### 610.734 SC

### Trade Secrets and Valuable Information (2 points)

The common law relating to trade secrets, confidentiality and privacy, the origins of the cause of action, what it will and will not protect and in what circumstances, who may sue, the position of third parties, the public interest defence, remedies and procedural issues.

• Restriction: 610.718

### 610.735 SC

### Electronic Trade and Finance (2 points)

An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated

by the use of computer and telecommunication technology.

### 610.736 FC

### Trade Marks and Unfair Competition (2 points)

An in depth analysis of how a person can prevent the misrepresentation or misappropriation of their business reputation or identity, both at common law or under the Trade Marks Act and Fair Trading Act.

### ~610.737 SC

 $a_{ij} = a_{ij} = a_{ij}$ 

### Special Topic (2 points)

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

• Restriction: 810.723

### 610.738 FC

### **Cross-Border Insolvency (2 points)**

This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of companies which have business operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.

Restriction: 810.726

### 610.739 Not available

### Privacy and Defamation (2 points)

This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.

Restriction: 810.750, 810.754

### Master of Taxation Studies

#### 610.740 DC The Tax Base (4 point

### The Tax Base (4 points)

The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

### 610.741 DC

### International Taxation (4 points)

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

### 610.742 DC

### Discretions, Disputes and Procedures (4 points)

The nature of a tax return and obligations in relation thereto. Commissioner's powers to obtain records and information. Assessments, financial arrangements and determinations. Public law restraints on the Commissioner's powers. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms. Procedure, evidence and pleading in tax cases. The jurisdiction of the High Court and Taxation Review authorities. Recovery of underpaid or overpaid tax.

### 610.746 SC

### **Corporation and Investor Taxation (2 points)**

The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

### 610.747 Not available

### Indirect and Asset Based Taxation (2 points)

Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

### 610.748 Not available

### **Current Developments in Taxation (2 points)**

Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

### 610.749 FC

### Avoidance Provisions (2 points)

An examination of the general and specific antiavoidance provisions contained in the Income Tax Act 1976 and the Income Tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax-avoidance.

### 610.754 SC

Special Topic in Taxation Law (2 points) (For the MTaxS).

### 610.755 Not available Special Topic in Taxation Law (4 points) (For the MTaxS).

#### 610.765 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

Restriction: 810.720

### 610.766 DC

### **Commercial Indemnity Insurance (4 points)**

This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.

Restriction: 810.727

### 610.767 Not available

### Special Topic (4 points)

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

# 610.768 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.792 Dissertation in Taxation Law (4 points) (For the MTaxS).

### 610.793 FC

### Research Methods (1 point)

Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.

### 610.796 DC

Dissertation for MComLaw (6 points)

### 610.797 DC

Thesis for MComLaw (12 points)

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Economics

### Stage I

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

#### 616.101 FC SC FT Microeconomics (2 points)

Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution, public policies and international trade. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

### 616.111 FC SC ST

### Macroeconomics (2 points)

The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy. Prerequisite: 616.101

### Stage II

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

### 616.201 FC SC

### Microeconomics (2 points)

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is also given to types of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108

Restriction: 616.202

### 616.202 FC

### Managerial Economics (2 points)

Essentially an applied microeconomics paper which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and L D = Double semester semeste

# N = Northland Campus I = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

F = First semester S= Second related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111
- Restriction: 616.201

#### 616.211 FC SC

### Macroeconomics (2 points)

Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in the basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraint; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.221 FC SC

#### Introduction to Econometrics (2 points)

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross Section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

 Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)

### 616.231 Not available

### Industrialisation and Economic Development (2 points)

Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

#### 616.232 SC

### Development of the International Economy (2 points)

Examines the development of the international economy and changing economic relationships. The emergence of industrial powers and the development of primary producers. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions and the economic and social conditions that validate them.

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

### 616.271 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

### 616.272 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

### 616.273 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)
Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

### Stage III

### 616.301 SC

### Advanced Microeconomics (2 points)

Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games, oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.

Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.302 SC

# Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations (2 points)

Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

Prerequisite: 616.201

### 616.303 SC

#### Law and Economics (2 points)

Economic analysis of law. Property rights, evolution of property rights, patents, natural resources. Contract, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach. Economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics: crime, business law.

 Prerequisite: 616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))

### 616.304 FC

### Firms and Markets (2 points)

The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

Prerequisite: 616.201

### 616.311 SC

### Macroeconomic Theory and Policy (2 points)

Analysis of the macro economic problems of New Zealand with three alternative models of a small economy: The IS-LM-BP Model, the Infinite Horizon Neoclassical Model and The Overlapping Generations Model.

Prerequisite: 616.211

#### 616.321 SC

### Econometrics (2 points)

Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations

modelling, time series analysis and economic forecasting.

- Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or
- 475.208 or 475.210)
- Restriction: 475.330

#### 616.322 FC

### **Applied Econometrics (2 points)**

Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. Includes practical computing classes.

Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221

### 616.331 FC

Economic History of Australia and New Zealand (2 points) An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 616.201 or 616.211 or 616.231 or 616.232

#### 616.341 SC

#### International Trade (2 points)

Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

### Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.342 Not available

#### International Economic Policy Studies (2 points)

Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

Prerequisite: 616.341 or 616.352

#### 616.343 FC

#### East Asian Growth and Trade (2 points)

The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.351 FC

### Financial Economics (2 points)

Consumption, production lending, portfolio and financing decisions in the presence of time, risk, taxation, inflation and risk. Asset pricing models. Insurance. Financial intermediation. Credit rationing. Companies. The takeover market. Financier protection, managerial interest, and security design. Event studies.

Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.352 FC

#### International Finance (2 points)

analysis of and Advanced monetary macroeconomic relations between countries, focusing on balance of payments problems and policy and the causes of exchange rate movements. Also includes application to a wide range of issuesthe operation, modelling and efficiency of foreign exchange markets, the history and future of the international monetary system, international monetary reform, the international debt crisis and the functioning of international institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the European Monetary System.

Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221

### 616.361 SC

### Public Economics (2 points)

The state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Welfare theory, theory of public goods. Budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act. Public choice. Taxation theory and practice. Tax reform. The welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps. Insurance markets, social insurance, pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

Prerequisite: 616.201

#### 616.371 Not available Development of Economic Theory (2 points)

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211

#### 616.372 Not available

Special Topic: Resource Economics (2 points)

#### 616.373 SC

#### Environmental Economics (2 points)

Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

Prerequisite: 616.201

616.374 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

#### 616.381 FC

### Foundations of Economic Analysis (2 points)

Quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in macroeconomics and microeconomics, of econometrics. <sup>1</sup> Systematic treatment mathematical techniques emphasising the unifying structure of economic theory. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

Prerequisite: 616.201

### Master's Papers ;

#### 616.701 FC

### Microeconomic Theory (2 points)

A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

### 616.702 SC

### Industrial Organisation (2 points)

An in-depth study of a number of important IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory:

٥ſ

4 = Northland Campus

= Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

	Education	
	ъ	ł
City Campus	College	
	Auckland	
11	11	

Location

### 616.703 FC

#### Labour Economics and Human Resources (2 points)

An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretic modelling, empirical research and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and lay-offs, distribution of earning, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.

#### 616.711 FC

#### Macroeconomics (2 points)

This is a core paper in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.

### 616.712 Not available

### Business Cycles (2 points)

A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War.

### 616.713 SC

### Monetary Economics (2 points)

Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

#### 616.721 FC

#### Econometrics I (2 points)

Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross section and time series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extremum estimators and associated methods of testing.

### 616.723 SC

### Econometrics II (2 points)

Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

#### 616.724 SC

### Applied Econometrics (2 points)

A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the paper will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

#### 616.725 Not available Economic Forecasting (2 points)

### A survey of the various techniques used in

economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

### 616.741 FC

### Advanced International Trade (2 points)

An advanced study of international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Discussion and analysis of the political economy issues related to trade liberalisation and of topics such as trade and labour and environmental standards, trade and competition policies.

#### 616.742 Not available

### Trade Policy and Modelling (2 points)

Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the paper will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

### 616.743 FC

### Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim (2 points)

Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

# 616.744 Not available

### Emerging Economies of East Asia (2 points)

A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the emerging economies of East Asia, including China, the ASEAN and the emerging transitional economies of Indochina. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also emphasized.

### 616.745 Not available

#### The Japanese Economy (2 points)

The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

### 616.746 Not available

### The Chinese Economy (2 points)

Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

#### 616.747 SC

#### The European Economies (2 points)

The economics of integration in Western Europe, including the policy implications of creating a single market for goods, services, capital and labour, and of the proposed European Monetary Union. The economics of the transition to a market economy in the former socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe.

### 616.751 SC

### Advanced International Finance (2 points)

A seminar paper in open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretical, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

### 616.761 FC

#### Public Economics I (2 points)

Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.

# 616.762 Not available

Public Economics II (2 points)

### 616.763 FC

### Public Policy (2 points)

Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

### 616.764 SC

### Health Economics (2 points)

Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

### 616.765 Not available

### **Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy (2 points)**

Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

### 616.771 Not available

### Economics of Development (2 points)

Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

### 616.772 FC

### Trade and Development (2 points)

Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

### 616.773 Not available

The History of Economic Thought I (2 points)

### 616.774 FC

### The History of Economic Thought II (2 points)

A survey paper covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and twentieth century developments in macroeconomics.

### 616.775 SC

### Economics of the Environment (2 points)

Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity. Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Nonmarket valuation methods, species preservation. International issues.

### 616.781 SC

### Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II (2 points)

A selection of topics from economic analysis, including development of theories with a view to empirical verification or refutation.

### 616.782 FC

### Special Topic: Regulation (2 points)

Network economics focusing on regulatory regimes which aim to stimulate competition in industries such as telecommunications, electricity, gas and water.

# 616.783 Not available

Special Topic (2 points) 616.789 FC SC

Dissertation (BCom(Hons)) (2 points)

616.790 DC Dissertation (MCom) (4 points)

616.792 DC

Dissertation in Economics of Taxation (9 points)

616.796 DC

Thesis (MCom) (14 points)

# International Business

### Stage II

### 622.201 FC SC

### Foundations of International Business (2 points)

The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, organisational theory, and communications, review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.

Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101

# 622.202 FC SC

### Foundations of Strategy (2 points)

Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

- Prerequisite: 641.101
- Restriction: 641.302

### 622.203 FC SC

### Analysis for International Business (2 points)

Introduction to different problem-solving and decision-informing approaches in the context of international business management and research. The course emphasises development of competence in data acquisition and analysis.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 475.108 and either (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171) or (600.101 or . 600.102)

OF PRESSON

M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

### Stage III

### 622.301 SC

# Strategy and Management in the International SME (2 points)

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in the small and medium sized organisation engaged in international business; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### 622.302 FC

### Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation (2 points)

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

- Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202
- Restriction: 622.202

### 622.303 FC

### **Cross-Cultural Management (2 points)**

Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### 622.304 FC

### Government and International Business (2 points)

Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and smallmedium enterprises engaged in international activity.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### 622.310 SC

### **Business Environment of Europe (2 points)**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impact of change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### 622.311 Not available

### Business Environment of the Americas (2 points)

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### 622.312 SC

## Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific (2 points)

This paper focuses on two issues: the post Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

Prerequisite: 622.201 and 622.202

### Master's Papers

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

### 622.701 FC

### International Business (2 points)

Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

### 622.702 SC

### International Management (2 points)

Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national work environments.

### 622.703 FC

### Strategic Management (2 points)

Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

### 622.704 SC

### Advanced Topics in Strategy (2 points)

Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

### 622.705 SC

### International Entrepreneurship and Innovation (2 points)

Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context.Starting with a review of the contribution of the functional disciplines to the development of theory in the field, the course progresses to consider contemporary research issues including internationalisation, international new ventures, international technology transfer and international collaborative strategies.

### 622.706 SC

### Political Economy of International Business (2 points)

Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

### 622.707 FC

### Research Methods (2 points)

Theory and application of modern research

methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

622.711 FC Special Topic (2 points) 622.712 SC Special Topic (2 points)

#### Master of International Business

#### 622.751 FC

#### International Business A (2 points)

Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

#### 622.752 FC

### International Management A (2 points)

Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, crosscultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

#### 622.753 SC

### International Business B (2 points)

The study of the environmental forces influencing international business at the macro and industry levels, excluding a detailed analysis of economic forces and socio-cultural/labour forces which are addressed in 622.751 and 622.752 respectively. This paper focuses on the study of the process of strategic analysis and strategy formation in the international context.

#### 622.754 SC

#### International Management B (2 points)

Focuses on the strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.

#### 622.755 FC

Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A (2 points) Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

### 622.756 SC

Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B (2 points) Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.

#### 622.757 FC

### Business Environment of Europe A (2 points)

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

#### 622.758 SC

### Business Environment of Europe B (2 points)

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Europe A.

#### 622.759 FC

#### Business Environment of the Americas A (2 points)

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

#### 622.760 SC

### Business Environment of the Americas B (2 points) Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.

### 622.761 FC

### Second Language for Business (2 points)

An introduction to a second language for students of English speaking backgrounds emphasising oral and aural comprehension and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

#### 622.762 FC

### Business English (2 points)

English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

#### 622.763 FC

### Intensive Language: Asian (2 points)

A short intensive language acquisition programme in an Asian language.

#### 622.764 FC

### Intensive Language: European (2 points)

A short intensive language acquisition programme in a modern European language.

### 622.765 DC

#### International Business Practicum (10 points)

The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It consists of a six week preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with a foreign firm for approximately five months or an overseas research or consulting project of equal duration. Substantial flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed. However, assignments must allow for the opportunity to evaluate student learning and development. A written report of the assignment must be submitted.

### 622.766 SC

### Strategic Management of the International Organisation (2 points)

An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students that focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. Sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is included.

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

M - Manukau

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

622.791 DC Project (MCom) (8 points) 622.796 DC

Thesis (MCom) (14 points)

### Management Science and Information Systems

### Stage I

### 636.101 FC FT SC ST

#### Computers and Information Systems (2 points)

Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

• Restriction: 636.110, 415.111

### 636.110 FT

### Information Systems and Programming (2 points)

A study of Information Systems and their underlying technology. Dimensions addressed include applications and system components and how they are developed, with an introduction to programming. It is intended for students wishing to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science and Information Technology.

 Restriction: 636.101, 415.111. Normally for students enrolling in 415.114

### Stage II

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite

### 636.220 FC SC

### Systems Analysis and Design 1 (2 points)

Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.

- Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- Restriction: 636.223

### 636.221 Not available

### **Cobol Programming (2 points)**

An introduction to a procedural language, the fundamental techniques of application programming language in a commercial environment and mastery of fundamental COBOL constructs.

- Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or
- 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115) • Restriction: 636.223

#### 636.222 FC SC ST

### **Database Management Systems (2 points)**

Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.

- Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- Restriction: 636.223

### 636.223 SC

### Information Systems for Managers (2 points)

The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is **not** in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

- Prerequisite: 636.101 or 636.110
- Restriction: 636.220, 636.221, 636.222

### 636.224 FT

### Introduction to Data Communications (2 points)

Topics covered include the representation, encoding, and transmission of information; transmission systems and media; communication techniques; networking fundamentals; network architectures; wide-area and local-area networks; high-speed networking; distributed systems applications, and network management.

- Prerequisite: Either 415.101 and (415.105 or 636.101) or 636.110 and (415.114 or 415.115)
- Restriction: 636.324, 415.314

#### 636.255 FC SC

### Introduction to Operations Management (2 points)

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queueing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

- Prerequisite: (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- Restriction: 636.251, 636.252

### 636.256 FC

#### Management of Quality (2 points)

The objective of quality management is delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system. This necessitates a strategic framework that includes the organisation and parts of its environment. It includes the judicious use of analysis, focusing on the correct leverage points, and the continual application of proven improvement methods.

- Prerequisite: (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- Restriction: 636.372

### 636.257 SC

#### Project Management (2 points)

An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed

on the inter-disciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems, control, evaluation and termination.

- Prerequisite: (636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)
- Restriction: 636.380

### Stage III

With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite

### 636.320 FC SC

### Systems Analysis and Design 2 (2 points)

An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling; User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

#### 636.323 SC

#### Management of Information Systems (2 points)

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223)

#### 636.324 FC

### Data Communications (2 points)

This paper concentrates on the upper levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. Topics covered include fundamentals of data communications and computer networking, network architectures; inter and intra networking; the ISO/OSI reference model; distributed systems applications; client/server technology; internet/ WWW; directory services; network security; electronic data interchange; groupware and network management.

- Prerequisite: 636.222
- Restriction: 636.224, 636.329

#### 636.325 Not available Expert Systems (2 points)

An introduction to the application of knowledge based systems in organisations. Topics include structured and unstructured interviewing; protocol analysis; object modelling; rule based systems; neural networks; fuzzy logic; blackboard systems. • *Prerequisite:* 636.220 and 636.222

· Trerequisite: 000.220

### 636.326 Not available

Social and Organisational Issues in Computing (2 points) An examination of the social and organisational issues associated with computer and information technology, with special reference to New Zealand. Topics will include: the impact of computer technology on organisations and society, information technology and organisational change, computerisation and the transformation of work, social relationships in electronic communities, social control and privacy, ethical issues and professional responsibilities.

### 636.327 FC

### **Decision Support Systems (2 points)**

A critical evaluation of divergent perspectives about Decision Support Systems and information technologies used to design them. Focus is on the study of its various components and how they relate to each other. Students will learn to work with some system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping decision support-type systems.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280
 636.329 ST

### Advanced Data Communications (2 points)

The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model; ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications

- Prerequisite: 636.224
- Restriction: 636.324

### 636.330 SC

### Advanced Database Systems (2 points)

An indepth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

### 636.332 FT SC

### Software Engineering (2 points)

Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

### 636.340 DC

### Information Systems Project (2 points)

The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

### 636.341 SC

### Information Integrated Operations (2 points)

A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits; architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management; key technologies (CAD/CAM,CNC/DNC).

Prerequisite: 636.255 and 636.222

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

### 636.370 FC SC

### Management of Operations (2 points)

This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255

#### 636.371 FC

#### Logistics and Inventory Management (2 points)

Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders

Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255

#### 636.379 SC

### Project in Quality Management (2 points)

Total Quality (TQ), often called Total Quality Management (TQM), is an evolving discipline comprising concepts, practices and methods to create better quality products and services. The actual implementation of TQ usually involves teamdriven quality improvement projects. This paper provides students with the opportunity to participate in such projects, acting as external consultants in a client organisation. As such, the paper applies the philosophy, theory and tools of modern quality management (as covered in 636.256)

Prerequisite: 636.256 or (636.255 and 475.255) .

#### 636.382 SC

### Production Planning and Scheduling (2 points)

Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This paper explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and methods of their solution.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 636.381

#### 636 385 SC

#### Stochastic Methods in Management Science (2 points)

Simulation and Monte Carlo methods; an introduction to queues; inventory management; reliability and decision analysis

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.320

#### 636.392 FC

#### Optimisation in Management Science (2 points)

Matrix-vector algebra; linear programming; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods; machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.391

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

### 636.710 FC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)

636.711 SC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points) 636.712 FC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)

636.713 SC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points) 636.714 FC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points) 636.715 SC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points) 636.716 FC

Special Topic in Information Systems (2 points)

#### 636.720 FC

#### Information Systems Research I (2 points)

A substantive and methodological introduction to contemporary Information Systems research. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design and implementation of information technology applications will be studied.

### 636.721 SC

#### Information Systems Research II (2 points)

Research areas reviewed include human and organisational information processing, decision making process, system implementation, organisational and social impacts, and information systems assessment. The preparation of a research paper is a part of the requirements.

#### 636.722 FC

### **Decision Support Systems (2 points)**

A comprehensive review of the research literature in the emerging area of Decision Support Systems. Topics include: decision interaction and interface design. The preparation of a system prototype is a part of the paper requirements.

### 636.723 SC

### Group Decision Support Systems (2 points)

A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

#### 636.724 SC

#### Strategic Information Systems I (2 points)

Enterprise level information systems strategies are defined and systems architectures are specified in support of corporate level business objectives in a focused business domain.

### 636.725 Not available

### Strategic Information System II (2 points)

The state of knowledge of relevant, important technological issues in an organisational sphere are established by lecturers, guest lecturers, and literature searches. Students then summarise and blend the knowledge sufficiently to propose a joint research question and a division of research efforts for each person to pursue and present individually to the class for discussion.

### 636.726 FC

### Information Modelling I (2 points)

A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The focus of study is the representation of the semantics of complex problems and the consequent manipulation of the represented objects. An understanding of the role of models and modelling in the design of information systems. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

### 636.727 SC

### Information Modelling II (2 points)

Semantic modelling; object oriented data modelling; structured modelling. A study of some prominent modelling approaches that are applicable to information systems design. A semantic modelling platform is used to develop applications in various problem domains.

### 636.728 FC

### Software Engineering I (2 points)

Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

### 636.729 SC

### Software Engineering II (2 points)

Project estimation issues and development of reliable software metrics. The concept of computer aided software engineering and the specific role of integrated CASE tools will provide experience in the application of the concepts.

### 636.750 FC

### Research Methods I (2 points)

A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

### 636.751 SC

### Research Methods II (2 points)

Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

### 636.760 FC

### Advanced Operations Management (2 points)

An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is

on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.

### 636.761 SC

### Systems Thinking for Management (2 points)

An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

### 636.762 FC

### Quality Management (2 points)

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory. systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

### 636.763 SC

### Strategic Performance Measurement (2 points)

This course addresses both intra and interorganisational performance measurement at multiple levels. Performance improvement is increasingly being sought through process improvement in organisations, and a process emphasis is a key characteristic of this course. The course is cross-functional; studying material which has been mostly developed within three separate functional areas: operations management, human resource management and accounting.

### 636.765 SC

Systems Thinking for Operations and Strategy (2 points) Introduces the emerging field of Systems Thinking and applies its concepts and models to strategic thinking in general and operations decisions in particular. Uses the MIT approach which has Systems Dynamics as its underlying methodology. Also explores advanced topics in this field and uses modelling and simulation tools to reinforce the concepts and theories.

### 636.780 FC

Special Topic in Management Science (2 points) 636.781 SC

Special Topic in Management Science (2 points) 636.782 FC

Special Topic in Management Science (2 points) 636.783 SC

Special Topic in Management Science (2 points) 636.784 FC

Special Topic in Management Science (2 points) 636.789 FC SC

Dissertation for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

636.791 DC Project (MCom) (8 points)

636.796 DC

Thesis (MCom) (14 points)

Semester

C = City Campus

ocation.
# Management and Employment Relations

# Stage I

# 641.101 FC FT SC ST Organisation and Management (2 points)

The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

# Stage II

# 641.211 FC SC

# Organisational Behaviour (2 points)

Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.

Prerequisite: 641.101

# 641.212 FC

# **Organisation Theory (2 points)**

The contribution of classical theorists to the study of organisations. The work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Barnard and Parsons. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory. The critique of functionalist and systems approaches. Organisational typologies. Critical understanding of organisations. Symbolic, institutional and contingency theories of organisations. Introduction to organisational structure.

Prerequisite: 641.101

# 641.213 FC ST

# **Communication Processes (2 points)**

An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

Prerequisite: 641.101

# 641.221 FC

# Employment Relations: Theory and Practice (2 points)

Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

Prerequisite: 641.101

# 641.222 SC

# Employment Relations in New Zealand (2 points)

Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

Prerequisite: 641.101

#### 641.231 SC ST Business in Society (2 points)

Analyses the social impacts on business ideologies, institutions and practices.

Prerequisite: 641.101

# Stage III

# 641.301 SC

# Management Theory and Practice (2 points)

Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager; the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

Prerequisite: 641.211

# 641.302 FC

# Business Policy and Strategy (2 points)

Focuses on the analysis of complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. Students will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas; writing and interpreting mission statements; decision-making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses, corporate, business-level, competitive and fundamental strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts and international strategy.

- Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 600.251 or
- 636.255 or 646.201 Restriction: 622.202

# 641.303 SC

# Entrepreneurship and New Ventures (2 points)

Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

Prerequisite: 641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201

# 641.309 SC

# Project in New Zealand Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 641.211

# 641.311 SC

# Organisation Structure and Design (2 points)

Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy; theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, selfdesigning organisations and alternative models or organisation.

Prerequisite: 641.211 and 641.212

# 641.313 FC

# Women in Organisations (2 points)

The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.

Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100

# 641.315 FC

# Interpersonal Relations in Organisations (2 points)

Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students' awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

Prerequisite: 641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263

### 641.316 FC

#### Organisational Culture (2 points)

Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

Prerequisite: (641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212

#### 641.321 FC

### **Employment Relations in International and Comparative** Perspectives (2 points)

The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

Prerequisite: 641.221

### 641.322 SC

### Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates (2 points)

An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

Prerequisite: 641.221 and 641.222

### 641.323 FC SC

# Human Resource Management (2 points)

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues.

Prerequisite: 641.211

### 641.324 SC

### Women and Employment Relations (2 points)

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222

### 641.325 FC

#### Trade Union Studies (2 points)

An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222

#### 641.326 SC

# Technology, Work and Organisations (2 points)

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

Semester D = Double semester Prerequisite: One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263

# 641.331 FC

# **Business Ethics (2 points)**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

Prerequisite: 641.231

#### 641.332 Not available Business and Culture (2 points)

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

Prerequisite: 641.231

# 641.337 SC

Special Topic: Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture (2 points)

S= Second semeste

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

641.338 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

641.339 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

#### Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

#### 641.740 FC

### Foundations of Research (2 points)

This is a course about the theories and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

Restriction: 641.701

#### 641.741 SC

#### Research Practice (2 points)

This course is about the theory and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

Restriction: 641.701

#### 641.742 DC

#### Empirical Project (2 points)

An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.

Restriction: 641.702

641.743 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

641.744 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

641.745 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

#### 641.746 FT

Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business (2 points) Evaluates current business practice from an ethical and value-based perspective. Topics cover the nature of actiology of modern business thought, varieties of ethical judgement, business morality and its dynamics in relation to employees, shareholders, consumers, communities, society, the developing world and its environment. Students will be asked to clarify not only their broad understanding of current ethical issues but more importantly to clarify their own values, assumptions and world view in order to more adequately judge the ethical propriety of current and future change in the modern business system.

### 641.750 Not available

### Management of Professionals (2 points)

A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

• Restriction: 641.703

# 641.751 Not available

Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour (2 points) An in-depth study of contemporary theories of organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisation change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.

Restriction: 641.711

#### 641.752 Not available

#### Themes of Women and Organisations (2 points)

Explores the theoretical and practical implications of the increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it will cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of: occupational segregation, sexuality of organisations, power and leadership, experiences of women managers, functioning of women's organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

Restriction: 641.713

#### 641.753 Not available

# Issues in Public Sector Management (2 points)

Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

Restriction: 641.714

#### 641.754 FC

# Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution (2 points)

This paper traces the origins of the Organisational Development traditions in North America, Britain and Europe, and the various intellectual disciplines from which practice has been derived. It examines the interplay of socioeconomic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in this field. Case analysis of the work of classic proponents of different OD methodologies constitute a central method of inquiry in the paper.

Restriction: 641.712

### 641.755 SC

#### Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development (2 points)

This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

### 641.756 FC

# Organisational Change and Culture (2 points)

How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

### 641.757 Not available

# Critical Organisational Analysis (2 points)

This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

#### 641.758 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

# 641.761 Not available

# Strategic and Comparative HRM (2 points)

An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

#### Restriction: 641.723

#### 641.762 SC

#### Theories of HRM Practice (2 points)

The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice. Restriction: 641.724

# 641.763 SC

# Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations (2 points)

A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes legislation; approaches to industrial democracy; technological change and labour relations practices; the debate between labour relations and human resource management; trade union strategies and economic downturn; gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences. Restriction: 641.725

#### 641.764 SC

# Career Theory and Management (2 points)

This paper examines careers from a number of complementary viewpoints: e.g. psychological, developmental, self-developmental, sociological, organisational, economic, managerial. Different forms of career, changing career dynamics, and the nature of careers in the 21st century will be considered. The paper will focus on both research and practice.

Restriction: 641.704

#### 641.765 Not available

#### Work in Post-Industrial Society (2 points)

A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation

Restriction: 641.732

# 641.766 FC

# Political Economy of Employment Relations (2 points)

Students will examine the development and practice of organisations in international labour, international employer organisations, capital, the State and the tripartite UN specialist agency, the ILO. Of interest will be specific issues raised by the interaction among and between these agencies and the international political economy. There will be a case study examining NZCTU 1993/94 complaint to the ILO over the Employment Contracts Act. Restriction: 641.721

# 641.767 FC

# Special Topic in HRM (2 points)

Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

# 641.768 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

# 641.770 Not available

Location Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand (2 points) An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising

D = Double semester S= Second semester F = First semester

Semester

at the interface between business, society and culture; explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

Restriction: 641.731

#### 641.771 FC

#### Maori Organisations and Management (2 points)

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Maori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Maori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Maori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Maori business in contemporary society.

#### 641.772 SC

### **Comparative Entrepreneurship (2 points)**

This course will provide exposure to a wide variety of contexts within which entrepreneurship can exist. It will examine why comparative analysis is critical in theory development and in entrepreneurial practice. Students will cultivate skills in how to conduct comparative analysis and examine examples of how relevant comparative analysis has been conducted by scholars from various disciplines. Students will also undertake several types of comparative studies

#### 641.773 Not available

# Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research (2 points)

Definitions of Entrepreneurship. Disciplinary perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Economics, Psychology and Sociology. Functional perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Organisation Behaviour, Production and Marketing, International Business, and Finance. Strategic Management and Entrepreneurship, Theory building in the Entrepreneurship paradigm.

641.774 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

641.781 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

641.790 DC Dissertation (4 points)

641.796 DC Thesis (14 points)

# **Diploma in Management**

#### 643.601 FC

#### Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)

Accounting and financial management, marketing, operations and services management, organisational theory and human resource management in the context of five challenges of contemporary management practice. The dilemmas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and learning form the focus for multidisciplinary analysis and application.

# Management in the Health Sector

#### 643.611 SC

### Health and Medical Care Organisation (2 points)

This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.612 SC

#### Management in the Health Sector (2 points)

This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.613 SC

# Human Resource Management in the Health Sector (2 points)

Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.614 SC

Special Topic in Health Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 643.601

### Management in the Public Sector

# 643.621 Not available

# The Public Sector (2 points)

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

Prerequisite: 643.601

### 643.622 Not available

# Organisation and Management in the Public Sector (2 points)

This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.623 Not available

#### Quality Management in the Public Sector (2 points)

Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

Prerequisite: 643.601

# 643.624 Not available

Special Topic in Public Sector Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 643.601

# Management for Service Organisations

# 643.631 SC

# Service Organisations (2 points)

Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

Prerequisite: 643.601

# 643.632 SC

# Managing for Service Quality (2 points)

This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

Prerequisite: 643.601

# 643.633 SC

# Managing Service Customers and the Service System (2 points)

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."

Prerequisite: 643.601

# 643.634 SC

Special Topic in Services Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 643.601

# Management of Science and Technology

### 643.641 Not available

Science and Technology: Context and Strategy (2 points) The operating environment for Government research in New Zealand compared to private sector research nationally and internationally. It discusses the new focus for Government research organisations in terms of performance management and client focus. Strategies to enhance returns and minimise risk from research are discussed.

Prerequisite: 643.601

# 643.642 Not available

# Managing Science and Technology (2 points)

development. Successful initiation, implementation and diffusion of product and process innovations requires a client focus, a commitment to quality and an understanding of the interdependence and importance of different functions within the organisation. This paper introduces systems of product and process innovation and effective methods for managing the technological process to integrate functions and reduce time from concept to "market".

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.643 Not available

Project Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 643.601

#### 643.644 Not available

# Managing Professionals (2 points)

The critical competence of any research and development organisation or section within an organisation is the knowledge of its professional research staff. This paper introduces human resource policies and practices for the innovating organisation, including the dual hierarchy, managerial careers and professional careers.

Prerequisite: 643.601

643.645 Not available

Special Topic in Science and Technology Management (2 points)

Prerequisite: 643.601 643.695 SC

Advanced Project (4 points)

643.699 SC

# Special Project (Project Management) (2 points)

Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques. project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

# Master of Management

# 643.700 FC SC

# Managing Strategic Change (2 points)

Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the status quo and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

# 643.701 FC SC

# Organisational Assessment (6 points)

Semester A written project based upon-action research. supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic. industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The written project will document an analysis of the student's organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

# 643.702 FC SC

# Organisational Change (6 points)

Location A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic

F = First semester S= Second semester 0 = Double semester

Of Presempu

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on *a priori* and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

#### 643.703 DC

#### Managing a Strategic Intervention (14 points)

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full management responsibility of a strategic organisational initiative. The written project will document an analysis of both the strategic initiative and the management process used to implement the strategy, based on a multidisciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisation setting. The project will track the initiative from initiation through implementation, with a detailed analysis of the development, planning and implementation process, and the management process within the organisation that facilitate or hamper strategic management. A full evaluation outcome within the time frame of the project is required.

# MEMgt and MEdMgt papers

As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEdMgt. Papers 643.720, 643.721, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEMgt.

#### 643.720 FC

#### Organisation and Management (3 points)

Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

#### 643.721 FC

#### Financial Management (3 points)

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

#### 643.722 SC

#### Human Resource Management (3 points)

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

#### 643.723 SC

#### Service Delivery (3 points)

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

# Marketing

#### Stage II

#### 646.201 FC FT SC Marketing Management (2 points)

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

 Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108

#### 646.202 FC SC ST

# Marketing Research (2 points)

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner; read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 475.208

Restriction: 646.310

# Stage III

# 646.301 FC SC

# Marketing Strategy (2 points)

The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management; planning processes; and the analytical tools used.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

#### 646.302 FC

#### Advanced Marketing Research and Models (2 points)

An examination of the more promising scientific and database developments that assist managers in arriving at cost effective marketing strategies and budgets; and a description of some of the important developments in marketing theory that enable marketers to understand and control markets more effectively.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202
- Restriction: 646.310

# 646.303 FC SC

# Buyer Behaviour (2 points)

A theoretical framework of Buyer Behaviour including individual and group decision making processes; social and cultural influences; the involvement construct; individual differences; and environmental/situational impacts.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.305 SC

# Services Marketing and Management (2 points)

The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; the challenges of organising and integrating marketing, operations, and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.306 FC SC

# Advertising and Marketing Communications (2 points)

The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising; publicity and public relations; direct marketing; sales promotion; and personal selling. Decisions relating to developing an integrated programme to implement and support the brand or product strategy.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.307 SC

# Retailing (2 points)

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.311 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.312 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)
Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# 646.313 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

• Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

# Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301-646.307

# 646.701 FC

# Advanced Marketing A (2 points)

Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

# 646.702 SC

# Advanced Marketing B (2 points)

A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered. A comprehensive literature review in one of the fields of marketing will be written.

# 646.703 FC

# Research Methods in Marketing A (2 points)

An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies.

# 646.704 SC

# Research Methods in Marketing B (2 points)

A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

# 646.705 FC

# Advanced Buyer Behaviour A (2 points)

An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Recent research in cognitive information processing and cross-cultural research will be evaluated and its practical implications investigated.

# 646.706 SC

# Advanced Buyer Behaviour B (2 points)

A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

# 646.708 FC

# Marketing Models (2 points)

The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

# 646.709 SC

# Information Technology in Marketing (2 points)

Advanced study of information technology in pursuit of competitive advantage; of marketing information systems; and marketing science methods.

# 646.710 SC

# Advanced Communications Research (2 points)

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics covered will be advertising models, semiotics, television and print audience measurement, direct response advertising, database marketing and marketing in new media such as the World Wide Web, CD-ROM and IVR.

646.716 FC SC Special Topic (2 points) 646.717 FC SC Special Topic (2 points) 646.718 Not available Special Topic (2 points) 646.719 Not available Special Topic (2 points) 646.789 SC Dissertation (BCom(Hons)) (2 points) 646.790 DC

Dissertation (MCom) (4 points)

646.791 DC

Project (MCom) (8 points) 646.796 DC

Thesis (MCom) (14 points)

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

# Master of Business Administration

#### 647.701 FC SC

# Accounting and Finance (2 points)

Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. Also includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.

Restriction: 602.608

# 647.703 FC SC

#### Economics in the International Context (3 points)

Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making in a global context. The course includes examination of monetary and fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, and currency exchange rates.

#### 647.705 FC SC

#### Business Law (2 points)

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

#### 647.707 DC

#### Research Process (2 points)

Investigation of the research process and methods within the context of establishing a research project. Topics include research ethics, analysis and selection of best techniques, as the student begins the first research project of the programme.

#### 647.723 DC

# Integrating Strategy (3 points)

Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

#### 647.725 DC

#### From Strategy to Performance (4 points)

Systems thinking and tactical decision making with regards to customer value, marketing, cost management and cash flow, operations, financing. Integrating new information in the context of teams and projects.

#### 647.727 DC

# Improving Performance: Systems and Processes (4 points)

Understanding the outcomes of the organisation in terms of systems and processes. These pipeline issues form the basis for understanding operations, quality, marketing and communications, human resource issues, and organisation infrastructure.

### 647.799 DC

#### Organisational Research Project (6 points)

An applied research project that integrates theoretical investigation with organisational analysis, audit and/or intervention. The project will document a multi-disciplinary strategic analysis, drawing appropriate conclusions based on clearly presented research and analysis.

# **Chemical and Material Engineering**

# Part I

# 650.121 SC

#### Materials Science (2 points)

Atomic structure and bonding. Structure of solids. Microstructure. Mechanical properties. Alloying and phase diagrams. Engineering alloys and their heat-treatment. Engineering ceramics and glasses. Engineering polymers. Engineering composites. Biomaterials. Electronic, optical, superconducting and magnetic materials. Corrosion and degradation of metals.

Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.

# Part II

#### 650.211 FC

### Introduction to Process Engineering (2 points)

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

### 650.212 SC

### Energy and Processing (2 points)

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

# 650.213 SC

# Transfer Processes 1 (2 points)

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

# 650.221 FC

#### Materials (2 points)

Solid state transformation; diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations, including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic; effects of Analytical methods; alloving elements. stereography, X-Ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

# 650.231 SC

# Process Design 1 (1 point)

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

# 650.241 FC

# Applied Chemistry 1 (1 point)

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterising surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs. Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

# Part III

# 650.311 SC

#### Process Dynamics and Control (1 point)

Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

#### 650.312 FC

# Transfer Processes 2 (2 points)

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

#### 650.313 SC

#### Chemical Reactor Engineering (1 point)

Review of reactor types, heterogeneous reactions and catalytic mechanisms. Limitations of ideal models and the use of residence time analysis. Multiple reactions, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts. Types of multi-phase reactors. Analysis of selected reactor types.

#### 650.314 SC

#### Particulate Technology (2 points)

A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics. slurry flow, sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms.

Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques and handling of solids.

# 650.321 FC

# Materials Performance (1 point)

Degradation and protection; electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarisation, corrosion protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

#### 650.331 DC

#### Process Design 2 (2 points)

The nature and function of design; process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

# 650.341 FC

# Applied Chemistry 2 (1 point)

An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

#### 650.361 SC

# Engineering Biotechnology (2 points)

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. of Examples biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

Part IV Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

#### 650.411 Not available Advanced Process Engineering (2 points)

# A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

#### 650.421 Not available

#### Metallurgical Processing (1 point)

Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc, with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Jointing technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface Locatio technology. Design.

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

#### 650.422 FC

# Non-Metallic Materials (2 points)

Polymers: structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials: structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics: ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

#### 650.423 SC

### Materials Engineering (2 points)

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

# 650.431 Not available

# Design Project (3 points)

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

# 650.441 Not available

# Project (3 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

#### 650.461 Not available

#### Air Quality Engineering (2 points)

Physics of air-flow over land. Gaussian modelling of dispersion of fumes and dusts in air. Unit operations to achieve sorption in solids and fluids. Dust control. Work-place Exposure Standards and their attainment. Environmental standards. Management of industrial air pollution. Regional and Local Air Quality Standards. Auditing procedures. Case studies.

#### 650.462 Not available

#### Technology for Sustainability (2 points)

Resource evaluation. Process short-listing. Materials and energy conservation. Reduction of losses due to corrosion. The application of "exergy" and pinch-technology concepts. Water recycling. Decomissioning. Plastic and metal recycling. Design of compact process plant, its control and provision for subsequent innovation. Full economic appraisal of all constraints. Case studies.

#### 650.463 FC

#### Advanced Biochemical Engineering (2 points)

Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 650.711 SC Advanced Process Control (2 points)

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimisation. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

# 650.712 FC

#### Chemical Engineering Seminar (2 points)

A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

#### 650.713 SC

# Studies in Chemical Engineering (2 points)

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### 650.715 SC

### Advanced Chemical Engineering (2 points)

An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

#### 650.716 FC

# Advanced High Temperature Processing (2 points)

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

#### 650.721 SC

#### Advanced Materials (2 points)

A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

#### 650.722 SC

#### Materials Seminar (2 points)

A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### 650.723 FC

#### Studies in Materials Engineering (2 points)

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

# 650.724 FC

#### Advanced Materials Characterisation (2 points)

A graduate paper on modern methods for materials

microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

#### 650.725 SC

# Advanced Materials Performance (2 points)

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

#### 650.731 SC

# **Biochemical Engineering Seminar (2 points)**

Batch and continuous sterilisation of media and air. Deviations from ideal behaviour. Microbial kinetics and bioproduct production. Bioreaction stoichiometry and bioreactor mass balancing. Effects of inhibition. Batch, fed-batch and continuous fermentation. Relative merits of each.

#### 650.732 FC

### **Biochemical Engineering Applications (2 points)**

Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

#### 650.790 FC SC

# ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials) (1 point) 650.796 DC

# ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# Civil Engineering

#### Part II

#### 655.201 FC

#### Land Information Systems (1 point)

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

#### 655.210 FC

#### Structural Mechanics 1 (2 points)

Appreciation of structural systems. Equilibrium, bending moment and shear force. Deformation of structures, engineering beam theory, composite beams. Plastic analysis of simple frames, shear and torsion. Elementary elasticity, stress, strain, Mohr's circle, failure theories.

#### 655.211 SC

#### Structural Mechanics 2 (2 points)

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Practical analysis of structures using computer software.

# 655.220 FC

# Introductory Engineering Geology (1 point)

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

### 655.221 SC

#### Geomechanics 1 (1 point)

Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. States of stress in soil. Compaction. Introduction to stability of soil and rock masses.

#### 655.230 FC

#### Fluid Mechanics 1 (1 point)

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

#### 655.250 SC

#### Civil Engineering Materials (1 point)

Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

#### Part III

#### 655.312 FC

#### Structural Design 1 (2 points)

The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

#### 655.313 SC

#### Structural Design 2 (2 points)

The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

# 655.322 FC

# Geomechanics 2 (1 point)

Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering: slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.

#### 655.323 SC

#### Foundation Engineering (1 point)

Site investigation. Interface with engineering geology. Deep and shallow foundations: selection, design and construction. Performance of foundations. Retaining walls. Introduction to earthquake effects.

#### 655.331 FC

#### Hydraulic Engineering (1 point)

Pipe flow: fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, Location critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

D = Double semester b= Second semeste

Semester

F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Aucktand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

City Campus

ä

#### 655.332 SC

#### Fluid Mechanics 2 (1 point)

Laminar and Turbulent flows. Boundary layers and velocity distribution. Potential Flow. Similitude and Modelling. Shallow waterflow, unsteady flow in channels. Water hammer theory and solution methods.

#### 655.360 FC

### Transportation Engineering 1 (1 point)

Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

#### 655.361 SC

# Transportation Engineering 2 (1 point)

Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

#### Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

#### 655.401 Not available

#### Civil and Resource Administration (1 point)

Application of financial legal and management principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

# 655.402 Not available

# Project (3 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.403 Not available

#### Special Topic in Civil Engineering A (2 points)

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.404 Not available

#### Special Topic in Civil Engineering B (2 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.405 Not available

### History of Engineering (1 point)

Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance: architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Bridging, roading, and the road vehicle. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.

# 655.406 Not available

#### Management Techniques (2 points)

Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

# 655.407 Not available

Accounting for Engineers (1 point)

An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

# 655.410 Not available

# Structural Mechanics 3 (2 points)

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Analysis of practical structures using computer software.

#### 655.411 Not available Structural Design 3 (2 points)

Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

#### 655.412 Not available

#### Applied Structural Mechanics (1 point)

Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, box girders, thin walled sections, suspension and cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

#### 655.413 Not available

# Structural Seismic Design (2 points)

Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.

### 655.414 Not available Structural Concrete Theory (1 point)

Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

#### 655.420 Not available Geomechanics 3 (2 points)

Shear strength: Triaxial testing, pore pressures. Consolidation, anisotropic behaviour, numerical solutions, radial consolidation. Stress paths, effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction, piping resistance, instrumentation. Dynamics soil behaviour, site response during earthquakes, dynamic behaviour of earth dams.

# 655.430 Not available

# Fluid Mechanics 3 (1 point)

Fundamental principles of fluid motion. Navier Stokes equations. Unsteady tree surface flows. Turbulence, Diffusion and transport. Computational hydraulics, finite difference, finite element and boundary element methods. Sediment transport.

#### 655.431 Not available Maritime Engineering (2 points)

Waves, tides and currents. Wave forces. Wave structure interaction. Floating structures. Offshore structures. Pipeline design and construction.

Coastal processes. Ports and harbours. Breakwaters.

# 655.450 Not available Mechanics of Materials (2 points)

A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells; optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

# 655.451 Not available

# Timber Engineering (2 points)

Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

# 655.460 Not available

# Traffic Systems Design (1 point)

Intersection and access design. Traffic signal timing analysis. Introduction to transportation planning modelling and impact studies. Resource Management and Transit New Zealand requirements. Project evaluation techniques.

# 655,461 Not available

# Highway and Transportation Design (2 points)

Accident investigation and road safety audit. Pavement management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Drainage. Lighting and crash protection. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Channelisation design and intersection capacity models. Introduction to queuing theory and simulation techniques.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

# 655.701 FC

Studies in Civil Engineering A (2 points)

655.702 SC

# Studies in Civil Engineering B (2 points)

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

# 655.703 FC

# Project Management A (2 points)

Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects.

Prerequisite: 655.401 or equivalent

# 655.704 SC

# Project Management B (2 points)

Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

# 655.705 FC

# Case Studies in Project Management (2 points)

Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

# 655.710 SC

# Structural Dynamics (2 points)

Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and

continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

# 655.711 FC

# Structures Seminar (2 points)

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

# 655.712 SC

# Structural Analysis (2 points)

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques including approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Structural optimisation.

# 655.713 FC

# Structural Design (2 points)

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

# 655.720 FC

# Earthquake Engineering (2 points)

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

# 655.721 SC

# Geomechanics Seminar (2 points)

Ground improvement techniques. Reinforced earth, use of geosynthetics. Seepage, groundwater flow, dewatering techniques. Statistical and probability applications in geotechnical engineering. Properties of residual soils.

# 655.722 FC

# **Applied Geomechanics (2 points)**

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

# 655.730 FC

# Fluid Mechanics Seminar (2 points)

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

# 655.731 SC

# Advanced Fluid Mechanics (2 points)

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

# 655.732 FC

# **Coastal Engineering (2 points)**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, reasonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment Location transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

# N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

Second

å

D = Double semeste F = First semester

> E = Auckland College of Education u - Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

#### Public Engineering Seminar (2 points)

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

# 655.741 Not available

# Hazardous Substance Management (2 points)

A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

# 655.742 SC

# Environmental Systems Modelling (2 points)

Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

### 655.750 FC

# Mechanics of Materials Seminar (2 points)

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

# 655.760 FC

# Traffic Engineering (2 points)

Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

# 655.761 SC

#### **Transportation Engineering Seminar (2 points)**

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

# 655.762 FC

# Transportation Planning (2 points)

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

# 655.763 SC

# Transportation Systems Analysis (2 points)

Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

# 655.764 SC

# Highway Operations and Evaluation (2 points)

Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

# 655.790 FC SC

ME Research Proposal (Civil) (1 point)

# 655.796 DC ME Thesis (Civil) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# **Computer Systems Engineering**

# Part III

#### 658.301 Not available Engineering Design 3CS (2 points)

An appreciation of the Engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design; computer software design; system design and control; sensing, actuation, and interfacing to computers.

# 658.302 Not available Software Design 2CS (2 points)

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing with devices.

# Part IV

### 658.401 Not available Project (3 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of the staff.

# 658.402 Not available Embedded Realtime Systems (2 points)

Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/ output subsystems, assembly language programming, real time programming, the development of real time software, programmable logic controllers.

# Electrical and Electronic Engineering

# Part I

660.101 SC

# **Electrical Engineering Systems (2 points)**

The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

# Part II

#### 660.201 FC

# **Electrical Materials and Devices (2 points)**

An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting semiconductor materials. materials. semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

# 660.202 FC

# Circuits and Systems (2 points)

Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steadystate AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

# 660.203 FC

# Software Design 1E (1 point)

A project-based course with extensive hands-on experience. Includes the programming fundamentals of a high level programming language; the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries; and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

### 660.204 SC

# Engineering Electromagnetics 1 (2 points)

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications. electromagnetism. simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

# 660.205 SC

# Computer Systems 1E (2 points)

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

# 660.206 SC

# Engineering Design 2E (1 point)

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

# Part III

# 660.301 DC

# Engineering Design 3E (2 points)

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

# 660.302 FC

# Engineering Electromagnetics 2 (2 points)

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

# 660.303 FC

# Systems and Control (2 points)

An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

#### 660.304 SC

# Computer Systems 2E (2 points)

Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

# 660.305 SC

# Electronic Devices and Technology (2 points)

The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

# Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

#### 660.401 Not available Project (2 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a Location member of the staff.

D = Double semester Second semeste F = First semester å

> N = Northland Campus f = Tamaki Camous

M - Manukau E = Auckland College of Education H - Medicine and Heath Science

C = City Campus

# 660.411 Not available

# Power Systems (2 points)

Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

#### 660.412 FC

### **Communication Systems (2 points)**

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems: traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission, digital modulation. Digital systems: ISDN, personal communication systems, spread spectrum communications. For BTech students only.

# 660.413 Not available

### Signal Processing (2 points)

The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

#### 660.414 Not available Power Electronics (2 points)

Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

# 660.415 Not available

# Special Topics A (2 points)

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

#### 660.421 SC

### Radio Systems (2 points)

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications. *For BTech students onlu* 

#### 660.422 Not available Control Systems (2 points)

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Liaponov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for nonlinear systems. Variable structure systems.

#### 660.423 Not available Computer Systems 3E (2 points)

Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancementpipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

#### 660.424 Not available Special Topics B (2 points)

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

# 660.701 FC

# Wireless Communication (2 points)

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterisation. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

# 660.702 SC

# Applied Electromagnetics (2 points)

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

#### 660.703 SC

#### Advanced Power Systems (2 points)

Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

#### 660.704 FC

### Advanced Control Systems (2 points)

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

#### 660.705 FC

#### Heavy Current Electronics (2 points)

Vector and scalar control of cage induction motors. PWM waveform generation and analysis. Control of brushless dc motors. Introduction to electric vehicle drive systems. Analysis and simulation of power electronic circuits. Design and application of switch-mode and resonant converters.

#### 660.706 FC

#### **Digital Signal Processing (2 points)**

Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

### 660.707 FC

# Topics in Information Engineering (2 points)

A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

# 660.709 SC

# Image Processing (2 points)

Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

# 660.710 SC

# Embedded Systems (2 points)

The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

#### 660.711 SC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D (2 points)

#### 660.712 SC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E (2 points)

#### 660.713 SC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F. (2 points)

# 660.714 FC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G (2 points)

# 660.715 FC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H . (2 points)

# 660.716 FC

Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I (2 points)

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

# 660.790 FC SC

ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic) (1 point) 660.796 DC

ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic) (14 points) A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# Energy Technology

# Diplomas - check availability with Dept.

# 665.601 FC

# Geothermal Energy Systems (2 points)

Basic facts about geothermal systems, their classification and characteristics. Concepts of geothermal exploration and technology. Assessment of geothermal resources and their potential. Summary of the present. state of geothermal technology. Conceptual models, legal and environmental aspects. ,

# 665.602 FC

# Geothermal Energy Technology (2 points)

Prefeasibility and feasibility studies, exploration and development planning, economics of geothermal developments. Seminars (overseas developments), field trip and field studies (low and high temperature systems in New Zealand). Prefeasibility study of a selected NZ prospect.

# 665.603 FC

# Geothermal Exploration (2 points)

Geology: Mapping and alteration of reservoir rocks; photogeology and mapping of discharge features. Geophysics: Physical rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and temperature methods used for geothermal exploration.

Geochemistry: Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects.

# 665.611 SC

### Geothermal Geology (2 points)

Interpretation of drill logs, stratigraphic sections, cuttings and cores, thin sections, assessment of reservoir characteristics, tectonic interpretations, fluid inclusions, clay mineralogy, thermal alteration, petrological assessments, recognition of hazards, changes in reservoirs.

# 665.612 SC

# Geothermal Geophysics (2 points)

Interpretation of resistivity surveys (DC, EM, MT). interpretation of gravity and magnetic surveys, interpretation of micro-earthquake studies and routine seismic surveys; assessment of geophysical drillhole logging methods; monitoring methods.

# 665.613 SC

# Geothermal Geochemistry (2 points)

Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

# 665.620 FC

# Geothermal Engineering (2 points)

Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

# 665.621 SC

# Geothermal Reservoir Engineering (2 points)

Review of reservoir assessments, fluid flow in porous and permeable media, groundwater hydrology, characteristics of reservoirs and recharge systems, analysis of a single flowing well, multi-well tests, principles of reservoir modelling, excursion into re-injection and reservoir monitoring.

# 665.622 SC

Geothermal Production Engineering (2 points) Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid ٥ſ

N = Northland Campus T - Tamaki Cammis

Manukau

ទ

	Educat	
	2	1
SUG	College	
ity Camp	uckland	
ပ္စ	Ā	1

separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

#### 665.623 SC

# Geothermal Utilisation Engineering (2 points)

Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded use, waste disposal and environmental effects of utilisation schemes. Maintenance of plant. Assessment of non-industrial uses (tourism, wilderness protection). Planning of plant developments and costing.

#### 665.689 SC

# **Geothermal Project (4 points)**

Preparatory studies, review of statistical methods, introduction to literature search, assignments for spreadsheet and graphic programs. Investigation of a practical project related to aspects of geothermal exploration (earth scientists) or geothermal technology (engineering).

# **General Engineering**

# Part I

#### 670.102 DC

#### Engineering Design 1 (2 points)

An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

#### 670.103 Not available Engineering and Society (2 points)

Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

#### 670.121 FC

#### Engineering Mechanics (2 points)

An introduction to mechanics including; planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

#### Part II

#### 670.201 SC

#### Human Social and Cultural Development (2 points)

Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction

to career planning and personal and professional development with development of written and oral skills.

670.299 FC SC Workshop Practice

# Part III

# 670.301 FC

# Engineering Management (2 points)

To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

# Part IV

# 670.401 Not available

# Professional and Community Issues (1 point)

Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

### 670.499 FC SC Practical Work

# Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation - check availability with Dept.

# 670.601 FC

# Case Studies in Engineering A (2 points)

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

# 670.602 SC

# Case Studies in Engineering B (2 points)

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

# Diploma in Operations Research - check availability with Dept.

#### 670.611 FC SC

#### **Case Studies in Operations Research (2 points)**

A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

### Diploma in Technology Education - check availability with Dept.

#### 670.621 DC

#### Technology and Design (2 points)

Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

670.751 FC SC Project X (2 points) 670.753 DC Project Y (4 points)

670.754 FC SC

### Project Z (4 points)

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# 670.757 DC

### Project M (4 points)

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

# 670.760 DC

Project in Operations Research (8 points)

670.790 FC SC

ME Research Proposal (Engineering) (1 point)

### 670.796 DC

ME Thesis (Engineering) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# **Engineering Science**

# Part I

675.111 FC

#### Mathematical Modelling 1 (2 points)

Brief introduction to mathematical modelling. Introduction to geometry and complex numbers. Functions and basic differentiation. Integration and solutions to simple differential equations, including numerical solutions. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Vector and matrix algebra with physical interpretations.

# 675.131 FC SC

# Engineering Computing (1 point)

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

# Part II

### 675.211 FC

# Mathematical Modelling 2 (2 points)

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms or simple statistics and linear regression. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

#### 675.212 FC

Mathematical Modelling 2ES (2 points) Prescription as for 675.211.

# 675.231 SC

### Computational Techniques 1 (1 point)

Pascal programming (with a strong emphasis on good quality structured programming). Number representation. Roundoff. Quadrature: rectangular, trapezoidal. Simpson's methods. Numerical methods for ODEs: Euler, Improved Euler, Runge-Kutta predictor-corrector schemes. Linear equations: Gaussian elimination, partial pivoting, LU factorisation (Doolittle), multiple RHSs.

### 675.232 SC

#### **Computer Systems (1 point)**

Introduction to analogue and digital electronics, computer systems, data acquisition, signal processing, and control. Topics covered include: review of circuit theory, transducers, transistors, operational amplifiers, filters, digital logic, A/D and D/A conversion, and basic computer organisation.

# 675.255 FC

# Modelling in Operations Research (2 points)

Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

Restriction: 475.255

# 675.261 FC FT

Engineering Design 2ES (1 point)

Further design techniques including the use of the computer spreadsheet as a design tool.

# 675.262 SC

#### Modelling in Engineering (1 point)

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples including frame structures, stability of ships, onedimensional heat and fluid problems, bungee jumping, pendulums, etc.

# Part III

#### 675.311 SC

# Mathematical Modelling 3 (2 points)

A selection from the following topics: ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods. Linear algebra: vector spaces, solution of systems of equations and eigenproblems. LU factorisation. Linear programming. Nonlinear optimisation. Complex variable theory. Partial differential equations. Fourier series. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs.

# Restriction: 475.255

675.312 FC Mathematical Modelling 3ES (1 point) Prescription as for 675.311.

# 675.321 FC

Probability and Statistics (1 point)

Basic probability and applied probability, data analysis, and regression.

Semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

Location

and Unith Science

M - Manukau

#### 675.331 SC

# Computational Techniques 2 (2 points)

Fortran programming. Linear equations. Numerical methods for ODEs. Taylor series, truncation error. Eigen problems. Gaussian quadrature. Nonlinear equations: Newton's method in multidimensions. Multivariate minimisation: Steepest descent, Newton's method, Levenberg-Marquardt method. Finite differences for PDEs. Explicit and implicit difference schemes for heat equation. Stability by Von Neumann approach. ADI method.

#### 675.332 SC

#### Computer Systems and Control (2 points)

Advanced concepts of analogue and digital circuits, leading up to computerised data acquisition. Selected topics will be covered from control system description; time response and feedback; rootlocus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control; supplemented with topics such as advanced computer organisation; data representation; networks; operating systems; computer languages; computer standards; signal processing.

#### 675.341 FC

#### Foundations of Continuum Mechanics (1 point)

Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, heat conduction and thermodynamics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

#### 675.342 SC

#### Modelling in Continuum Mechanics (2 points)

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, strain energy, elastostatics, boundary value problems, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, expanding cylinders, tubes, tunnels in rock, airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications illustrated by experiments and software packages. Poiseuille and Couette flow, steady flow over a flat plate, bounary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows.

# 675.361 SC ST

# Engineering Design 3ES (1 point)

A structural design project will be undertaken incorporating the use of CAD and computer databases.

# 675.391 FC

# **Optimisation in Operations Research (2 points)**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

# Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

#### 675.400 Not available Project (3 points)

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head

of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

#### 675.401 FC

**Special Topic in Engineering Science A (2 points)** For BTech students only

#### 675.402 Not available

Special Topic in Engineering Science B (1 point)

675.403 Not available

Special Topic in Engineering Science C (2 points)

675.404 Not available

Special Topic in Engineering Science D (1 point)

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

#### 675.412 Not available Mathematical Modelling 4 A (1 point)

A paper in advanced engineering mathematics covering topics which arise in engineering continuum mechanics. Topics will be selected from: theory of partial differential equations, method of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expansions, theory of waves, separation of variables in non-cartesian coordinates and special functions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables.

# 675.413 Not available

### Mathematical Modelling 4 B (1 point)

A selection of topics related to partial differential equations, such as asymptotic methods, bifurcation, chaos, solutions and Floquet theory.

#### 675.420 Not available

# Applied Stochastic Modelling (2 points)

Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

# 675.421 Not available

# Applied Statistics (2 points)

One and two-way ANOVA, industrial experimental design, time series modelling and estimation, forecasting.

#### 675.422 SC

# Stochastic Decision Models (2 points)

Introduction to decision and optimisation models in which the data are subject to uncertainty, including topics such as decision analysis, stochastic linear programming, reliability, and Markov decision processes.

# 675.431 Not available

# Computational Techniques 3 (1 point)

Singular value decomposition and ill conditioning. Orthogonal factorisations. Least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems. Floating point arithmetic. Basic linear algebra subprograms. Fast Fourier transforms.

#### 675.432 Not available

# Advanced Computer Systems (1 point)

An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as C and C++ programming, object oriented design, database design, practical user interface implementation issues. development, client server computing, and multiuser systems.

# 675.433 Not available

# Finite Element Methods (2 points)

Finite element basis functions and element families. Steady state heat conduction. Galerkin methods. Gaussian quadrature. Linear elasticity. Trusses, beams, plane stress. Transient heat conduction. Advection-diffusion. Finite differences in time. Modal analysis. Free vibration. Proportional damping. Introduction to Nastran and Lusas. Boundary elements, weighted residuals and Green's theorem formulations. Green's functions, Dirac delta, FEM/BEM comparisons. Accuracy. Coupling BEM and FEM.

#### 675.434 Not available

# **Advanced Control Theory (2 points)**

An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control, H• control, stochastic control.

#### 675.444 Not available

#### Environmental Continuum Mechanics (2 points)

A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics and solid mechanics selected from: sub-surface and surface flows, mixing in the environment and stratified flows, elastic waves. The topics relate to groundwater, geothermal fields, mixing in rivers and estuaries and tidal flows and earthquakes.

#### 675.445 Not available

#### Classical Continuum Mechanics (2 points)

A number of topics from classical elasticity and fluid dynamics selected from: 2D and 3D stress analysis, boundary layers, wave theory, classical inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows and hydrodynamic stability.

#### 675.446 Not available

### Industrial Continuum Mechanics (2 points)

A number of topics illustrating the application of the continuum mechanics of solids and fluids to engineering. Topics will be selected from: hydraulics, flow of non-Newtonian fluids. viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric materials, composites, plasticity theory, mechanics of structures, metal forming processes, fracture mechanics, soil mechanics, earthquake engineering and waves in solids.

### 675.447 Not available

#### **Biomechanics (2 points)**

Application of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to some problems in bioengineering. Large deformation mechanics of soft tissues. Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomechanics instrumentation

and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology.

#### 675.482 Not available Production Scheduling (2 points)

This paper defines the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, gives a correct definition of a scheduling problem, classifies scheduling problems by their place in the management system, and by the type of production, specifies the basic elements of scheduling, introduces different scheduling models and scheduling methods, used in different models, lists the crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

#### 675.491 FC

Deterministic Methods of Operations Research (2 points) An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic and optimality programming; heuristic methods and their applications; GAMS/MINOS.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 675.701 FC

# Studies in Engineering Science (2 points)

A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

#### 675.711 FC

# Studies in Engineering Mathematics (2 points)

A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

#### 675.720 SC

Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research (2 points) An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

#### 675.721 FC

#### Advanced Finite Element Methods (2 points)

Semester A graduate paper on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage; heat transfer and fluid flows.

### 675.741 FC

Studies in Continuum Mechanics A (2 points)

# 675.742 SC

# Studies in Continuum Mechanics B (2 points) Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics

covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

#### 675.743 SC

### Geothermal Modelling (2 points)

A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

#### 675.744 FC

Bioengineering (2 points)

An introduction to the application of engineering

D = Double șemeste F = First semeste

N = Northiand Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

C ideal T M - Manukau

principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

#### 675.751 SC

# Studies in Operations Research A (2 points)

#### 675.752 SC

#### Studies in Operations Research B (2 points)

Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

#### 675.790 FC SC

#### ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science) (1 point)

#### 675.791 FC

#### Advanced Linear Optimisation (2 points)

Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, the upper bounded simplex method and its use in integer programming, the network simplex method, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

#### 675.792 SC

#### Non Linear Optimisation (2 points)

Theory of constrained and unconstrained nonlinear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

#### 675.793 Not available

### Structural Optimisation (2 points)

Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, nonlinear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

### 675.795 SC

#### Combinatorial Optimisation (2 points)

An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisational problems. Topics include complexity; sorting and searching algorithms; matching problems; matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation; basis reduction methods; branch and cut methods; TSP/VRP as applications.

#### 675.796 DC

#### ME Thesis (Engineering Science) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# **Mechanical Engineering**

# Part II

### 680.211 SC

# Thermofluids (2 points)

The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer. Dimensional analysis and modelling. Fluid statics and momentum. Work heat and energy. Flows with shear, heat transfer by convection. First law of thermodynamics, closed systems, enthalpy, control volumes. Practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

#### 680.222 SC

#### Dynamics (2 points)

Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems.

#### 680.231 DC

# Engineering Design 2M (2 points)

Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

#### 680.242 FC

#### Mechanics of Materials (2 points)

Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor; stress-moment and momentcurvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

# Part III

#### 680.311 FC

# Thermal Engineering (2 points)

Second law of thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Irreversibility and availability. Compressible flows. Heat transfer by conduction, heat exchangers, heat transfer by radiation. Mixtures of gases, combustion. Analysis of systems such as a power station.

Restriction: 475.255

#### 680.322 SC

#### Control Systems (2 points)

Modelling of systems: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearisation. Electromagnetic devices, motors and generators, control devices. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, rootlocus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

# 680.324 FC

# Machine Dynamics (1 point)

Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

### 680.331 DC

# Engineering Design 3M (2 points)

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design; preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

# 680.341 FC

#### Strength of Materials (1 point)

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

#### 680.342 SC

#### Manufacturing Processes (1 point)

An overview of manufacturing processes: casting, welding-metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, unconventional machining processes; macroscopic plasticity: yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, tool wear and machinability.

#### 680.351 SC

#### Manufacturing Systems (1 point)

The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

# Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

# 680.401 Not available

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A (2 points) 680.402 Not available

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B (2 points)

680.403 Not available Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C (1 point)

# 680.404 Not available

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D (1 point) Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

# 680.411 Not available

# **Building Services (2 points)**

Principles and practice of heating ventilation and cooling. Mass transfer and air quality. Networks of pipes and ducts. Lighting. Building energy management. Passive and active solar energy systems.

#### 680.412 Not available Aerohydrodynamics (2 points)

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

### 680.413 Not available

# Industrial Process and Energy Technology (2 points)

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.

### 680.421 Not available

#### Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis (2 points)

Vibrations: causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

# 680.423 Not available

# **Digital and Computer Control (2 points)**

State space systems. Digital control: z-transform, discretisation; representations; time response, poles and zeros, frequency response. Control system design, analysis and simulation, Digital filters. Microprocessors.

# 680.431 Not available

# Engineering Design 4M (2 points)

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

### 680.441 Not available Composite Materials (2 points)

Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture mechanics in design; finite element techniques and their applications.

# 680.443 Not available

#### Manufacturing Technology (2 points)

Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; bulk forming: upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming: forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials.

#### 680.451 Not available

# Technology Management (2 points)

An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

D = Double semester F = First semester S- Second semester

Semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T - Tamaki Camnus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

#### 680.461 Not available Project (3 points)

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

#### 680.701 FC

Studies in Mechanical Engineering A (2 points)

#### 680.702 SC Studies in Mechanical Engineering B (2 points)

# 680.703 FC

Studies in Mechanical Engineering C (1 point)

# 680.704 SC

# Studies in Mechanical Engineering D (1 point)

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

### 680.711 FC

### Computational Fluid Dynamics (2 points)

The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

### 680.714 FC

### Wind Engineering (2 points)

The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

# 680.716 SC

# Internal Combustion Engines (2 points)

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

#### 680.718 FC

#### Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer (2 points)

The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensors; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

### 680.721 SC

#### Mechanical Control Systems (2 points)

A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

#### 680.723 SC

# Simulation of Mechanical Systems (2 points)

Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

# 680.725 Not available

# Structural Acoustics (2 points)

Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion

and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

# 680.727 Not available

# Active Noise and Vibration Control (2 points)

The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

#### 680.729 FC

# Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems (2 points)

The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

Restriction: 660.707

### 680.732 SC

# Computer Aided Design and Graphics (2 points)

Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided draughting and design systems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

### 680.741 FC

### Mechanics of Materials (2 points)

Analytical methods of stress analysis. Elementary fracture mechanics. Mechanics of composite materials.

# 680.742 SC

#### Metal Forming (2 points)

Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals: anisotropy, strainmapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computeraided advanced techniques.

#### 680.751 FC

# Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)

A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

#### 680.753 SC

# Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)

A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

#### 680.758 FC

# Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points) 680.759 SC

# Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)

Graduate papers for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in Engineering Management.

# 680.790 FC SC

ME Research Proposal (Mechanical) (1 point)

### 680.796 DC

#### ME Thesis (Mechanical) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# Diploma in Pulp and Paper - Not available 1998

These papers are taught in Rotorua

# 691.601 Not available

# The Forest Products Industry (1 point)

Forest resources of the world in general and of New Zealand in particular. Study and measurement of wood quality. Growing and harvesting wood. Industries based on wood.

# 691.602 Not available

# Mechanical Pulping (1 point)

The science and technology of mechanical pulping of wood. Control of pulp quality. Energy consumption. Bleaching mechanical pulps. Environmental effects. Semi-chemical pulping. Mechanical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

# 691.603 Not available

# Chemical Pulping (1 point)

The science and technology of chemical pulping of wood. The Kraft and sulphite processes. Chemical recovery. Pulp bleaching. Chlorine free bleaching. Environmental effects. Pulp cleaning and drying. Chemical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

# 691.604 Not available

### Papermaking (2 points)

The science and technology of stock preparation, sheet, pressing, drying, calendering, winding and coating. New developments in papermaking.

# 691.605 Not available

# Process and Environmental Control (1 point)

Review of control theory. Applications of control theory to pulp and paper industry processes. Modern trends in industrial control. Effects of pulp and papermaking processes on waterways. Control by aerobic and anaerobic treatment. Disposal of non-aqueous wastes.

#### 691.606 Not available

# Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper (1 point)

Paper as a fibrous structure. Fibre properties and their effects on paper properties. End-use requirements of paper and paperboard. Science and technology of printing. Paper grades and their applications. Uses of types of pulp.

# 691.690 Not available

# **Dissertation (7 points)**

The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organisers in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

# **Resource Engineering**

# Part I

# 695.140 FC

# **Environmental Principles (1 point)**

An introduction to environmental concepts and principles and their application to all engineering

disciplines. Basic chemistry, physics and biology will be examined followed by environmental systems and the impact of engineering. Also covers mechanisms to avoid, remediate and mitigate human impacts on the environment and the place of these mechanisms in engineering design and management.

# Part II

# 695.201 SC

# **Resource Engineering (2 points)**

An introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of Water Resources Engineering including water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

# 695.210 FC

# Solid Mechanics and Materials (2 points)

Elementary mechanics of materials: concepts of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships, and beam theory. Properties and testing of constructional steels, portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Elastic and other material models.

#### 695.241 SC

# Environmental Engineering (1 point)

Air and water quality, water and wastewater characteristics; physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes), air pollution and treatment. Solid waste characteristics and disposal; Hazardous waste treatment.

# 695.242 SC

# Environmental Chemistry (1 point)

Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical and equilibrium chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

# Part III

# 695.301 SC

# Resource Evaluation (1 point)

Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Economic aspects of water resource evaluation. Mineral property evaluation, forecasting market prices. Design assignments requiring resource evaluation.

# 695.310 FC

# Earth Resources (1 point)

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class. D = Double semester F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

-ocation

M - Manukau

(19,6)

# 695.324 SC

# Slope Engineering (1 point)

SIte investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

#### 695.333 FC

# Engineering Hydrology (2 points)

The hydrological cycle and its components. Analysis of flood and hydrologic data. Flood estimation for design: urban hydrology, regionalisation techniques, New Zealand methods. Hydrographs. Storage. Flood routing. Introduction to River Engineering. Fluvial sediment transport. Groundwater Engineering. Design project related to hydrologic systems.

# 695.340 SC

# Natural Environmental Processes (2 points)

This paper examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, biochemistry, and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the applications of these in engineering design, practice, and management. Elements of pollution control, soil and water remediation, waste management, and process design will be included.

# Part IV

Students in Part IV in 1998 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

#### 695.401 Not available Project (3 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

# 695.402 Not available

# Special Topic in Resource Engineering A (2 points)

A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

### 695.403 Not available

# Special Topic in Resource Engineering B (2 points)

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering.

# 695.404 Not available

# Resource Management (1 point)

Sustainability and natural and physical resources. Ecological and economic factors in resource use. Resource management legislation and administration; Resource Management Act 1991, Crown Minerals Act 1991, Building Act 1992, Transit NZ Act and Health and Safety Act. Policies, plans and consents under the legislation. Cultural and community issues, Treaty of Waitangi and consultation with tangata whenua.

# 695.418 Not available

# Resource and Environmental Management (2 points)

Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Waste management, residue reuse, landfill engineering practices. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

#### 695.419 Not available Design Project (2 points)

A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

# 695.440 Not available

# **Environmental Management (2 points)**

Environmental impacts of engineering. New Zealand environmental issues, legislation and administration. Environmental effects assessment and integration into engineering projects. Case Studies.

# 695.441 Not available

# Water and Wastewater Engineering (2 points)

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

# 695.442 Not available

# Solid and Hazardous Waste Management (1 point)

Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

### 695.444 Not available

# **Cleaner Production Engineering (1 point)**

Engineering for efficiency in resource use in industrial processes and construction. Life cycle analysis and waste minimisation. Recycling, reuse and residue management.

### 695.470 Not available

### Mineral Development and Rehabilitation (2 points)

Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

# 695.471 Not available

# Excavation Engineering and Design (2 points)

Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

# 695.472 Not available

# Bulk Materials Handling (2 points)

Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

# 695.480 Not available

# Water Resources Engineering 1 (2 points)

A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

# 695.481 Not available

# Water Resources Engineering 2 (1 point)

A selection from the following: Water resources systems engineering; Introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database; graphical and computer water hammer analysis; computer applications and design of water distribution systems; Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

# Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

# 695.701 FC

Studies in Resource Engineering A (2 points)

# 695.702 SC

# Studies in Resource Engineering B (2 points)

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

# 695.703 FC

# Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation (2 points)

Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

# 695.723 SC

# Advanced Rock Mechanics (2 points)

Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

# 695.777 SC

# Advanced Mineral Processing (2 points)

An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

# 695.778 FC

# Advanced Excavation Engineering (2 points)

Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

# 695.779 FC

# Resource Engineering Seminar (2 points)

A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.

# 695.780 SC

# Advanced Water Resources (2 points)

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

# 695.790 FC SC

ME Research Proposal (Resource) (1 point)

# 695.796 DC

# ME Thesis (Resource) (14 points)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

# **Biblical Studies**

# Stage I

# 700.101 FC FJ SP

# Introduction to the First Testament (2 points)

Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).

Restriction: 700.102

# 700.102 SB

Introduction to First Testament Interpretation (2 points) Endeavours to give students a broad vision of the significance of the First Testament in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.

Restriction: 700.101

# 700.135 FJ

# Introduction to Biblical Hebrew (2 points)

The aim is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

# 700.136 FB

# Linguistic Tools for Exegesis (2 points)

The aim is to equip students with understanding of grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer Bibles in biblical exegesis and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take 700.135 or 700.175.

# 700.141 FB SC SJ

# Introduction to the New Testament (2 points)

Introduces students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

# 700.175 FC

# Introduction to New Testament Greek (2 points)

Introduces the students to the language of the Greek New Testament in preparation for translation and exegesis of the Greek text of the New Testament in subsequent years.

# Stage II

#### 700.201 Not available The World of the First Testament (2 points)

The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.

Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester

Location

#### 700.202 FC

# Studies in Tanak A (2 points)

Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the First Testament and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

#### 700.203 FC

### Studies in Tanak B (2 points)

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.302

# 700.204 Not available

# Studies in Tanak C (2 points)

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.303

700.205 FB

#### Special Topic (2 points)

A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
- Restriction: 700.301, 700.304
- 700.206 SJ

### Daniel (2 points)

A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.

• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

#### 700.207 FL

### Wisdom Literature (2 points)

A study of the wisdom theology with emphasis on the perennial themes of creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality as found in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth, Sirach and the Wisdom of Solomon. The paper will include exegesis of selected passages from the literature.

• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

# 700.231 Not available

#### Early Post-Biblical Judaism (2 points)

An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

#### 700.235 SJ

### Biblical Hebrew (2 points)

Language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.

Prerequisite: 700.135

### 700.236 FJ

# Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible (2 points)

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

Prerequisite: 700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent

# 700.241 Not available

# The World of the New Testament (2 points)

A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

Prerequisite: 700.141

# 700.242 FB

#### The Synoptic Gospels A (2 points)

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.243 FL

### The Synoptic Gospels B (2 points)

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.

Prerequisite: 700.141

#### 700.244 Not available

### The Johannine Writings I (2 points)

Provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.245 SL

# The Pauline Letters A (2 points)

General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

Prerequisite: 700.141

# 700.246 Not available

The Pauline Letters B (2 points)

As for 700.245 but based on a different text.

Prerequisite: 700.141

# 700.247 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

Prerequisite: 700.141

#### 700.249 SJ

### Corinthian Correspondence (2 points)

A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

Prerequisite: 700.141

#### 700.275 SC

#### New Testament Greek (2 points)

A study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.

Prerequisite: 700.175

#### 700.276 FJ

# **Exegesis of the Greek New Testament (2 points)** Texts will be specified annually.

• Prerequisite: 700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent

#### 700.281 Not available The Bible in Literature (2 points)

A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.

Prerequisite: Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department

# 700.282 Not available

### Bible and Mission (2 points)

Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

Prerequisite: 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102

# 700.283 FJ

# Approaches to Interpreting Scripture (2 points)

This paper will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.

Prerequisite: (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141

# Stage III

# 700.301 Not available

# Studies in Tanak I (2 points)

An advanced study of the main sections of the First Testament covering material not dealt with at Stage H.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.302 Not available Studies in Tanak II (2 points)

As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.303 SL

# Studies in Tanak III (2 points)

As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
- Restriction: 700.204

# 700.304 SB

# First Testament in a Missiological Perspective 1 (2 points) Advanced study of selected First Testament material with a particular focus on missiological issues.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.305 SJ

# First Testament Theology (2 points)

The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the First Testament.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History

# 700.306 Not available

# Special Topic: Worship in Ancient Israel (2 points)

A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.314 Not available

First Testament in a Missiological Perspective II (2 points) As for 700.304 but based upon different texts and examining different missiological issues. Prophets, Oppression and Justice: with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.329 FT ST DT

First Testament Research Essay (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in First Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in First Testament.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the head of the Department and the Dean

# 700.336 SJ

# Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible (2 points)

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

Prerequisite: 700.236

# 700.341 SL

# Studies in the Gospels A (2 points)

An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.342 Not available

# Studies in the Gospels B (2 points)

An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.343 Not available

# The Johannine Writings II (2 points)

Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.344 Not available

The Parables of Jesus (2 points) A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form,

the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.345 Not available

# The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament (2 points)

A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and

e joinnile

6

	Campt	mpus
Aanukau	Vorthland	Tamaki Ca
-	11	1
Σ	z	+

	Educat	Scienc
	ъ	f
	ege	50
SI	8	pag
amp	and	ŝ
ž	Ľ,	÷
ö	¥	2

5

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.346 Not available

# Studies in the Epistles A (2 points)

An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.347 Not available

# Studies in the Epistles B (2 points)

Focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# 700.348 Not available

#### The General Letters (2 points)

An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.349 SB

### Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse (2 points)

An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.350 FJ

# Special Topic (2 points)

A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.351 SJ

#### Corinthians and Conflict (2 points)

A theological study of the cultural and social issues of conflict in 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.369 FT ST DT

# New Testament Research Essay (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

#### 700.376 SJ

#### **Exegesis of the Greek New Testament (2 points)** The texts will be specified annually.

Prerequisite: 700.276

#### • Frerequisite: 700

# 700.381 FL

# Women of the Bible (2 points)

A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.

 Prerequisite: 700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 720.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis

### 700.701 DJ

# Israel's Origins (4 points)

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

# 700.702 Not available

# Exile as Catalyst (4 points)

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

### 700.703 DB

### Hermeneutics of the First Testament (4 points)

A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

# 700.735 Not available

# Hebrew Bible Aramaic (4 points)

Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

# 700.741 DJ

# The Search for the Historical Jesus (4 points)

The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

# 700.742 Not available

**Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus (4 points)** The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

# 700.743 Not available

# Paul and Group Boundaries (4 points)

Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

# 700.744 DJ

Special Topic (4 points)

A topic chosen annually.

#### 700.745 DC

#### Paul in Focus (4 points)

A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

# 700.796 DT

# Thesis (12 points)

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

# **Christian Thought and History**

#### Stage I

# 705.101 FJ FC FB FP

Introduction to Theology (2 points)

An introduction to the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

#### 705.102 Not available

# Contemporary Judaism (2 points)

An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

### 705.103 FW

# A Maori Theology Perspective (2 points)

An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

#### 705.104 FC

#### Greek Philosophy for Theologians (2 points)

An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, God.

#### 705.105 FB

Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies (2 points) An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.

# 705.141 FB SJ FL SC

# The Church in History to 1300CE (2 points)

A survey of Christian history up to the fourteenth century. Focuses on significant themes such as: ministry and authority, othodoxy and heresy, asceticism and monasticism, church-state relationships, worship and spirituality, significant theological developments.

Restriction: 705.143, 705.241

# 705.142 SJ

# Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand (2 points)

The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second parts looks at the Church in the 20th century.

# Stage II

# 705.201 FL

# Creation (2 points)

Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrine of creation.

Prerequisite: 705.101

#### 705.202 FB FC SJ Church (2 points)

Explores the theology of Church, including Biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.

Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.203 FJ FC

# Christology (2 points)

An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments. Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.204 SL

# Sacramental Theology (2 points)

A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation; healing, marriage and ministry.

Prerequisite: 705.101

### 705.205 SL

#### Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective (2 points)

An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

Prerequisite: 705.101

#### 705.206 Not available Special Topic A (2 points)

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.207 Not available

# Special Topic B (2 points)

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

Prerequisite: 705.101

705.208 Not available

# A Maori Theology Perspective II (2 points)

A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, highlighting Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

Prerequisite: 705.103

# 705.209 SJ

#### Theology and Science (2 points)

A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.

Prerequisite: 705.101 .

# 705.210 FJ

# Theology of Mission I (2 points)

An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.

Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.211 SC

### Knowledge of God (2 points)

An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

Prerequisite: 705.101

dule of Preschip

# N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

F = First semester

Semester

An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

 Prerequisite: 705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department

### 705.218 FJ

### **Religions of the World (2 points)**

A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

# 705.219 Not available

# "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology (2 points)

An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

• Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.220 SC

# Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas (2 points)

A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.

Prerequisite: 705.101

# 705.242 Not available

# **Reformation Church History (2 points)**

An examination of the major movements in both Protestant and Catholic Reformations, together with an investigation of earlier attempts at reform.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.241

# 705.243 FJ SL

# The Church in History 1300 to the Present (2 points)

A survey of Christian history from 1300 to the present with attention to significant themes such as: church councils, the renaissance, popular movements, reform movements, the impact of science and philosophy, revivals, social and political revolutions, missionary expansion, totalitarianism, secularisation and ecumenism.

Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

# 705.244 FB

# The Baptist Churches (2 points)

An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

 Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

#### 705.245 SC

# The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia (2 points)

A study of the development of the Catholic Church

in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

 Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.246 SJ

### Introduction to Anglicanism (2 points)

The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

 Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

#### 705.247 SJ

# The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology (2 points)

A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

 Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.248 Not available

# Church and Society in the South Pacific I (2 points)

A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.341

### 705.259 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

# Stage III

# 705.302 SJ

# Issues in Contemporary Theology (2 points)

This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.303 SJ

# Special Topic A (2 points)

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.304 FJ

# Special Topic B (2 points)

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.305 Not available

# Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle (2 points)

A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.306 FJ

# Theology of Mission II (2 points)

The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture; theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment; relationship between gospel and culture; theological challenge of pluralism; theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.307 SB

# The Holy Spirit (2 points)

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.301

# 705.308 SL

# The Trinity (2 points)

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation of the doctrine to Christian Theology

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.301

# 705.309 SC

# The Eucharist (2 points)

Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.310 Not available

# Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand (2 points)

Adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.311 Not available

Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology (2 points) An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.312 FL SB

# Humanity and Hope (2 points)

An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of Human Being and Eschatology.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705.313 SJ

# Religions of the World II (2 points)

An examination of the theology and history of interreligious dialogue. A study of dialogical engagements, with special reference to Christian-Jewish and Christian-Muslim encounters. The identification and critique of theological issues concerning dialogue.

Prerequisite: 705.218 and 2 points at Stage II in
Christian Thought and History

# 705.329 FT ST DT

# Systematic Theology Research Paper A (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

# 705.330 Not available

# Systematic Theology Research Paper B (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

# 705.333 Not available

# The Philosophical Anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas (2 points).

A study of selected topics in the philosophical anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas. Possible topics include the body/soul relation, perception, imagination, intellect, will, immortality.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

# 705:342 FJ

# Women in the Christian Tradition I (2 points)

Looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition. M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T ≃ Tamaki Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science • Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.343 Not available

# Women in the Christian Tradition II (2 points)

Addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.345 SJ

# The History of Christian Spirituality (2 points)

An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

• Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.346 Not available

# Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History (2 points)

The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.344

#### 705.347 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.349 SJ

# Church and Society in the South Pacific II (2 points)

A study of Churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island Churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the Churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island Churches in New Zealand.

• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

# 705.359 FT ST DT

# Church History Research Paper (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

 Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

#### Master's papers - check availability with Dept.

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the following: (a) Students may be required to demonstrate a sufficient background in either Systematic Theology or Church History before they will be accepted for enrolment in some papers. (b) The selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Christian Thought and History, 12 points being selected from 705.701 to 705.746; paper 720.791 must be included together with 705.796 Thesis.

# 705.701 Not available

# System and Method in Theology (4 points)

The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

# 705.702 Not available

Twentieth Century Theology (4 points)

The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

# 705.703 Not available

# Postmodernity and Theology (4 points)

An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

# 705.704 DL

# Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand (4 points)

An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

# 705.705 DT

# Reading New Zealand (4 points)

In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

# 705.706 DB

# **Topics in Historical Theology (4 points)**

An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.

# 705.741 Not available

# Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity (4 points)

Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

# 705.743 Not available

# Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain (4 points)

A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

### 705.744 DJ

### Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present (4 points)

Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation. and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

# 705.745 Not available

# Catholic Missions 1500-1800 (4 points)

The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal; the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

# 705.746 Not available

French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900 (4 points) A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century; a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

# 705.747 DJ

# The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective (4 points)

Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.

# 705.748 Not available

# Special Study-Church History (4 points)

A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at masters level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

# 705.749 Not available

### God. Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England (4 points)

An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.

# 705.796 DT

# Thesis (12 points)

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

# Moral and Practical Theology

# Stage I

# 715.101 SB FJ FL

# Introduction to the Pastoral Situation (2 points)

Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

# 715.102 FC

# Introduction to Spirituality (2 points)

The aim is to explore the sources and nature of Christian spirituality and their relevance in Aoteatoa New Zealand. The course will include an introduction to those elements considered essential for spiritual growth within the Christian tradition.

# 715.143 FJ FC

# Introduction to Christian Ethics (2 points)

An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

# 715.171 EJ SJ

# **Communication Performance (2 points)**

An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

# 715.172 FJ SJ

# Maori Language A (2 points)

This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material. conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

# 715.173 FJ SJ

# Cross Cultural Studies (2 points)

Draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness. sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

# 715.174 SB

# Christian Missions in History and Culture (2 points)

An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

# 715.175 SL FJ

# Religious Education - Faith and Learning (2 points) An introduction to some of the major issues facing

Christian educators.

# 715.176 FJ FC

### Liturgics (2 points)

Explores the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

# Stage II

# 715.201 Not available

Semester Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling (2 points) Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

Prerequisite: 715.101

# 715.202 FJ

# Human Development and Pastoral Care (2 points)

A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

Prerequisite: 715.101 and permission of Head of • Department

# 715.203 SJ

# Understanding Oneself and Others (2 points)

Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in Location society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.

Prerequisite: 715.101

PRESCIPTION

# D = Double semester S= Second semeste F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus


## 715.204 FK SK DK

## Clinical Pastoral Education (2 points)

An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

Prerequisite: Approval of Board of Studies

## 715 205 SL

## Contemporary Christian Spirituality (2 points)

An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol Schedule

## 715.241 SC

## Life in the Body (2 points)

Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

Prerequisite: 715.143

## 715.242 Not available

## Spirituality and Justice II (2 points)

A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

Prerequisite: 715.142

## 715.243 SL

## Christian Ethics II (2 points)

A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

Prerequisite: 715.143 or 705.101 or equivalent

## 715.244 SC

## Questions in Bioethics (2 points)

An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

Prerequisite: 715.143

## 715.245 Not available

## Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family (2 points) A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a convenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

Prerequisite: 715.143

## 715.271 FJ

## Communication Studies - Religion and the Media (2 points)

Explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission; icon; myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol schedule

#### 715.272 FJ SJ Maori Perspectives (2 points)

Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

## 715.273 FJ SJ

## Maori Language B (2 points)

Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

Prerequisite: 715.172 or permission of the Head of Department

## 715.274 SB

## Church and Society (2 points)

Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

Prerequisite: 705.101

## 715.275 Not available

## Mission in an Urban Context (2 points)

A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

Prerequisite: 705.101

## 715.276 SJ SB

## Homiletics (2 points)

The theory and practice of preaching.

Prerequisite: 705.101 ٠

## 715.277 SJ

#### Communication of Faith (2 points)

A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

Prerequisite: 705.101

## 715.278 SJ

## **Religious Education and Adult Learning (2 points)**

Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the 20th century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings; the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

Prerequisite: 715.175

## 715.281 FP SL

## Christian Ritual (2 points)

Explores symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology

## 715.282 E.I

## The History of Christian Worship (2 points)

A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

Prerequisite: 715.176

## 715.283 Not available

# Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music (2 points)

Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

Prerequisite: 715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent

## Stage III

## 715.301 SJ

## Pastoral Care in Human Relationships (2 points)

Examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

## 715.302 FJ

## Pastoral Care and Gender Studies (2 points)

Examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

## 715.303 Not available

## Special Pastoral Project (2 points)

This is a research paper on a special project for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Pastoral Care.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.304 Not available

## **Biculturalism and Pastoral Care (2 points)**

Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural, and social issues and tensions between Maori and Pakeha populations. Beginning with the Theology of Otherness, course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, and conflict resolution between cultures. Special emphasis will be placed upon social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand which support the pastoral task.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

## 715.305 FJ SJ

## Pastoral Care Research Paper (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.  Prerequisite: 4 point s at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.341 FC

## Justice in Context (2 points)

A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/ theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

 Prerequisite: 715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.342 Not available

## Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition (2 points)

This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule

## 715.343 FC SC

## Moral Theology Research Essay (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.371 FJ SJ

## Maori Language C (2 points)

As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.

 Prerequisite: 715.273 or permission of the Head of Department

## 715.372 FJ SJ

## Maori Language D: Kauhau (2 points)

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

 Prerequisite: 715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141

## 715.373 Not available

## Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts (2 points)

A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

• Prerequisite: 715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent

## 715.374 FJ SJ

## Maori Perspectives Research Paper (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.381 FJ SJ

## Liturgics Research Paper (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to

Semester

OF PIRESAR

901011

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Location

cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

• Prerequisite: permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.383 FJ SJ

## Research Paper (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule.

 Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

## 715.385 SJ

Te Kaupapa Tikanga Rua - Redemptive Justice? (2 points) To enable students to engage an historical critical overview of key events, particularly those seen as pivotal to the struggle to redeem structural injustice within the Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia. This seeks to identify both the contextual factors (including an indepth study of the role of the CMS missionaries in the preparation, drafting and promotion of the Treaty of Waitangi) and the significant personalities associated with those events and to discern how both conspired to inform and influence the 1992 Constitutional Revision.

• Prerequisites: 705.142 and 715.272

## Master's papers - check availability with Department

Prerequisites: 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology, 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.704; paper 720.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

## 715.701 SJ

## Moral and Practical Theology I (4 points)

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

## 715.702 Not available

#### Moral and Practical Theology II (4 points)

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

## 715.703 DJ

#### Moral and Practical Theology III (4 points)

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

## 715.704 DJ

#### Moral and Practical Theology IV (4 points)

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

## 715.796 DT Thesis (12 points)

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

## **Theology-Interdisciplinary Studies**

## 720.791 DT

**Postgraduate Seminar (4 points)** Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

## **Missiology Theology**

## 725.311 DT

## **Research Essay (2 points)**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean
- Restriction: 715.383

## Theology and New Zealand Culture

## 735.311 DT

## **Research Essay (2 points)**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE
- Restriction: 705.331

## Feminist Theology

## 740.101 FC

## Introduction to Feminist Theology (2 points)

An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development, key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

## 740.311 DT

## Research Essay (2 points)

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stages 2 or 3 credited in two different departments
- Restriction: 705.332

## **Architectural Design**

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

#### 750.100 FC Design 1 (3 points)

An introduction to the fundamentals of

architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

Restriction: 755.100

## 750.101 SC

## Design 2 (3 points)

Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

Restriction: 755.101

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

#### 750.200 FC

## Design 3 (3 points)

Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100

Restriction: 755.200

750.201 SC

## Design 4 (3 points)

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

- Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100
- Restriction: 755.201

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

#### 750.300 FC

#### Design 5 (3 points)

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.300

## 750.301 SC

## Design 6 (3 points)

A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness. knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.301

## 750.374 FC

Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

750.375 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above. 750.376 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## 750.377 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

#### Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

## 750.400 FC

## Design 7 (3 points)

Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

- Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301
- Restriction: 755.400

#### 750.401 SC

Design 8 (3 points)

As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.

• Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301

Restriction: 755.401

750.474 Not available Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

750.475 Not available Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

750.476 Not available Elective Project (1 point)

See General Note above. 750.477 Not available Elective Project (1 point)

See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

#### 750.500 FC

## Design 9 (3 points)

As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.

Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
 Restriction: 755.500

## 750.501 SC

## Design 10 (3 points)

A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.

- Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
- Restriction: 755.501

750.574 Not available Elective Projects (1 point) See General Note above.

# D = Double semester NS F = First semester S= Second semester

# M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T ≃ Tamaki Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

ocation.

750.575 Not available Elective Projects (1 point) See General Note above.

750.576 Not available Elective Projects (1 point) See General Note above.

750.577 Not available Elective Projects (1 point) See General Note above.

#### Master's Papers

750.770 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

750.771 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

750.772 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

750.773 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

750.774 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

750.775 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

750.776 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

750.777 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## Architectural Drawing and Communication

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

#### 752.100 SC

Introduction to Architectural Computing (1 point)

An overview of the current and potential use of the computer as an aid to architectural design and through workshops and assignments, an introduction to various software applications.

Restriction: 755.150

## 752.101 FC

## Architectural Drawing 1 (1 point)

Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

• Restriction: 755.185

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

## 752.200 FC

## Computer Aided Design (1 point)

Computer-aided design and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers.

- Prerequisite: 752.100 or 755.150
- Restriction: 755.250

## 752.201 SC

## Architectural Drawing 2 (1 point)

Analysis of architectural drawing types and conventions, including the reading and making of architectural images.

- Prerequisite: 752.101 or 755.185
- Restriction: 755.285

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

## 752.300 FC

## Life Drawing (1 point)

Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
  - Restriction: 755.385
- 752.301 FC

#### Measured Drawing (1 point)

The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.386

## 752.302 FC

## Audiovisual Techniques (1 point)

An introduction to audiovisual techniques as an aid to conceptual design.

Restriction: 755.387

## 752.303 SC

#### Freehand Drawing (1 point)

Techniques in freehand drawing and graphic communication.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.377

#### 752.304 FC

Introduction to Architectural Photography (1 point)

An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

## 752.370 FC

Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

#### 752.371 FC

Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

## 752.372 SC

Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.373 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.374 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above. 752.375 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.376 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.377 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

## 752.400 Not available

Advanced Architectural Computing (1 point) Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques.

Prerequisite: 752.200 or 755.250

Restriction: 755.450

752.470 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.471 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.472 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.473 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.474 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.475 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.476 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.477 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

752.570 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.571 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.572 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.573 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

752.574 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above. 752.575 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

752.576 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

752.577 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Master's Papers

752.770 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

752.771 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

752.772 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

752.773 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

752.774 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

752.775 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

752.776 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

752.777 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## Architecture (General)

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

753.400 FC SC Research Methods (1 point)

An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods and those used in critical and historical studies.

. . . . . .

Restriction: 755.388

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

753.590 FC Research Report (2 points) A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.591 FC Research Report (2 points) A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

## 753.592 SC Research Report (2 points) A research report on a topic approved

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

577

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

E = Aucktand College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

## 753.593 SC

#### Research Report (2 points)

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

#### 753.595 DC

## **Dissertation (4 points)**

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 755.590

#### Postgraduate Diploma papers

#### 753.600 FC SC

## **Research Methods 1A (2 points)**

Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Restriction: 755.683

#### Master's papers

#### 753.700 FC SC Research Methods 1 (2 points)

As for 753.600.

Restriction: 755.783

## 753.701 FC SC

## Research Methods 2 (2 points)

Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

Restriction: 755.784

## 753.790 DC

#### **Research Report (8 points)**

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.783
- Restriction: 753.795, 755.796 or 755.765

#### 753.791 DC

#### Research Report (8 points)

A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.796, 755.798 or 755.766

#### 753.792 DC

#### **Research Report (8 points)**

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.797, 755.797, 755.767

## 753.795 DC

#### Thesis (12 points)

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.790, 755.765 or 755.796

## 753.796 DC

#### Thesis (12 points)

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.791, 755.766 or 755.798

## 753.797 DC

## Thesis (12 points)

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.792, 755.767, 755.797

# Architectural History Theory and Criticism

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

#### 754.100 FC

## Introduction to Modern Architecture (1 point)

An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

Restriction: 755.130

#### 754.101 SC

## Introduction to Architectural Theory (1 point)

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

Restriction: 755.131

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II**

## 754.200 FC

## Oceanic Architecture A (1 point)

An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific

Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130. 755.131
- Restriction: 754.300

## 754.201 SC

## Vernacular Architecture A (1 point)

The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides ,a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101,
- 755.130. 755.131 Restriction: 754.301
- 754.202 FC

## Urban Design 1A (1 point)

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101,
- 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.302

## 754.203 FC

## Architects in California A (1 point)

From Green and Green to Morphosis-the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California-the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill. Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames. Gehry.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.303

## 754.204 SC

## New Zealand Architecture A (1 point)

Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular Zealand identity, developments. New characteristics and appropriateness, including today.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.304

## 754,205 Not available

## Egyptian Architecture A (1 point)

An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.

- Prerequisite: 100.100 or any 2 of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.305

## 754.206 Not available

## Engendering Architecture A (1 point)

Introduction to theoretical positions, examination

of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130. 755.131
- Restriction: 754.306

## 754.207 Not available

## Contemporary Architecture of Japan A (1 point)

Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman's house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international view point.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.307

## 754.208 SC

## From Garden City to Suburbia A (1 point)

A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political agedas of the factory towns of England to Howard's Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.308

## 754.209 FC

## **Conservation Architecture A (1 point)**

Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historic periods, casestudies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to H.P.T., R.M.A. Heritage, and I.C.O.M.O.S.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101. 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.309

## 754.210 FC

## Introduction to Community Architecture A (1 point)

Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and Semester group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.310

## 754.211 Not available

## Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori A (1 point)

An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Maori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130. 755.131
- Restriction: 754.311

#### 754.212 Not available New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A (1 point)

Location C = City Campus A study of 18th, 19th and 20th dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities

N = Northland Campus

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

OF PRESCHIDU

of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers. (1 point)

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101,
- 755.130, 755.131 • Restriction: 754.312

## 754.213 Not available

## Built Form and Culture A (1 point)

A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.313

## 754.214 SC

## Architecture and Landscape of Japan A (1 point)

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural view point.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.314

#### 754.215 Not available Byzantine Architecture A (1 point)

## An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th-15th centuries with selected urban case

- studies including Constantinople.
  Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.315

## 754.216 Not available

## Poetics of Garden A (1 point)

Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.316

## 754.217 SC

## Biculturalism in Architecture A (1 point)

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand's role.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.317

## 754.218 Not available Design Procedures A (1 point)

The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision-making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.318

## 754.219 Not available

## Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A (1 point)

The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic

theories and archaeological projects which were advanced between the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) and death of Jean-Louis Durand (1834). French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.319

## 754.220 Not available

#### Communications in Design A (1 point)

The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the intercommunication processes, the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101,
- 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.320

#### 754.221 Not available Medieval Cairo A (1 point)

A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the 7th to 16th centuries.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.321

## 754.222 FC

## Istanbul A (1 point)

The architectural development of the city of Istanbul focusing on Ottoman architecture of the 15th and 16th centuries.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.322

## 754.223 Not available

#### Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A (1 point)

An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.323

## 754.224 Not available

#### Modern Italian Architecture A (1 point)

A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.324

## 754.225 Not available

## **Contemporary Dutch Architecture A (1 point)**

A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the 20th Century.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101,
- 755.130, 755.131 Restriction: 754.325

## 754.226 Not available

# New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi A (1 point)

An investigation of the relationship between the

infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Maori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101; 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.326

## 754.227 FC

## The Treaty and Post-colonial Issues A (1 point)

An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture and the role of biculturalism.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 754.327

## 754.228 SC

## History Elective A (1 point)

 Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100. 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

## 754.229 Not available

History Elective A (1 point)

 Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.13

## 754.270 FC SC

## History Elective A (1 point)

 Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

## 754.271 FC SC

#### History Elective A (1 point)

 Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131

See General Note above.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part Ill**

## 754.300-754.371

300-level Architectural History. Theory and Criticism papers have the same paper semester/location, paper availability and paper prescriptions as the corresponding 200-level Architectural History. Theory and Criticism papers. Refer to the above 200-level papers.

754.374 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.375 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.376 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.377 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

## 754.400 SC

## Myth and Metaphor (1 point)

An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

Restriction: 755.432

## 754.401 FC

## Paradigms of Architectural Thinking (1 point)

Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.438

## 754.402 Not available

## Contemporary Theoretical Positions (1 point)

Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.439

## 754.403 Not available

## Architecture Text Before the Renaissance (1 point)

A study of the relationship between primary and secondary literary sources of architecture, and the formal and technical ideas, considering architecture from Prehistory, Protohistory and Preindustrial; Classical, Mediterranean; Postclassical, Proto-Byzantine and Byzantine; and Medieval periods as a prologue to the early Renaissance.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101. 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.440

## 754.404 Not available

## Architectural Theory and Discourse (2 points)

An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.441

## 754.405 SC

## Urban Design 2 (1 point)

Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

- Prerequisite: 754.202 or 754.302
- Restriction: 755.442

## 754.406 Not available

## **Designing for Institutions (1 point)**

The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

## 754.407 Not available

## Designing for Sustainability (1 point)

A review of the evolution of environmentally

COT IPRES

au and Campus I Campus

Manukau	Northlan	Tamaki C
-	. 11	1
æ	z	÷

	of Education	Ith Science
	id College	e and Hea
- 4112	= Aucklan	= Medicin
5	ű.	Ï

C = City Campus

Location

sustainable settlements and buildings. A study of the main determinants and possible architectural design responses.

## 754.408 SC

## **Topics in Architectural Theory (1 point)**

An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

## 754.409 SC

## Post-colonial Issues and Architecture (1 point)

Studies of architectural representations drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.

## 754.410 SC

## Pompeii (1 point)

An appraisal of the architecture of Pompeii and Herculaneum focusing on the fours style o wall decoration and their continuing influence.

#### 754.411 FC

#### Sustainable Design B (1 point)

A seminar based on readings linked to the lecture material in 758.414 Sustainable Design A. The paper will explore the philosophical, social and political context of a sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

Corequisites: 758.414

754.470 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.471 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.472 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.473 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.474 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.475 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.476 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.477 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

754.570 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.571 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above. 754.572 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.573 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

754.574 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.575 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.576 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

754.577 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

#### Master's Papers

754.770 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

754.771 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

754.772 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

754.773 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

754.774 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

754.775 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

754.776 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

754.777 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## Architectural Practice and Management

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III**

## 756.300 SC New Zealand Building Industry (1 point)

The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry, the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.

Restriction: 755.360

## 756.301 SC

## **Building Economics (1 point)**

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

## Restriction: 755.361

## 756.302 Not available Town Planning (1 point)

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

Restriction: 755.362

#### 756.303 FC SC Production Documentation (1 point)

The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.

Restriction: 755.363

## 756.370 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.371 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.372 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.373 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.374 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.375 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.376 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.377 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

## 756.400 DC

## Project Management (2 points)

Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

- Prerequisite: 756.300 or 755.360
- Restriction: 756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460

#### 756.401 FC

## Project Management Module A (1 point)

First semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

- Prerequisite: 756.300 or 755.360
- Restriction: 756.400, 755.460, 755.576

## 756.402 SC

#### Project Management Module B (1 point)

Second semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

- Prerequisite: 756.300 or 755.360
- Restriction: 756.400, 755.460, 755.480

## 756.403 FC

Facilities Management (1 point)

Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

Restriction: 755.461

#### 756.404 Not available

#### Construction Management (1 point)

An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

Restriction: 755.462

756.470 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.471 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.472 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.473 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.474 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.475 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.476 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.477 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture - Part II**

#### 756.500 DC

#### Practice Management (2 points)

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurances and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

• Restriction: 756.501, 756.502, 755.560

#### 756.501 FC

## Practice Management Module A (1 point)

First semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

Restriction: 756.500, 755.560

Schedule of Prescription

Double semester
 = First semester
 Second semester

Semester

	Cam	nom
2	Pug	õ
2	Ē	nak
	ŝ	Tar
	11	

S

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Heatth Science

Location

756.502 SC

Practice Management Module B (1 point) Second semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

Restriction: 756.500, 755.580, 755.560

756.570 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.571 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.572 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.573 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

756.574 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.575 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.576 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

756.577 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## Postgraduate Diploma papers

756.670 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

756.671 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

756.672 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

756.673 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

756.674 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

756.675 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

756.676 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

ł

756.677 DC Elective Project B (4 points) See General Note above.

#### Master's papers

756.770 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above. 756.771 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

756.772 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

756.773 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

756.774 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

756.775 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

756.776 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

756.777 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## Architectural Technology

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I**

758.100 DC Construction and Structure 1 (2 points) An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete

An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.

Restriction: 755.110

## 758.101 DC

#### Introduction to Architectural Science (2 points)

Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

Restriction: 755.111

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II**

#### 758.200 DC

## Construction and Structure 2 (2 points)

Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.

Prerequisite: 758.100 or 755.110

Restriction: 755.210

## 758.201 DC

#### Environment and Services (2 points)

Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

- Prerequisite: 758.101 or 755.111
- Restriction: 755.211

## Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

## 758.300 FC

## Alternative Construction Methods (1 point)

An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.

- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210
- Restriction: 755.310
- 758.301 FC

## Sound A (1 point)

The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Corequisite: 758.307 or 755.317
- Restriction: 755.311

#### 758.302 SC

#### Lighting (1 point)

A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaries, and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.312

## 758.303 SC

#### Thermal Environment (1 point)

A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.313

## 758.304 Not available Services (1 point)

The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.314

## 758.305 Not available Ergonomics (1 point)

The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

Restriction: 755.315

## 758.306 FC SC

## Workshop Project (1 point)

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

Restriction: 755.316

## 758.307 FC

Sound B (1 point)

Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

Corequisite: 758.301 or 755.311

## Restriction: 755.317

## 758.370 FC Elective Study (1 point)

See General Note above.

758.371 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.372 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.373 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.374 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.375 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.376 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.377 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## **Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I**

## 758.400 DC

## Construction and Structure 3 (2 points)

Construction methods and structural systems relating to multistorey buildings. The behaviour of structures and secondary loads. Issues of tolerance, buildability, evaluation and fire protection. Introduction to frame analysis utilising the "multi-frame" computer programme.

- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210
- Restriction: 755.410

= First semester Second semes

) = Double semester

emester

N = Northland Campus Tamaki Campus - Manukau

	Education	Science
pus	College of	and Health
= clity cam	= Auckland	= Medicine

ocation

## 758.401 SC

## Acoustics and Noise Control A (2 points)

Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Corequisite: 758.402
- Restriction: 755.411

## 758.402 SC

## Acoustics and Noise Control B (1 point)

Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Corequisite: 758.401
- Restriction: 755.412

## 758.403 FC

## Active Audio Systems (1 point)

Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Restriction: 755.413

## 758.404 SC

## Advanced Lighting (1 point)

Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Artificial lighting of building exteriors and landscape. Photometrics and colorimetry. Modelling and computer techniques. Lighting for display and drama. Case studies of lighting for particular buildings.

- Prerequisite: 758.302 or 755.312
- Restriction: 755.414

## 758.405 Not available

## Advanced Services (1 point)

Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

- Prerequisite: 758.304 or 755.314
- Restriction: 755.415

## 758.406 Not available

## Energy Efficient Design: Residential (1 point)

A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.

- Prerequisite: 758.303 or 755.313
- Restriction: 755.416

## 758.407 Not available

## Energy Efficient Design: Commercial (1 point)

A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.

- Prerequisite: 758.303 or 755.313
- Restriction: 755.417

## 758.408 Not available

## Architectural Technology Project (1 point)

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- Corequisite: 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407
- Restriction: 755.418

#### 758.409 Not available Architectural Technology Project (1 point)

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- Corequisite: 758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407
- Restriction: 755.419

## 758.410 Not available

## Multistorey Construction (1 point)

A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and offsite. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

- Corequisite: 758.400
- Restriction: 755.420

## 758.411 SC

## The New Goths (1 point)

An examination of North European 'Hi-Tech' architecture 1965-1995. The historical context, infuences, case studies, and the use of structure and construction in design.

- Corequisite: 758.400
- Restriction: 755.421

## 758.412 SC

## Timber Technology (1 point)

Rationalisation of timber performance in all building structures, and the investigation of opportunities to use timber as permanent structures, in current and future applications.

- Corequisite: 758.400
- Restriction: 755.422

## 758.413 Not available

## Architectural Aerodynamics (1 point)

A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.

- Corequisite: 758.400
- Restriction: 755.423

## 758.414 FC

## Sustainable Design A (1 point)

A review of the evolution of environmentallysustainable settlements and buildings and the technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analysed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Discussion of current technologies available to the designer of such environments.

## 758.415 FC

## Designing with the Sun (1 point)

An introduction to passive solar design through the search for a balance between the natural environment, traditional architectural responses and building technology.

#### 758.416 FC

#### Designs on Technology (1 point)

An individual exploration of components, elements or assemblies of construction as a design tool.

## 758.417 FC

#### Theories and Philosophies on Construction (1 point)

An exploration of the complex historical relationships between architecture, art, craft, industry, philosophy and construction. Particular consideration will be given to the development of the building process - from local craft-based tradition to global industrialised activity - and the implications for architectural education and practice.

758.470 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.471 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.472 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.473 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.474 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.475 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.476 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.477 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

## **Bachelor of Architecture - Part II**

#### 758.500 FC

Advanced Structures (1 point)

Introduction to structural design and materials codes. Computer modelling and laboratory testing of building systems. Survey of the current design approaches to main construction materials used in practice.

- Prerequisite: 758.400 or 755.410
- Restriction: 755.510

758.501 Not available

# Advanced Energy Studies: Residential (1 point)

Advanced studies of active and passive techniques

and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

- Prerequisite: 758.406 or 755.416
- Restriction: 755.516

## 758.502 Not available

## Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial (1 point)

Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environmentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

- Prerequisite: 758.407 or 755.417
- Restriction: 755.517

## 758.503 Not available

## Architectural Technology Project (1 point)

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 755.518

## 758.504 Not available

Architectural Technology Project (1 point)

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 755.519

758.570 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.571 FC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.572 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.573 SC Elective Study (1 point) See General Note above.

758.574 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.575 FC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.576 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

758.577 SC Elective Project (1 point) See General Note above.

#### Postgraduate Diploma papers

758.670 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

758.671 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

758.672 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

) = Double semeste Second semeste = First semester Semester

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

ocatior

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

758.673 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

758.674 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

758.675 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

758.676 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

758.677 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

#### Master's papers

#### 758.700 Not available

#### Fire Protection (4 points)

Fundamental Fire Engineering concepts and models. Calculation procedures and methods. Fire design for buildings under the Building Code. Protection, detection and escape.

Restriction: 755.711

#### 758.701 Not available Building Health (4 points)

Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk.

Restriction: 755.712

## 758.702 Not available

## **Building Intelligence (4 points)**

Building intelligence concepts and models. Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.

Restriction: 755.713

#### 758.703 DC

#### Facilities Management (4 points)

Facilities management concepts and models.
Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.
Restriction: 755.714

• Restriction, 15

## 758.770 DC

Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

758.771 DC Elective Study A (4 points) See General Note above.

758.72 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

758.773 DC Elective Study B (2 points) See General Note above.

758.774 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above.

758.775 DC Elective Project A (3 points) See General Note above. 758.776 DC Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## 758.777 DC

Elective Project B (2 points) See General Note above.

## Planning

## Part I

#### 760.100 FC

#### Introduction to Planning (2 points)

The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

#### 760.101 SC

## Institutional Framework (2 points)

An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

#### 760.102 SC

#### Society and Economics (2 points)

The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

#### 760.103 FC

#### Environmental Context of Planning (2 points)

Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

#### 760.110 FC

## Fundamental Skills (2 points)

Written, verbal and graphic communication. Computer competence. Data collection and statistical analysis. Information integration and synthesis.

#### 760.111 SC

#### Foundations for Policy Analysis (2 points)

An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

## 760.120 FC

#### Studio 1A (1 point)

An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

#### 760.121 SC

#### Studio 1B (1 point)

Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

Prerequisite: 760.120

760.130 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.131 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.132 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.133 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.134 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.135 Not available Special Topic (1 point) 760.136 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.137 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

760.138 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

## 760.139 Not available Special Topic (1 point)

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part 1 for which a substitution paper may be granted.

## Part II

## 760.200 SC

## Settlement Planning (2 points)

National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.

## 760.201 FC

Introduction to Planning Legislation (2 points) An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.

## 760.202 SC

## Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure (2 points) The role and provision of physical and social

infrastructure for human settlements.

## 760.203 SC

## Design and the Built Environment (2 points)

The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

#### 760.210 FC

## Research and Methods for Policy Analysis (2 points)

Research design methods and techniques with practical applications for planning issues.

## 760.220 SC

## Studio 2:(2 points)

An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

## 760.230 FC

## Introduction to Landscape (1 point)

The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

Restriction: 760.234

## 760.231 FC

## Landscape Planning (1 point)

The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.

Restriction: 760.234

## 760.232 FC

## **Development and Planning (1 point)**

A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

Restriction: 760.235

## 760.233 FC

## Pacific Development Issues (1 point)

Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

Restriction: 760.235

## 760.234 FC

## Special Topic: Landscape and Planning (2 points) • Restriction: 760.230, 760.231

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

760.235 FC

## Special Topic: Development Planning in Small Island Communities (2 points)

Restriction: 760.232, 760.233

760.236 FC

Special Topic (1 point)

760.237 FC

Special Topic (1 point) 760.238 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

## 760.239 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

## Part III

## 760.300 SC

## Maori and Resource Management (2 points)

Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

## 760.301 SC

## Planning and Resource Management Law (2 points)

Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case law and the Resource Management Act 1991.

## 760.302 FC

## **Environmental Issues (2 points)**

Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.

## 760.303 FC

## Planning and Design (2 points)

Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

## 760.310 SC

## Methods for Policy Analysis (2 points)

Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

## 760.320 FC

#### Studio 3A (1 point)

An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.

Corequisite: 760.310

## 760.321 SC

## Studio 3B (1 point)

The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.

Prerequisite: 760.320

## 760.330 FC

# Planning for Community and Economic Development (2 points)

The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

589

D = Double semester F = First semester

M - Manukau N = Northtand Campus

> C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

Semeste

760.331 FC Special Topic (1 point) 760.332 FC Special Topic (1 point) 760.333 FC

Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning (1 point)

760.334 Not available Special Topic: Tourism Planning (1 point)

760.335 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

760.336 SC Special Topic (1 point)

760.337 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

760.338 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

## 760.339 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

## Part IV

## 760.400 SC

## Planning Theories and Professional Practice (2 points)

Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. Organisation and management. The roles and function of planners.

## 760.401 FC

#### Sustainable Futures (1 point)

The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

## 760.402 FC

## Gender and Equity in Planning (1 point)

Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

## 760.403 FC

## Housing (1 point)

Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

## 760.410 FC SC

#### Research Project (2 points)

An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

## 760.420 SC

## Studio 4 (2 points)

Project work linked to planning and development of complex environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

## 760.430 FC

## Settlement Design (2 points)

A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

## 760.431 Not available

Special Topic: Cultural Planning (1 point)

760.432 FC Special Topic: Peaceful Cities (1 point) 760.433 SC Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures (1 point) 760.434 SC Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning (1 point) 760.435 FC Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Print Media (1 point) 760.436 SC Special Topic: Presentation for Planners - Electronic Media (1 point) 760.437 SC Special Topic (1 point) 760.438 SC Special Topic: Manawhenua (1 point) 760.439 SC Special Topic: Kaitiaki (1 point) Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

## Master of Planning Practice

## Part I

## 760.700 FC

## Planning Theory and Method (2 points)

Subnational planning systems: comparative planning methodologies.

## 760.701 SC

## Advanced Planning and Design (2 points)

The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

#### 760.702 FC

## Legal and Institutional Context of Planning (2 points)

An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

## 760.704 SC

## Resource Management and Maori (2 points)

Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

## 760.710 FC

Methods and Practices for Policy Development (2 points) The analytical basis for developing policy related to planning issues.

## 760.711 SC

## Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning (2 points)

Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

## 760.720 FC

## Studio 1 (1 point)

An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

## 760.721 SC

## Studio 2 (1 point)

The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.

760.732 SC Special Topic (1 point)

## 760.733 FC

Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape (1 point) 760.734 FC

## Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues (1 point)

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part 1 for which an exemption may be granted.

## 760.740 DC

## Graduate Case Studies 1 (2 points)

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

## Part II

## 760.703 SC

## Infrastructure and Planning (2 points)

The role of physical and social infrastructure in settlement planning. Requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

## 760.705 SC

# Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional (2 points)

The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

#### 760.706 FC

## Futures in the Context of Sustainability (1 point)

The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

## 760.707 FC

# Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues (1 point)

The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

## 760.708 FC

## Shelter, Housing and Society (1 point)

Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

## 760.709 SC

## **Resource Management and Planning Law (2 points)**

Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

## 760.712 FC SC

## **Research Project (2 points)**

An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

## 760.722 SC

## Studio 3 (2 points)

The planning and development of complex environments. Integrative exercises to achieve policy objectives applying advanced planning methodologies.

#### 760.730 FC

## Designing Settlements (2 points)

Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

## 760.731 FC

## Community and Economic Development (2 points)

Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and nonprofit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

## 760.732 SC

Special Topic (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

#### 760.733 FC

Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape (1 point)

760.734 FC Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues (1 point)

760.735 FC

Special Topic (1 point)

760.736 SC

Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures (1 point)

760.737 FC

Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment (1 point)

## 760.738 FC

Special Topic: Landscape Planning (1 point)

## 760.739 Not available

Special Topic (1 point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

## 760.740 DC

#### Graduate Case Studies 1 (2 points)

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

## 760.741 DC

## Graduate Case Studies 2 (2 points)

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

## Master of Planning

## 760.750 DC

## Advanced Planning Theory (2 points)

The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

#### 760.751 DC

## Equity Issues and Planning (2 points)

Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

## 760.752 DC

## Advanced Planning Techniques (2 points)

The evolution of planning techniques and their

D = Double semester F = First semester

N = Northland Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

Location

M - Manukau

applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

## 760.753 DC

## Planning Issues (2 points)

A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

## 760.754 DC

## Environmental Issues and Planning (2 points)

Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

## 760.755 DC

# Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law (2 points)

Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

## 760.756 DC

#### Urban Design and Planning (2 points)

Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

#### 760.757 DC

#### Heritage Conservation Planning (2 points)

Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

#### 760.758 DC

**Development and Planning for Small Economies (2 points)** The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

#### 760.759 DC

## Tourism Planning (2 points)

The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.760 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.761 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.762 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.763 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.764 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.765 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.766 DC Special Topic (2 points) 760.767 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

## 760.768 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

## 760.769 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

Special Topic papers to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

## 760.770 DC

## Case Study Report (4 points)

A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

#### 760.780 DC

## Research Project (8 points)

A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

#### 760.796 DC

Thesis (12 points) An original piece of research.

## Property

## 765.101 Not available

Fundamentals of Real Estate (2 points)

An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.
Restriction: 765.111 and 765.141

#### Bachelor of Property - Part I

## 765.111 SC

## Valuation 1 (2 points)

An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.

Corequisite: 765.141

#### 765.141 FC

Construction (2 points)

An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

#### Bachelor of Property - Part II

#### 765.211 FC

#### Valuation 2 (2 points)

The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.

## 765.221 SC

## Property Marketing (2 points)

A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

## 765.231 SC

## Property Management (2 points)

An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owneroccupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.

## 765.241 FC

## Land Use Planning and Controls (2 points)

Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

## 765.251 FC

## Property Finance (2 points)

An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return tradeoff and introductory portfolio theory.

Prerequisite: 600.101

## 765.261 SC

## Property Economics (2 points)

An introduction to urban land and building economics.

Prerequisite: 616.101

## 765.271 FC

## Property Law (2 points)

Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

## Bachelor of Property - Part III

## 765.311 SC

## Valuation 3 (2 points)

The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties. shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase). litigation. arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.

- Prerequisite: 765.211
- Corequisite: 765.343

## 765.312 SC

## Plant and Machinery Valuation (2 points)

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

Prerequisite: 765.211

## 765.321 FC

## Advanced Property Marketing (2 points)

The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

Prerequisite: 765.221

## 765.331 SC

## Advanced Property Management (2 points)

Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.

Prerequisite: 765.231 and 765.251

## 765.342 FC

## Property Development (2 points)

An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.

Prerequisite: 765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261

## 765.343 FC

## Advanced Construction (1 point)

High-rise commercial and central business district construction.

Prerequisite: 765.141

## 765.351 FC

## Advanced Property Finance and Investment (2 points)

Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.

Prerequisite: 765.251

## 765.362 FC

## Property Research Methods (1 point)

Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.

Prerequisite: 475.108

## 765.371 FC SC

Property Project (2 points) A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.

Restriction: 765.372

## 765.372 FC SC

Applied Valuation Project (2 points)

An approved applied project in valuation.

## 765.381 FC

Special Topic (2 points) Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

## 765.382 SC

Special Topic (2 points)

Advanced study of a specialised topic in property.

## Diploma Papers

#### 765.671 FC SC Research Project (2 points)

A research project on an approved topic in property; may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.

## 765.691 FC SC

Off PIRESCONTIO Aneoliuike) 0 = Double semester F = Flrst semester

> N = Northland Campus M - Manukau C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

Location

## 765.713 SC

## Seminar in Valuation (2 points)

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

Restriction: 765.711

## 765.714 SC

## Plant and Machinery Valuation (2 points)

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

Restriction: 765.712

## 765.723 Not available

## Seminar in Property Marketing (2 points)

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.

Restriction: 765.721

## 765.733 SC

## Seminar in Property Management (2 points)

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.

Restriction: 765.731

## 765.743 FC

## Seminar in Property Development (2 points)

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.

Restriction: 765.741

#### 765.753 FC

## Seminar in Property Finance and Investment (2 points)

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.

Restriction: 765.751

## 765.763 Not available

## Seminar in Property Economics (2 points)

Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.

Restriction: 765.761

## 765.783 FC SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.

## 765.784 FC SC

## Special Topic (2 points)

A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.

## 765.788 FC SC

## Honours Research Project (2 points)

To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.

## 765.789 FC SC

## Honours Dissertation (4 points)

A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.

## 765.793 DC

Thesis (14 points)

A thesis for MProp students.

## Education

## Stage I

## 780.101 Not available

## Human Development and Learning (2 points)

An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.

Restriction: 165.101

## 780.102 Not available

Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa (2 points)
An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.
Restriction: 165.102

Restriction, 100.1

## Stage II

## 780.201 DC

## Tutoring in Science (2 points)

A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.

Prerequisite: 10 points in Stage I Science subjects

## Stage III

## 780.381 SC

## **Current Advances in Science (2 points)**

A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

## Diploma papers

## 780.601 FC

## Educational Studies I (2 points)

Student understandings of the nature of teaching and learning in educational and family settings will be developed through this paper. Theoretical ideas about learning, child development, teaching and pedagogy will be examined using concepts and research from psychological and sociological studies of education.

## 780.602 FC

## Learning and Teaching I (2 points)

Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.

## 780.603 FC

# Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo) (2 points)

A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

## 780.604 FC

## Professional Practice in Mathematics (2 points)

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

## 780.608 SC

## Education Studies II (2 points)

Students will focus on the wider social, economic and political context. The effects of class, gender and ethnicity on the teaching and learning process and overall educational outcomes will be examined together with their implications for learning and teaching.

## 780.609 SC

## Learning and Teaching II (2 points)

The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching 1 will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

## 780.610 SC

# Professional Practice in Science and Technology (2 points)

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

## 780.611 SC

# Professional practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education (2 points)

Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

## 780.612 FC

## Professional Practice in Teaching (2 points)

lssues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

## 780.613 FC

## **Research Project (3 points)**

Students will be encouraged to reflect on and critique their own teaching practice using appropriate action research methodology. Knowledge of theories of effective teaching practice, introduced in the first year, will form the theoretical basis for reflection on, and enrichment of, that knowledge.

## 780.622 DC

## Professional Practice (2 points)

Teachers' professional and institutional extrasubject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

## 780.624 DC

## **Educational Studies (3 points)**

The key themes of this paper will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

## 780.625 DC

## Classroom Teaching (2 points)

This paper is based on practical teaching in schools. It develops and assesses the student teachers ability to provide opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts, and their professionalism in both school and classroom contexts.

## 780.630 DC

## Curriculum Issues in Special Education (2 points)

An introduction to assessment and programme development for children with moderate and severe disabilities using a problem solving and data-based approach.

Corequisite: 165.101 and 165.223

## 780.631 DC

## Research Topic in Special Education (2 points)

An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

• Prerequisite: 780.630

## 780.632 DC

## Folio of Casework (Special Education) (2 points)

Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

Prerequisite: 780.630

## 780.650 FC

## Casework: Theory and Practice (2 points)

An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

## 780.651 DC

## Casework in Educational Contexts (2 points)

A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinning's of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches-integrated with skill development for collaborative work across homeschool contexts.

## 780.652 SC

Educational Psychology: Professional Practice (2 points) Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability. educational systems, policy, culture and community. D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Aucktand College of Education H - Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

Locat

#### 780.653 FC

## Casework: Early Childhood (2 points)

An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery-with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

#### 780.654 SC

Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach (2 points) A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

#### 780.655 DC

Elective: Casework (2 points)

#### 780.665 SC

#### History and Philosophy of Mathematics (2 points)

An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

## 780.666 SC

## Learning Mathematics In and Out of School (2 points)

An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.

## 780.667 FC SC DC

Special Topic in Mathematics Education (2 points)

#### 780.670 SC

## Assessment in Science Education (2 points)

An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

## 780.672 Not available

## Technology and Society (2 points)

Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

## 780.673 Not available Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education (2 points)

This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

## 780.674 Not available

## Technology and the School Curriculum (2 points)

A critical examination of a number of issues relating

to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students' practice will be informed by up to date research.

## 780.675 Not available

## Investigation in Technology Education (2 points)

This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

## 780.690 FC SC DC

Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points)

Prerequisite: Parts I and II of the DipEdPsuch 780.691 FC SC DC

Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points) Prerequisite: DipCouns Part I, or DipCounsTheory 780.692 FC SC DC

**Research Project in Mathematics Education (2 points)** 

## 780.693 FC SC DC

Investigation in Mathematics Education (4 points)

## 780.694 FC SC DC

## Investigation in Science Education (2 points)

An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

780.697 FC SC DC Internship (14 points)

## Master's papers

## 780.723 DC

#### Special Education: Programme Issues (4 points)

This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.444). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

Corequisite: 165.345

#### 780.726 DC

## Psychological Issues in Literacy (4 points)

A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

## 780.730 DC

## Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring (4 points)

A critical appraisal of teaching pedagogies and assessment practices and their implications for learners and learning. Mentors will analyse their own practice in relation to alternative pedagogies and develop strategies to assist student teachers to establish effective teaching practices through critical self-reflection.

## 780.731 DC

#### The Mentoring Process (4 points)

Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

## 780.742 SC

## **Couple Counselling (2 points)**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

## 780.743 SC

## Family Counselling (2 points)

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

#### 780.744 SC

#### Cultural Issues in Counselling (2 points)

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

#### 780.745 FC

## Group Counselling (2 points)

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

#### 780.746 FC

## The Counselling Process (2 points)

An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

Corequisite: 780.747

## 780.747 DC

#### Counselling Laboratory (2 points)

A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

Corequisite: 780.746

#### 780.748 Not available

#### Consultation (2 points)

An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

#### 780.749 SC

## Professional Issues in Counselling (2 points)

An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

#### 780.750 FC

## Critical Analysis in Counselling (2 points)

An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

## 780.751 Not available

# Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling (2 points)

A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.

Restriction: 165.740

## 780.752 Not available

## Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour (2 points)

The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.

Restriction: 165.740

## 780.760 FC

## History of School Science Curricula (2 points)

A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development. • Prerequisite: 165.782

## 780.761 FC

## Curriculum Design in Science Education (2 points)

An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.

Prerequisite: 165.782

## 780.763 SC

## Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation (4 points)

This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

## 780.764 SC

## History, Philosophy and Science Teaching (4 points)

An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

#### 780.765 Not available

# Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education (2 points)

A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken. • *Restriction:* 445.705

## 780.766 SC

Politics and History of Mathematics Education (2 points) A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

Restriction: 445.704

#### 780.770 SC

## Educational Leadership (4 points)

A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

## 780.771 FC

## Educational Policy and Organisation (4 points)

An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

#### 780.772 DC

Research Methods for Educational Practitioners (4 points) A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

#### 780.790 FC SC DC Dissertation (4 points)

Restriction: 780.796

semester nester

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester

	Campus	
Manukau	Northland	Townshi Co.
-	0	1
Σ	z	F

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

# Schedule of Presentpito

#### 780.796 FC SC DC Thesis (14 points)

Restriction: 780.790

# 780.797 FC SC DC

## Advanced Folio of Casework (8 points)

500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

- Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)
- Corequisite: 780.790

## Doctor of Education papers

## 780.801 FC

## Advanced Educational Philosophy (4 points)

An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

## 780.802 DC

## Advanced Policy Studies in Education (4 points)

The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.

## 780.803 DC

## Advanced Sociology of Education (4 points)

A study of a selected topic in sociology of education. 780.804 DC

Selected Topic in Maori Education (4 points)

## 780.805 Not available

## Advanced Feminist Research in Education (4 points)

A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.

## 780.821 DC

# Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models (4 points)

A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.

## 780.822 DC

# Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice (4 points)

An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.

## 780.823 DC

# Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts (4 points)

A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.

## 780.831 DC

## Advanced Educational Psychology (4 points)

An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

## 780.832 DC

Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice (4 points) An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.

- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.833

## 780.833 DC

## Professional Leadership in Counselling (4 points)

An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.

- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.832

## 780.834 DC

## **Special Education (4 points)**

A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.

Prerequisite: 165.345

## 780.861 DC

## Transference Processes in Education (4 points)

A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.

Corequisite: 165.786

## 780.862 DC

## Advanced Research Methodologies (4 points)

A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

## 780.871 DC

Special Topic (4 points) 780.895 FC SC DC

Practicum (14 points)

780.896 FC SC DC Thesis A (14 points)

780.897 FC SC DC

Thesis B (28 points)

## Food and Fabric Technology

## Stage II

## 782.201 FC

**Biochemistry (2 points)** Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.

## 782.202 DE

## Introduction to Human Physiology (2 points)

An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

## Stage III

## 782.301 SE

## Endocrine and Gut Physiology (1 point)

A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.

## 782.302 FC

## Microbiology (1 point)

Structure and properties of major groups of microorganisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents, pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.

## 782.303 DE

## Human Nutrition (2 points)

An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.

## 782.304 DE

## **Community Nutrition (2 points)**

The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

## Centre for Professional Development

## 783.601 FC SC DC

#### Research Topic in Adult Education (2 points)

The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

## 783.602 Not available

## Practicum in Adult Education (2 points)

Supervised practice within an adult education setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

#### Master's papers

#### 783.751 FC

# Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education (4 points)

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

## 783.752 SC

## **Teaching and Learning in Higher Education (4 points)** A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

## 783.753 SC

## Adult Education and Development (4 points)

A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

Restriction: 783.752

#### 783.754 Not available

# Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education (4 points)

A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

## Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

Schedule A 786.601 DC

International Language for Teaching (4 points)

786.602 DC

Accounting for Teaching (4 points) 786.603 DC

English for Teaching (4 points)

786.604 DC Geography for Teaching (4 points)

786.605 DC History for Teaching (4 points)

786.606 DC Maori for Teaching (4 points

Maori for Teaching (4 points)

786.607 DC Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12 (4 points)

786.608 DC

Science for Teaching (4 points)

786.609 DC Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists (4 points)

786.610 DC

Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists (4 points) 786.611 DC

Economics for Teaching (4 points)

786.613 DC

Spanish for Teaching (4 points)

786.614 DC

Physics and Chemistry for Teaching (4 points)

786.615 DC Chemistry and Biology for Teaching (4 points)

786.616 DC Physics and Biology for Teaching (4 points)

786.617 DC

Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists (4 points) 786.618 DC

Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists (4 points)

786.619 DC Special Topic (4 points)

786.620 DC Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latiñ for Teaching

## (4 points) Schedule B

786.621 DC

Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.622 DC

Classical Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.623 DC International Language for Teaching (3 points)

786.624 DC

Accounting for Teaching (3 points)

786.625 DC

Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching (3 points) 786.626 DC

English for Teaching (3 points)

786.627 DC

ESOL for Teaching (3 points)

*Semester* D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

Shiequille (0)11

M - Manukau N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus

> E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

ocation

786.629 DC History for Teaching (3 points)

786.630 DC Maori for Teaching (3 points)

786.631 DC Mathematics for Teaching Year 13 (3 points) • Corequisites: 786.607

• Corequisites: 7c

786.632 DC Media Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.633 DC Science for Teaching (3 points)

786.634 Not available Social Science for Teaching (3 points)

786.635 DC Economics for Teaching (3 points)

786.636 DC Biology for Teaching (3 points)

786.637 DC Physics for Teaching (3 points)

786.638 DC Chemistry for Teaching (3 points)

786.639 DC Japanese for Teaching (3 points)

786.740 DC Spanish for Teaching (3 points)

786.741 DC Social Studies for Teaching (3 points)

786.642 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists (3 points)

786.643 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists (3 points)

786.644 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists (3 points)

## Fine Arts

## Part I

800.100 DC Studio 1 (10 points)

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

## Part II

## 800.200 DC

Studio 2 (10 points)

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

## Part III

800.300 DC Studio 3 (10 points) Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

## Part IV

800.400 DC Studio 4A (14 points) Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

800.401 DC Studio 4B (6 points) Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

## Postgraduate Diploma papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

## 800.651 DC

Studio (14 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

## 800.652 DC

Practical (6 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

## 800.690 DC

## **Dissertation (8 points)**

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio.

## Master's papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

## 800.751 DC

## Studio 5A (16 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

## 800.752 DC

## Studio 5B (16 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

## 800.753 DC

## Studio 5C (8 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

 Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III

## 800.761 DC

## Studio 6A (12 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

## 800.762 DC

## Studio 6B (8 points)

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

## 800.790 DC

## **Dissertation (4 points)**

A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B.

## 800.796 DC

## Fine Arts Thesis (12 points)

A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Degree Regulations are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Law

## Part I

## 810.101 FC SC

The Legal System (2 points)

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system; including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

## Part II

810.201 DC

## Criminal Law (3 points)

An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law: an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

## 810.211 DC

## Public Law (3 points)

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

## 810.221 DC

## Research and Writing 1A (1 point)

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

## 810.231 DC

## Law of Torts (3 points)

The general principles of civil liability for nonconsensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts-such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

## 810.241 DC

## Law of Contract (3 points)

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

## 810.251 DC

## Legal Research and Writing 1B (1 point)

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

## Part III - compulsory papers

## 810.301 DC

## Land Law (2 points)

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

## 810.306 DC

## Equity (2 points)

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

## 810.311 FC SC

## Law of Personal Property (1 point)

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

## 810.316 DC

#### Jurisprudence (2 points)

An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

SCARECIULE OF PRESCRIP

F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

C = City Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M - Manukau

T = Tamaki Campus

## 810.321 DC

#### Legal Research and Writing II (1 point)

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.301, 810.306, 810.311 and 810.316.

#### Honours Seminar papers

#### 810.341 Not available Air and Space Law (2 points)

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

## 810.342 Not available

## Civil Rights (2 points)

The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

Restriction: 810.452

#### 810.343 Not available

## **Commercial Equity and Restitution (2 points)**

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

• Prerequisite: 810.306

## 810.344 Not available

## Consumer Law (2 points)

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contacts Act) and proposals for reform.

#### 810.345 Not available Corporation Finance (2 points)

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

Prerequisite: 810.417

#### 810.346 DC

## Criminal Law and Policy (2 points)

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

#### 810.347 Not available Criminal Procedure (2 points)

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

## 810.348 Not available

#### Economic Regulation (2 points)

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

#### 810.349 Not available Environmental Law (2 points)

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

Restriction: 810.450

## 810.350 DC

## Equality and Anti-discrimination Law (2 points)

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

#### 810.351 Not available

#### Law and Computers (2 points)

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

## 810.352 Not available

## Law and Society (2 points)

A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

#### 810.353 Not available

## Law of International Business Transactions (2 points)

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) - including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

## 810.354 Not available

## Law of Landlord and Tenant (2 points)

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

## 810.355 Not available

## Law of Secured Credit (2 points)

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

## 810.356 Not available

## Legal History (2 points)

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

## 810.357 Not available

## Legal Problems of the European Union (2 points)

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

## 810.358 Not available

## Local Government Law (2 points)

A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

## Restriction: 810.443

## 810.359 Not available

## Maori Land Law (2 points)

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

Restriction: 810.444

## 810.360 Not available

## Maritime Law (2 points)

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage: shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.

## 810.361 DC

## Media Law (2 points)

Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

#### 810.362 Not available Medico-Legal Problems (2 points)

## Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Restriction: 810.427

## 810.363 Not available

## Penology (2 points)

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

Restriction: 810.423

## 810.364 Not available

## Problems in Legal Philosophy (2 points)

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

## 810.365 Not available

## Registration of Title to Land (2 points)

Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

# 810.366 Not available Restitution (2 points)

Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241
- Corequisite: 810.306, 810.311
- Restriction: 810.451

## 810.367 Not available

Selected Topics in Comparative Law (2 points) Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

## 810.368 DC

## Studies in Public Law (2 points)

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

Restriction: 810.403, 810.404

## 810.369 Not available Studies in Torts (2 points)

A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

PHONONAL PHONONAL

30 UI

E = Auckland College of Education H = Medicine and Health Science

C = City Campus

## 810.370 Not available

## The Law Relating to Damages (2 points)

The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

Restriction: 810.449

## 810.371 Not available

## The Legal Regulation of Business Activity (2 points)

Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

## 810.372 Not available

# United Nations Law and Problems of World Order (2 points)

Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter; and an introduction to major international institutions.

## 810.383 DC

## Studies in Contract Law (2 points)

Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.

## 810.384 DC

Special Topic (2 points)

810.385 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.386 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.387 Not available

Special Topic (2 points) 810.388 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.389 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.390 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.391 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.392 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.393 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.399 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

## Parts III and IV Elective papers

## 810.402 FC

## Administrative Law (2 points)

A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the *ultra vires* principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.*Prerequisite: 810.211* 

## 810.403 Not available

## Advanced Administrative Law (2 points)

Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

- Prerequisite: 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

## 810.404 Not available

## Advanced Constitutional Law (2 points)

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

- Prerequisite: 810.211, 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

#### 810.405 Not available Advanced Contract (2 points)

An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

- Prerequisite: 810.241
- 810.406 Not available

## Advanced Criminal Law (2 points)

The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

Prerequisite: 810.201

## 810.407 Not available

## Advanced Family Law (2 points)

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law. • Prerequisite: 810.426

810.408 SC

## Advanced International Law (2 points)

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

Prerequisite: 810.434 or 810.435

## 810.409 Not available

## Advanced Studies in Taxation (2 points)

Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general antiavoidance provision.

- Prerequisite: 810.429
- Restriction: 610.311

#### 810.410 Not available Advocacy (2 points)

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

- Corequisite: 810.425
- Restriction: 810.413 or 810.347

#### 810.411 Not available

## Agency and Partnership (2 points)

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent *inter se*. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

Corequisite: 810.241

## 810.412 Not available

## Air and Space Law (2 points)

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states. operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

## 810.413 FC

## **Civil Procedure (2 points)**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

#### 810.414 Not available

Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution (2 points) The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

#### 810.415 FC SC

## Commercial Law (2 points)

An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

Prerequisite: 810.241

#### 810.416 SC

## Company Finance (2 points)

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of

contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

Prerequisite: 810.417

#### 810.417 FC SC Company Law (2 points)

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.418 Not available

## **Comparative Law (2 points)** Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

## 810.419 SC

#### **Competition Law (2 points)**

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241
- Restriction: 610.306

#### 810.420 SC

## Conflict of Laws (2 points)

An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.421 SC

## Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues (2 points)

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

#### 810.422 SC

## Creditors Remedies (2 points)

A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

Prerequisite: 810.415

## 810.423 Not available

## Criminology (2 points)

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice;

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

V - Manukau Y = Northland Campus F = Tamaki Campus

		Education	Science
City Campus Auckland College of Medicine and Health	City Campus	Auckland College of	Modicine and Health

and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- Restriction: 810.363

## 810.424 Not available European Union Law (2 points)

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

#### 810.425 FC SC Evidence (2 point

## Evidence (2 points)

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.426 FC

## Family Law (2 points)

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the interrelationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

## 810.427 FC

## Health Care Law (2 points)

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- Restriction: 810.362

## 810.428 FC

## Immigration and Refugee Law (2 points)

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field; an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

#### 810.429 FC

#### Income Tax (2 points)

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.430 FC

## **Employment Law (2 points)**

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241

## 810.431 FC

## Insurance Law (2 points)

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

Prerequisite: 810.241

## 810.432 FC

## Intellectual Property (2 points)

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.433 FC

## International Environmental Law (2 points)

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

## 810.434 Not available

## International Institutions (2 points)

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

Restriction: 810.372

#### 810.435 SC

## International Law (2 points)

An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

#### 810.436 SC

## International Trade (2 points)

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.437 FC

#### Law and Gender (2 points)

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

## 810.438 FC

## Law and Information Technology (2 points)

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

## 810.440 SC

#### Legal Ethics (2 points)

An introduction to ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice; the study of theoretical issues related to this including the idea of role differentiated moral obligation; detailed study of particular issues including the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, ethical issues raised by alternative disputes resolution programmes, and the lawyer's role in an adversary system.

#### 810.441 SC

#### Legal History (2 points)

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

#### 810.442 Not available

#### Legislative Change (2 points)

Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

Prerequisite: 810.402

## 810.443 Not available

## Local Government Law (2 points)

An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

Restriction: 810.358

#### 810.444 SC

## Maori Land Law (2 points)

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

- Prerequisite: 810.301
- Restriction: 810.359

## 810.445 FC

## Law of Family Property (2 points)

Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

## 810.446 Not available

## Mining and Natural Resources Law (2 points) An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and

## 810.447 FC SC

fisheries resources.

Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution (2 points) An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

## 810.448 SC

#### Psychiatry and the Law (2 points)

A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

#### 810.449 Not available Remedies (2 points)

Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306
- Restriction: 810.370

## 810.450 FC

## Resource Management Law (2 points)

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitang; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

Restriction: 810.349, 810.457

#### 810.451 SC

#### **Restitution (2 points)**

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306, 810.311
- Restriction: 810.366

## 810.452 SC

## Rights and Freedoms (2 points)

The legal modes for protection of civil rights

SCHEQUUE ON L'HEXCHIP

*Semester* D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

	Campus	snow
NENURAU	Northland	Famaki Ca

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education H = Modicine and Health Science

Location
including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

- Prerequisite: 810.211
- Restriction: 810.342

#### 810.453 Not available Roman Law (2 points)

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

#### 810.454 FC

# Vendor and Purchaser (2 points)

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

Prerequisite: 810.241, 810.301

#### 810.455 Not available Welfare Law (2 points)

A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

### 810.456 FC SC

#### Supervised Research (2 points)

A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

# 810.457 FT

Envrionmental Law for non Lawyers

810.480 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.481 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.482 SC

Special Topic: Criminal Procedure (2 points)

810.483 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.484 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.485 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.486 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.487 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.488 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.489 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.490 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.491 Not available Special Topic (2 points) 810.492 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.493 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.494 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.495 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.496 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.497 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.498 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

# 810.499 DC

### Legal Practice

Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.

# Diploma papers

#### 810.690

#### Dissertation (4 points)

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

#### Master's papers

#### 810.701 Not available Administrative Law (4 points)

Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

# 810.702 Not available

#### Building and Construction Law (4 points)

Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

# 810.703 Not available

**Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution (4 points)** A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

#### 810.704 Not available

# Commercial Conflict of Laws (4 points)

The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

#### 810,705 Not available

#### **Commercial Crime (4 points)**

A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

#### 810.707 Not available Commercial Law (4 points)

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

# 810.708 FC

#### Commercial Leases (4 points)

An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

# 810.709 Not available

# Comparative Law (4 points)

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

#### 810,710 Not available Competition Law (4 points)

Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

# 810.711 Not available

# Conceptional Foundations of the Law (4 points)

A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

# 810.712 Not available

# Conflict of Laws (4 points)

An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

# 810.713 Not available

# **Constitutional Law (4 points)**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

# 810,714 Not available

# **Consumer Protection Law (4 points)**

Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

# 810.715 Not available

### Criminal Law and Policy (4 points)

The history and principles of criminal law; analysis

of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.

# 810.716 Not available

# Criminology (4 points)

The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

# 810.717 Not available

#### Dispute Resolution (4 points)

The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

#### 810.718 Not available Equity (4 points)

A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

# 810.719 DC

# Family Law (4 points)

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

# 810.720 Not available Global Legal Issues (4 points)

The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

# 810.721 Not available

# Health Care Law (4 points)

A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

# 810,722 Not available

# Human Rights (4 points)

Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

# 810.723 Not available

# Immigration and Refugee Law (4 points)

Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand

D = Double semeste S= Second semeste F = First semester

N = Northland Campus T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

	Education	Science
SNC	College of	and Health
cay camp	Auckland	Madicina
11	н	1
•		-

ocation

including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

#### 810.724 FC

**Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination (4 points)** Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

# 810.725 DC

# Employment Law (4 points)

Selected and comparative studies in employment law.

# 810.726 Not available

# Insolvency Law (4 points)

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

# 810.727 Not available

# Insurance Law (4 points)

The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

# 810.728 Not available

# Intellectual Property (4 points)

Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

# 810.729 Not available

# International Law (4 points)

The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

# 810.730 Not available

# International Law of Human Rights (4 points)

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and nondiscrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

#### 810.731 Not available

# International Litigation and Arbitration (4 points)

The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

# 810.732 Not available

# International Trade (4 points)

Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

# 810.733 Not available

# Jurisprudence (4 points)

The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and

morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

# 810.734 Not available

# Land Law (4 points)

The history and principles of land law.

# 810.735 Not available

# Law and Economics (4 points)

Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

# 810.736 Not available Law and Gender (4 points)

Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

# 810.737 Not available Law and Society (4 points)

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

# 810.738 Not available

# Law of Banking and Exchange Control (4 points)

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

# 810.739 SC

# Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (4 points)

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

# 810.740 Not available

# Law of Contract (4 points)

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

# 810.741 Not available

Law of Evidence (4 points)

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

# 810.742 DC

Law of Torts (4 points)

The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

# 810.743 Not available

#### Legal Ethics (4 points)

The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

# 810.744 Not available

Legal Issues in Relation to Children (4 points)

A detailed study of the law as it affects the wellbeing and governance of children.

# 810.745 Not available

# Legal Problems of the European Union (4 points)

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic,

social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

#### 810.746 Not available Legislation (4 points)

The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change. and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

#### 810.747 DC

#### Local Government Law (4 points)

The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, schemes, powers and reorganisation administrative principles, civil liability, elections. council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

#### 810.748 Not available

#### Maori Land Law (4 points)

Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

# 810.749 Not available

#### Maritime Law (4 points)

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

#### 810.750 Not available Media Law (4 points)

The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

#### 810.751 Not available

#### New Zealand Legal History (4 points)

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

#### 810.752 Not available Pacific Legal Studies (4 points)

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook.Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

#### 810.753 Not available Partnership (4 points)

The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

# 810.754 DC

# Privacy Law (4 points)

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

#### 810.755 Not available Public Utilities (4 points)

A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities. primarily those in the business of producing and/ or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommuncation services.

# 810.756 Not available

# Restitution (4 points)

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

#### 810.757 Not available

#### Social and Economic Regulation (4 points)

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

#### 810.758 Not available

#### Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions (4 points)

A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

Restriction: 810.706, 610.726

# 810.759 Not available

#### Welfare Law (4 points)

A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

#### 810.770 Not available

Special Topic: International Family Law (4 points)

810.771 SC

Special Topic: Law and Policy (4 points)

810.772 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

810.773 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

810.774 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

810.775 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

810.776 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

810.777 Not available Special Topic (4 points) D = Double semester S= Second semeste F = First semester

<u>o</u>l

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

E = Auckland College of Education Medicine and Health Science C = City Campus

810.778 Not available Special Topic (4 points) 810.779 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

810.780 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.781 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.782 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.783 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.784 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.785 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

810.786 Not available

Special Topic (2 points)

810.787 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

To be oppressed by the

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

# 810.788 FC

#### Legal Research Methodology (1 point)

Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

# Honours Dissertation

#### 810. 789 FC SC Dissertation (4 points)

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

# Master's Dissertation and Thesis

#### 810.790 DC

#### Dissertation (4 points)

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

# 810.796 DC

### Thesis A (12 points)

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

#### 810.797 DC

#### Thesis B (20 points)

A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

# **Environmental Law**

#### Master's papers

# 811.701 Not available

#### **Comparative Environmental Law (4 points)**

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

#### 811.702 Not available

#### **Conservation and Heritage Law (2 points)**

The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

#### 811.703 Not available

# **Environmental Dispute Resolution (2 points)**

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

#### 811.704 Not available

#### Environmental Ethics (2 points)

Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

#### 811.705 DC

#### **Environmental Law and Policy (4 points)**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy, and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

#### 811.707 Not available

#### Hazardous Substances Law (2 points)

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

#### 811.708 FC

# International Environmental Law (4 points)

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

#### 811.709 Not available Law of the Sea (4 points)

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and oceanfloors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

# 811.710 FC

#### Mining and Energy Law (2 points)

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals. (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

#### 811.711 SC

#### Natural Resources Law (2 points)

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

# 811.712 DC

#### Resource Management Law (4 points)

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

# 811.713 Not available

# Waste Management Law (2 points)

Legislative framework for the management of waste including: responsibilities of local authorities and other organisations, the concept of waste management law, and general principles guiding waste management.

# 811.714 Not available

# Water Law (2 points)

Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coastal management schemes.

# 811.715 FC

# Environmental Law Concepts (2 points)

An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law, and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.

Restriction: 811.705

# 811.716 FC

# Biotechnology Law (2 points)

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including: the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including patent rights) and for the protection of biodiversity (including indigenous rights); ethical dimensions of genetic engineering; studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

811.720 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

811.721 SC

Special Topic: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law (4 points)

811.722 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

811.723 Not available

Special Topic (4 points) 811.724 Not available

Special Topic (4 points)

811.725 Not available Special Topic (4 points)

811.726 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

811.727 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

811.728 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

811.729 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

# 811.790 DC

# Dissertation (4 points)

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

# 811.796 DC

#### Thesis A (12 points)

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

# 811.797 DC

#### Thesis B (20 points)

Location C = City Caπ E = Aucktanu H = Medicine A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied

D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

N = Northland Campus I = Tamaki Campus M - Manukau

	Education	Science
	5	ŧ
	ē	Heal
ŝ	8	T a
뮫	Ð	ä

and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

# Music

### Stage I

#### 840.100 DC DE

#### **Basic Musical Techniques (2 points)**

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

- Corequisite: Refer to Course Schedules
- Restriction: 840.101

#### 840.101 DC

#### Musicianship and Materials of Music (2 points)

The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.

- Corequisite: 840.102, 840.140
- Restriction: 840.100, 840.144

#### 840.102 DC

# Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)

Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

- Corequisite: 840.101, 840.140
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

#### 840.110 DC

#### **Composition (2 points)**

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Co-ordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

Corequisite: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140

#### 840.120 DC

#### Performance Studies (2 points)

Performance work covering music from different periods; weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, Baroque flute, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

 Corequisite: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140 and 840.121

#### 840.121 DC

# Recital (3 points)

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

Corequisite: 840.120

#### 840.122 DC

#### Second Instrument Study (2 points)

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: 840.120
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

#### 840.125 DC

#### Performance Studies (3 points) ·

As for 840.120. For the Diploma in Music

 Corequisite: (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)

# 840.127 DC

# Recital (4 points)

As for 840.121. For the Diploma in Music.

Corequisite: 840.125

# 840.132 FC

# **Orchestral Studies A (1 point)**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory.

- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

# 840.133 SC

#### **Orchestral Studies B (1 point)**

As for 840.132

- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

#### 840.134 FC

#### Choral Studies A (1 point)

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

#### 840.135 SC

Choral Studies B (1 point)

As for 840.134

# 840.136 FC

# Accompanying A (1 point)

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

# 840.137 SC

# Accompanying B (1 point)

As for 840.136

- Corequisite: 840.120, or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

# 840.140 FC

# Music in Society (2 points)

A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies.

- Corequisite: 840.101, 840.102
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

# 840.144 FC

# Music and the 20th Century (2 points)

Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day.

Restriction: 840.101

# 840.146 SC

# History of Jazz (2 points)

A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will be also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.  Corequisite for BMus only: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140

#### 840.154 SC

#### Acoustics for Musicians (2 points)

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

 Corequisite for BMus only: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140

#### 840.170 DC

#### Languages for Singers (2 points)

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

- Corequisite: 840.120
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.125

# Stage II

# 840.201 DC

#### Musicianship, Materials and Analysis (2 points)

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic. structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.202
- Corequisite for BA: (840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) with an overall grade of at least C+

#### 840.202 DC

€.

5

#### Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 18th and early 19th century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.206 DC

#### Conducting (2 points)

Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

- Prerequisite: 840.101. 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

#### 840.210 FC

# Composition A (2 points)

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

- Prerequisite: 840.110 and 840.101, 840.102 and \840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.211 SC

# Composition B (2 points)

# Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

- Prerequisite: 840.210
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.214 DC Orchestration (2 points)

Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for

- classical and small orchestras.
  Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.216 DC

# Electronic Music (2 points)

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.110, 840.201

# 840.220 DC

# Performance Studies (2 points)

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.221

# 840.221 DC

# Recital (3 points)

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.220

# 840.222 DC

### Second Instrument Study (2 points) Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper

840.122.

Requisite: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.225 DC

Performance Studies (3 points)

As for 840.220. For the Diploma in Music

- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227

# 840.227 DC

#### **Recital (4 points)**

- As for 840.221. For the Diploma in Music
- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.225

# 840.232 FC

# **Orchestral Studies A (1 point)**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S- Second semester

ampus a

	_	_
	B	ĉ
뛽	Ę	i.
Ĕ	T	Ĕ
ž	ž	Ĥ
		- 1
-	-	

. <u></u>	
5	
2	
<b>ਜ</b>	
ωĭ.	
**	
•	1
<u>а</u>	
ъ	1
=	4
8	
~	
ъ	
a	
32	4
υ	
-	1
п	
w	1
	E = Auckland College of Educatic

# 840.233 SC

# Orchestral Studies B (1 point)

As for 840.232.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

# 840.234 FC

# Choral Studies A (1 point)

 $\label{eq:continuation} Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers $840.134 and/or $840.135.$ 

• Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

#### 840.235 SC

Choral Studies B (1 point)

As for 840.234.

Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

#### 840.236 FC

# Accompanying A (1 point)

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.

- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

# 840.237 SC

# Accompanying B (1 point)

As for 840.236.

- Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137
- Corequisite: 840.220 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.225

# 840.238 FC

# Chamber Music A (1 point)

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.220, 840.239
- Restriction: 840.230

# 840.239 SC

# Chamber Music B (1 point)

As for 840.238

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.220, 840.238
- Restriction: 840.230

# 840.241 Not available

# The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance (2 points)

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.341

# 840.242 SC

# The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era (2 points)

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.342

# 840.243 Not available

# The Classic-Romantic Era (2 points)

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.343

# 840.244 FC

# The Twentieth Century (2 points)

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.344

# 840.250 DC

# Musicology (2 points)

The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.260 DE

# Music Education (2 points)

A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.262 DC

# **Repertory and Pedagogy (2 points)**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.201

# 840.264 DE

# Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A (2 points)

The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition, two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area (as agreed by the Head of Department). For the BMusEd.

# 840.265 DE

# Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B (2 points)

The development of musicianship through performance and study in vocal and instrumental groups e.g., band, choir and cultural groups. Students are required to perform in three different kinds of group and be available for occasional performances during the year. For the BMusEd.

# 840.270 DC

#### Languages for Singers (2 points)

More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

- Prerequisite: 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+
- Corequisite: 840.220
- Diploma prerequisite: 840.170
- Diploma corequisite: 840.225

### Stage III

# 840.301 DC

# Analysis (2 points)

The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

- Prereguisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Corequisite: One of 840.241-840.244

#### 840.302 DC

# Harmony and Counterpoint (2 points)

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.

- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202
- Corequisite: Refer to Course Schedules

#### 840.306 Not available Conducting (2 points)

Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

- Prerequisite: 840.206 and as for 840.301
- Corequisite: One of 840.241-840.244

# 840.310 FC

# Composition A (3 points)

- Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.
- Prerequisite: 840.210, 840.211 and 840.201. 840.202
- Corequisite: 840.214, 840.301

#### 840.311 SC

#### Composition B (3 points)

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.

- Prerequisite: 840.310
- Corequisite: 840.214, 840.301

#### 840.316 DC

#### Electronic Music (2 points)

Composition using advanced studio techniques: methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and 840.216

# 840.320 DC

# Performance Studies (2 points)

Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes. and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221
- Corequisite: 840.321 and one of 840.241-840.244

# 840.321 DC

# **Recital (4 points)**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.

- Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.202 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221
- Corequisite: 840.320 and one of 840.241-840.244 840.322 DC

# Second Instrument Study (2 points)

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.122 and 840.222

- Prerequisite: 840.222
- Corequisite: 840.320
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

#### 840.325 DC

# Performance Studies (4 points)

As for 840.320. For the Diploma in Music.

- Prerequisite: A pass of at least C in 840.225
- Corequisite: 840.201 and 840.327

# 840.327 DC

#### Recital (4 points)

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music.

- Prerequisite: A pass o∫ at least C in 840.225
- Corequisite: 840.325

# 840.332 FC

# Orchestral Studies A (1 point) Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers

- 840.232 and/or 840.233. Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

# 840.333 SC

#### **Orchestral Studies B (1 point)**

As for 840.332.

- Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

#### 840.334 FC

#### Choral Studies A (1 point)

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

# 840.335 SC

# Choral Studies B (1 point)

As for 840.334.

Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

# 840.336 FC

#### Accompanying A (1 point)

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

# 840.337 SC

# Accompanying B (1 point)

As for 840.336.

- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237
- Corequisite: 840.320 or permission of HOD
- Diploma Corequisite: 840.325

N = Northland Campus

C = City Campus E = Auckland College of Education

T Tamata S M - Manukau

# 840.338 FC

### Chamber Music A (1 point)

Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

 Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.339 SC

# Chamber Music B (1 point)

• Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.341 Not available

### The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance (2 points)

As for 840.241, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

 Requisites and Restrictions: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.342 SC

# The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era (2 points) As for 840.242.

- Prerequisite: One of 840.241-840.244 and 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.242

# 840.343 Not available

# The Classic-Romantic Era (2 points)

As for 840.243.

Restriction: 840.344

# 840.344 FC

# The Twentieth Century (2 points)

As for 840.244, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

- Prerequisite: One of 840.241-840.244 and 840.201, 840.202
- Restriction: 840.244

# 840.350 DC

# Musicology (2 points)

Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

- Prerequisite: 840.250, 840.201 and 840.202
- Corequisite: 840.301

# 840.357 DC

Special Topic: 1998: Studies in Performance Practice (2 points)

Requisites: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.358 Not available

# Special Topic (2 points)

Requisites: Refer to Course Schedules

# 840.360 DE

# Music Education (2 points)

Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.

Prerequisite: 840.260, 840.201 and 840.202

# 840.364 DE

# Practical Studies in Musicianship 3 (2 points)

An introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group, score reading and repertoire, arranging and composing, management and public relations. An introduction to music technology including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. For the BMusEd.

Prerequisite: 840.264

# Stage IV

# 840.464 DE

# Practical Studies in Musicianship 4 (2 points)

More advanced studies in musical leadership and music technology as noted in 840.364 and including directing a group for public performance. For the BMusEd.

Prerequisite: 840.364

# Diploma in Music (Advanced)

# 840.625 DC

# Performance Studies A (3 points)

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

# 840.626 DC

# Performance Studies B (3 points)

Additional work in selected areas of performance.

# 840.627 DC

# Recital (4 points)

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

# Honours and Masters - check availability with Dept.

# 840.701 FC

# Advanced Analysis A (2 points)

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

Prerequisite: 840.301

# 840.702 SC

# Advanced Analysis B (2 points)

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.

Corequisite: 840.701

# 840.710 DC

**Composition (4 points)** 

Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources.

• Prerequisite: 840.310 and 840.311

# 840.714 DC

# Advanced Orchestration (4 points)

Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.

Prerequisite: 840.214

#### 840.715 Not available Electronic Music (4 point

Electronic Music (4 points)

Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.

- Prerequisite: 840.316
- Restriction: 840.716, 840.717

# 840.720 DC

#### Performance Studies (4 points)

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

- Prerequisite: 840.320 and 840.321
- Corequisite: 840.721

# 840.721 DC

#### **Recital (4 points)**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

Corequisite: 840.720

#### 840.738 FC

# Chamber Music A (2 points)

More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

- Corequisite: 840.720, 840.739 and permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.730

#### 840.739 SC

#### Chamber Music B (2 points)

- Corequisite: 840.720, 840.738 and permission of Head of Department
  - Restriction: 840.730

# 840.740 FC

### Approaches to Music Aesthetics A (2 points)

A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

#### 840.741 SC

#### Approaches to Music Aesthetics B (2 points)

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

Corequisite: 840.740

#### 840.744 DC

# Studies in New Zealand Music (4 points)

Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.

#### 840.745 DC

# Music and Text 1750-1950 (4 points)

A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.

Restriction: 840.742, 840.743

# 840.750 DC

Seminar in Musicology (4 points)

Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.

Prerequisite: 840.350

#### 840.752 FC

#### Studies in Music Notation A (2 points)

Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

# 840.753 SC

#### Studies in Music Notation B (2 points)

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

Corequisite: 840.752

840.758 FC Special Topic (2 points)

840.759 SC Special Topic (2 points)

840.789 DC Dissertation (4 points)

840.791 DC Performance Ensemble (4 points)

840.793 DC Recital (10 points)

840.795 DC Composition (14 points)

840.796 DC Thesis (14 points)

Semester D = Double semester F = First semester S= Second semester

> V = Northland Campus I = Tamaki Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

:= City Campu:

# Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

# Acts of Parliament

Education Act 1989 6	521
University of Auckland Act 1961 6	521
University Statutes	
Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 6	622
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation	
Representatives) Statute 1990 6	623
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 6	24

# **Scholarships and Prizes**

National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997	626
University of Auckland Scholarships, 1997	626
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1996	629

# **Staff and Student Information**

Accommodation Service	633
Careers Advisory Service	633
Chaplaincy	633
Childcare	633
Maidment Arts Centre	634
Parking	634
Recreation Centre	634
Rest Spaces	634
Room Bookings	634
Sport	634
University Health Service	634
Student Learning Centre	635
Student Allowances	635
Student Loans	636
Associations	
The New Zealand Universities Graduates	
Association (UK)	637
The New Zealand University Students' Association	637
Auckland University Students' Association	637
University Policy	
Anti Horosoment Deliny and Dresedures	~~~
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy	638
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents	038
Subject to review	639
Public Comment	639
Smoke Free Policy	C 40
	640

1

# ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

# Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

# **University of Auckland Act 1961**

#### Analysis **Title**

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University 4 University District and Court of Convocation
- 4 University District and Court Powers of the Council
- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
  - 21 Lectures to members of the public

#### An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

# 1 Short Title and Commencement

- This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

# 2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires: 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

# 3 Constitution of the University

- For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for

the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

# 4 Court of Convocation

- (1) repealed
- (2) repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
  - (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
  - (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and fortythree, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
  - (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
  - (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to

have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

# Sections 5 to 19 - repealed

**20 Awards of Certificates, etc.** The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

# 21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

# **UNIVERSITY STATUTES**

# Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
  - under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
  - (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or
  - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling

him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.
  - (b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.
- 12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be

entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

# The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
  - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
  - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
  - (c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
  - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein: 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll 'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.
- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):



- 7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10 Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.
- 11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):



- 12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
  - (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
  - (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
  - (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.
- 13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
- 14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:



15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

The Voter <u>must</u> sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.
I
••••••

- 16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.
- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
- 20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

# Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of "Fellow of the University of Auckland" on a person who:
  - (a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
  - (b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.
- 3 A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice- Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.
- 4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee's career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.
- 5 The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.
- The Fellows Committee shall comprise: 2 members appointed by the Council 2 members appointed by the Senate The Registrar 1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council The President of the University of Auckland Students' Association (or his or her nominee)
- 7 The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.
- 8 The title "Fellow of the University of Auckland" shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual

graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.

- 9 A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.
- 10 The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:
- (a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;
- (b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
- (c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.

Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961 Legislation, Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

ł

Ę

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

# National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1997

Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship Tania Lee

Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship L Emily Henderson

Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales Scholarship Mark Dawson Kylie Gorringe

Children's Health Camps Scholarship withdrawn

Commonwealth Scholarships to Australia Anna Ransom

Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain

Jacob Dunningham Nicole Harrington-Frost Virginia Braun Keith Wansbrough

William Georgetti Scholarships

Jacob Dunningham

NZ Family Planning Association Alice Bush Scholarship Tania Pouwhare **Resource Management Law Association Graduate** Scholarship Naomi Craymer **Rhodes Scholarships** Damon Salesa Leah Henderson Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship Brenda McKenzie Sullivan Scholarship Imogen Cecil-Gibson **Todd Foundation Awards** Robert Davis Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarships Melanie Abbott Jennifer Lux Avril Sim Gordon Watson Scholarship Simon Clarke

# University of Auckland Scholarships, 1997

Simon Clarke

Alpine Electronics Scholarsh	t <b>ip in Engineering</b> Mark Vinton
Les & Sonia Andrews Schola	<b>rship</b> Mette Dale
Arthur Andersen Scholarship	os (BCom(Hons))
Kelly Cleveland	Robert Fong Joshua Taylor
Arthur Andersen Scholarship	os (BCom)
Stephen Ellis	Louise Hay Blair Parker
Asea Brown Boveri Scholarsh Electronic Engineering	n <b>ip in Electrical &amp;</b> no award 1997
Asia Pacific Economic Comm Scholarships	unity (APEC)
Shalin Chanchani Gayle Humphrey Grant Nicholls	Michael Haugh Graeme Macrae Blair Townsend
Auckland Centennial Music F	<b>Yestival Scholarship</b> Henry Wong Doe
Auckland Chinese Medical So Scholarship (shared)	ociety Elective Alexandra Wallace Natalie Nai-Chi Shih
Auckland City Council Bursa	<b>ry in Planning</b> Robert Bruce
Auckland City Council 1990 ( Scholarships for Maori Stude Mark Baker Kara Brown Bangimarie Bawiri	Commemoration ents Darren Beatty Carla Houkamau Carol Thomson
Auckland City Council Queen	Elizabeth II
Scholarships	
Rachael Afeaki Rhys Faleafa Francis Fuiava Ramona Jones	Richard Cooper Kelly Filo Joseph Harrop Nina Kirifi-Alai
Taemanuolo Mafoe Maria Meredith Douglas Papalii	Kesa Mahina Gavan Misa Rebekah Pola
William Reedy Ioana Schwalger Stephanie Tulilo Catherine Vailahi	Edward Saafi Sieni Tualega Lopeti Tuitupou Naomi Wallwork

BZW	Scholarship	in Finance
-----	-------------	------------

Mark Holmes

Anne Bellam Scholarship Kathryn Goldstone Lissa Cowie Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior Timothy Bowman Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior Yvette Audain Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior Christine Taylor Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior Kiri MacKersey BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology Raymond Wheeler Steve Britton Scholarship Rachel Boswell Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering Craig White R N Brothers Memorial Award Penelope Spong Peter John Butler Memorial Awards Robert Wigley Cameron Bain Reuben Black Shirley Calderwood Memorial Scholarship Ann Neale Chamber of Commerce Scholarship Daniel Frost Comalco New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering **Richard Thomson Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications** Engineering Chris Udy Marie D'Albini Scholarship Kate Spence A G Davis Scholarship in Law Stephen Hunter Elam Art Scholarship Kezia Barnett Electricity Engineers' Association Scholarship James Voskamp Energy & Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarships Justin O'Brien Craig Palmer Faculty of Arts Masters Scholarships Paulette Benton Zoran Bracanov Rosemary Erlam Andrew Grav

Edward Hanfling

Taina Henderson

Fiona Hamilton

Brett Heagren

Catherine Kitto

Christine Park

Teresa Platt

Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Lyn Lavery Geoffrey Carden Lyndall Pettigrew Engineering (shared) Ramy Soliman Brendon Russell Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Shoba Pillai Marketina Music Faculty Masters/Honours Scholarships Cheryl Swasbrook New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Limited Scholarship in Accounting Chiaw Suang Juan New Zealand Association of Optometrists **Undergraduate** Awards Rebecca Pannell BOptom Part 2 Lynley Webb Angela Pascoe Nicola Anstice BOptom Part 3 David Essery BOptom Part 3 - most improvement David Essery Gina Fell BOptomPart4 Keren Amos BOptomPart4 - most improvement Martine Glover Maori/Polynesian student BOptom Part1 Caroline Lambert Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship no award 1997 in Engineering Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture Robin Skinner Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship Lissa Cowie Paramount Scholarship in Property Management Andrew Crosby Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology (Dr) Brian Sloan Maurice Paykel Scholarship Lance McGarva Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust MBChB/PhD David Scott Scholarship PDL Electronics Scholarship in Power Electronics Jason James Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing Katherine Wiles Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music Mei-ju Sherry Chen Joseph Harrop Polish Studies Trust Scholarships Jacob Edmond Benjamin Harper Jessica Douglas Joe Raynes Scholarship Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Amelia Whiteman Scholarship Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music Jonathan Rance Arwen Vant **Rive Memorial Scholarship** Sagar Scholarship for String Players Peau Halapua Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship Rowan Payton SBC Warburg Scholarships in Finance Chen-Hsien Wu Robert Fong School of European Languages and Literatures Peter Cunningham Scholarships Mark Utting Senior Scholarships Man Ming Vivia Lau Accounting & Finance Brett Heagren Ancient History

Elsie Walker F/O Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarships Cindy Chai-Yu Hwang Aaron Schiff Geology Centennial Awards Stephen Blackmore Matthew Brown Rodney Martin Aleni Fepuleai Sir George Grey Scholarship (shared) Gregory Ball David Titheridge Winifred Gimblett Scholarship no award 1997/1998 Goodfellow Diploma Scholarship in Medicine & Donna Steele Health Science Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine & Health Science Arthur Chung Sir James Gunson Scholarship Daniel Blanchon James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture Jack McKinney no award 1997 **Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship** Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Janet Stevens Spanish (shared) Shane Riddle Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship Chen-yin Li Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship Rainer Gibbons **Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship** Amy Oding Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarships in Engineering Christopher Udy IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering Rachel Ockelford **IRHACE** Scholarship in Building Services no award 1997 T R Johnston Scholarship Nerissa Fu Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law Stephen Hunter Grace Kay Awards Miranda Alison Kathryn McKenzie Kathleen Nicholls Hannah Carter Leon Gray Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship Merel Dalebout Duffus Lubecki Scholarship Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship Leigh Bradbury McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship Rachel Ockelford Myra and Eric McCormick Scholarship in History **Timothy Frank** John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science Jason Ka Shun Tseung Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering no award 1997 Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Anthony Marter Scholarship Mercury Theatre Arts Administration Stella Brennan Scholarships Lusia Shannahan Jane Legget Adriane Von Strauch Stephanie Smith

Anthropology Sally Hall Architectural Studies Andrew Lamb Architecture Bianca Pohio Art History Edward Hanfling Asian History Nicole Tarulevicz Asian Politics no award 1997 BHB Christopher Anderson Kathleen Reid Benjamin McGuiness **Biological Sciences** Amy McLennan Philip Kong Brennan Fell Patricia Hollis Chemistry David Titheridge Chinese Nah Jung Lee Commercial Law (Commerce) Antonia Markovina Computer Science Matthew Kearse Dutch no award 1997 Economics Ricky Wing Kei Chan Education (Arts) (shared) Galia Bar Hava Clea Hoskins Engineering: Chemical & Materials Darrell Patterson Civil & Resource Graeme Twose Electrical & Electronic Nicola Chong Engineering Science **Richard Thomson** Mechanical Blair Nelson Colin Pohl Mining Sharif Burra English Amber McWilliams Environmental Science Stephen Cook Film & Television & Media Studies Kezia Barnett Fine Arts Maui Ofamooni French Amanda Speer Geology Sophia Pezaro Geography (shared) Ruth Bunney Damian Collins Sophie Pezaro German Matthew Stevens Greek Abigail Dawson Historu Naomi Cervin Indonesian Joanna Belding International Business Caroline Young Italian Chloë Heffernan Japanese Tarken Winn Korean Sachie Iida Latin Christine Hay Law Rachael Convery Carol E Weaver Brendon Russell Linguistics Management Science & Information Systems **Grant Keats** Management & Employment Relations Susan Verner Maori Studies John Morris Marine Science no award 1997 Marketing Celeste Anderton Mathematics (Applied) Gregory Ball Mathematics (Pure) Lara Jamieson Music Geoffrey Heath Optometry Russell Todd Pharmacology Mark Baker Philosophy Baruch ter Wal Physics (shared) Gregory Ball Mark Thomson Physiology Catherine Stinear Planning Carley Smith **Political Studies** Victoria Pearson Property Andrew Crosby

Psychology	Yasmin Aschebrock
Russian	Slavica Kocovska
Scandinavian Studies	Aaron Perrett
Sociology	Susan Copas
Spanish	Sarah Sparks
Sport & Exercise Science	Joseph Hunter
Statistics	Lynden Jones
Women's Studies	Teresa Platt
Marcus Sheldon Scholarship	in Property
•	Jaswant Singh
Siemens Bursary in Electrica	l & Electronic
Engineering	Faafili Sala
Sinclair Scholarshin	Melanie Abbott
Koith Sizolain Momonial Solo	
Keith Sinciair Memorial Scho	next awarded 1008
	next awarded 1996
Spring Scholarship for String	g Players (shared)
	LI LIU
Winifred Stiles Viola Scholar	ship
	Catherine Petoe
Mervin Walter Stoddart Scho	larship in Electrical
& Electronic Engineering	Tony Kong
Telecom New Zealand Fellows	ship in
Telecommunications Enginee	ring (shared)
Sujeewanie Perera	Sylvia Wong
Telecom New Zealand Schola	rship in
Telecommunications Enginee	ring Joseph Wong
Town Planning Silver Jubilee	Scholarship
Sha	lema Witten-Hannah
Transpower Scholarships in I	Power Systems
Engineering	Brett Hampson
Scott Styles	Phillip Young
Trinity Opera Scholarships	Tania Dreaver
David Buckley	Sascha Nolden
Mable Faletolu	Dun Zhang
Union of Malaysian Students	in Auckland (UMSA)
Awards	
First	Keith Chew
Second	Grace Ng
Inird	May Yoon Cheong
University of Auckland Alum	ni Association
Masters/Honours Fees Schola	rships Elsie Walker
Susan Copas	Paulette Benton
University of Auckland A	lumni Association
Undergraduate Fees Scholarsi	tips (inaugural 1997)
Marcel Allen	Daniel Annear
Botolo Foofiu	Flauria Filiman
Jeen Furlend	
Asha Munn	Linemanogi Nua
Vvette Paul	Nirpal Singh
i vette i aui	Sandra Tritt
University of Augkland Desta	al Scholarshins
Grant Allen	Cindy Baker
Matthew Barnett	Andrew Billing
Ross Bland	Christa Burkhardt
Andrew Caulton	Tina Chan
Simon Clarke	Merel Dalebout
Meegan Davis	Sharon De Luca
Moira Doherty	Radha D'Souza

Jacob Dunningham

Sarah Greenaway

Kirsten Hanna

Leah Henderson

Paul Jurasovich

Robert Kirton

Sarah Friedlander

Claire Goldsbury

Cordula Haugh

Patrick Hine

Frances Kelly

Mei Kuin Lai

Elliot Lawes	Jenny Laycock	
Kim McGregor	Helen Mavoa	
Stephanie Miskell	Helen Moloney	
Heather Parker	Sarina Pearson	
Chris Perera	Geraldine Peters	
David Scott	Sally Simmonds	
Roger Sullivan	John Taylor	
Matthew Tearle	Sanja Todorovic-Vasiljevic	
Jason Trethewey	Ursula Wahjudi	
Iris Wegmueller	Robert Wiri	
0	Brenda Zanetti	
Iniversity of Auckland	Malaysia, Singapore &	
Hong Kong Scholarship	s not offered 1997	
University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian		
Graduate Scholarships		
(for PhD) John Huakau	Opeti Taliai	
(for Masters/Honours)	Ian Heperi	
Tania Allport	Edmund King	
Catherine Hutton	Suzanne Mavoa	
Rochelle Ladd	Colin Pohl	
Guy Penny	Alice Somerville	
Tania Pouwhare	Verna Tuteao	
Shelley Turner	Lynette Waymouth	
University of Auckland Masters/Honours		

Scholarships Kirsty Agar Yasmin Aschebrock Galia Bar Hava Simon Blakey Maria Brown

Celeste Anderton Gregory Ball Christopher Ben Sarah Box Edward Browne

# The University of Auckland Prizes for 1996

Agfa Awards in Photography	1	
Alexandra Monteith	David Bennewith	
Alcon Prize (shared)	Nicola Anstice	
	David Essery	
Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in	Geology	
	Raymond Wheeler	
Andrew Memorial Prize	no award 1996	
Les & Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize		
	Mette Dale	
Annual Prizes		
Ancient History	Iona Jones	
Anthropology	Benedicta Rousseau	
Architecture	Lisa Day	
Art History	Marita Hansen	
Asian History	John lp	
Biological Sciences	Luke Iliffe	
	Pauline Curtis	
	Withana Appuhamy	
Ob emietre :	Duncan McGillavray	
Chinana	Kerryn-Ruth Botting	
Chinese	al Michael McGrechie	
Commercial Law (Commerc	Ruth Davis	
Comparative Literature	Paul Denny	
Computer Science	Michael Churchman	
Duich Beausice (-hered)	Cindy Hyang	
Economics (shared)	Aaron Schiff	
Education (Education)	Deborah Penman	
Engineering:		
Chemical & Materials	Chi Kin David Yuen	
Civil & Resource	Man Kin Tam	
Electrical & Electronic	Nicola Chong	
Engineering Science	Warren Hedley	
Mechanical	Upesh Patel	
Minina	Sharif Burra	

Arthur Chung Damian Collins Julian Darby Emily Earl Craig Forbes Geoffrey Heath Minette Hillyer Raja'a Issa Heather Kirkham Alexander Krageloh Kennedy Malin Friederike Neumann Matthew Stevens **Richard** Thomson Nikolai Tolich Kendra Vant

Elleen Clarke
Susan Copas
Paul Denny
Clara Finlay
David Gwynn
Warren Hedley
Shih-Chang Huang
Andrew Kania
Philip Kong
Wendy MacPhail
Amy McLennan
Robert Pouwhare
Baruch ter Wal
David Titheridge
Tobias Twiss
alema Witten-Hannah

University of Auckland School of Engineering Katherine Young Masters Scholarships Anna Kwong Kim Leung Ling

Sh

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship Kathryn McKenzie

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship Julian Darby

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships Pei-yu (Betty) Lee (Senior) Mette Dale

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships Arthur Chiang (Junior) So Young Heather Broadbent

Liana Ashenden English Environmental and Marine Science Stephen Ruck Tabitha-Anne Forbes Fine Arts French Anna Thomas Pauline Curtis Geography Jane Atkinson Geologu Astrid Sandberg German Christine Richardson Hay Greek Rachel Cooper History Andrew Chun Yip To Human Biology (BHB) Vaughan Morris Indonesian (shared) Vincent Ting International Business Stephen Pascoe Owen Tumulty Italian Japanese Christy Lambert Anthony Park Korean Susan Haywood Latin Law: Carol Hall Land Law Louise Hill Equity & Succession (shared) Stephen Hunter Carol Weaver Commercial Law Slavica Kocovska Linguistics (shared) Sarah Sanderson Nicola Saunderson Marketing Emily Lane Mathematics (Applied) **Robyn** Curtis Mathematics (Pure) Medicine (MBChB) (shared) Alastair Merrilees Laura Young Geoffrey Heath Music Nicola Anstice Optometry Mark Baker Pharmacology Rosemary Hoare Philosophy (shared) Sandra Fraser Darren Madgwick Physics

Physiology	Withana Appuhamy	C
Planning	Jennifer Carvill	T
Political Studies	Tze Mok	C
Property	Andrew Crosby	
Psychology	Jill Kayser	C
Russian	Suzanne Faigan	0
Scandinavian Studies	Phillip Stewart	u
Sociology	Stephen Garlick	-
Spanish	Bryony Sinclair	C
Statistics	Bonnie Law	
Women's Studies	Tamar Weisz-Koves	Ce
Antarctica 150 Prize in Enviro	onmental Science Christine Miller	
Philip Sidney Ardern Memoria	<b><i>l Prize</i></b> Gwyn Fox	Co
John Asher Prizes in German	Titerature	
Stage I (shared)	Astrid Sandberg	
	Kelly Moses	
Stage II	Mika Austin	
Asian History Award	Bethan Greener	
Auchiand Price Manufactures	- Definition Official	Та
Aucklana Brick Manujacturer	S Prizes	
Filst	Bianon Pohio	IJ.
Second	Bianca Polito	
Auckland District Law Society	<b>J Prize</b>	Pr
	Carol Weaver	-
Auckland Goethe Society Prize German Studies	e <b>in Medieval</b> Matthew Stevens	Go
Auckland Pushkin Society Priz	ze in the Russian	
Language	Anna Gronquist	Da
Auckland Town Planning Asso	ciation Prize in	Gr
Plannina Shale	ema Witten-Hannah	ш. Л
Basterie Memorial Deisso in C		De
Honours	Cotherine Boid	
Stage II	Sonhia Pezaro	
Boog Castos Hollings () Former	Delese Devid Ver	Da
beca carter nonings & Ferner	Steven Matthews	Fi
BHD Now Zogland Steel Prince	Thigona Danie	
Civil	Man Kim Tam	De
Mechanical	Kevin Prosee	
		Da
Boston Consulting Group Prize	s <b>in Strategy</b> Sharon Wagener	De
L H Briggs Memorial Prize	Geoffrey Irvine	We
Brookers' Prize for Civil Procee	đure	
	Gerard Molloy	Sc
Brookers' Employment Law Pri	ize	Er
	Deboran Brown	AC
Brooker's Prize in Torts & Con	tract Elizabeth Tobeck	Er
Dennis Brown Prize in Experim	ental Physics	FC
Dennis Drown Prize in Experim	Gregory Ball	-
Vernon Brown Memorial Award	Androw Lomb	Eu
	Andrew Lamb	
Mary Bullivant Prize in Physio	logy	Fo
	no award 1996	Fo
Alice Bush Memorial Prize in P	aediatrics	
	Alexandra Wallace	
Butland Prize	Susan Morton	
J P Campbell Bursaru	Rachael Converv	
R Morrison Cassie Memorial P-	ize Shoha Dilloi	
Pohert Chanman Prize in Political Statica (days 1)		
Kote Nichelle	cal Stuates (shared)	
rate michons	Dichg -1 II+	
	Richard Hart	Eri

iba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology & herapeutics Laura Young IMA Prize in Management Accounting Monique Mackie larkson Measured Drawing Prize Leith Larson ollins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics Alex Krageloh ommunity Health Prize in Public Health Gary Whitlock oncrete Prize Architecture Mark Medcalfe Engineering Huang Hui Siok oopers & Lybrand Prizes in Financial Accounting Michelle Hieatt Management Accounting Kelly Cleveland Accounting Info Systems (shared) Sarah Ward Andrew McCallin Financial Management (shared) Mark Holmes Sze Yan Jane Lee ony Cotton Memorial Prizes Graduate Mark Dawson *ideraraduate* Gerard Dale uilip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize Darrell Patterson ary Davies Memorial Prize First Matthew Harris Second Sarah Kerr wies-Sproule Memorial Prize Victoria Anderson aham Ford Dawson Prize Andrew Lamb an of Science Prizes Barbara Konarkowska Alison Sprott Paul Denny Keith Wansbrough Leah Henderson Alexander Krageloh loitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced nancial Accounting First Gavin Pacey Second Neel Singh loitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation Timothy Lockie rivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize Emily Wolfe uglas Pharmaceuticals Prize Emily Armstrong erner Droescher Prize in German Linguistics Helen Baumer ott Ellery Medal Taisha Hutchison nst & Young Prize in Cost & Management counting Katherine Paddy nst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting Nicola Law R Prize Edwin Patterson ropean Union Prize (shared) Sarah Box David Haugh rensic Medicine Essay Prize David Tan wlds Memorial Prizes Architecture, Property & Planning Christina Sheard Arts Mark Dawson Fine Arts Lisa Jane Crowley Law Sarah Kerkin Music Arwen Vant Science Jacob Dunningham c Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize

Benjamin McGuiness

James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize Richard Thomson **Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize** Caroline Anderson James Johnston **Gulf Resources Pacific Award** Lyn Lavery Habens Prize Raymond Harry Hawkins Prize in U/Grad Deepa Kumar **Optometry** Research Arthur Whelan Haydon Prize W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine Cynthia Sharpe Julie Perry George S Holmes Memorial Prize Kathryn Goldstone George Hopkins Prize Zhuang Tian IEE Prize Sarah Sampson Ilford Photography Prize Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize Emily Earl **IRHACE** Prize nominations Justin O'Brien Engineering William Jebson Memorial Award (formerly 1928 Lance McGarva Staff Prize) Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano (shared) Henry Wong Doe Phil Davison **Kodak Photography Prizes** Karyn Dempsey Studio IV James Cunningham Studio V **KPMG Prizes in Auditing** Ashok Patel First Tracy Lee Second Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize Marva Lashley Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in Kathleen Reid Immunobiology Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Matthew Moran Law Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology Michael Collins Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies Matthew Olde Peter Wilson **Mainzeal Group Studies Prize** Manufacturing Engineering Prize Rachel Ockleford F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law) Carol Weaver Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature Matthew Stevens Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine Devesh Dixit R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular & Molecular Sandra King Biology Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law Edrick Child John McLeod Prize in Public Health Carlene Lawes Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists Henry Wong Doe Douglas Mews Composition Prize no award 1996 Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology Salvius Patangke **Monier Prizes** Andrew Lamb First Jennie Siu-Ming Lowe Second Jenny Walter

Third (shared)

Wendy Lewell

Montgomery Memorial Prize	Kahlil Hodgson
Kingsley Mortimer Memorial I	Prize Geoffery Clare
Mosonyi Prize H	andurugamage Yapa
John Mulgan Memorial Prize	Sikimeti Ma'u
David R Mummery Memorial F	rize
Reg 1(a) (shared)	Jane Christie
Reg 1(b) (shared)	Anna Adams
neg r(b) (entitied)	Matthew Harris
New Zealand Automobile Asso Traffic Engineering	ociation Prize in Katherine Young
New Zealand Computer Socie	ty Prizes
CompSc MSIS	Michael Cooling
New Zealand Institute of Arcl	hitects' P <del>r</del> izes
BAS Part II (shared)	Andrew Greenslade
BAS Part III	Andrew Lamb
BAS Full II BArch Part I (shared)	Jack McKinney
	Susan Gallagher
BArch Part II (shared)	Bianca Pohio Lisa Dav
New Zealand Institute of Che	mistru (Auckland
Branch) Prize	Matthew Sidford
New Zealand Law Review Priz	zes
First	Elizabeth Tobeck
Second	Leanne Silver
New Zegland Society of Accor	untants Prizes
600.311, 600.312 & 600.321	Gavin Pacev
Second (shared)	Tracy Rowsell
	Man Ming Vivian Lau
600 211 & 600 222	Justin Warbrooke
600.111 & 600.121	Christopher Drew
New Zealand Solar Action Pr	ize no award 1996
New Zealand Stock Exchange	e Prize
	Malcolm Templeton
F E R Noble Memorial Prize	Kam Loi Chan
J D K North Prize in Clinical	Medicine Thomas Painter
Roger Oppenheim Memorial I Research	<b>Prize in Sociological</b> Peter Beaver
Otago School of Mines Prize	in Mining
Engineering	Sahrif Burra
Oticon Foundation in New Ze	e <b>aland Prize</b> Michael Sharp
Oxford University Press Prize Administrative Law	e <b>in Public &amp;</b> Edrick Child
<b>Panasonic Prize in Video Pro</b> Florian Habicht	<b>duction</b> (shared) Charlotte Newman
Personnel Solutions Prize in Management	<b>Personnel</b> Janet MacKinnon
Potter Interior Systems Prize	es in Architecture
BAS Part II BArch Part I (shared)	Jack McKinney Susan Gallagher
Geoffrey Powell Prize	Matthew Harris
Pre-Clinical Prize in Behavio	ural Science
	Adin Murray

Billie Lythberg

Property & Land Economy Institute of New		
Zealand Prizes		
First	Michael McLean	
Second	Claire Belch	
David W Pullar Prize (shared)		
Heather Rhodes Laurence	e Seng Guan Teoh	
Real Estate Institute of New Zeo	<b>aland Prize</b> Sean Hickey	
Richards Prize in Primary Healt	th Care	
-	Douglas Hill	
Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology Alexandra Wallace		
Douglas Robb Prize	Thomas Painter	
Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery		
3	Adam Bartlett	
Christine Roigard Memorial Priz	ze Joy Titheridge	
Royal New Zealand College of G	eneral	
Practitioners' Prize	Susan Morton	
Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for I	ncome Tax	
	Louise Hill	
Sagar Geophysics Prize	Roger Nathan	
Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology	Monica Dance	
Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engine	ering Science	
(shared)	Anna Bell-Booth	
	Richard Thomson	
SETMA Timber Architecture Priz	ze	
	Jessica Paterson	
SETMA Timber Engineering Priz	e Wayne Telfer	
Arthur Sewell Prize in English	Elliot Kendall	
Flora Smith Prize in Pathology		
	Alastair Merrilees	
SmithKline Beecham Prize in Cardiovascular Medicine Simon Iles		
SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology		
Shiva Muthukumaraswamy		

# Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance

600.361	Char-Le Wang
600.251 (shared)	Sze Yan Jane Lee
	Mark Holmes

,

Communication	Vanessa Freeman	
Squire Speedy Prize in Prop	erty Ling Liu	
Statistics New Zealand Prize	e Philip Wright	
Nicholas Tarling Prize in Hi	story no award 1996	
Te Ahorangi Matauranga Pr Scholar in Education)	<b>ize (Snr Maori P/g</b> Graham Smith	
Te Herenga Waananga Prize Education)	<b>(Leadership in Maori</b> Randal Rei	
Te Pae O Te Rangi Prize (Sen Education)	t <b>ior Maori Student in</b> Tricia Peti	
Norman Thom Prize for Envi Management	<b>ronmental</b> Carol McSweeney	
John Tinline Prize in Englis	h	
	Amanda McWilliams	
A L Titchener Prize	Darrell Patterson	
Tonkin and Taylor Prize in (	Geomechanics	
	Graeme Twose	
G W Eaton Turner Prize	Sarah Bligh	
Paul Turtill Memorial Award	s in Geology	
Best student Geology II	David Tillich	
Second Award Geology II	Cameron Brown	
Vibrations Association of New (nomination) W	<b>w Zealand Prize</b> ing Leung William Lai	
Seiichi Waki Prize in Physics	<b>s</b> (shared)	
Jacob Dunningham Tom McCoram	Leah Henderson	
Tom Medoram	Domonic Wong	
Wallath Prize	Yu-Fen Ku	
Anne Webb Prize in Contract	Law (shared)	
Justin Warbrooke	Gerard Murfitt	
J S Werry Prize in Psychiatry	Susan Morton	
W D Wilson Prize	Prudence Pinfold	
Maharaia Winiata Memorial	<b>Prize</b> (shared)	

Toni Liddell

Spicer & Oppenheim Prize in Business

# STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

# Accommodation Service

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

Halls of Residence Single Occupancy Self-Catering Group Occupancy Self-Catering Grafton Flats and Houses Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

# Halls of Residence

There are three Halls of Residence available to fulltime University students, with two-thirds of each Hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for the Waiting List.

**Grafton Hall,** 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within 15 minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students in single or twin rooms.

**International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 162 students in single or twin rooms.

**O'Rorke Hall,** 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

# **Careers Advisory Service**

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist students plan and achieve their career goals. The services include information resources, CV appraisal advice on interview and jobseeking strategies, individual interviews, workshops and a computer-based guidance package. In addition the Service coordinates recruitment programmes on behalf of employers wishing to employ graduates, and maintains a Situations Vacant notice board. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies. City Campus office is located on the top floor of the Upper Lecture Theatre building and is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Drop In: 10.00am-4.00pm. Enquiries to the Secretary, Room 11, phone 373-7599 ext 8727.

Tamaki Campus office is located in the Student Affairs buildings, Room 701.205, and is open between 9.00am and 4.30pm, Drop In: Monday, Wednesday, Friday 1.00pm-4.00pm, Tuesday, Thursday 9.00am-12noon. Enquiries phone 373 7599 ext 5241.

# Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

# Chaplains

The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall: phone: 303 3852 or 309 5752, Fax: 303 3851.

Rev Dr Murray Rae or Rev Dr Calum Gilmour and can be contacted through Maclaurin Chapel: phone: 373 7599 ext. 7732, ext. 6668 or ext. 7731.

# Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc). A faith community consisting of two chaplains and eight students resides at Newman Hall.

# Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am-4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

# Childcare

The University operates three crêches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the crêches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the intersemester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Crêches will be open for casual use from the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch ext. 7755.

Staff and student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone ext. 6729.

The Kohanga Reo - Maori Language Nest is available for all students. For further information phone ext. 6534.

# Maidment Arts Centre

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets provides a venue for University and community cultural events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio Theatre 105. Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office. Monday - Friday 10.00am-6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm-6.00pm and one hour before each performance.

# Parking

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street – Concourse, Library; Princes Street – Physics Building; Symonds Street – School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road – Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students' cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

# Recreation Centre

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include four squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice.

The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

# **Rest Spaces**

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinators extension 8808; Facsimile: 308 2354; internal 4154.

# **Room Bookings**

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 007, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

# Sport

# Colin Maiden Park

Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

# **University Health Service**

This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 ext. 7681. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Dr Pat Mauger, male and female doctors, nurse practitioners and reception staff.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

# Counselling Service

The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Affairs Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Affairs Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The service seeks to support students in resolving both personal and relationship issues; and to help them fulfill their academic potential.

Any enquiries should be made to the reception: City Campus ext. 7895, Tamaki Campus ext. 6677.

# **Student Learning Centre**

The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students who can just come to the Centre or phone 373 7599 ext. 8850 for an appointment. Various skills development courses are also taught throughout the year. The wide range of topics dealt with at the SLC include: memory and concentration, writing skills, time management and study organisation, critical thinking, reading and notetaking, motivation and self-discipline, test-exam preparation and taking, and management of study stress. Maths and statistics workshops are also offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

The Centre also caters for the academic needs of Maori students through a project known as Te Puni Waananga. Tutors in this programme can be located in Room 1.38 of the SLC, ext 8608. The Fale Pasifika project which caters for the needs of Pacific Island students is also based at the Centre.

The Centre has drop-in hours between 11am and 2pm every week-day when students with urgent problems or quick questions can consult a tutor briefly without an appointment. There is also a Language Exchange Programme for students to help each other in their language learning. In addition, tutors at the SLC can administer special educational testing and evaluation to assist specific learning. Equivalent programmes are available at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the SLC. The Director of the Student Learning Centre is Emmanuel Manalo.

# STUDENT ALLOWANCES

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet *Student Allowances 1998.* All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

Note: Values stated are the figures as at August 1996.

# Eligibility

Students may receive assistance only if they are:

- 1 a New Zealand citizen; or
- 2 a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.
- 3 enrolled in a full-time course of study. (Some students may have reason not to be enrolled in a full-time course of study. Such students should contact the Student Allowances Office to ascertain their eligibility. If there are special reasons and the course of study is more than half a full-time course of study the Dean of the faculty may consider the application).

**Note:** Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

# **Income Restriction**

The income limit for assistance in 1998 is \$5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

# Tenure

Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course of study. The only exceptions are those listed below:

# Six Years:

LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)<sup>®</sup> BFA/MFA<sup>®</sup> BHB/MBChB/MMedSc<sup>®</sup> BAS/BArch/MArch<sup>®</sup> BE/ME (papers and thesis)<sup>®</sup>

# Seven Years:

BSc/BHB/MBChB

#### Notes:

- Those combinations of courses marked with a <sup>4</sup> have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
- 2 Seven years "long" course in Medicine, requires a student to be admitted to BHB II on the basis of credits for the first Degree.

# COP

Papers for Certificate of Proficiency are not recognised for Student Allowance purposes because they do not in themselves result in a recognised qualification.

# **Overseas Study**

Students who need to study overseas (e.g. thesis research) may not be eligible for Student Allowances. Such students need to consult the Student Allowances Office in order to gain approval from the Ministry of Education before departing overseas.

# Academic Performance

Students must pass more than half a full-time course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

# **Application for Allowances**

For 1998 students must apply on the Student Allowances application form sent to all students with their enrolment material, or alternatively the application form may be collected from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building.

# Allowances

Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students:

- 18 24 years of age
- 25 years and over

For students who are married and/or have dependants, there are specific allowances which are detailed in the booklet *1998 Student Allowances* which is available from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building. A brief outline of allowances is given below.

#### 1 Students 18-24 years of age inclusive

Your parents' combined taxable gross income must be tested for the 1996/97 tax year in order for you to be eligible for any payment, as allowances for your age group are targeted.

There is a scale of payment (maximum \$121.77 per week if you live away from home or \$97.40 per week if you live at home).

#### At Home

If you live at home and your parents' combined gross income is less than \$28,080 you will receive \$97.40 per week. This decreases as your parents' earnings increase. If your parents earn more than \$45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

#### Away from Home

If you live away from home and your parents' combined gross income is less than \$28,050 you will receive \$121.77 per week. This also decreases as your parents' earnings increase. You will also receive an accommodation benefit

(in 1997 this was \$36.00 per week, for flatting and boarding but varied for hostels). If your parents earn more than \$50,752 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

# A or B Bursary

A "B" mark (250-299) or an "A" mark (300+) in the Bursaries Examination entitles a student to a bursary payment of \$100 or \$200 respectively if they are under 20 years of age at the commencement of the academic year.

The A or B Bursaries are not subject to a parental income test. You must apply for the payment of an A or B Bursary.

# Independent Circumstances Allowance

The Independent Circumstances Allowance is for students who can prove that there are home circumstances which preclude their living at home. An allowance of \$121.77 a week plus an accommodation benefit may be payable. A special application form is available from the Student Allowances Office.

# 2 Students 25 years and over

Students 25 years of age and over will receive \$116.90 per week if living with their parents, or \$146.13 per week if living away from their parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

# STUDENT LOANS

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by Student Loans Management on behalf of the Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

#### Eligibility

New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

# Loans

Full-Time Students

- 1 Compulsory Fees (i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc)
- 2 \$1,000 for course related costs
- 3 Up to \$150.00 per week (for the length of your course) living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

#### Part-Time Students

- 1 Compulsory Fees
- 2 Proportion of \$1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of a full-time course you may borrow \$333.33.

### Charges

1 A \$50 administration fee is added to your loan each year by Student Loans Management when the loan is first accessed by you. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.

Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1997 students the total rate was set at 8.2%) and is calculated daily.

2 Students who take out a loan credit to pay their enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel their Student Loan application will be charged a fee of \$60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of recovering the fees owing.

# Repayment

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds \$14,560.

# ASSOCIATIONS

# The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

# The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time elected officers, the President and the Vice-President and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared, a Research Officer, Campus Liaison Officer and two clerical workers are also employed.

# Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

# Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

# Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and twelve portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

# **AUSA Services**

The Students' Association provides a number of services at various locations in the Student Union, 2 and 4 Alfred Street and at the Tamaki campus. These services include lost and found property, Discount Diary, Orientation Magazine, Craccum Magazine, Parent Space, Women's Space, discounted bus, rail and movie tickets, phone cards, photocopying, binding, faxing, typing and CV services, discounted legal advice, cheap health and general insurance services, access to TV rooms, recreational activities and games provision.

# Cafeterias and Tavern

Seven campus cafeterias and the city campus tavern *Shadows* are operated by AUSA. Access to Shadows is restricted to patrons 20 years and over. The Students' Association also provides licensed premises on campus for social events, conferences and club functions. In addition, there is a licensed restaurant and bar *Bar None* in the Student Union available for patrons under 20 years.

# **Campus Radio 95bFM**

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union. Students interested in developing their technical or DJ skills are encouraged to get involved with the station.

# **University Book Shop**

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.

# Support

*Liaison Officer:* An employed position which assists in the provision of support and advocacy for disabled students.

*Referral and Advice:* The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

*Student Job Search:* The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

*Education Coordinator:* A full time position providing support for students with academic grievances or problems.

Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a

part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

# Students' Association Fee

All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students' Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full time course load equivalent of \$139.50. 40% of this fee goes into the building fund to pay for the provision of student facilities. The remaining 60% goes directly to the Students' Association to fund its activities. This fee is recalculated whenever students change their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

# **UNIVERSITY POLICY**

# Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the *informal, confidential and expeditious* resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

# **Disputes, Mediation Service**

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator,

any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, ext. 7478.

# Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

# Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

# Policy

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Coordinator and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The

EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress underrepresentation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Coordinator, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Coordinator is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Coordinator and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Coordinator is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers 1997-1999 period.

For more information on EEO issues, or copy of the Plan or other EEO resources, please contact Prue Toft, EEO Coordinator (ext 8316) or Margaret Freeman, EEO Secretary (ext 7855). The EEO Office is in the corridor behind the Lower Lecture Theatre (Rooms 5-7) on the City Campus.

# Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents Subject to review

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books is not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

# **Public Comment**

Staff should ensure that their university title or association with the University is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department. Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

# **Smoke Free Policy**

# Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

#### Policy

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
- 3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.

- 4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
- 5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.
- 6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
- 8 Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

. **. . . .** . ,

# **University Personnel**

- Officers of the University 642
- The Council of the University 642
- The Senate of the University 642
  - Deans 642
  - Tamaki Campus 643 Honorary Graduates 643
    - Honorary Fellows 643
  - Professores Emeriti 643

# **University Staff**

- Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning 645
  - Faculty of Arts 646
  - Faculty of Commerce 651
  - Faculty of Engineering 653
    - Faculty of Fine Arts 655
      - Faculty of Law 655
  - Faculty of Medicine and Health Science 656
    - Faculty of Music 664
    - Faculty of Science 664
    - Joint Board of Studies in Theology 670
      - Centre for Continuing Education 670
    - Centre for Professional Development 670
      - Student Learning Centre 670
        - University Staff (Library) 671
        - Office of the Vice-Chancellor 671
          - Academic Registry 671
            - Finance Registry 672
- Information Technology Systems and Services 672
  - Human Resources Registry 672
    - Student Affairs Registry 672
      - Works Registry 673
  - Auckland UniServices Limited 673

# **UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL**

# Officers of the University

Chancellor The Hon. Sir Ian Barker Q.C., BA LLB N.Z. (To 21.10.97)

Pro-Chancellor Jack Lionel Woodward, BE N.Z. MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (To 24.2.98)

Vice-Chancellor W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim Camb., LLD Edin.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) Ian G Buckle, BE PhD Registrar W. B. Nicoll, BCom

# The Council of the University

#### Ex officio

Vice-Chancellor W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim Camb., LLD Edin.

#### President, Auckland University Students' Association

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

#### Appointed by the Minister of Education

John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA, FRACP (Retires 1.2.99) Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AIEd Lond., ATCL (Retires 1.2.99)

W. H. K. Puriri, LLB (*Retires 20.8.2000*) D. John Graham, MA (*Retires 30.9.97*)

D. John Granam, MA (Retu

# Court of Convocation

The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB JSM Stanford, (Retires 17.7.99) Robert W. Lack, JP, BA DipBus, FCIS (Retires 18.10.97) Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Retires 17.7.99)

#### Appointed by Council

The Hon. Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, Retires 18.7.99)

John A. Hood, BE PhD MPhil Oxf. (Retires 24.2.01) Harold M. Titter, BCom (Retires 21.10.98)

# Appointed by Students' Association

Mark O'Brien (Retires 30.6.98)

# Appointed by Academic Staff

Graham Smith MA PhD (Retires 31.3.01)

Appointed by General Staff

Susan Cathersides, BA (Retires 31.3.99)

#### Appointed by Lecturers

Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*, (*Retires 31.3.99*) Professor Elected by Senate

R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb., (Retires 31.3.01)

# The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) Pro Vice-Chancellor (International) Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori) Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities) All Professors (and their equivalents) Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (subprofessorial) Deans (not being members of the professorial staff) Librarian Liaison Officer Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health

Science, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the subprofessorial staff at large)

# Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

D. Leifer (Retires 31.1.99)

# Faculty of Arts

- ...(Retires 31.1.00) ...(Retires 31.1.00)
- V. Robinson (Retires 31.1.99)

# Faculty of Commerce

...(Retires 31:1.00)

#### Faculty of Engineering ...(Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Fine Arts

C. Shepheard (*Retires 31.1.99*)

Faculty of Law

# A. R. Tobin (Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

...(Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Music

J. A. Elmsly (Retires 31.1.99)

#### **Faculty of Science**

D. McLennan (Retires 31.1.99) ...(Retires 31.1.00)

#### **Centre for Continuing Education** B. Findsen (*Retires 31.1.99*)

#### Subprofessorial Staff at Large

- J. Crosthwaite (Retires 31.1.99)
- M. Goldstone (Retires 31.1.99)
- ...(Retires 31.1.00)

...(Retires 31.1.00)

...(Retires 31.1.00)

# President, Auckland University Students' Association

Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

Principal, Auckland College of Education President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology Chief Executive, Northland Polytechnic

# Deans

# Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI Associate Dean

# **Faculty of Arts**

#### Dean

Warren Moran, MA N.Z. PhD, FRSNZ

#### Associate Deans

Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb. Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

#### Assistant Deans

James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur. Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond. Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb. Linda T. Smith, MA PhD Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

# Faculty of Commerce

#### Acting Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD Wash. Executive Director (Executive Programmes) Clint Laurent, MCA *Well.*, PhD Bath

### 1998 Calendar

Acting Associate Dean (Research) Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

# Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)

J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes) Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

# Faculty of Engineering

#### Acting Dean

Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

# **Faculty of Fine Arts**

#### Dean

Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD Faculty of Law

# Dean

B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.,

#### Deputy Dean

P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

# Dean of Students

W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

# Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

# Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)

lan J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

# Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD, MRSNZ

#### Assistant Deans

Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago PhD Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP FCAP Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

# **Faculty of Music**

#### Dean

G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA

#### Associate Dean

Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

# **Faculty of Science**

#### Dean

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean) Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb. Associate Dean (Academic) Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution) Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment) Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology) Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS Assistant Dean (Maori in Science) Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii Assistant Dean (Equipment) Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs) Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

# UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL 643

#### Assistant Dean (EEO)

Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD DipClinPsych

# Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Honorary Dean W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

# Tamaki Campus

Acting Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld Registrar Philip N. Rama, MA

# **Division of Arts**

#### Head of Division

Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

# **Division of Commerce**

Head of Division

J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago Division of Science and Technology

#### Head of Division

Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

# Honorary Graduates

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth,		
the Queen Mother	LLD	1966
Sir David Stuart Beattie	LLD	1983
Edward George Bollard	DSc	1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD	1992
Anastasios Christodoulou	LLD	1992
Lucy May Cranwell	DSc	1992
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD	1986
Sir Raymond William Firth	LittD	1978
David Fulton Fowlds	ME	1987
Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour	DSc	1983
Paakariki Harrison	LittD	1991
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc	1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD	1983
Richard Dennis McEldowney	LittD	1986
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD	1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD	1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD	1994
Sadako Ogata	LLD	1996
Maurice Paykel	LLD	1992
Walter Scheel	LLD	1978
Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt	LittD	1997 .
William Kendrick Smithyman	LittD	1986
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD	1983
Peter Nicholas Tarling	LittD	1996
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD	1992
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA	1995
Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD	1983
Leslie Čolin Woods	DSc	1983

# **Honorary Fellows**

1995
1997
1995

# Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)

- Peter Bartlett, BArch, N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
- Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1994*)
- Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)
- Conrad Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD, Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)
- Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)
- Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)
- Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)
- Dennis Brown, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)
- Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
- Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc, PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 1996*)
- Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom N.Z. (Economics) (Retired 1990)
- John B. Carman, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Anatomy) (Retired 1998)
- Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA N.Z., (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)
- Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
- David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
- Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
- Brian Coote, CBE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb, (Retired 1994)
- Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)
- Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
- John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
- John L. Duncan, BMedEng Melb., MSc PhD Manc., FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1998)
- Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994) Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb.,
- HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
- A.S.G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)
- Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
- David Hall, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
- Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (*Retired 1987*)
- Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
- George William Hinde, LLM N.Z., LLD (Law) (Retired 1987) Kenneth James Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) (Retired 1987)
- Anthony B. Hooper, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
- David John Hooton, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- Trevor Robert Johnston, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb.,
- PhD Camb., FCA, FASA (Accountancy) (Retired 1981) John Kalman, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harvard (Maths) (Retired 1993)
- Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., MLitt DPhil Oxf. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)
- G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP(Lond), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)
- Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
- Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)
- Arnold Robert Lillie, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) (Retired 1975)

- John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
- Anthony Henry McNaughton, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z., (Education) (Retired 1989)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
- John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
- Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1974)
- Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)
- John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (Retired 1993)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DipIng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng. FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
- Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, PhD, CChem, FRSC, FRCPath, FRCPE (Biochemistry) (*Retired 1995*)
- D.E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)
- Hubert Sampson, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1984)
- Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA N.Z., DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)
- Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt Camb. (English) (Retired 1985)
- Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
- Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)
- M P K Sorrenson, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (History) (Retired 1996)
- Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., LittD FRSL (English) (Retired 1986)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, MA N.Z., PhD (History) (Retired 1989)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 1990*)
- Peter Nicholas Tarling, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS (Retired 1996)
- Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
- R.J.I. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (Retired 1998)
- Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) (Retired 1983)
- Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
- John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (Retired 1991)
- Henry Arthur Whale, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIP, Sen.Mem.IEEE (Engineering) (Retired 1983)
- Allan A. Wild, BArch N.Z., RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
- Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS (Education) (Retired 1975)
- Jack Lionel Woodward, BE N.Z. MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (*Retired 1991*)
- Euan C. Young, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond. (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)

# UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland.

\*Denotes a *part-time* permanent appointment.

# Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

#### Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI Associate Dean

#### Faculty Manager

Stephanie Wynne, BSc Waik., DipBusStuds Massey Technical Manager

John R. Williams, MIRHACE N.Z., MIMH UK, REA

#### IT Manager

Matiu Carr, BArch

#### **Honorary Research Fellow**

Robert Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Nott., RIBA

#### Post-doctoral Fellow

Johan Nielsen, SivIng DrIng Norwegian University of Science and Technology, MAES, MNAS, MNORSIG

### ARCHITECTURE

#### Head of Department

Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, SAIA, NZIA

#### Departmental Manager

#### Carol Murray

#### Professors

- 1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA, NZIA
- 1979 John-G. Hunt, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA
- 1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Sheff., RIBA Associate Professors
- 1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD Oxf. Brookes, BArch
- 1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc,
- MIES(Aust&NZ)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1967 Michael R. Austin, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA
- 1993 Michael Barns, MArch Hawaii., BArch
- 1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
- 1974 George Dodd, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S'ton.
- 1981 Ross Jenner, BA Otago, BArch
- 1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberd., ARIAS, IEng, ACIBSE
- 1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME
- 1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA, RegArch (NZ&Aust)
- 1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE N.Z., MICE, FIPENZ, RegEng
- 1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIA, ANZIM
- 1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA
- \*1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA
- 1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Liv., FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA, RegArch N.Z.
- 1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA
- 1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD
- 1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birm., RIBA

#### Lecturers

- 1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MArch(UD) Harv., ARAIA
- \$1995 John B. Chapman, BE DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ 1994 Keith E. Green, BA Penn., MArch Ill., MSArch Penn.,
- RegArch U.S.A 1994 Srdja Hrisafovic, BArch Sarajevo, DipArch
- Copenhagen, MBS Southern California
- 1993 Bechir Kenzari, MArch Tunisia, PhD Georgia Tech

- 1992 P. Michael Milojevic, BArch Tor., MArch, Ill. (on leave 1998)
- 1995 Charles Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster
- 1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto
- 1995 Charles Walker, BArch., PGDip,(Arch) H.-W., MSc (UrbDev) Strath., ARIAS

### PROPERTY

#### Head of Department

Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn., MPLEINZ

#### Departmental Manager

Robyn McFarlane

#### Professor

1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn., MPLEINZ

#### Senior Lecturers

1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv Lond., DipUrbVal, MPA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ

1974-1976, 1988 Rodney L. Jefferies, BCA Well., DipUrbVal, FNZIV(Life), FPLEINZ

- 1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD
- 1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.

1996 Gregory M. Schwann, BA Qu., MA PhD Br.Col.

#### Lecturer

1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA, ARICS, MPLEINZ

### PLANNING

#### Head of Department

Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

Departmental Manager

#### Frances Billot

#### Professor

1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N'cle. (U.K.), DipTP N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

#### Associate Professor

1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc Sus., BPhil N'cle. (U.K.)
- 1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI
- 1994 Bruce Hucker, BD Otago, PhD Princeton Theological Seminary, MA
- 1996 Hirini Matunga, BA BTP
- \*1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch N.Z., MArch DipTP, FNZIA, RIBA

#### Lecturers

- 1996 Dr Robert L. Guild, BSCE Calif., PE(Civil), MPA, MPL, PhD Southern California
- 1989 James D. Lunday, BA Glas., MA(Urb Design) Oxf. Brookes, DipUrbDesign, MRTPI

### 1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc

1995 Prudence Taylor, LLM Well., LLM(Envt'l Law) Tulsa

#### Honorary Research Fellow

1974 Morris A. Taylor, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI Senior Tutor

#### 1997 Elizabeth A. Rose, BA Well., MTP

#### Tutors

1995 Catherine A. Edmeades, BA BPlan 1996 Verney Ryan, BA BPlan

### **Faculty of Arts**

#### **City Campus**

#### Dean

Associate Deans Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb. Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago Assistant Deans James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur. Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond. Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb. Linda T. Smith, MA PhD Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf. **Faculty Registrar** Walter Fraser, BA S.Pac., DipCom Tamaki Campus Head of Division **Research Units, Centres and Institutes** Archaeological Research Director

Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education

Director Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

Institute for Research on Gender

Director Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

The James Henare Maori Research Centre Director

1995 D. Urlich-Cloher, PhD Monash, MA Pacific French

Director

J. C. Corne, MA PhD

Peace Studies

Director Robert E. White, PhD DSc

Policy Research on Children and Families

Director Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

Professional Ethics

#### Directors

Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb. Stephen T. Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur

#### ANTHROPOLOGY **City Campus**

Head of Department Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn. Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory 1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD A.N.U., MA Professor of Social Anthropology 1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn. Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies FRSNZ (jointly with Maori Studies) **Emeritus Professor of Prehistory** Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS Associate Professor in Prehistory

Lecturers 1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA LLB 1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA Senior Tutor

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA,

\$1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD

1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Senior Lecturer in Archaeology 1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor. Senior Lecturer in Biological Anthropology 1991 John S. Allen, MA PhD Berkeley Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology 1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL Senior Lecturers in Linguistics 1973 D. Ross Clark, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif. 1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii Senior Lecturer in Prehistory 1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology 1993 Karen L. Nero, BA Wash., MA PhD Berkeley 1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD Otago 1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U. 1972 Steven S. Webster, BA Minn., PhD Wash. Lecturers in Archaeology 1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Arizona, MA Hawaii, PhD Wash. 1996 Christopher D. Fung, AM PhD Harvard, BA BSc 1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii Lecturer in Ethnomusicology 1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State Lecturer in Linguistics 1991 Fay Wouk, MA Mich., CPhil PhD UCLA Lecturer in Social Anthropology 1995 Christine Dureau, BA Monash, PhD Macq.

1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology

#### Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer 1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD A.N.U. Lecturer

1994 'Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD A.N.U.

#### ART HISTORY

Head of Department Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD Departmental Assistant Anne Newman Professor

#### Senior Lecturers

1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD 1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA Manc., MA Essex 1969-71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA Edin. 1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD 1971 Alan J. Wright, MA Edin.

1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD Lond., BA Dub. 1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA 1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD Edin., MA

1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD Edin., MA

#### ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES City Campus

Head of Department Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA Departmental Assistant Margaret na Nagara Professor of Chinese 1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA **Professor of Japanese** 1995 Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn

#### Senior Lecturers in Chinese

1984 Manying lp, BA H.K., MA PhD 1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA Conn. College, MA Hawaii,

PhD Berkeley (on leave)

### Senior Lecturer in Indonesian

1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs Leu

### Senior Lecturers in Japanese

1973 Toshio Akima, MA Waseda & Hosei 1970 Setsuko Ito, MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond.

#### Lecturers in Chinese

1997 Mark Francis, MA Wash., MA PhD Stan. 1996 Sing-Chen Lydia Francis, BA National Taiwan University, MA Wash., PhD Stan.

1995 Minru Li, MA Sichuan, MA PhD Ohio State

### Lecturers in Indonesian

- 1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA Brigham Young, MA Wis., PhD A.N.U.
- 1994 Uli Kozok, MA PhD Hamburg (on leave Semester 2)

### Lecturers in Japanese

1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA Sophia, MA Hawaii, PhD 1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo U.F.S., PhD Tsukuba (on leave Semester 2)

...

#### Lecturer in Korean

\*1998 Michael Allen, BA Brightam Young, MA Calif., (joint appointment with History)

1996 Young Hee Lee, BA MA PhD Hawaii

1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, BA MA Seoul National University, PhD (on leave Semester 1)

Senior Tutor in Chinese

1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA Shanghai, MA

#### Senior Tutors in Japanese

1992 Chako Eastwick-Field, BA Waseda 1990 Tomoko Tada, BA Sophia, MA (on leave)

#### Honorary Fellow

1967 Margaret T. S. South, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Lecturers in Japanese

- 1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA Jissen, MA Syd., DipEd Tamaaawa
- 1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA Nebraska Wesleyan, MA Komazawa, PhD Temple

#### **Tutors in Japanese**

1994 Atsuko Tsukamoto, BA International Christian, MA Ohio (on leave)

1995 Mohan Jacob, BA Delhi, MLitt G'ld., CertJap Nagoya

### **CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY**

#### Head of Department

Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

#### Professor

1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

#### Senior Lecturers

1971 W. R. Barnes, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.

1963 W. F. Richardson, BD Otago, MA N.Z. & Camb., PhD

1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

#### Lecturers

1990 D. J. Blyth, BA Otago, PhD Northwestern, MA

- 1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA Camb., DPhil. Oxf.
- 1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEc BA PhD Sud.
- 1987 M. J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

### **COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**

## **Coordinator of Comparative Literature**

Michael D Hanne, BA Oxf.

### **DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for**

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL 647

#### Director

1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA Yale, MA Calif., PhD Chic.

### EDUCATION, School of

### Acting Head of School

Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

School Registrar

Joanne B. Williamson, BA

### **Director Primary Teacher Education**

John K. Hope, MA DipTchg

### **Director Secondary Teacher Education**

Graeme V. Aitken, MA DipTchg

### Professors

1989 I. Roger Dale, BA Leeds, PhD Brist., PGCE Lond. 1973 James D. Marshall, BA PhD Brist.

#### Associate Professors

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD 1990 Tom Nicholson, MA Syd., PhD Minn. 1993 Michael A. Peters, BA Well., MA PhD 1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD Harv., MA 1981 Michael A.R. Townsend, MA Cant., PhD Ill. 1980 Keri M. Wilton, PhD Alta., MA

#### Senior Lecturers

1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych

- 1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD
- 1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD P.&N.G., MA DipEdPsych

#### Senior Lecturers in Bicultural Education

- 1988 Graham H. Smith, MA PhD
- 1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD
- 1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid
- 1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BA HDE Rhodes, MEd Witw., PhD Roch
- 1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc Wat., MSc PhD McG.
- 1995 Megan Boler BA Mills, PhD Calif.
- 1991 Andrea M. Boyd, MA PhD
- 1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD
- 1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD
- 1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD Chic.
- 1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA
- 1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA Minn., MEd Harv., PhD
- 1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA
- 1997 Patricia M. Johnston, MA
- 1993 Kay Morris Matthews, MEd DPhil Waik. 1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD A.N.U., MA
- 1997 Leonie Pihama, MA

Head of Department

Departmental Manager

Professors

- 1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil Waik.
- 1995 Susan Robertson BAppSci Curtin., BEd W.Aust., PhD Calg.
- 1997 David M. Slater, BSc MSc PhD
- 1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych DipTchg
- 1991 Julia Westera, BA Tas., DipEd Q'ld., MA DipEdPsych
- 1992 Ian A.G. Wilkinson, BEcon James Cook, MAppPsych DipPsych Q'ld., PhD Ill.

T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA

1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt Oxf., MA N.Z.

1973 D. I. B. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA 1988 Albert Wendt, MA Well., Hon.Doct Dijon.

### ENGLISH

### **City Campus**

1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb. (leave Semester 1)

#### Associate Professors

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor. (on leave) 1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA 1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U. 1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA N.Z., MA PhD

#### Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature

1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well.

#### Senior Lecturers

1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD Edin. 1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds 1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant. 1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb. 1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD 1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA 1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA Well. \$1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA 1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf. (on leave) 1979 D. G. Wright, MA Cant., PhD Tor. 1981 M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E. Lecturers

#### 1997 Janine G. Barchas, AB Stanford, MA PhD Chicago 1988 A. J. Calder, MA PhD 1995 Sheila Dooley-Collberg, BA Tulane, PhD Lund. 1991 Murray Edmond, BA \*1997 Margaret Henley, BA Vic., MA 1993 Harry Leder, BA C.U.N.Y., PhD M.I.T. \$1991 Michele Leggott, MA Cant., PhD Br.Col. 1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA Well., PhD Camb.

1993 Stuart B. Young, MA Well., PhD Camb.

#### Senior Tutors

1997 A. Helen Charters, BA DipLing A.N.U. 1971 Riemke Ensing, MA

1971 Margaret A. Edgcumbe, MA

1991 Claudia Marquis, BA Ley., MA McM.

1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA

1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

#### **Honorary Research Fellows**

1993 I. A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD Edin., LLD Brist., DLitt N.Z., DUniv Stir.

1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA PhD

1954 W. H. Pearson, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. 1964 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt Camb.

### Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor

1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

#### Lecturer

1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.

#### Lecturer - Dance Studies

1996 Susan Jordan, MA American

#### Senior Tutor

1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Penn. & Cant., PhD Well.

### EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES. School of

Head of School Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers School Administrator Danielle King, DipBusStuds Massey, BA

### FILM, TELEVISION AND MEDIA STUDIES, Centre for

#### Director

R. J. Horrocks, BA N.Z., MA PhD

#### Lecturer

1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA Nott., MA Michigan, PhD Texas

#### FRENCH

#### Head of Department

B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

#### Professor

1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

#### Associate Professor

1968 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon; MA, DipTchg 1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

#### Lecturers

1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg 1996 J.-C. Pleau, BA Montr., MA MPhil PhD Yale

#### Tutor

1995 V. V. Béguin, LèsL (FFL) Bordeaux, MèsL Lille **Honorary Research Fellows** 

1996 J. Grant, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon Paris, LLB, DipTchg, DipELT 1987 K. J. Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris

#### GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

#### **Head of Department**

Professor of German

1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., MA

Associate Professor of German

1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

#### Senior Lecturers in German

1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.

1969 Martin J. Sutton, MA PhD

Lecturer in Dutch

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1994 Ivo L. E. K. Holmqvist, Fil.kand., Fil.mag. Lund

Senior Tutors in German

1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.

1975 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA

Tutor in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1995 K Ingwor M. Holmqvist (Mrs), Fil.mag, Lund

#### ITALIAN

#### Head of Department

Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Associate Professor

1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin., DipScStLettIt Urbino

#### Senior Lecturer

1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

#### Lecturers

1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea Rome, DipFilHis Salamanca, MA Ohio, PhD Nthwest

1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Pisa, PhD Brown

#### Senior Tutors

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA 1997 Nebosja Radic, MA

### RUSSIAN

### Head of Department

Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

Associate Professors 1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür. 1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

#### 1998 Calendar

Lecturer 1997 Mark S. Swift, MA Iowa, PhD Bryn Mawr Senior Tutor

1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil Latvian State

### SPANISH

Head of Department

Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell

Prince of Asturias Professor 1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell Senior Lecturers

1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD 1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, BA MA MTS PhD Harvard

#### Lecturers

1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD 1995 Sergio Holas, M.H.L. Valparaiso

Senior Tutor

1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA

Tamaki Campus

#### Lecturers

1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA Ill., PhD Pitt. 1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD Wash.

Senior Tutor 1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA

### HISTORY

**City Campus** 

#### Head of Department

Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

#### Administrative Assistant

Diana K. Holmes, BA

#### Professors

1997 James C. Belich, MA Well., DPhil Oxf. 1966 Judith M. C. Binney, BA N.Z., MA 1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well. 1982 B. G. Reay, BA Adel., DPhil Oxf.

#### Associate Professors

1967 Michael A. R. Graves, MA Camb., PhD Otago 1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA Well., PhD A.N.U. 1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

#### Senior Lecturers

1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd. 1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA 1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA 1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb.

#### Lecturers

1998 Michael Allen, BA Brightam Young, MA Calif., (jointly) with Asian Languages and Literatures)

1994 Greg Bankoff, BA Portsmouth, DipEd PhD Murd. 1997 Michelle Brattain, BA North Carolina, PhD Rutgers

1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD N.S.W.

- 1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD Well.
- 1997 Christian M. Leitz, BA W.England, DPhil Oxf.

1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD Duke, MA

1997 Kim Phillips, BA Melb.

... ...

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.

Lecturer

1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA Otago, PhD Duke

### LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For

#### Director

1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., MPhil DipTchg (jointly with Management and Employment Relations)

### LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING, Institute of

#### Professor

1996 Jack C. Richards, MA Well., PhD Laval

#### Senior Lecturer

1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres Besançon, MA, DipTchg

### Lecturer

1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCEd S.Pac., DipTESL PhD Well. Senior Tutor

1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA, DipTchg

#### **MAORI STUDIES City Campus**

#### Head of Department

Departmental Assistant

Rangimarie Rawiri

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ (jointly with Anthropology)

#### Professor

1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

#### Associate Professor

1996 Ngapare Hopa, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers

1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Fine Arts) 1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

#### Lecturers

1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD 1988 Violet B. Norman, MA 1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA 1995 Kingi R.J. Wiri, MA 1995 Hineira Woodward, MA

#### Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer

1994 Hemi Toia, BCA Well.

Lecturer 1995 Hariata Pohatu, BA

### **NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE**

### Director

1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

Fellow and Emeritus Professor

1997 Nicholas Tarling, MNZM LittD Camb., Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS

#### Visiting Professor

1997 Sir Paul Reeves, DCL (Hon) Oxf., GCMG GCVO MA **ASEAN Studies Centre** 

#### Director

Warwick Neville, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

#### Associate Director

Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Philippines, PhD Syd.

### **China Studies Centre**

Director

### Paul Clark, MA AM PhD Harvard

Associate Director

Director

Wei Gao, BE Northeastern, MSc BCRI DPhil Oxf., MASM MAIME MTSM

#### Japan Studies Centre

Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn Associate Director

T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST MSPIE MJpnSocApplPhys

#### Korea Studies Centre

#### Director

J. B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo

#### **Research Associates**

1997 Xin Chen, MA Peking, PhD Hawaii
1997 Ahmad Habir, MA Ohio, DipIntBus, MBA Georgetown, PhD A.N.U.
1997 Yuanfei Kang, MA Peking

#### **PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For**

#### Director

1993 Malama Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD Macq.

#### Liaison Officer

1989 T. Aaron Marsters, MA

Lecturer, Cook Islands Maori

1995 Rangi Moeka'a, BA

1997 Terangi Nikora, BA DipTchg Well., DipSLT Massey MA Waik.

#### Lecturers, Samoan Language

1995 Vavao Fetui, MA, Dip TESL Well., MA 1991 Malia Williams, MA

#### Lecturer, Tongan Language

1996 Melenaite Taumoefolau, BA Ed U.S.P., MA Wales

#### PERFORMANCE ARTS, Centre for

#### Director

Tara Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus (Marketing)

#### PHILOSOPHY

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.

#### Professor

1981 John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.

#### Associate Professors

1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond.1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA Prin. & Auck., PhD Prin.1971 Julian P. Young, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

#### Senior Lecturers

1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaTrobe., PhD Melb.

1994 Roderic A. Girle, MA Dip.Div. Gld, PhD St.And.

1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA Sus.

1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash

1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf., MA 1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA Mich. State, MA PhD Wis.

#### Lecturers

1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA PhD A.N.U. 1993 Stephen T. Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur 1998 Paul Griffiths, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1994 Robert Nola, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc Lecturer

1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA CapeT., MA PhD Duke

### POLITICAL STUDIES

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.

#### Professor

1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.

#### Associate Professor

1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.

#### Senior Lecturers

1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., PhD Yale

1970 John D. Prince, MA Case Western Reserve & Auck., PhD 1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA Anhui, MA Amoy, DPhil Oxf.

#### Lecturers

1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA Moscow Institute of International Relations, PhD Diplomatic Academy Moscow
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd

1997 Lawrence A. Powell, BA Minn., PhD MIT

1997 Timothy G. T. Tenbensel, PhD A.N.U.

1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA Amst., PhD Ley.

1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.

#### **Temporary Lecturers**

1997 Chandra J. Dixon, MA Waik. 1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA

#### Honorary Research Fellow

1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Professor

1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

#### Senior Lecturer

1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA St Michael's, MA Georgetown, PhD Chicago

#### Lecturer

1998 Yoichiro Sato, BA Keio, MA St Carolina, PhD Hawaii Visiting Senior Lecturer

1005 Brian Fastan BA Well

1995 Brian Easton BA Well., BSc Cant.

#### SOCIOLOGY

#### Head of Department

Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA (1st Semester)

Maureen Baker, MA Tor., PhD Alta. (2nd Semester)

#### Departmental Administrator

Gaynor van Beurden

#### Professor

1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA 1998 Maureen Baker, BA MA Tor., PhD Alta.

#### Associate Professors

1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil Waik.

1977 Nick H. Perry, BA Strath., BSc(Soc) Lond.

#### Senior Lecturers

1972 David R. Bedggood, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.

1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA Lond. & Auck., PhD

#### Lecturers

1986 Claudia Bell, BA Massey, MA PhD

1996 Myra J. Hird, BA W. Ont., BSW Windsor, MSW McGill, DPhil Oxf.

1997 Wendy Larner, BSocSci Waik., MA Cant., PhD Car.

1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA Madr., MA MPhil J. Nehru, PhD N.Y.State

1993 George C. Pavlich, BA Witw., MA S.Fraser, PhD Br.Col.

#### Honorary Lecturers

1996 Nigel Clark, BA MA Phd

1995 Barry Smith, PhD Essex, BSc MPhil

#### Honorary Research Fellow

1992 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

#### WOMEN'S STUDIES

#### Director Maureen J Professor

Lecturers

Senior Lecturer

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

1994 Phyllis Herda, BA Arizona, PhD A.N.U., MA

1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA Waik., MA Otago, PhD Cant.,

1996 Lee Wallace, BA Well., MA S'ton., PhD

### Faculty of Commerce SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS City Campus

#### Acting Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q'ld., PhD Wash.

#### **Research Office**

#### Acting Associate Dean for Research

1996 Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

#### Centre for Research in Public Management

Director

#### **Director, Local and Regional Government**

1996 Bruce Anderson, BE CEng, MICE, FIPENZ

#### Director, Health

1995 Rodney J. Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State (jointly with School of Medicine and Health Science)

### Centre for Research in Network Economics and Networks

#### Director

1998 John Small, BSc BA Cant.

#### Project Manager

1998 Suella L. Hansen, MCom MPhil PhD Camb.

#### Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)

1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

#### **Faculty Registrar**

Stephen Clements, MBA Liv., Cert Ed Brist.

Manager Commerce Student Centre

1991 H. Smeeton, BA Otago

#### Undergraduate Programmes

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes) 1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

#### New Zealand APEC Study Centre

#### Director

1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom

#### ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA

### Departmental Administrator

Herena Newall

### Deputy Head of Department

Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA

#### Professors

1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA 1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD Wash. \$1981-1988, 1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, CA

#### Professor of Finance

1987 R.G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.

#### Associate Professor

1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA

#### Senior Lecturers

1993 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD Rotterdam

1992 J.B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo

- 1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom Cant., CA
- 1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom Madr., MS Utah, PhD Iowa
- 1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc PhD Wash.
- 1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD St.And., BCom MA, DipVal
- 1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBL S.A., PhD Cape T., CA (S.A.)

1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, CA 1992 A. Neale, MCom Cant., CA 1986 Sonja Newby, MCom CA, ACIS 1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA 1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom PhD CA 1997 Michael Sher, BA Yale, MA MS PhD Minnesota 1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom CA Lecturers 1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom 1996 Jeffrey R. Casterella, BS Clarkson, PhD Colorado 1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom CA, ACIS 1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD 1996 Neelam Jain, BA St Stephen's College, Delhi, MA MPhil Delhi School of Economics, PhD Minn. \$1984 G.J. Moyle, ED, LLB MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA, MRFIP 1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom Tehran, MCom Oklahoma, PhD 1986-1992, 1995 Helen Prangnell, BSc MCom, CA 1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA 1996 Megan Thornley, BCom BSc MPhil 1992 N. Wong, MCom Senior Tutors 1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom S.A., NTSD (Commerce) 1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS Tamaki Campus Professor of Financial Management 1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA Senior Lecturers 1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA 1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt S.A., CA(SA), ACMA Lecturer 1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom CA, ACIS, AICM \$1996 Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom CA Senior Tutors 1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc Otago, BCom

1991 Lilian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

### Tutor

1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

### COMMERCIAL LAW

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

### **Departmental Administrator**

Jo Stone, BA

### Professors

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB G'ld., LLM PhD Camb.

1994 Charles E. F. Rickett, LLB Camb., BD Melb., MA Camb. & Oxf.

#### Associate Professors

1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB
- 1985 Ross B. Grantham, BCL Oxf., LLM
- 1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur
- 1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD
- 1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BLC LLM Pret.

#### 1996 Owen J Morgan, BEd Stud *Qld*, BA LLB Hons/MJur, DipTchg

1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM

1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA Well.

#### Lecturers

1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

#### Senior Tutors

- 1992 Delia Browne, LLB
- 1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
- 1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
- 1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
- 1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA LLB MComLaw

#### Tamaki Campus

### Senior Lecturer

1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

#### Lecturer

1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB Well., LLM

Senior Tutors

1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB MComLaw 1991 Jayne Francis, LLB, MComLaw 1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM Lond.,

### ECONOMICS

City Campus

#### Head of Department

Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.

### Departmental Administrator

Trish Marsters

### Professors

1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif. 1973 Robin H. Court, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA 1992 Tim Hazledine, MA Cant. & Otago, PhD Warw.

### **Distinguished Alumnus Professor**

1992 Peter C.B. Phillips, MA Yale (Hon), PhD Lond. MA Emeritus Professor

1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.

### Associate Professor

1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., PhD W'gong.

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Reiko Aoki, BS Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stanford
- 1997 John Hillas, BA BEcon Qld., PhD Standford
- 1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
- 1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
- 1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
- 1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
- 1991 Ravindra Ratnayake, BA S.Lanka, PhD LaT.
- 1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
- 1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom
- 1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant. 1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA
- i Jooi Jusan M. St J0

### Lecturers

- 1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
- 1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Philippines, PhD Syd.

1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA Well., MA Yale, BA

#### Senior Tutors

1987 Susan S. Laurenson, BCom MA

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipVFM-Lincoln (N.Z.)

#### Senior Lecturer

1996 John R. Boyce, BA Montana State University, PhD Calif. Senior Tutors

1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA

### **EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES**

### Director

1997 Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath

Academic Co-ordinator

1991 Francis L. Keaton, BSc Seattle, MBA

#### **Director, Executive Development**

1989 Michael C. Groves, MA Otago, MPhil

**Director, Diploma in Business Programme** 

#### 1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

#### **Director, MBA Programme**

### 1997 Clint Laurent, MCA Well., PhD Bath

- Director, Master of International Business Programme
- 1994 David C. Thomas, BSc Appalachian State, MBA N.Carolina, PhD S.Carolina

# Director, Diploma in Arts Administration Programme and Interfaculty Masters

1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

#### Departmental Administrator

### Marianne Hill

### Professors

1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgrSc Massey., PhD Purdue 1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

#### Associate Professor

1996 David C. Thomas, BSc Appalachian, MBA N.Carolina, PhD South Carolina

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom Witw., DCom S.A.
- 1993 David M. Brock, BCom S.A., MBA Cape T., EdD N.Carolina
- 1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD Manit.
- 1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc Otago, MBA Well.
- 1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE Princeton, MSE AM PhD Michigan

#### Lecturers

- 1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA Lanc., MBA Brun.
- 1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB
- 1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD H.-W.

#### Tutor

1994 Mark Domney, BA MBA MCom

#### MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS City Campus

#### Head of Department, Professor

- John S. Deeks, MA Camb., DipPM L.S.E
- Departmental Administrator

### Judy Bonny

Associate Professors

1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom

1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS Florida State, JD PhD Arizona

#### Associate Professor of Public Sector Management

1988 Michael Powell, PhD Chic., MA

#### Senior Lecturers

Florence

Tulane

Senior Tutors

Professors

**FNZPsS** 

1996 Keith Macky, MSc

1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil

Hydrology, BSc MSc

Lecturers

- 1993 David Barry, BA PhD Maryland
- 1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA Cert Maori Studies Waik., PhD Roch.
- 1987 J. Richard Higham, MA Oxf., DipArch Lond., MPhil

1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., DipTchg MPhil (jointly with

1992 Eugene K. Johnson, BA George Washington, MS PhD

- 1996 Marc T. Jones, BS MBA Rhode Island., PhD Calif.
- 1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA Colorado, PhD C'nell.
- 1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD Otago 1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag Odense, PhD EUI,

1996 Dennis M. Ray, MA PhD Denver

Centre for Labour Studies)

1991 Stephen G. Hughes, BA Brad., MA Warw.

1996 Barbara McG. Simpson, PGDipGroundwater

1991 Lynne R. Lyndberg, DipEd Massey, MA, DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago,

#### Senior Lecturers

1996 Manuka A. Henare BA Well. 1973 Judith McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipYthWk Manc., PhD

#### Lecturers

1995 Claire E. Barber, MA Northumbria 1996 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil 1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc Stirling, MA PhD Nebraska

### MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### **City Campus**

Head of Department

Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C. Berkeley

#### **Departmental Administrator**

Gabrielle Murphy, BA

#### Professor

1992 David M.Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

#### Associate Professors

- 1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD Gorky
- 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.
- 1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD Atla.

#### Visiting Professor

1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FLMI

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD Mich.
- 1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.

#### 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MASc Tor., DEng Warsaw

- 1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
- 1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Teheran, MS PhD Ill.
- 1989 Peter Mazany, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom
- 1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
- 1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
- 1974 Donald H. Peters, BA Wash & Jefferson, MBA Stan.
- 1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE
- 1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech Madras, MS Iowa, PhD Chicago
- 1982 James Sheffield, MBA Wis. PhD Arizona, MSc
- 1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD, Tel Aviv

#### Lecturers

- ◊1992 David Gardiner, DipBIA, BSc Cant.,
- 1995 Elaine Palmer, BE Cant., MBA
- 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE, PGDipIE, Madr.
- +1989 David White, BE Cant.

#### Senior Tutors

1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom

1992 Stuart R. Munday, BCom, DipCom

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Professor

- 1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C., Berkeley
- Senior Lecturers
- 1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd Malaya, MSc MPhil Lond., MBCS, MACM, MIEEE

#### Lecturers

- 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD Lon Sch Econ
- 1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M, PhD
- 1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD Colorado 1991 Felix Tan, BEcon Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

### MARKETING

#### **City Campus**

### Head of Department

Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

#### Departmental Administrator

Andrea M. Martin

#### Professor

1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago Associate Professors

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL 653

#### 1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.

1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil
- 1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA MA PhD
- 1996 Brett A. Collins, BSc MSc Cant., MBA PhD Melb.
- 1995 David Hansen, MA San Diego, MSA UC Irvine, PhD Duke 1990 Christina Lee, MCom PhD
- 1995 Richard Starr, BBA Roch., MBA Col., PhD N.Carolina.
- 1997 Anne Stewart, MBA MSc PhD
- 1996 Sanjeev Varki, BTech Kharagpur, PGDM Ammedabad, PhD Vanderbilt

#### Lecturers

- 1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br.Col., MIM Thunderbird, PhD Lond.
- 1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
- 1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
- 1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom
- 1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas, PhD Kentucky

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Senior Lecturer

#### Lecturers

## Faculty of Engineering

#### Acting Dean

Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

#### Associate Dean

Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

#### **Faculty Registrar**

Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim

#### CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

#### Head of Department

John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FIChemE, FIPENZ Departmental Assistant

#### Rita Nicol

#### Professors

- 1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FIChemE, FIPENZ
- 1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
- 1981 Barry J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

#### Honorary Professor

Senior Lecturers

Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FIChemE, FRSNZ, CEng

1969 Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME,

1971 Michael L. Allen, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, FIChemE,

1993 X. Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., MAIE

### Associate Professors

FIEAust, FIM

MIMM, FAusIMM

MAIChE, MIPENZ

1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD 1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIPENZ,

\$1986 Kevin W. Free, ME MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust, MNZIW

#### Lecturers

\*1995 Richard Haverkamp, BSc Well., PhD, MNZIC, MAIME

#### Comalco Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering

1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME, MRSNZ

#### **Research Fellows**

1997 Zhengdong Chen, BSc ME Tsinghua, PhD 1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE Univ. China

#### CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING

#### Head of Department

Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

**Departmental Assistant** 

Magdalene Woo

#### **Professor of Civil Engineering**

1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

#### Professor of Geotechnical Engineering

1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

#### **Professor of Resource Engineering**

#### •••

### Associate Professor

- 1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., MIPENZ Senior Lecturers
- 1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.
- 1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD Sur.
- 1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc(Eng) PhD S'ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
- 1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
- 1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE N.Z., BSc Well., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ
- 1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE
- \*1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME PhD
- 1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant., DipIISEE Tokyo, FIPENZ
- 1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR
- 1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc N'cle (U.K.), PhD CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAUSIMM
- 1995 Ben Taylor, BSc PhD Cardiff
- 1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD Lond., ME, MASCE, MIPENZ

#### Lecturers

- 1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD McM., CEng
- 1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD
- 1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ
- 1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech I.I.T.Bombay., MS Louisiana State, MA PhD Prin.
- 1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng Oxford Poly., PhD Oxford Brookes

#### **Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer**

1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

#### Lecturer in Timber Engineering

1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

### ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

#### **Head of Department**

John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

#### Secretary

Pauline Matthews, DipBusStuds Massey

#### Professor of Electronics

1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

#### Professor of Telecommunications

1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

#### Associate Professor

1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Camb.

### Senior Lecturers

1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust

1998 Calendar

- 1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng
- 1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.-W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
- 1984 Gavin R. Higgie, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE
- 1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., MemIEEE
- 1990 Nalin C. Pahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE
- 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
- 1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD Sarajevo

#### Lecturers

- 1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
- 1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEE
- 1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, MemlEEE, GradMemIPENZ
- 1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD
- 1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MS Mich., PhD Calif., MemIEEE
- \*1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, MemIEEE, AMIEE
- 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle
- 1993 Jayanthi Šivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Madr.
- 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

#### Senior Tutors

- \*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade
- 1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M'lore.

#### ENGINEERING SCIENCE

#### Head of Department

David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

#### Departmental Assistant

Sarah Devaliant, BA, DipLib

#### Professor

1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME, FRSNZ

#### Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

#### Professor of Operations Research

1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

#### Associate Professors

- 1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
- 1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ

1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well, MPhil PhD Camb. Senior Lecturers

### 1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD

TM.IPENZ

**Research Fellows** 

1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD Cant.

#### Lecturers

#### Lecturers

- 1997 David M. Budgett, BE Cant., PhD Lond.
- 1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc Delft, PhD Stanford

1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA,

1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE

1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD Lille 1988 David P. Bullivant, MSc PhD

1995 Juliet Newson, BSc MPhil (Eng)

1995 Golbon Zakeri, PhD Wisc.

1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD Senior Tutor

### **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

#### Head of Department

- Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS Professors
- 1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

#### Associate Professors

- 1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., MASME, MASM
- 1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE, MASME, FIPENZ
- 1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil Oxf.
- 1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc Well., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, CEng
- 1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc(Eng) PhD Belf., CEng, MIEE (on leave)
- 1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng
- MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute) Senior Lecturers
- 1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc Meerut, MSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi, MIIR, MASHRAE
- 1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc Manc., MIMC
- 1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, FlMechE, MIPENZ
- 1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing., MSc PhD Zagreb
- 1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
- 1987 John S. McFeaters, BSME Pitt., MSME Minn., PhD Carnegie Mellon (on leave)
- 1973 George Moltschaniwskyj, MSc(Eng) Lond.
- 1988 Steve M. Panton, BSc PhD Aston
- 1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD S'ton., MSAE, MASME
- 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc R'dg, PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS
- 1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD Lecturers
- 1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
- 1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg, Dipl.-Ing Bochum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany
- 1994 Dianne C. Hesterman, BE PhD W.Aust.
- 1994 Damian P. W. Horrigan, BE PhD Melb.
- 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madras, ME Howard, PhD VPI & SU
- 1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD N'cle (U.K.), MIEE
- 1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc Wales, PhD
- 1996 Xun Xu, BŠc Shenyang, MSc(MechEng) Dalian, PhD UMIST

#### Tutor

Elizabeth M. Pascal, MA

#### **HRC Senior Research Fellow**

\$1975 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) Melb., PhD

#### **Research Fellow**

1995 Todd A. Martin, BE PhD

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1995 Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kezan

1997 Raied A. Salman, MSc Baghdad, PhD Brun., IPENZ 1993 Tom Schnackenberg, MSc Br.Col.

#### Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow

1997 Andrew V. Reztsov, MSc PhD Moscow

### GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

#### **Director of Geothermal Institute**

P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)

#### Senior Administrative Assistant

Oscar Huijsse Snr

#### Associate Professors

- 1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)
- 1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)

#### Senior Lecturer

- 1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
- 1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn., (jointly with Geology)

#### Lecturers

- 1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
- 1990 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech

#### **Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
- 1995 G. Ross Cochrane, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS
- 1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc Lond., CEng MRAeS, FIMechE, MIPENZ
- 1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)

### Faculty of Fine Arts

Dean, Head of Department, Professor

Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

#### Deputy Head, Senior Lecturer

1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA, MPhil

Administrative Assistant

Penelope Swann

Professor

#### Associate Professor

1966 G. L. Twiss, DipFA N.Z.

#### Senior Lecturers

1979 D. H. Binney, O.B.E. DipFA N.Z.
1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA (on leave)
1990 John Fairclough, MA Middx. P., ATD Liv.
\$1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP Lond., BFA MFA
1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Maori Studies)
1978 R. M. Simpson, MFA Ill., BFA
1980 B. G. de Thier, DipFA Cant., MDINZ
1971 John B. Turner (on leave)
\$1980 D. C. Watkins, DipRCA Lond., DipGD Well. P.
Lecturers

1997 Derrick Cherrie, BFA
1997 Brett D. Graham, BFA MFA Hawaii
1994 Robyn Hughes, ASP Lond., BFA, DipTchg
1997 Serophine Pick, BFA Cant.
1994 Peter Shard, MA

### Faculty of Law

- Dean
- B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv., Deputy Dean
- P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

Dean of Students

W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty Registrar

Ann Shields

#### LAW

Head of Department

### 1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.

Professors

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Q'ld., PhD Camb., LLM 1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLM

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv. 1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD 1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB Lond., LLM Cant., PhD 1994 C. E. F. Rickett, LLB Camb., BD Melb, MA Camb. & Oxf. 1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM Harv., LLB Associate Professors 1988 K. Bosselmann, Drlur F.U.Berlin 1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM 1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, LLB Leeds, LLM Sing, 1972 W. C. Hodge, AB Harv., JD Stan. 1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD Camb., LLM 1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia 1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB N.Z. 1985 P. G. Watts, LLB Cant., LLM Camb. Senior Lecturers 1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM Well. 1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB Pret., LLM Cape T. 1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA Massey, LLM W. Aust., LLB 1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA Western, LLB Qu., LLM 1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM George Wash., BA LLB 1980 T. J. McBride, LLB Well., LLM Dal. 1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL Oxf., LLB 1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur 1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB MJur 1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB MJur Lecturers 1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD A.N.U., LLB 1995 Neil Campbell, LLM Camb., BCom LLB 1992 P. Devonshire, LLB Birm., LLM Alta. 1997 Shane E. Heremaia, BA LLB 1992 S. L. Optican, BA Calif., MPhil Camb., JD Harv. 1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM Br. Col., BCom LLB 1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA LLB 1996 Benjamin J. Richardson, BA LLB Macq., PhD A.N.U. 1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB W.Ont., LLM Duke 1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB 1994 Andrea Tunks, BA LLM 1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA Lecturers, Part-time \$1995 D. Clapshaw, BA Otago, LLM Camb., LLB \*1997 Judge D. Finnigan, LLB MA

- \$1993 R. P. G. Haines, BA LLB
- \$1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB Cant.
- \$1994 M. Perry, LLB Manc.
- \$1991 P. C. Sumpter, LLB MA
- \$1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB Well., BCL DipTheol Oxf., PhD Dar.

### Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

#### Dean

Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

#### Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD, MRSNZ

### Assistant Deans

Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago PhD Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP FCAP Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

#### **Faculty Registrar**

Ian Houston

### ANATOMY with RADIOLOGY

#### Head of Department

Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc Professor of Anatomy

1968 John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf. 1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc

#### Professor of Radiology

1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR

Associate Professors in Anatomy

1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn.

1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.

1984 J. Martin Wild, MA Cant., PhD

Senior Lecturers in Anatomy

1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, FCAP

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer in Radiology

1988 Alan R. List, MBChB Otago, FRACR

Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine

1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

- Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging
- 1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (jointly with Physiology)
- Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD Otago, BSc

- Senior Research Fellow
- 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD S'ton (jointly with Paediatrics)

HRC Senior Research Fellow

1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD Otago

**Clinical Teachers** 

#### J. P. Crabbe, MBChB

- M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR
- B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

### BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of **Biological Sciences**)

Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry.

**Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine** 

Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)

#### Associate Professor in Biochemistry

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E. Anglia, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC

#### Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.

1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD

1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD

1969 Anthony M. Roberton, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.

1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

#### Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

#### Lecturer in Biochemistry

Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD Massey

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry

Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD Otago

#### COMMUNITY HEALTH

#### Head of Department

Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

#### **Departmental Manager**

Peggy McQuinn

#### Professor

1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

#### Chair in Environmental Health

Chair in Health Management (Honorary)

### M. J. Powell, DipTchg, PhD Chic., MA

Associate Professor of Epidemiology

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics

1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc S'ton., PhD Brist.

Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health

\*1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH Otago, FAFPHM

#### Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology

1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS Adel., PhD Flin., FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Health Economics

1992 Toni Ashton, MA

#### Senior Lecturer in Health Management

\*1996 Sandy Latimer, BEd Sask.

#### Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion

\$1992 Jennifer E. Hand, BA Well. & Auck., PhD New School for Social Research (N.Y.)

#### Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology

1976 Peter B. Davis, BA S'ton., MSc Lond., PhD

#### Senior Lecturer in Public Health

\*1977 Robert N. McKegg, BDS N.Z., DipPH(Dent) Syd., FAFPHM (jointly with Maori and Pacific Health)

1997 Lorna C. Dyall, MSocSci Waik., MPP Well., DipComH Otago

#### Senior Fellow in Health Management

1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, Georgia State

#### Senior Research Fellow

\$1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

#### **Research Fellow**

1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg 1997 Linda Hill, PhD

1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc, DipSc Otago

**Director Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit** 

1991 Sally Casswell, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

**Director Injury Prevention Research Centre** 1990 Robyn Norton, MA Cant., MPH PhD Syd.

### **Director Health Research Methods Advisory Service**

1997 David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPsS

#### Joint Appointments:

Associate Professor, Behavioural Science \$1996 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu.

#### **GENERAL PRACTICE**

#### Head of Department

Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP Acting Departmental Manager

John West

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice

1995 Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP

### Associate Professor of General Practice

1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc Br.Col., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FAFPHM

#### Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care

1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

#### **Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Communication** Skills

1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst

#### Senior Lecturer

1994 Stephen B. Adlam, MBChB, MRNZCGP

#### Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching Facilitator

1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB BMedSc Otago, DRCOG, DCH

#### Senior Lecturer

1997 Henry Doerr, MD Minnesota, FRNZCGP

Bristol-Myers Squibb Senior Research Fellow

\$1994 Diana A. North, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM

### Senior Research Fellow and Director, The University of

#### Auckland RNZCGP Research Unit

\$1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB MMedSci

#### **Honorary Research Fellow**

1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Edin.

#### Joint Appointments:

Senior Lecturer, Women's Health

1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOm, MBChB, DipObst Dublin, MPH Yale

Senior Lecturer, Drug and Alcohol Studies

#### 1994 Ross N McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

#### **Clinical Senior Lecturers**

D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCGP

G. W. L. Knight, MBChB DipObst, MRCGP

#### **Clinical Teachers**

- I. Anderson, MBChB Aberd., DRCOG, MRCGP, MRNZCGP
- J. Andrew, MBChB, DLO, RCP Lond., RCS Eng., DipObst
- RCOG
- M. Arbuckle, MBChB, DipObst
- G. Ballantyne, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
- T. Birch, MBChB, FRNZCGP, DipObst RCOG
- D. Blaiklock, MBChB
- C. Boberg, MBChB, DipObst E. Brosnan, MBChB, DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP
- J. Buckland, MBChB, DipObst
- J. Caldwell, MBChB, DRCOG
- J. Cameron, MBChB Otago
- S. Calveley, MBChB Otago
- R. Coleman, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRNZCGP
- J. Corbett, MBChB Otago
- S. Craft, MBChB Otago, DipObst
- H. Develter, LMed LCh Dubl.
- C. Diggle, MBChB, MRNZCGP
- D. Eggleston, MBChB
- R. Falconer, MBChB Otago
- W. Ferguson, MBChB
- N. Furdson, MBChB, FRNZCGP
- 1. Gilchrist, MBBS Durh.
- M. Groen, MBChB
- G. Gulbransen, MBChB Sheff., MRNZCGP
- I. Hague, MBChB Sheff., MRNZCGP
- S. Hammond, MBChB Otago

M. Koelmeyer, MB BS Ceylon

A. Lawson, MBChB Otago, DipObst

J. Lindsay, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

N. Mckenzie, MRCS Eng., LRCP Lond., DipObst RCOG,

G. Norcliffe, MBChB, DipObst, RCP, MRNZCGP

L. Rademaker, MBChB Edin., DRCOG, MRCGP

L. Revell, MBChB, DipObst, MMedSc Leeds, FRNZCGP

M. Tombleson, MBChB Wales, DA, RCP Lond., RCS Eng.,

A. Leggat, MBChB Otago, DipObst

R. McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

M. Milmine, MBChB Otago, DipObst

A. Ockleford, MBChB, MRNZCGP

- T. Hay, MBChB, DipObst
- C. Hobson, MBChB, MRNZCGP
- F. Hodgson, MBChB, DipObst Otago
- E. Horne, MBChB Glas.
- R. Hughes, MBChB

MRNZCGP B. McKinney, MBChB, DipObst

A. Moffitt, MBChB, DipObst

J. Nealie, MBChB Otago

A. Patel, MBChB Otago

G. Robertson, MBChB

K. Settle, MBChB, FRNZCGP

DipObst, MRCP U.K.

P. Trotman, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP M. Wiggins, BMC MBChB, DipObst, DCH

R. Wilson, MBChB Otago, DipObst

A. Wiles, MBChB, DipObst RCOG, FRNZCGP

C. Wong, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRNZCGP

- N. Hutchinson, MBChB Otago, DipObst G. Judkins, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
- J. Jones, MBChB

#### **Goodfellow Unit**

#### Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice

1978 Philip M. Barham, BSc MBChB Otago, MHPEd N.S.W., Dip Obst, FRNZCGP, MRCGP

#### Assistant Director

\$1990 Jocelyn M. Tracey, MBChB MMedSc, DipObst, FRNZCGP

#### Senior Lecturers

- \$1994 Garry M. Clearwater, MBChB
- \$1993 Antony S. Edwards, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DipSportsMed Lond., FASCP
- 1997 Richard W. Fox, MB BChir DObs, FRNZCGP
- 1997 Christopher M. Hanna, MB ChB
- 1997 John A. Hanne, MB BS, MRCS Eng., LRCP Lond., DipObst, FRNZCGP
- 1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB Otago, DipObst
- 1997 Jane E. M. MacKay, MBChB, MSc PhD, DipObst, DipTchg
- \*1993 John T. Wellingham, BSc MBBS Lond., DCH Eng., MRCP U.K., MRNZCGP
- \*1995 Nicola M. Turner, MBChB, DipObst, DCH Lond.

#### Senior Tutor

- 1995 Rose Lightfoot, MPH RGON
- S. McFarlane, RGON

#### MAORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH

#### Head of Department

1996 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc, MBChB Otago, PhD DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

#### Department Manager

Julie H. Wade

#### Senior Lecturers in Maori Health

- 1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, BHB, MBChB, MRNZCGP
- \$1989 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH Otago, MBChB, MCCUNZ, BHB

#### Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health

- 1996 Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS Q'ld., PCDipComH Otago, FACTM, FAFPHM, ECFMG
- \$1996 Colin F. Tukuitonga, MPH Syd., DipSurgMed USP, FAFPHM

#### Lecturer in Maori Health

•••

#### MEDICINE

Head of Department

Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

Departmental Manager

#### **Professor of Medicine**

1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

#### Professors

- #1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
- 1996 Harold H. Rea, MD, FRACP, FRCPE
- 1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP

1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

#### Masonic Professor of Geriatric Medicine

1996 Craig Anderson, BS BMedSci MB PhD, FRACP, FAFPHM

#### Honorary Professors

1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSc MDChB Otago, FRACP 1995 John M. Neutze, MBChB MD, FRACP 1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

#### Associate Professors

- 1996 N. E. Anderson, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- 1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd N.S.W., MPH N.Carolina, PhD
- 1988 T. F. Cundy, MA MBBChir Lond., MD Camb., MRCP U.K.

1998 Calendar

- 1995 Desmond F. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM DipDHM PhD
- 1989 S. MacMahon, BSc MACant., MPH Syd., PhD N.S.W., FACC
- 1987 I. R. Reid, MBChB MD, FRACP

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP
- 1994 G. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape T., MD Lond., MRCP U.K.
- 1996 Christopher J. Ellis, MB Soton, MRCP
- 1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
- 1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS Q'ld., FRACP
- \$1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DipTropicalMed RCP/UK, MSc(Med) Lond. FRACP
- #1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP
- 1992 D. Simmons, MA MD Oxf., MBBS Lond., MRCP U.K.
- 1993 P. Wood, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP
- 1996 R. Young, MBChB PhD, MRACP

#### Lecturer

1997 Sally D. Poppitt, PhD Aberdeen

#### Senior Research Fellows

1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD

1996 R. Doughty MBChB MRCP

1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

#### Research Fellows

1996 W. Bagg, MBBCh 1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB 1995 G. Gamble, MSc 1995 B. Neal MBChB MRCP \$1994 D. Ormrod, BSc PhD 1995 A. Rodgers MBChB DPH 1997 S. Sharpe, MSc 1995 N. Walker, MSc DPH 1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB DPH

#### Clinical Professor

H. White, MBChB Otago, DSc, FRACP, FACC

Clinical Associate Professors Robin H. Briant, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K. David E. Caughey, MBChB N.Z., FRCEd, FRACP

Patrick Frengley, MBChB Otago, FRCP (C), FRACP Clinical Readers

### J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB Edin., CertAmBdPed, FRCPCan

R. P. Rothwell, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

J. V. Conaglen, MDChB Otago, FRACP G. Gordon, MBChB FCP S.A. John Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP E. W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP

#### Clinical Teachers

- T. M. Agnew, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
- H. P. Birch, MBChB Sheff., MRCP U.K.
- M. J. Butler, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCP, FRACP
- E. D. Clarke, MBChB Otago, MRCP U.K., FRACP
- J. F. Collins, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- H. A. Coverdale, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- M. S. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- R. G. Cutfield, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- J. G. Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- P. B. Doak, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
- P. Drury, MA, MBBChir, FRCP
- R. J. Eason, MBBChir Cant., DipObst, FRACP
- P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- J. E. Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSc Otago, FRACP, FACRM
- R. R. Grigor, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP R. G. Harris, MBChB Otago, MBA, DipObst, FRACP

- H. H. Hart, BSc MBBCh Witw., FCP S.A., MRCP U.K., FRACP
- R. K. Haydon, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP, MNZCGP
- M. R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- N. Lynch, MBChB, MMed Melb. FRACP
- D. L. McAuley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- C. J. Mercer, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
- G. I. Nicholson, MBChB, DipObst N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
- J. C. Okpala, MBBS P.N.G., MRCPI
- R. M. Reynolds, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP
- M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
- T. Rose, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen Lond., FRCPPath, FAC Ven.
- M. A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
- M. Searle, BSc, BM S'ton., MRCP U.K., FRACP
- J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
- G. P. Singh, MBChB Natal., FRACP
- W. M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBChB Manc., MRCP U.K.
- M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP
- W. M. Van der Merwe, MBChB Cape T., FRACP
- A. G. Veale, BSc, MBChB Otago, FRACP, DipDHM
- I. Wallace, MBBCh, FCP S.A.
- M. R. Wallace, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
- W. E. Wallis, BA Harv., MD Rochester, FRACP,
- CertAMBDNeurol J. Waters, MBChB, FRACP
- M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP
- L. C. Williams, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- M. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACP
- M. L. Wilsher, MDChB Otago, FRACP
- J. M. Wishart, MBChB Otago, FRACP

#### MOLECULAR MEDICINE

#### Head of Department

M.J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

Departmental Manager

#### D.R. Jenkins

Professor

1996 M.J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

#### Associate Professor of Haematology

1971 J. G. Buchanan, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MA Mich. State, FRCPEd, FRACP, FRCPath, FRCPA

#### Senior Lecturers in Microbiology

1971 D. A. Bremner, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA 1988 M. G. Thomas, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Haematology

1989 P. J. Browett, BMedSc MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecture in Human Genetics

1994 I. M. Winship, MBChB MD Cape T.

#### Senior Lecturers in Immunology

1995 I. L. McLean, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MRCP, FRACP, FACR

Honorary Professor in Molecular Medicine

1997 P. Berguist, MSc, PhD, DSc

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Biochemistry

1995 Alan R. McNeil, MBBS N.S.W., MAACB, FRCPA, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine

1991 K. E. Crosier, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience

1996 B. J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCP(C)

#### Senior Tutor

1987 M. G. Heap, MSc Otago

#### Senior Research Fellows

1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD 1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago

- 1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc Well., PhD
- 1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc Otago

#### **Research Fellows**

- 1997 W. G. H. Abbott, MBChB, PhD, FRACP
- 1996 A. Bardsley, PhD Colorado
- 1995 R. W. Berg, BSc Alta., MSc Ott., PhD Calg.
- 1996 J. M. Greenwood, BTech Massey, PhD Br.Col.
- 1994 K. B. Lehnert, DrRerNat Technische Hochschule Darmstadt

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL 659

- 1995 M. Jansa-Perez, PhD Barcelona
- 1997 J. Kanwar, PhD
- 1995 E. Leung, MSc Western Kentucky, PhD
- 1997 A. Marauler, PhD
- 1997 R. Martinus, PhD
- 1997 L. Petreska, PhD
- 1995 S. Pheng, PhD Sing.
- 1995 T. K. Proft, DrRerNat Heidel.
- 1995 A. Weaver PhD Sund.
- 1996 R. Xu, BSc Jimei, PhD Otago
- 1997 D. Young, PhD

#### Visiting Senior Research Fellow

- 1997 P. Leone, PhD
- Honorary Research Fellows

1994 J. K. French, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD FRACP

1994 N. S. Van-De-Water BSc DipSc Massey, PhD Lond.

#### **Clinical Associate Profesors**

R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H Lond.

P. Tan, MBBS Sing., FRACP

#### **Clinical Readers**

- H. A. Blacklock, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
- P. A. Ockelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
- D. G. Woodfield, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCP Edin., FRCPA

#### Clinical Teachers

Head of Department

Paediatrics

Departmental Manager

- M. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
- T. E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
- S. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
- S. D. R. Lang, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
- A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB Otago, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA

OBSTETRICS and GYNAECOLOGY

Professor of Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of

1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst,

\$1961 Sir G. C. Liggins, CBE MBChB Otago, MD(Lund).,

FRNZCOG(Hon) FACOG(Hon) FRSNZ FRS

Associate Professor of Steroid Biochemistry, Director,

1969 J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

1996 A. Ekeroma, MBBS, DipObs, FRNZCOG, MRCOG

1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD Aberd., FRCOG, FRNZCOG

1981M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin.,

1989 J-C. Schellenberg, DM Lausanne, PhD, DABA, FHM,

Associate Professors of Obstetrics and Gynaecology 1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

DPhil Oxf., FRCOG, FRNZCOG

1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

MRCOG, FRNZCOG

Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine

PhD, FRCS(Ed) FRACS FRCOG(Hon) FRACOG(Hon)

A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

G. M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Department of Maori and Pacific Health

FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Jane Buckman, NZCS(Chem), DipBusStuds Massey

1995 J. E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP

1993 G. M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology jointly with

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

#### Senior Lecturer in Gynaecology, Reproductive Endocronology and Infertility

\$1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, MRCOG FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturer in Maternal Fetal Medicine

\$1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturer in Obstetric Medicine jointly with Department of Medicine

1991 R. A. North, PhD Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Women's Health jointly with Department of General Practice

1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB, DipObst Dub., MPH Yale Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics

1997 Lindsay F. J. Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB, FRACP

1997 Malcolm Battin, MRCP U.K.

Lecturer in Reproductive Science 1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD

### Honorary Lecturer in Andrology

1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

Clinical Readers

M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

R. W. Jones, MBChB Otago, FRCS, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

### **Clinical Senior Lecturers**

G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. R. Milsom, MBChB Otago, FRACP

#### **Clinical Lecturers**

- D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- S. L. Belgrave, MBChB Otago, MRCOG
- I. M. Brown, MBBS, FRCOG
- R. G. Buist, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG
- K. F. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG
- D. J. Court, MBChB Otago
- P. J. Dempsey, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- B. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB Birm., FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB
- G. Gibson, MBChB, FRNZCOG
- D. E. Hardie, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- A. J. Haslam, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, MRCOG, FRNZCOG S. J. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst DipChHealth Otago, MRCOG, MRNZCOG
- K. W. Hill, MBChb Otago, MRCOG
- M. Insull, MBChB, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- P. N. Jennings, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- Y. Lake, MBBS Lond., MRCOG
- H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- A. R. Mackintosh, MBChB Otago, MRCOG
- N. E. MacLean, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- P. M. Macpherson, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
- N. Meher-Homji, MBBS MD India, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- E. Ozumba, BMBCh *Nigeria*, MObstetGynae *Liv.*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- S. Pillay, DSM Fiji, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- D. T. Pilkington, MBChB Cape T., MRCOG, MRNZCOG
- R. Raj, FRNZCOG
- R. Reid, MBBS Lond., MRCOG, FRNZCOG
- W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCOG
- J. D. Roman, MRCOG
- S. K. Rosevear, MBChB
- J. Smalldridge, MBBS Lond., MRCOG
- J. C. Thomson, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- W.S.J. Tongue, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
- J. R. Whittaker, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

### PAEDIATRICS

#### Head of Department

Gail E. Richards, BA C'nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

#### Professor of Paediatrics

1993 Gail E. Richards, BA C'nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

1998 Calendar

#### Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology, Director of Research Centre for Developmental Medicine & Biology 1988 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc,

FRSNZ, FRACP

### Manager

John Butler

National Child Health Research Foundation Professor 1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP

### Professor of Community Paediatrics

1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB Otago, FRACP

#### Professor of Neonatology

1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP Associate Professors

#### 1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP Honorary Associate Professor

1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan, CertAmBdPd

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP
- 1997 Malcom Battin, MBChB Liv., MRCP
- 1997 Catherine Byrnes, MBChB MRCAP
- 1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB Auck., DCH Otago, FRACP
- 1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago
- 1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FAAP
- 1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst
- 1997 Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB
- 1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan
- 1996 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP
- 1976 Stephen R. Wealthall, MBChB Sheff.
- 1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town
- Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
- 1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

#### Senior Research Fellows

- 1987 Bernhard Breier, Diplng Gott., PhD
- 1992 Barbara Funk, DrRerNat
- 1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD
- 1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD
- 1971, 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD S'ton.
- 1984-1987, 1991 Chris Williams, MSc Waik., PhD

1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ

J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP Can., FAAP, FRACP

Ralph Pinnock, BSc MBChB Cape T., DCH S.A., FRACP

Alison Wesley, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB, DCH Otago, FRACP

B. Anderson, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRANZCA,

#### **Research Fellows**

- 1997 Tajrena Alexi, BA New York, PhD Calif.
- 1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD
- 1992 Michael Bauer, DiplngAgr, PhD

1997 Wendy Jackson, MBChB DipPaed

1997 Mark Oliver, BSc MSc Waik., PhD

1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD 1997 Jian Guan, MBChB Hubei Medical College, China, PhD 1997 Paul Hughes, BSc PhD

1997 Stephane Sizonenko, MD

1997 Jencia Wong, MBChB

Clinical Reader

**Clinical Lecturers** 

FFICANZCA J. S. Beca, MBChB Otago, FRACP

1997 John Thompson, BSc MSc

1997 Alison Vogel, MBChB, FRACP

**Clinical Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics** 

A. L. Calder, MD Alta., LMCC, FRCP P. M. Clarkson, MBChB N.Z., FRACP

R. S. Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

S. M. Gapes, MBChB, DipCH, FRACP

1997 Han Keunen, MD

#### 1998 Calendar

- T. L. Gentles, DipCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP
- D. A. Graham, MBChB, DCH Otago, FRACP
- D. L. Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- N. P. Kelly, BDW Melb., DipCH Otago, MBChB, DipO&G, CertECFMG, FRACP, DSAC, MACTM
- A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS H.K., FRACP
- R. E. Marks, MBChB Brist., BSc, DRCOG FRACP
- J. E. Newman, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- P. T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB, FRCP Can.
- P. W. B. Pease, MBBCh Witw., FRCS
- T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP
- R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
- E. R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP
- L. R. Teague, MBChB Otago, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA
- L. M. Voss, MBChB Otago, FRACP

#### PATHOLOGY

Head of Department

J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP

#### **Departmental Manager**

Joan Ready, R.T. Can.

#### Professor, Experimental Pathology

1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP

Professor, Oncology

#### **Honorary Professors**

1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRSNZ 1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine

1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA

#### **Honorary Associate Professors**

Barry D. Evans, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP 1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil Oxf., MSc Vernon J. Harvey, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP 1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

#### Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology

1991 Alison D. Cluroe, BMedSc, BMBS Nott., FRCPA 1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA 1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS Otago, FRCPA

### Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology

1994 R. C. Cohen, MBBCh Wits., PhD, FFPath 1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBBCh Wits., PhD, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP Sur., MPhil PhD

#### **Honorary Senior Lecturers**

C. S. Benjamin, MD *Madr.*, FRACR W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACR P. Thompson, MD, FRACP

#### Lecturer

1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, BSc MSc PhD

#### **HRC Senior Research Fellow**

1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD

#### Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD 1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRACPA, FAACB

#### **Clinical Lecturers**

J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA

- J. Baranyai, MBChB Otago, FRCPath
- A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB Otago, MSc, MAACB, FRCPA
- Y. F. Chan, MBBS HK., MRCPath, FRCPA
- K. Y. Chau, MBBS HK., MRCPath
- M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA
- A. Hindley, MD Manc., MRCP, FRACP
- J. Jayamohan, MBBS Sri Lanka, MSc Glas., MRCP, FRCR
- C. Jose, MD Madr., FRACR
- A. R. King, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

- J. Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA C. Kyle, PhD Utah, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRCPA N. K. Lambie, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA A. McCann, MBChB, FRACR M. V. Miller, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA M. J. Sage, MBChB Otago, FRCPA, FIAC P. J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA M. L. Yeong, MBBS Spore, FRCPA
  - PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

#### **Head of Department**

Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC

#### Departmental Manager

Chris Thoreau

#### Professor

1994 Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC

#### Professor of Biomedical Science

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD Glas.

#### Associate Professor in Anaesthetics

1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne

#### Associate Professors

1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD S'ton.

- 1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
- 1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Manc., MRCP, FRACP

#### Senior Lecturer

1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.

Senior Lecturer in Anaesthetics

1997 Timothy G. Short, MD, FANZCA, FHKAM

### Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSc, FRACP

#### Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

1960 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

#### Lecturer in Toxicology

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD Liv.

#### Senior Research Fellow

Gordon J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb., (jointly with Psychiatry and Behavioural Science)

#### **Research Fellows**

1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD 1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD Col. St. 1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD Calif. 1997 Deepak Gupta PhD

#### **Clinical Associate Professors**

Robert A. Boas, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS Robin H. Briant, CBE, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K. Alan Merry, MHChB Zbwe., MRCS DipObs, FANZCA

#### Clinical Reader

David Sage, MHChB Otago, DipObs, FRANZCA

#### **Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Michael Harrison, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FFARCS Michael Kluger, MHChB Edin., DA, FANZCA, FRCA

#### Clinical Lecturers

M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS N'cle.(U.K.), FFARCS S. E. Kaye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond. A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA

J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI

#### PHYSIOLOGY

#### Head of Department

Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

Departmental Manager

Stuart Glasson

#### Professor of Neurophysiology

#### 1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

### Professor of Cognitive Physiology

D G. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD MRSNZ

### Associate Professor

1977 B. H. Smaill, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.

#### Senior Lecturers

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.

- 1996 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Br.Col.
- 1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD
- 1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
- 1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud Melb., MSc PhD
- 1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB Otago, MSc Adel., FFARACS (jointly with Sports Science)
- 1977 J. R. Slack, BSc PhD Lond.
- 1989 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD Otago
- 1995 Ian J. Le Grice, BE DipTP MBChB PhD
- 1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc Well., PhD Otago
- 1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD (jointly with Anatomy with Radiology)

#### **Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

- 1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD
- 1995 S. Cairns, BSc PhD Otago
- 1997 S. Dokos, BE PhD NSW
- 1991 D. J. Munoz, MBChB BSc
- 1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y. PhD C.U.N.Y.
- 1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash. 1996 G. Sands, BE PhD

#### Tutors

1994 M. Ward, MSc

#### **Clinical Lecturers**

- M. N. Eade, MBChB Otago, MD Birm., FRACP E. A. Harris, MBChB Liv., PhD Edin., FRCP, FRACP, FRCPEd
- J. D. Sinclair, MBChB MD, MRACP, FRACP
- R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB N.Z., DIC Lond., FRACP

#### **PSYCHIATRY and BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE**

#### Head of Department

R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

#### Departmental Manager

John West, MSc

#### Professor

1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

#### **Emeritus Professor**

1972 J. S. Werry, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsychiat McG.

#### Honorary Professor of Psychiatry

- 1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB Otago, DPM Lond., DSc Otago, MRCPsych
- G. W. Mellsop, MBChB Otago, DPM MD Melb., FRANZCP, MRCPsych

#### Associate Professor in Behavioural Science

- 1990 K. J. Petrie, MA Calif., PhD Massey, DipClinPsych
- 1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu. (jointly with Community Health)

#### Associate Professor in Psychiatry

- 1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, ABPN
- 1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM Cape T., PhD FFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
- 1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP

#### Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science

1992 Jan E. Pryor, MSc Otago, MA PhD Cant.

#### Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics

1992 D. F. Seedhouse, BA PhD Manc.

#### Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry

- \*1995 L. K. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
- \*1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP

#### 1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP \$\$1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

H. Albrecht, MD Gottingen, FRANZCP S. H. Allnutt, MBChB Stell., FRCPCan

#### Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry

\*N. Argyle, MA MBBS Camb., MRCPsych Lond.

A. R. Fraser, MBChB MPM Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP \$1995 S. Hatcher, BSc, MBBS Lond., MRCPsych, MMedSc Leeds.

- \*1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB Liv., DipHSM Massey, FFARCS, FRANZCP
- \*1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD Belgrade
- \$1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS Ceyl., MRCPsych

#### Lecturers in Behavioural Science

\*1991 P. J. Adams, MA PhD, DipClinPsych

### 1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA PhD

Lecturer in Psychiatry

1997A. J. O'Brien, RGN, RPN, BA Massey

#### Honorary Lecturer in Psychiatry

\*1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT Manit., DipTchg Senior Research Fellow

\$1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb. (jointly with Pharmacology)

#### Honorary Research Fellow

\*1995 F. A. Goodyear-Smith, BSc MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

#### Senior Tutors in Behavioural Science

1975 R. G. R. Nairn, MSc

#### Clinical Reader

- D. Chaplow, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
- S. W. Miles, BDChB MD Otago, DipPsych, FRANZCP
- G. J. Turbott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRANZCP

#### Clinical Lecturers

- M. K. Au, MBBS H.K., MRCPsych
- C. Been, MBBCH Rand., MMed Rand., DCH S.A.
- J. Beydals, MD Gron., MRCPsych
- P. B. Capelle, MBBCh DMM Witw., FRANZCP
- D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
- C. G. Cumming, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

J. A. Strachan, BSc(Econ), BSc(MedSci), MBChB Edin.,

A. S. Sumaru, DSM S.Pac., DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP

C. Bensemann, MBChB Otago, MRCGP, FRANZCP

D. Drysdale, BMedSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP

J. Hutchinson, BA Williams College, MD Pennsylvania

D. Krishnamurti, MBBS Madr., DPM Lond., FRCPsych

SURGERY

G. Robinson, MBBCh Witw., FFPsych South Africa

- P. Fernandez, MBBS Madr., FRANZCP
- I. Goodwin, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
- S. Heed, Med.LicHons *Göteborg*, Steg-I-Komp psterapi, Led SvPsyk foren
- M. Langdon, MD St Louis.
- P. Leathem, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP

F. Plunkett, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP

R. Wyness, MBChB Johannes., FRANZCP

C. J. Perkins, MBChB, FRANZCP G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP

T. van Kralingen, MBChB Otago

E. Felgate, MBBCh DPM Rand.

G. Finucane, MBChB, FRANZCP

Bryan R. Parry, MD FRCSEd FRACS

Mary D. White, NZCS, C.Mgt AIT

- G. McCormick, MBChB Otago., FRANZCP
- J Morris, MD Mich.

R. Shieff, MBChB

Clinical Teachers

Head of Department

Departmental Manager

MRCPsych

#### Professors

- 1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChM Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS, FACS
- 1994 Bryan R. Parry, MD, FRCSEd FRACS
- 1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam

#### Honorary Professor

1975 D. Harley Gray, MBChB MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS

#### Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and

#### **Reconstructive Surgery**

\$1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS Syd., FRACS

#### Associate Professor

- ♦1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics FRACS
- 1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD N.U.I., FRCS, FRSCEd, FRACS

#### Honorary Associate Professor

1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS Adel., MSc(Med) Cape T., FRACS

#### Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology

1984 M. M. Gillian Clover, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., FRACS, FRACO

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED, BSc MBChB, FRACS
- 1997 John L. McCall, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS
- 1997 Garth H. Poole, MBChB Otago FRACS
- 1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD Calif., FRACS
- 1995 David R. Theobald, MBBS Lond., FRCS Eng
- 1992 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, MBChB MD, DipObst, FRACS

#### **Temporary Senior Lecturers**

1996 Carolyn I. Hope, MBChB Dund., FRACS, FRACO

#### Lecturer

1996 Elizabeth R. Dennett, BMedSci MBChB Otago

#### Senior Research Physicist

1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil Waik., MSc

#### Senior Research Fellow

Honorary Senior Research Fellow 1996 Fikri Abu-Zidan, MD Aleppo, PhD Linköping, FRCS

#### **Research Fellows**

1996 David J. Moore, BSc PhD Lond., 1995 Milomir D. Simovic, BSc Skopje, MD PhD Belgrade

#### **Honorary Research Fellows**

1996 Mohammad Rafigue, MBBS Bangladesh, PhD Shinshu

#### **Clinical Associate Professor**

James H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc Otago, FRACS

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer in Surgery

1992 Peter M. Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS

#### **Clinical Readers**

- J. C. Cullen, MBChB N.Z., MSc Oxf., FRCS, R. J. Goodey, BMedSc MBChB Otago, FRACS
- G. Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS FRCS

#### **Clinical Lecturers**

- D. Adams, MBChB, FRACS
- T. M. Astley, MBChB Otago, FRACS
- C. S. Baber, MBChB Otago, FRACS
- M. Barnes, MBChB, FRACS
- J. B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS
- S. Best, MBChB, FRACO
- J. B. Boulton, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng, FRACS
- A. Campbell, MBChB, DipObst FRACS
- J. F. Carter, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
- M. Caughey, MBChB Otago, FRACS
- K. E. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS
- E. B. Dorman, MBChB Otago, FRACS
- J. P. Dunn, MBChB, FRACS
- P. Eaton, MBChB, FRACS
- I. D. Elliott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRACO, FRCOphth
- G. Farr, MBChB, FRACS G. French, MBChB, FRACS C. Furneaux, MBBS NSU, FRACS A. Gordon, MBChB, FRACS R. G. Gunn, MBChB, FRACS A. Hadlow, MBChB, FRACS A. E. Hardy, MBChB Otago, FRACS G. Heynen, MBChB, FRACS J. R. Katonivualiki, MBBS Mys., FRACS G. F. Lamb, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS A. McAuslan. MBChB, FRACS M. MacCormick, MBChB Otago, FRACS S. McCowan, MBChB, FRACS G. McDonald, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng R. F. McIllroy, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng, FRACS N. P. Mclvor, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS C. McRae, MBChB, FRACS A. H. Mark, MBChB, FFARACS E. W. Mee, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng C. Mellow, MBChB, FRACS D. Mills, MBChB, FRACS R. H. Morbey, MBChB FRACS M. E. Neill, MBChB, FRACS R. O. Nicol, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS N. M. F. Officer, MBE, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS B. Otto, MBChB, FRACS B. Peat, MBChB, FRACS D. Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACO M. L. Rice, MBBS Adel., FRACS P. R. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS P. Rosser, MBChB, FRACO D. L. Rothwell, MBChB Otago MMedSc, FRACS D. Sharp, MBChB, FRACS H. Sillars, MBChB, FRACS V. F. Sorrell, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS I. D. Stewart, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS R. Street, MBChB, FRACS D. S. Sumner, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS T. Tasman-Jones, MBChB, FRACS M. Tomlinson, MBChB Otago, FRACS J. Tonkin, MBChB, FRACS J. Walker, MBChB, FFARACS S. Walsh, MBChB, FRACS B. J. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS D. Williams, MBChB Otago FRCS Eng FRACS M. Wright, MBChB, FRACS **Clinical Teachers in Emergency Medicine** 1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB Cape T., DipObst, FACEM 1996 C. Peter Freeman, MBChB Birm., FRCS Edin., FFAEM Lond., FACEM 1996 Wayne C. Hazell, MBBS DipObst, FACEM Waikato Academic Division Clinical Professor G. Mellsop, MBChB Otago, DPM, MD, FRANZCP, MRC Psych Associate Professor J. Bass, BSc PhD FRS N.Z. **Clinical Readers** J. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCPC FAAP FRACP P. Rothwell, MBChB FRCP Lond., FRACP Senior Lecturers M. Shaw, MBChB MRNZGP DRCOG DCH J. Sleigh, MBChB Capetown, FFARCS UK Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers R. Cursons, PhD **Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers** J. V. Conaglen, MBChB Otago FRACP M. Giles, BSc MBChB FRACS J. H. Havill, BSc MBChB FFARCS FANZCA FICANZA
  - M. Rademaker, DM FRCP Edin, FRACP

#### Lecturer

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP

**Clinical Lecturers** Anaesthesia M. Williams, MBChB, FANZCA Emergency Medicine Marjory Vanderpyl, MBChB Medicine M. Fisher, MBChB PhD Lond., FRACP P. Jones, PhD MRCP Queen Elizabeth Hospital N. C. Karalus, BSc MBChB, FRACP S. Marsden, MBBS, FRACR A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP P. Stokes, MD, FRACP Obstetrics and Gynaecology N. Neher-Homji, MD, MRCOG FRNZCOG J. Roman, MBBS MSc Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG Paediatrics D. Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP UK, FRACP D. Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP N. Manikkam, MBChB MMed South Africa Psychiatry J. D. Van der Sluis, Specialist Psychiatrist Tokanui Radiology D. Balog, MBBS, FRACR Surgery I. Campbell, BHB MBChB, FRACS D. Clews, MBChB, FRACS

### Faculty of Music

Dean

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA Administrative Assistant

Michelle Staff

#### Associate Dean

Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

#### MUSIC

#### **Head of Department**

John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Professors

1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL 1974 John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

#### Associate Professors

1965 Gerald R. Seaman, MA DPhil Oxf. 1983 Tamas Vesmas

#### Senior Lecturers

1979 Coral Bognuda, ler Prix(Violoncello) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris, ACM Melb.

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA

- 1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus Mainz
- 1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Wash, MMus, LRSM, LTCL
- 1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., ler Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
- 1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., DesL Paris
- 1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., ler Prix (Violin) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
- \$1976 Mary T. O'Brien, DipPedagog Paris Cons.
- 1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL Lecturers
- 1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State \$1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus

\$1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera) 1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

### Faculty of Science

Dean

#### City Campus

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)

Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Associate Dean (Academic) Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution) Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment) Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology) Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS Assistant Dean (Maori in Science) Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii Assistant Dean (Equipment) Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs) Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA Assistant Dean (EEO) Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych Faculty Registrar Christina J. McCarthy, BSc Well., MEdAdmin Massey, DipEd, DipTchg Tamaki Campus

Head of Division

Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ Senior Lecturer

Shona M. Thompson, DipTchg/Tchng Cert, BPE MA Alberta, PhD Murdoch

#### SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES City Campus

#### Director

- A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ
- **Deputy Director (Teaching)**
- Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

#### School Registrar

- Sandra Jones, BA Gld., DipBusStuds Massey
- Professors
- 1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ
- 1957 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ
- 1997 Edward N. Barker, MSc PhD, FNZIC, FRSNA
- 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)
- 1976 Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff.
- 1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ

#### Associate Professors

- 1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD *E.Anglia*, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC
- 1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
- 1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD (on leave Semester 2)
- 1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb.
- 1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basle
- 1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.
- 1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ
- 1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R'dg., FLS
- Senior Lecturers
- 1993 C. Scott Baker, BA Sth. Florida, PhD Hawaii (on leave Semester 2)
- 1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
- 1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
- 1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD
- 1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
- 1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD
- 1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc Bath, PhD Manc.
- 1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
- 1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago (jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences)
- 1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD Wales

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1972 John A. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1977 Brian H. McArdle, BSc Brist., DPhil York (U.K.)
1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A.A., PhD Exe.
1969 Anthony M. Roberton, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.
1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

#### Lecturers

1995 Kendall D Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc \$\operatorname{0}1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago MSc 1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc U.N.E., PhD Melb. 1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD (on leave Semester 1) 1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD Sheff. \$\operatorname{0}1993 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD Oregon \$\operatorname{0}1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

#### Honorary Lecturers

1971 Roderick L. Bieleski, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ 1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc Well., PhD

#### Senior Tutors

- 1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
- 1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc
- 1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD
- 1989 Patricia J. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff.
- 1961 Joan M. Miller (Mrs), BSc Liv.

#### **Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

- 1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.
- 1996 Kelly A. Dryden, BA Putzer College, CA., PhD Purdue
- 1995 Reiner Eckert, DipBiol PhD Stuttgart
- 1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.
- 1997 Luis Medrano Gonzalez, MSc PhD Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico
- 1996 Simon H. Greenwood, BSc Massey, MA MPhil PhD Columbia NY
- 1995 Marc D. Jacobs, MSc Stan., PhD Camb.
- 1995 Gina M. Lento, BA Calif., PhD Well.
- 1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc PhD Massey
- 1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., PhD Weizmann Instit., Israel
- 1996 Graham J. O'Brien, MSc PhD Cant.
- 1994 David J. Palmer, MSc PhD
- 1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberd., PhD Edin.
- 1997 Mark J. Tunstall, BSc PhD Brist.
- 1997 Rainer Voigt, DipBiol & Neurophysical, PhD Gottingen, FRG
- 1997 Tao Zheng, MSc PhD Tianjin Med College, China

#### Honorary Research Fellows

- 1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD
- 1968 Peter Jenkins, BSc N.Z., PhD
- 1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc N.Z., FAAAS
- 1996 Corran D. N. McLachlan, BE Cant., PhD Camb.
- 1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
- 1996 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc Well., MBChB Otago
- 1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.
- 1996 Robert Schaffer, PhD E.Anglia
- 1995 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD Otago
- 1996 Susan J. Turner, BSc Massey, PhD
- 1996 Shaoping Zhang, MSc Jinan, PhD Stockholm

#### Honorary Research Officer

1993 Tom Mulvey, DipBusStuds Massey

#### Assistant Research Fellows

- 1987 Indumathy D. Anthony, BSc Lond.
- 1997 Colin W. B. MacDiarmid, MSc PhD
- 1997 Nathalie J. Patenaude, BSc Montr., MSc McM.
- 1990 Liam C. Williams, BSc Well.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professors

- 1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales, FRSNZ (jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences)
- 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences)

#### **Research Fellow**

1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD

#### CHEMISTRY

### City Campus

#### Head of Department

George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC

#### Administrative Assistant

Tineke Liebregs, Drs Amst., DipBusStuds Massey

#### Technical Manager

Alan Grout, BSc, MNZIC

#### Professors

- 1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FRSNZ, FNIC
- 1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
- 1966 W. R. Roper, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC
- 1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA Camb., PhD S'ton., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

#### Honorary Professor

1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

#### Associate Professors

- 1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, MRACI
- 1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MRACI
- 1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
- 1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC
- 1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., MNZIC, MTMS
- 1962 John E. Packer, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
- 1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FNZIC
- 1967 P. S. Rutledge, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC
- 1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, MNZIC
- 1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, FNZIC
- 1961 Graham A. Wright, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD Stan., MSc, MNZIC
- 1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC
- 1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic.
- 1995 Hicham Idriss, PhD Strassburg
- 1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, MNZIC, MACS

#### Lecturers

1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.

1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS

1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Penn., MSc

#### Senior Tutors

1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MNZIC 1993 Tania Chimside, BSc Cant.

1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.

## Tutor

#### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

CChem

**Honorary Research Fellows** 

1997 Markus Pern Pointner, MSc Tübingen, PhD Stuttgart 1997 Satish Kumar Tiwary, MSc PhD Blore. 1998 Jon K. Lardahl, MSc PhD Oslo

#### Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow

1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD Sheff. Royal Society Post-doctoral Fellow

Senior Honorary Research Fellows

1997 Anthony J. Betts, MSc PhD

1998 Timothy J. Woodman, BSc PhD Warwick

1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc W.Ont., PhD McM.,

1994 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD Freib.

1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem

1966 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil Oxf., FNZIC, FRSC,

1991 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc PhD 1997 Gia J. Maisuradze, PhD *Tbilisi* 1986 David C. Ware, BS *Berkeley*, PhD Stan., MNZIC

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Senior Lecturer

1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

#### Lecturer

1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant., MNZIC

### SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE

SCIENCE

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Head

Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Sask., MSc

### Professors

1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Sask., MSc 1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

#### Professor and Woodward Clyde Chair in Environmental Science

1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.

#### Associate Professor

- 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with Biological Sciences)
- 1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales (jointly with Biological Sciences)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Vic., PhD Massey
- 1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago (jointly with Biological Sciences)
- 1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N'cle. (U.K.)
- 1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC (jointly with Chemistry)
- 1997 Jenny Webster, BSc Otago, PhD W.Aust.
- 1997 John Wilkin, PhD MIT and Woods Hole
- Oceanographic Institution, BSc

#### Lecturers

- 1997 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD (jointly with Biological Sciences)
- 1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant., (jointly with Chemistry) \*1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc Witw.
- 1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD
- ...
- ···

#### **Honorary Senior Lecturer**

1995 J. Morgan Williams, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Bath

#### Honorary Lecturer

1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIPENZ

#### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

1997 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD

1996 Philip Shane, PhD Well.,

#### LEIGH LABORATORY

#### Senior Lecturers

1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD James Cook 1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb, PhD Lond., MlBiol 1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Syd. 1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc Liu, PhD Wales, MlBiol

#### FOOD SCIENCE

#### Director

1996 Laurence D. Melton, MSc PhD Simon Fraser, Chem FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

#### **Research Fellow**

1997 Bronwen Smith, MSc PhD, MNZIFST

#### FORENSIC SCIENCE

#### Director

1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.

#### **Deputy Director**

1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS

#### Honorary Lecturers

1996 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD

- 1996 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD Liv.,
- 1996 Anne Coxon, BSc Sunderland Polytechnic, MSc PhD Strathclyde, MRPharmS

#### GEOGRAPHY City Campus

#### Head of Department

Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

Administrative Assistant

#### Gael Arnold

#### Professors

1995 Philip C. Forer, MA Oxf., PhD Brist. 1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.

- 1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ
- 1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

#### Associate Professor

1970 R. J. Warwick Neville, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

#### Honorary Associate Professor

1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD Waik., BSc

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.
- 1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA
- 1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook
- 1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

#### Lecturers

- 1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc Hamburg, PhD Vechta
  - 1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD (on leave)
  - 1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calg. and Car., PhD
  - 1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.
  - 1992 Edward Harvey, BSc Regina, MS Flor., PhD Calif.
  - 1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona State, PhD Br.Col.
  - 1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State
  - 1996 Craig F. Millar, DipNaut SCI CCGC, BA Car.,
  - MDevEcons Dal., PhD W.Ont.
  - 1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.
  - 1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.

#### Honorary Lecturer

1986 David V. Hawke, BA Adel., MSc Witw., PhD

#### Senior Tutors

1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond. MPhil

1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus

1994 Melanie A. Milicich, MA

1995 Michael Oberdries, BSurv Otago, MSc Cant.

### Research Fellows

1995 Greg Blunden, MA PhD 1997 Alan Latham, PhD Brist.

Research Officer

(jointly with Geology)

1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD Tor., MA

### 1995 Kathryn Scott, MA

Associate Professor

Head of Department

Senior Lecturer

Lecturers

### Tamaki Campus

1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD McG.

1994 Philip Osborne, BES Wat., MSc PhD Tor.

1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G'ld.

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb. and Tas., DPhil Waik.

GEOLOGY

K. B. Spörli, DipIngGeoI DrScNat Zür., FGSAm, FRSNZ

#### **Departmental Assistant**

Victoria Kotkin, BSc Well.

#### Professor

- 1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ Honorary Visiting Professor
- 1992 J. Malpas, MA Oxf., MSc PhD Nfld., FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

#### Associate Professors

- 1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc Lond.
- \$1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
- 1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well., (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
- 1964 K. A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC
- 1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.
- 1969 K. B. Spörli, DipIngGeol DrScNat ETHZür., FGSAm, FRSNZ

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1987 B. B. Beamish, BSc Tas., MSc N.S.W., MAusIMM
- \$1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD Liv.

#### \$1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Liv., FGS

- 1981 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
- 1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc Well., PhD
- 1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

#### **Honorary Senior Lecturer**

1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc Wash., PhD S.California
- 1996 Neil L. Ingraham, BA California State, MS Nevada, PhD Calif.
- 1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montr., PhD Mich., SEG, SME

#### **Honorary Research Associates**

#### 1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc N.Z., PhD

- 1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc
- 1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

1967 H. W. Kobe, DrPhil Zür.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Senior Lecturer

1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Well., PhD Massey Lecturer

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato

### SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES

#### Director

1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C.Math, FIMA School Administrator

D. Albert

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA Departmental Assistant

Departmental Ass

### Penny Barry

Computer Manager

### Rob Burrows

### Professors

- 1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD Bucharest
- 1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS
- 1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS Stanford, PhD Carnegie-Mellon, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSR

#### **Honorary Visiting Professor**

1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil Vienna, DrTech h.c. St. Petersburg

#### Associate Professor

1980 Peter B Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1973 G. Alan Creak, BA Camb., PhD Leeds
- 1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE
- 1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. Hamburg, Dipl.-Inform. Bonn.
- 1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE
- 1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD
- 1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD
- 1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc Massey, MSc PhD, MemlEEE, MACM

#### Lecturers

- 1996 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD Calg.
- 1996 Michael W. Barley, BA Calif., MSc Brun.
- 1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD Lund
- 1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD Vict.B.C.
- 1990 John Hamer, BSc Well., PhD, MACM
- 1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD Warw., MSc
- 1996 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD Novosibirsk
- 1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS Penn., PhD Rutgers
- 1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc Hua Qiao, MSc PhD Manc.

#### Honorary Lecturer

J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemlEEE, MNZIP

#### Senior Tutors

1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Professor of Information Technology

1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr.rer.nat., Dr.sc.nat. Jena University

#### Senior Lecturer

1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

#### Lecturers

- 1994 S. Manoharan, BTech I.I.T., PhD Edin.
- 1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD Bucharest, MACM, MemIEEE 1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS Arizona SU

#### MATHEMATICS City Campus

#### Head of Department and Professor

1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc Waik., MSc DPhil Oxf., FNZMS

#### **Departmental Assistant**

#### Bev Grove

#### Professors

- 1966 John C. Butcher, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Head of Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)
- 1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc, FNZMS
- 1966 Peter J. Lorimer, MSc N.Z., PhD McG., FRSNZ
- 1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc
- 1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad
- 1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., CMath, FIMA

#### Alumni Distinguished Professor

1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc N.Z.

1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD Chic., BSc

1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil Zür.

1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.

1969 Christopher C. King, MSc Well. and Warw.

Associate Professor

FNZMS

Senior Lecturers

\$1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc Geneva, DSc Wales & Auck., FRS, FRSNZ

1971 Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.,

1993 William D. Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc PhD, DipTchg (joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)

- 1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc Case Western Reserve, MS PhD Mich.
- 1971 P. Ramankutty, BA Madras, MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
- 1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD Calif.
- 1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences
- 1970 David J. Smith, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash.
- 1968 Garry J. Tee, MSc N.Z., C Math, FIMA
- 1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD Warw., C.Math, FIMA (Joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)
- 1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD Ill., MSc

#### Lecturers

- 1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
- 1990 Colin Fox, PhD Camb., MSc
- 1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Camb., MSc
- 1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil Oxf.
- 1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD Penn., MSc
- 1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc PhD, Camb.
- 1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc Galway, PhD A.N.U.
- 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DipTchg (jointly with Statistics) 1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD Cont
- 1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD Cant.
- 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (jointly with Statistics)
- 1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc Cant., MA PhD Wis. Senior Tutors
- 1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc, DipTchg
- 1990 Moira Statham, BSc, DipTchg
- 1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

#### **Research Fellows**

1997 Patricia A. McKenna, BA SUNY., PhD Colorado

1996 Serguei Fedorov, PhD Leningrad

- 1996 Tim Marshall, BHortSci Lincoln, MSc Cant., PhD
- 1998 John McKenzie, PhD Melb.
- 1997 Michael H. Meylan, BSc, PhD Otago

#### Tamaki Campus

Professor of Industrial and Applied Mathematics

1995 Graeme C. Wake, MSc, PhD Well., C Math, FIMA Senior Lecturer

#### Senior Lecturer

1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

#### Lecturers

1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD Massey 1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc PhD Minneapolis

#### Senior Tutors

1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Statistics) 1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA Otago, MSc, DipEd Massey

#### Research Fellows

1995 Alex McNabb, MSc N.Z., BA Camb., DSc Well., FRSNZ 1997 Mark I. Nelson, PhD Leeds 1997 Tatiana Soboleva, PhD Donetsk, DSc Moscow

## STATISTICS

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Alan J Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA

Departmental Assistant

Kathy Edmunds

#### Professors

1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc. 1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic., FRSNZ

#### Associate Professor

1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA 1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD 1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath Wat., MStat PhD N.Carolina State
- 1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc Br.Col., MSc PhD Wash. 1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc

1985 Peter Mullins, MSc

#### Lecturers

- 1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc
- 1994 Vera R. Eastwood, BDiv BEd MSc Philipps, PhD Car.
- 1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
- 1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.B.C., MMaths PhD Wat.
- 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, DipTchg (jointly with Mathematics
- 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (jointly with Mathematics)
- 1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA Waik., DipMathStat, PhD Camb.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DipCompSci La Trobe Senior Lecturer

1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD, Wash.

#### Lecturers

1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD Wis., BSc

1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

#### Senior Tutors

1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Mathematics) 1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTchg

### **OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE**

#### Head of Department

Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Administrative Assistant

### Lyn Hood

Clinical Manager

Carolyn Jones

### Professor

1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

#### Senior Lecturers

1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., LOSc, FAAO

1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO, FAAO Lecturers

#### 1995 Andrew Carkett, MSc Houston, BAppSc PhD *Q'ld.U.T.* 1994 L. Stephen Kwok, BE BOptom PhD N.S.W., Mem.IEEE, FAAO

PHYSICS

City Campus

G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP, FRSNZ

1995 Helen Owens, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MBCO

#### **Clinic Director**

1995 Peter L. Hendicott, DipAppSc G'ld.U.T.

Academic Associate

Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FBOA

- Senior Clinical Associates
- Kerry W. Atkinson, FBCO, DCLP, DOO Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt

Lex Grocott, SDONZ

Julia Hall, BOptom

Clinical Associates

John Adam, DipOpt

Head of Department

Francie Norman

Administrative Assistant

Kate Hanifan, BOptom

Karen Humphries, BOptom

Graeme Smith, BOptom, MSc

Sarah Hunt, BOptom

Graham Kearney, BSc SDONZ

- Robert Kinnear, SDONZ, FAAO
- Louise Quirk, MCOptom

Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc *Melb.*, LOSc John Tarbutt, BSc, DipOpt

#### Professors

- 1991 G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP FRSNZ
- 1975 John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP
- 1969 Alan R. Poletti, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FInstP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ, CPhys
- 1987 D. F. Walls, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ, FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

#### Associate Professors

- 1971 Paul H. Barker, BA Oxf., PhD Manc.
- 1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MSPIE,
- MJpnSocApplPhys \$1958 R. F. Keam, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
- 1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIP
- 1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD Manc., DSc, FInstP Lond., FMetS Japan, CPhys
- 1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA
- 1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MInstP Lond., MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys
- 1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP
- 1989 M. J. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex, MNZIP
- 1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP,
- Mem.IEEE, MASA
- 1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD Melb., FAIP, FNZIP, MAAPT
- 1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD Camb., Mem. IEEE, AASA, MOSA
- 1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, CEng, MIEE
- 1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc Cape T., PhD
- Wales MIEEE, MInstP, CPhys, MOSA
- 1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (on leave)

#### Lecturers

1991 Nelson Christensen BS Stan., PhD M.I.T.

1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA

1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat Munich

1997 Elizabeth P. Storey, PhD Paris, MSc

#### Visiting Lecturer

1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD Waik.

#### Honorary Research Fellows

- 1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIP
- 1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP Lond., FNZIP, CPhys, FASA
- 1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPT
- 1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FInstP Lond., FNZIP, FRSNZ

1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

#### **Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

- 1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom ETHZür., PhD Bern
- 1996 Liam Barry, BE MEngSc Dub., PhD Rennes
- 1997 E. Bolda, PhD
- 1994 Fiona Harrison BA Oxf., PhD St. And.
- 1997 P. Harty, BSc PhD Melb.
- 1995 Merab Menabde, DSc USSR, PhD Tbilisi
- 1995 Rick Myers, BS Calif., PhD New Mexico
- 1997 J. Ruostekoski, PhD Connecticut
- 1996 Michael Steel, BSc PhD Syd.

#### Senior Tutor

1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Camb., MSc Guelph PhD W.Ont.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent, MInstP Lond., CPhys

#### Senior Lecturers

1995 David Krofcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS

1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

### PSYCHOLOGY

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS Administrative Assistant

#### Professors

- 1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPSS, FRSNZ
- 1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc Brist., PhD Otago, DSc., FRSNZ
- 1962 R. J. Irwin, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPsS
- 1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS

#### Associate Professor

1964 Ivan L. Beale, MSc, N.Z., PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD Brigham Young
- 1981 Jeffery Field, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
- 1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD
- 1965 J. A. Gribben, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
- 1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc Sheff., PhD Leic.
- 1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych
- 1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD

#### Lecturers

1996 Ann K. Boggiano, MA PhD Prin. 1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych W.Aust., PhD LaT. 1993 David A. Helweg, BA Amherst, MA PhD Hawaii 1996 Blake Johnson, BSc Alberta, MA PhD Simon Fraser 1993 Brent M. Jones, MSocSci Waik., PhD Otago 1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin. (on leave) \$1995 Cristina Parra-Jerez, MSc, PhD Uppsala 1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

#### Senior Research Fellow

#### \*1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD, PGDipClinPsych Associate in Clinical Psychology

1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

### Honorary Research Fellow

1994 G. L. Mangan, MA N.Z., BEd Melb., MA Oxf., PhD Lond., DSc Oxf., FBrPsS, FAPsS

#### Senior Tutors

1993 Meryle Hawkins, MA

+1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

#### Tutors

\*1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS Southern Illinios, MSc 1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Professor

1995 Glynn Owens, BTech Brunel, DipPsych BPS, DPhil Oxf., AFBPsS

#### Senior Lecturer

1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Witw.

#### Lecturers

1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc Calif., MSc PhD Wis., 1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD 1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych 1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE Otago, MS PhD Wis.

•••

### SPORT and EXERCISE SCIENCE Tamaki Campus

#### Head of Department

Associate Professor

Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust. Departmental Assistant

1994 Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

#### 670 UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

#### Senior Lecturers

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSD Sur., MPhil, PhD 1984 Stewart Robinson MBChB Otago, MSc Adel. 1997 Shona Thompson, BPE, MA Alta., PhD Murd.

#### Lecturers

1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD S.Fraser, BHK Windsor 1996 Patria Hume, PhD Otago, MSc 1995 Harry Prapavessis, MA HBA W.Ont., PhD W.Aust. 1996 Heather Smith, MA McG., BPHE PhD Tor.

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

**Chair of Joint Board of Studies** 

#### **Honorary Dean**

1993 W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

#### Consortium Registrar

Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

#### **Honorary Lecturers**

- 1994 T. Angert-Quilter, BA Carlow College, STB/MA University of Louvain, STL/MTH (New Testament) Catholic Institute of Sydney
- 1996 M. J. Ayers, MA BTheol M.C.D.
- 1997 D. H. Battley, BCom LTh, DMin San Francisco
- 1992 G. R. Bellingham, DipTheo M.C.D., BA Cant., DipSocSci Massey, DipMissionStudies OMSC U.S.A., DMin EBTS U.S.A.
- 1994 H. F. Bergin, MA Well., BTheol Otago, STL C.U.A.
- \$1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
- 1997 B. Bulkeley, BA Belf., MAppScience Glas.
- 1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
- 1990 K. W. Carley, BCom N.Z., BD Otago, PhD Lond.
- 1996 M.E. Caygill, DipSocialWork Well., LTh DMin San Francisco Theological College
- 1997 D. Christensen, BA Well., BDiv M.C.D.
- 1993 G. J. Connolly, STL STD Angelicum
- 1993 T. J. Costello, BA Well., PsychLic Greg. (on leave)
- 1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale
- 1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis, MDiv General (N.Y.), PhD N.Y.
- 1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, MA PhD Otago
- 1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
- \*1993 P. Davis, MA Dub.

#### 1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY

- \*1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
- 1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA Boston College, MA PhD Oxf.
- 1997 V. Grigg, BE Cant., MA Fuller Theological Seminary
- 1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA
- 1996 Rt Rev W. Halapua, BDiv, MA University of the South Pacific
- 1990 E. F. l. Hanson, BA N.Z., BD Otago, MTh M.C.D.
- 1997 V. J. Hunt, MA MTh Otago
- 1996 Canon H. Kaa, LTh BA
- 1997 W. E. Limbrick, MA Cant., MDiv Episcopal Divinity School, DMin Harvard Divinity School
- 1996 A. Malone, DipAnth, J.C.D, D.C.L, PhD Saint Paul(Ott.)
- 1990 S. C. May, BD Edin., MA Oxf., PhD Aberd.
- 1997 J. McAlpine,
- 1994 M. A. McClure, BA, MA
- 1992 J. Owens, BA Cant., PhL Angelicum, PhD Munich
- 1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol MEd
- \$1994 G. D. Pratt, BD Otago, PhD St And., MA
- 1992 J. Salmon, BD MA PhD Otago, ThM Prin.
- 1996 A. Sinnott, MTheolStudies Cath Theological Union Chicago, DPhil Oxf., MA
- 1990 B. K. Smith, BE N.Z., BD M.C.D., MA Birm.
- 1994 S. E. Smith, BA Cant., MTheol Maryknoll
- 1996 D. M. Strevens, BA MTheol M.C.D.
- 1996 M. P. Sutherland, BA Cant., BTheol PhD Cant. 1992 H. Tate
- 1997 D. J. Tonks, BTheol Otago, MA Catholic Theological Union, Chicago
- 1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA MA Cant., BD Otago, MA PhD Durh.
- 1994 N. Vaney, MA Cant., STL Greg., PhD Otago

1993 K. Waldie, BA Well., STB Angelicum, SSL Biblicum
1997 L. J. Wall, BA Cant., BD Otago, PhD Birm.
1997 C. A. Walsh, MA Otago, DipCat Brussels, MTh Melb.
1992 P. Williamson, MA Cant., STL STD Greg.
1997 T. J. Wright, BSC Well, BD Otago, PhD Manc.

# Centre for Continuing Education

#### Director

Roger A. Peddie, MA *N.Z.*, Dipd'EtSup *Poitiers*, PhD DipTchg Assistant Director

George Dibley, BA DipArts

#### **Associate Professor**

1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers, PhD DipTchg

#### Senior Lecturers

1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSocSc MA Waik., EdD N.Carolina S.U. DipTchg

1995 John Benseman, BEd, MEd Massey, DipTchg

Senior Continuing Education Officers

Joh Cogle, BEd Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTch, AAMINZ Joan Diamond, BA

### Barry Williams, BCA

Continuing Education Officers

Kahu Pou, DipBus (Maori Development)

- Lynn Lander, BA
- Cheryl Lawton, BA Otago, DipEd, DipBusStuds Massey, DipTchg
- David Robinson, BSc Reading

#### Assistant Continuing Education Officers

Mekita Bell, BA

Catherine M. Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory Libby Passau, BA DipTchg

### Centre for Professional Development

### Director, Professor

1997 Reynold J. S. Macpherson, BA Open(UK), MEdAdmin NE, PhD Monash, FACEA, FCCEA

#### Deputy Directors

1978 Anthony D. Morrison, MA PhD DipEd Lorraine Parker, BA MPhil

#### Office Manager

Iris Greenland

#### Lecturers

- 1991 Adele Graham, MA, DipKU
- 1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W., DipCP EdinTC., DipIndAdmin, SHND Napier

#### Senior Tutor

1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA 1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA

#### Evaluations Manager

Jenny Brown, MA

### Student Learning Centre

#### Director

1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD Massey, MSc

#### Senior Tutors

\$1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc Well., MS Ill. 1994 Josta Van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA

\$1994 'Ema Wolfgramm, MA

\$1997 Dallas Pahiri, MA, DipTchg

\$1995 Vanessa Manalo, BA \$1997 Myrna O'Shea, BA, DipTchg

\$1995 Sharon Rickard, BA

\$1997 Craig Selby, BA

#### Tutors

1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA
1994 Todd Brackley, BCom BSc

1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

## **University Staff (Library)**

#### University Librarian

Associate University Librarian (Public Services) Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, DipBus (InfSys), FNZLIA Associate University Librarian (Technical Services) Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA Head of Acquisitions Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA. DipBusStuds Massey Head Cataloguer Jenefer M. Wright, BA, NZLACert Planning Librarian John W. Hayward, BA Cant., DipNZLS Well. Serials Librarian Neil C. Heinz, MA, DipNZLS Well. Architecture Librarian Wendy S. Garvey, BA, DipNZLS Well. Arts and Commerce Librarian A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA, DipNZLS Well., ANZLA Asian Languages Librarian Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nan., MA, DipNZLS Well. Engineering Librarian Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL Fine Arts Librarian Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert Geography Librarian Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA Geology Librarian Elva M. Leaming, BA, NZLACert Information Services Librarian Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr Well. Instructional Services Librarian H. Christine Woods, BA, NZLSCert Interlibrary Services Librarian Jillian Irwin, BA, NZLSCert International Commerce, Official Publications, Statistics Librarian Rainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen Hamburg, DipLibr Well. Law Librarian E. Julia McMahon O'Higgins, BA N.Z., LLB MA, NZLACert **Continuing Education Librarian** Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert Lending Services Librarian Elizabeth H. McKenzie, BA DipLibr Well. New Zealand and Pacific Librarian R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well. Medical Librarian Gregory Morgan, DipLibr Well., MA PhD Maori Studies Librarian Hinerangi J. Himiona, Cert. Archive Management Music Librarian Lisa Allcott, BA BMus DipLibr, DipTchg Science Group Librarian Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA(LibrSci) S.A. Tamaki Librarian Lynley E. Stone, DipLibr Well., BA Undergraduate Services Librarian Jenny J. Hart, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA Systems Manager Keith Sylvester, DipCompSci, Dip Electronics and Telecommunications

## Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim Camb., LLD Edin. Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor Jennifer M. Topliss Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic) Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Marie Lycett Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research) Ian G Buckle, BE PhD **Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor** (Research) Lily Jeevaratnam Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities) Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD Penn., FRSNZ Pro Vice-Chancellor (International Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori) Ranginui Walker, MA, PhD, DipTchg Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Acting Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld Registrar Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom Executive Assistant to the Registrar Joyce E. Jörgensen Assistant to the Registrar Grant Wills, BSc Cant. Director, Quality Bill Jelks, BEd Head of the Audio-Visual Centre Eric M. Anderson, MA **Director, Auckland University Press** Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown Publisher, Auckland University Press Bridget Williams, BA Otago **Public Relations Officer** Bill Williams, LLB Well., DipJ Cant. Manager, Research Office Lyn Clark, DipMgt Alumni Officer Christine Smith, BA Massey, MA Cant. Internal Auditor Peter G. Dorman, FCA Eng and Wales, CA AIIA N.Z. Internal Auditor - Information Systems Robert A. Lee, CA CISA DipMkting Mediator Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA Development Officer John E. Childerhouse

### Academic Registry

Academic Registrar Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant. Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment Michael G. Cronin, BA Group Manager, Information and Systems Keith W. Salmon, MA Acting Group Manager, International Lesley Cavanagh, BA Group Manager, Student Administration Hugh Smith, BSocSci Wałkc, Manager, Admissions and Enrolment Alma Kelleher, MA Well. Manager, Examinations Margaret L. Brickland, BA Manager, Fees, Loans and Allowances Graeme R. Lewis, BCom Otago, CA Manager, Postgraduate and Scholarships Anne R. Jackson Manager, Student Records and Graduation Sharon Nates, BBusSci Cape T. Regulations and Information Resources Manager Elizabeth J. Warde Secretariat Manager Anna Rees

### Finance Registry

Chief Financial Officer John A. Cowan, BCA, FCA, ACCM **Director Financial Operations** Rick J. Townsend, CA **Director Financial Management** Jenny D. Andrews, CA **Financial Operations Manager** Anita B. Turner, BCom **Head Cashier** Pam Mayall **Credit Controller** Irene Slater Accounts Payable Supervisor Jean McArdle Manager, Uniprint Paul Smith

### Information Technology Systems and Services

**Registrar, Information Technology Systems and Services** Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS Manager, Administrative Services Joy L. Gilchrist **Director, Academic Services** John C. B. White, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U. Acting Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services Gregory A. Brumby, Adv NCBC **Director, Technology Development** J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE Manager, Client Services Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal. Manager, Desktop Systems and Services Dylan Rogers Manager, Customer Services Rod I. McPherson, BBS MBS Massey Manager, Communications Services Manager, Network Engineering Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE Manager, Data Network Services Michael A. Fann, Nat. Cert. for Technicians South Africa Manager, Voice Network Services Keith A. Ashton Acting Manager, Corporate Information Systems/Manager, Information Resource Stephen Haresnape, BSc Manager, Productions Systems

Manager Systems and Productions Michael A. Forth, BSc Portsmouth Manager, Computer Network Operations Prak N. Bhana Manager, PC Group Neil J. Martin

### Human Resources Registry

Human Resources Director

Human Resources Manager Kathy M. Crawford Assistant Registrar (Academic Appointments) M. V. Lellman, BA Equal Employment Opportunities Co-ordinator Prue Toft, MA Personnel Systems Manager Colin R. Payne Payroll Manager Sandra Scott

### Student Affairs Registry

Student Affairs Registrar Kay Wills, MA, DipTchg

Accommodation and Conference Centre Head of Department Stewart McElwain Administration Manager Pamela S. Cowey Residential Manager, O'Rorke Hall Ian Brown, BA, DipGC Residential Manager, International House Debbie Netley

**Careers Advisory Service** Head of Department Katy Moore, MA

#### Chaplains

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University Rev. Dr Murray Rae, BA BArch BD DipMin, PhD Ecumenical Chaplin Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD LTh Roman Catholic Chaplains Kate Franich, R.S.M., BSc, DipTheol, DipTchg

#### Childcare Centres

Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor Elaine McCulloch, QSM, BA Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor Rita Blomfield, DipTchg(ECE)

### Health and Counselling Service

Head of Department Patricia Mauger, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP Head Counsellor Lesley McKay, MA Disability Co-ordinators

&Lynne Crabb &Terry O'Neill, MA

### Financial Advisory Service

Head of Department Marcella McCarthy

Student Advisers/Liaison Ross A. Spurdle, DipEd Cant., MA Christine M. Hammett, BSc S'ton. W. Guy Nash Stephen Penk, MA PGDA Otago, BA Women in Science and Engineering Coordinator J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

Maori Equity Coordinator

Margaret Taurere, BA MEd

Pacific Islands Equity Coordinator T. Aaron Marsters, MA

Maidment Arts Theatre Artistic Director Paul Minifie

International Students Adviser to International Students Brjan R. Lythe, MA

#### Recreation

Head of Department Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg Assistant to Head of Department Rod Grove, BPHEd Centre Manager Lyndall Fraser

### Works Registry

Administration Works Registrar M. B. Matthewson, BE N.Z., MIPENZ Administrative Services Manager C. B. M. Jackson, BA DipLGA Safety Manager I. D. King

#### Development

Development Manager G. R. Simpson, BE MBA MICE Project Managers C. B. Buller, BE Cant., DBA RegEng J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough. S. J. Saw, BE DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ

### Maintenance - City Campus

Maintenance Manager W. A. Anderson, ARICS Security Manager E. H. Wyatt Buildings Superintendent R.F. Attwell Grounds Superintendent A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort

### Maintenance - Grafton Campus and Tamaki Campus

Maintenance Manager E. J. Mackle, NZCE Head Custodian R. Koosache Grounds Superintendent M. Weaver, DipTurfCult

#### **Technical Services**

Technical Services Manager T. G. Young, BE PE Sing. Information Technology Engineer K. G. Prisk, ME Mechanical Engineer D. R. Agate, NZCE, AMNZICW, MIRHACE Electrical Engineer C. P. M. Bakker, BE

## Auckland UniServices Limited

**Chief Executive Officer** John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc **Operations Manager** Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well. Accounting Manager Anna Chen, BCom CA, CMA Contracts Manager Niels C. Gedge, BA Manager, Engineering Contracts Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T Manager, Medical Contracts Joanne Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein Manager, Arts Contracts Jenny A. Alford, BA Otago Accountant Sandra Hopping, BMS CA

# LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

### **General Information**

This section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:

- This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
- 2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
- 3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

### Semesters 1998

First Semester Monday 2 March - Saturday 27 June

Mid-semester/Easter break Monday 6 April - Saturday 18 April

Inter-semester break Monday 29 June - Saturday 18 July

Second Semester Monday 20 July - Saturday 14 November

Mid-semester break Monday 31 August - Saturday 12 September

#### Semester

D Double semester

- F First semester
- S Second semester

#### Availability

- \* not offered this year
- † check availability with faculty office

#### Streams

**Lectures:** Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only **one** lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

**Laboratories:** Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only **one** laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

#### Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes.

#### Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

#### Example

	subject			on Mondays, Wednesdays from 1.00pm	Tuesdays and Thurs to 2.00pm	, sdays
<	Accou	nting and	Finar	ice		
	600.11	I FC	i	Mon Tue 8-10		
		FC	ii <	Mon Tue Wed 7	Thu 1 🔿	
		FT		Mon Tue Wed F	ri 11:30	-
nanar	600 101	SC		Mon Tue 8-10		
paper	000.121	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed F	ri 11:30	
	<u> </u>	ST	ü	Mon Tue Wed F	ri 1:30	
(	600.12	₽ FC	i	Mon Wed Fri 10	<b>)</b>	
		,FC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 12	2	
		FT	$\sim$	Mon Wed Fri 2:	30	
first	semeste	, SC	(i)	Mon Wed Fri 10	ן כ	
	sc	ü\	Mon Wed Fri 12	2		
		ST		Mon Wed Fri 2:	30	
		City Campus	s :	stream one		

### KEY

#### Locations

- C City Campus
- H Medicine and Health Science Campus
- T Tamaki Campus
- E Auckland College of Education
- M Manukau Institute of Technology
- N Northland Polytechnic
- B Carey Baptist
- J Joint Trinity and St John's
- L Catholic Insitute of Theology
- W Te Unga Waka (Epsom)

### 1998 Calendar

	Semester/	
Paper No.	Location Stream	Days and Times
100 Anc	ient History	
100 100	FC	Tue Thu Fri 11
100.102	FC	Tue Wed Thu 3
100.103	SC	Mon Wed Thu 12
100 200	FC	Mon Tue Fri 2
100.200	SC	Mon Tue Wed 4
100.204	FC	Tue Wed Fri 11
100.210	FC	Wed Thu Fri 2
100.220	SC	Wed Thu Fri 12
100.222	FC	Tue Thu Fri 9
100.300	FC	Mon Tue Fri 2
100:303	SC	Mon Tue Wed 4
100.310	SC	Mon Tue Thu 4
100.314	FC	Tue Thu Fri 9
105 Ant	bropology	
105 AIIL	mopology	m m o
105.100	FC	Tue Thu 6pm
105.100	SN	Wed 10-12
105.100	ST	Tue Thu 11:30
105.101	FC	Tue Thu 11
105.101	SC	Mon Wed 5
105.102	FC	Tue Thu I
105.103	FC	Tue Thu 11:30
105.104	SC	Tue Thu 11
105.000		Mon Thu 1
105.200	FC SC	Tue Thu 10-12
105.202	FC	Tue Thu 12-2
105.203	FC	Mon Fri 10-12
105.204	FC	Tue Thu 11-1
105.206	SC	Mon Wed 4
105.207	SC	Wed Fn 2 Fr 10-12
105.207	SC	Mon Thu 12-2
105.211	SC	Tue Thu 9-11
105.213	FC	Mon Wed 4-6
†105.215	sc	Tue Fri 4-6
105.216	FT	Mon Wed 2:30 Mon Wed 2:30
105.217	51	Tue 4-6 Thu 2-4
105.233	sc	Mon Wed 2-4
105 300		Mon Wed 4-6
105.300	FC FC	Tue Thu 10-12
105.304	SC	Please consult dept
105.306	5 SC	Mon Wed 5-7pm
105.307	FC	Tue Thu 2-4
105.308	S FC	Mon wed $9-11$ Type 4-6 Wed $10-12$
105.308	, SC	Tue Thu 2-4
105.312	FC	Mon Fri 10-12
105.313	FC FC	Mon Thu 12-2
105.314	FC	Tue Thu 2-4
105.315	SC SC	Tue Thu 10-12 Tue Thu 2-4
105.316	D SU 7 FC	Mon Wed 12
105.318	s SC	Mon Wed 1-3
105.324	4 SC	Mon Fri 10-12
105.326	6 FT	Mon Wed 10:30-12:30
105.328	3 FC	Mon Wed 2-4
105.333	S SC	Mon Wed 2-4 Wed Fri 10-12
105.557	FC	wearning
114 Art	HISTORY	
114.10	I FC	Wed Fri 2
114.102	2 SC	Tue Thu 2
114.10	5 FU 1 SC	Wed Fri 2
114.105	5 SC	Mon Wed 4
114.106	5 FC'	Mon Wed 4
114.107	7 FC	Tue Thu 2
114.20	1 FC	Mon Wed 2
†114.20	2 SC	Tue Thu 11
114.203	3 SC	Mon Wed 12
114.204	4 FC	Tue Fri 4

	Semester/		
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
114 005			Wed Fri 0
114.205	SC		wed Fri 2
114.207	FC		
114.209	SC		
114.301	FC		Mon Wed 10
114.305	SC		Mon Wed 12
114 306	SC		Mon Thu 9
114 307	FC		Wed Fri 3
114.308	FC		Thu Fri 9
114 312	FC		Tue Thu 12
114 315	SC		Tue Fri 2
114 317	SC		Tue Fri 4
114.318	FC		Wed Fri 11
+114 319	SC		Tue Fri 11
1114.010			
130 Chi	nese		
130 100	FC		Tue 11
nlus	one of the	follow	ing streams:
pillo	EC 57 1.11	. jene	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	44	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
mtuc	rC one of the	nu n follouu	ing language labs:
plus	one oj tra	: 10000	D : 0
	FC	1	FH9
	FC	11	Fn IO
	FC	111	
	FC	iv	Fn 12
	FC	v	Fri 2
130.101	SC		Tue 11
plus	one of th	e follow	ing streams:
	SC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
plus	one of th	e follow	ing language labs:
	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ü	Fri 10
	SC		Frill
	SC	iv	Fri 12
	SC	v	Fri 2
120 120	EC EC	•	Mon 2-4 Wed 3
130.120	FC FC		Mon Wed 4
130.121	FC		The $4.6$ Thu $4$
130.124	FC FC		Tue 4-6, Thu 4 Tue 4-6, Thu $4$
130.123	30		
130.200	FC FC		Mon Thu 1
	FC		Wed 2
plus	one of th	e follow	ing streams:
,	FC	- 1	Tue Fri 9
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	FC	111	Tue Fri 11
nhus	one of th	e follou:	ina lanauage labs:
pius		2 3011012	Tree 11
	FC FC	1	Tuc 11 Tue 19
	FC TO	11	
	FC	ш 4	
100.001	FC	IV	Mon Thu 1
130.201	50		Wed 9
	SC	o follow	well 2
plus	s one of th	е јонои	ang streams:
130.201	SC	i	Tue Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	SC	iii	Tue Fri 11
plus	s one of th	e follou	ving language labs:
	SC	i	Tue 11
	SC	íi	Tue 12
	SC	iii	Tue 1
	SC	iv	Tue 3
130.204	4 FC		Mon Thu 11
130.205	5 SC		Mon Thu 11
130.220	) SC		Mon Wed 3
130.22	I FC		Tue 12, Thu 2
130.22	2 SC		Tue 12, Thu 2
130.300	) FC		Mon 10
plus	s one of th	e follou	ving streams:
	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Wed Thu Fri 10
plu	s one of th	e follou	ving language labs:
	FC	ĩ	Thu 10
	FC	1	Thu 1
	FC		 Fri 11

#### 676 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

Paper No	Semester/	Stroom	Dave and Times
100.001	Eccution	oncam	
130.301 plus	one of the	follow	ing streams:
	SC	i	Wed Thu Fri 9
plus	SC one of the	ii follow	Wed Thu Fri 10 ina lanauage labs:
•	sč	i	Thu 10
	SC	ii 	Thu 1
130.304	FC	111	Mon 12, Thu 1
130.305	SC SC		Mon 12, Thu 1 Mon Wed 3
135 Cla	ecical St	udioe	
135 110	FC	uuies	Mon Tue Thu 12
135.120	sc		Mon Tue Thu 2
135.220 135.230	SC SC		Mon Wed Fri 12 Mon Wed Fri 12
140 Cor	nparativo	Liter	ature
140.100	FC		Wed 2-4, Thu 2
140.202 140.203	FC SC		Mon 2, Tue 2-4 Mon 2, Thu 2-4
140.301	sc		Tue 2, Wed 2-4
145 Coo	k Island	s Mao	ri
145.101	FC		Mon Tue 4
145.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
145.201 145.202	FC SC		Wed Thu 1 Wed Thu 1
145.301	FC		Tue Fri 12
145.302	SC 		Tue Fn 12
160 DUG	CN FO		Man Wad 0 That 0 F
160.100 plus	lab (to be	advised	i):
160.101	SC		Mon Wed 3, Tue 3-5
160.102	FC	aavised	y: Mon Tue Fri 10
160 201	FC		Mon Wed 12 The 11-1
160.203	sc		Mon 2, Wed 2-4
160.204	FC		Mon 2, Thu 11-1
160.301 160.303	SC SC		Mon Thu 11-1 Mon 2 Wed 2-4
165 Edu	cation		
165.101	FC	í	Mon Wed 12
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5
165.102	SC	1 íi	Mon Wed 1 Mon Wed 5
165.201	SC		Tue Thu 11
165.206	SC		Tue Thu 10
165.207	SC FC		Wed Thu 10-12 Wed 2-4
†165.210	FC		Tue 4, Thu 4-6
165.221	SC SC		Wed 9, Fri 10 Wed 4
+165.303	FC		Mon 2 Wed 10
165.305	sc		Tue 10-12
165.307 165.309	DC DC		Thu 10-12 · Wed 2-4
165.310	sc		Tue Wed 4-6
165.343 165.344	SC		Mon Tue 12-2 Tue 4-6
165.345	FC		Tue 4, Thu 4-6
165.346	FC		Tue Thu 2-4 Man Wed 12-2
165.349	sc		Tue Thu 10-12
165.351	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
165.381 †165.382	FC FC		Mon Thu 10-12 Tue Thu 4-6
+165.385	sc		Mon Wed 4-6
780.381	SC		Mon Wed 4-6

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
175 End	alish		
175.100	SC		Mon Wed 11
175.101	FC	i	Mon Wed 3
	FC	ü	Mon Wed 5
175.103	SC		Tue Thu 4 Man Wed 11
175.104	ST		Tue Thu 2:30
175.107	FT		Mon Wed 10:30
175.108	ST		Mon Wed 4:30
175.109	FC		Tue Fri 12
175.200	FC		Tue Thu 5
175.201	SC		Mon Wed 12
175.202	SC FT		Tue Inu 12 Mon 1:30-3:30 Wed 1:30
175.210	SC		Tue Thu 5
175.213	FC		Tue Thu 2
175.220	FC		Tue Thu 10
175.221	FC		Mon Wed 1
175.228	ST		Tue Fri 10:30
175.230	SC		Mon Thu 2
175.250	FC		Thu 4-6
175.251	sc		Thu 4-6
175.301	FC		Mon Wed Thu 11
175.302	SC		Tue Thu 3
175.303	DC		Tue 2 Wed 2-4
175.306	FC		Mon Wed 4
175.307	SC		Tue Thu 12
†175.308	SC		Mon Wed 4
175.314	FC		Tue Thu 9 Mon Wed 5
175.319	sc		Tue Fri 11
175.320	SC		Mon Thu 10
175.323	FC		Tue Thu 2
175.325	DC FC		Thu 4-6 Mon Wed 5
+175.327	DC		Mon 2-4
175.328	DC		Tue 10-1
†175.331	DC		Tue 4-7pm
175.332	DC		Tue Fri 9-11 Wed 11-1
175.335	FT		Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
180 Eng	lish as a	Seco	
180.001	EC	. 0000	The Wed The Erice 10
180.001	FC	1 11	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9-11
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
	FC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
180.001	FT	v1 i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
100.001	FT	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30-4:30
180.002	SC	í	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	<b>i</b> i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9-11
	SC	111 iv	The Wed Thu Fri 11-12
	SC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
	SC	vi	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6
180.002	ST	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
180.011	FC	i i	Mon Tue 12-2
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6
	FC	†iii	Thu Fri 12-2
180.011	FC	†iv	Thu Fri 4-6
100.011	SC	ı ii	Mon Tue 4-6
	sc	†iii	Thu Fri 12-2
	SC	†iv	Thu Fri 4-6
180.012	FC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	FC	и †iji	Thu Fri 12-2
	FC	†iv	Thu Fri 4-6
180.012	SC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	SC	ii +::::	Mon Tue 4-6
	SC	†iv	Thu Fri 4-6

1998 Ca	lendar			LECTURE AND
Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	Semester/ Paper No. Location
180 100	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10	SC
100.100	FC	ii	Thu Fri 8-10	plus one of the
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4	SC
	FC	iv	Thu Fri 2-4	sc
180.100	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10	SC
	SC	ii	Thu Fri 8-10	SC
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4	SC
	SC	iv	Thu Fri 2-4	SC
180.101	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10	SC
	FC	ii	Thu Fri 8-10	
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4	200.200 FC
	FC	iv	Thu Fri 2-4	FC
180.101	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10	FC nhus and of the
	SC	ii	Thu Fri 8-10	plus one of the
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4	FC
	SC	iv	Thu Fri 2-4	- FC
190 Eng	lish Writ	ling		plus one of the
190.101	FT	_	Mon 9:30, Tue 10:30	FC
104 Eur	oneen L	naur		FC
194 CUI	opean L	angua	iyes	FC
194.111	SC		Mon 3-5, Wed 3	200.200 SC
104 201	FC		Tue 3 Eri 2-4	- sc
194.201	FC		Tue Wed Thu 4	plus one of the
101.221	<b>T</b> 1		le Otudiee	SC
195 Filf	n, iv and	a wea	la Studies	SC studies of the
195.100	FC		Thu 10, Fri 10-12	pius one of the
195.101	SC		Thu 10, Fri 10-12	sc
195 200	FC		Wed Thu 11-1	- SC 200.214 FC
				plus one of the
195.300	SC SC		Wed 1-3, Thu 11-1	FC
195.301	DC		Wed 3-8pm(first semester)	E D

#### 195.301 200 F ٥b

ou Frenc	1		
200.100	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ü	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
plus or	ne of the	follow	ing labs:
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Tue 2
	FC	iii	Wed 11
	FC	iv	Thu 12
_ plus th	e follou	ing tut	orial:
	FC		Mon 12
200.100	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
plus or	ie of the	e follow	ng labs:
	SC	i	Wed 10
	SC	ii	Wed 11
plus th	ie follou	ng tut	orial:
-	SC		Mon 1
200.129	SC		Mon Tue Wed 1
200.141	SC		Mon Wed 3
plus or	ne of the	e follou	ving tutorials:
	SC	i	- Fri 11
	SC	ii	Fri 12
200.151	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
plus o	ne of the	e follou	ving labs:
-	FC	i	Mon 9
	FC	ii	Mon 9
	FC	iii	Mon 10
	FC	iv	Mon 10
	FC	v	Mon 11
ĩ	FC	vi	Mon 12
20ò.151	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
plus th	he follou	ving lai	b:
	SC		Mon 10
200.152	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
plus o	ne of th	e follou	ving labs:
-	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Mon 1
	FC	iii	Mon 1
200.152	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ü	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9

#### LABORATORY TIMETABLE 677

	Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times	
	50	444	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
nlus	one of the	folloui	na lahs	
pius	50 EC		Mon 10	
	50	1	Mon 10	
	SC	- 11 (11	Mon 11	
	SC	iv	Mon 11	
	SC	v	Mon 12	
	SC	vi	Mon 1	
	SC	vii	Mon 2	
200.200	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2	
plus	one of the	e follow	ing labs:	
	FC	i	Mon 11	
	FC	ii	Tue 9	
	FC	ili	Thu 10	
plus	one of the	e follow	ing oral classes:	
	FC	i	Tue 1	
	FC	ü	Wed 10	
	FC	iii	Thu 1	
200.200	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
	SC	ü	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2	
plus	one of the	e follow	ing labs:	
	SC	i	Mon 11	
	SC	ii	Tue 11	
plus	one of the	e follow	ing oral classes:	
	SC	i	Mon 1	
	SC	ü	Thu 1	
200.214	FC		Tue Thu 3	
, plus	one of th	e follow	ing tutorials:	
	FC	i	Mon 3	
	FC	ii	Wed 3	
200.218	SC		Mon Tue Wed 4	
200.229	SC		Tue Wed Thu 3	
200.241	FC		Tue Wed Thu 11	
000 200	FC		Tue Thu Eri 9	
200.300	one of th	e follou	ing oral classes.	
pius	une of th	- 1011012	Wed 0	
	FC	1	Wed 10	
000 200	FC	п	Mon Tue Thu 12	
200.300	50		Tue Fri 10-12	
200.306	SC FC		Mon Tue Wed 4	
200.310	FC		Wed 5	
200 320	SC SC		Mon Thu 11	
200.320	SC SC		Thu 10	
200 320	FC		Mon 11-1	
200.323	FC		Thu 12-2	
200 339	SC		Tue 4-6	
nlus	one of th	e follou	ning tutorials:	
Proceeding	SC SC	1	Thu 1	
	SC	ii	Thu 4	
	SC	- H 111	Wed 12	
200 341	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2	
200.342	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2	
200.012				
205 Ge	rman			
Plea	use consu	lt dept	noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd, at start of	
sem	ester for i	room an	d streaming information.	
205.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10	
200.101	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 12	
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu 2	
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Thu 10	
one	of the ab	ove stre	ams plus one of the following clinics:	
	FC	-	Fri 10	
	FC		Fri 11	
nhus	a lah tin	ie to be	announced at the start of semester.	
205 102 FC Map Tue Thu 2				
200.102 nlue	the follo	wina cli	nic:	
put	, and joild	wayth	Frei Q	
1	FC Salah tin	a ta ha	announced at the start of semester	

announced at the start of semester. plus a lab time to be sc Mon Tue Thu 12 205.102 i sc ii Mon Tue Thu 2 one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics: SC SC Fri 10

Fri 11

Bapar No. 1	Semester/	Dave and Times
Paper No.	Location Stream	Days and Times \$
plus a	lab time to be	announced at the start of semester.
205.103	SC FC i	Mon Tue Thu 11 Mon Tue Thu 12°
200.104	FC ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
plus tl	ne following cli	uic:
nhus a	FC	Wed 12 appounded at the start of semaster
205.104	SC	Mon Tue Thu 10
plus ti	ne following clir	nic:
•	SC	Wed 12
205 110	SC	Mon Wed Fri 12
205.110	FC	Mon Wed 12
plus tl	re following tut	orial:
	FC	Fri 12
205.201	FC	Mon Tue Fri 9
plus ti	re following clir	NC:
205.201	SC SC	Mon Tue Thu 12
plus th	ne following clir	nic:
007 010	SC	Wed 12
205.210	FC	Tue 11, Thu 10-12 Mon Tue Thu 10
205.220	FC	Wed 2-4, Fri 12
205 301	FC	Tue Thu 3
200.001	FC	Wed 2-4
205.302	SC	Mon Tue 11, Thu 3-5
205.305	FC	Mon 12, Wed 2-4
205.310	FC	Tue 10-12. Thu 11
205.320	sc	Tue 9, Thu 9-11
210 Greel	k	
210.100	FC	Mon Tue Thu 10
210.101	SC	Mon Tue Wed 10
210.200	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12
210.201	FC	Mon Tue Thu 2
210.202	sc	Tue Thu Fri 2
210.300	SC	Mon Tue Fri 10
210.301	FC	Mon Tue Thu 2 Tue Thu Fri 2
216 Histo	<u>n</u>	
216 101	FC	Mon The 4
216.105	sc	Mon Tue 4
216.107	SC	Tue Thu 11
216.109	FC	Tue Wed 12 Tue Wed 12
216.122	FC	Thu Fri 2
216.123	SC	Thu Fri 2
216.130	FC	Mon Tue 10
216.133	FC	Tue Thu 11
216.140	SC	Wed Thu 3
216.150	ST	Thu Fri 9:30 Wed Thu 1:30
210.131	r1	wed inu 1:50
216.200 216.214	FC	Mon Tue 9 Thu Fri 10
216.215	sc	Thu Fri 10
†216.217	SC	Mon Tue 3
216.218	FC	Mon Wed 4
216.222	SC	Wed Thu 3
216.225	FC	Mon Tue 2
216.226	FC	Wed Thu 3 Mon The 3
216.230	SC	Mon Wed 4
216.234	SC .	Wed Thu 3
216.235	FC	Wed Thu 3
216.230	SC	Mon Tue 2
216.238	ST	Wed Thu 11:30
216.240	FT	Thu Fri 9:30 Man Tun 10
210.241	rC	Mon Tue Tu

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	
†216.242	FC		Thu Fri 9	
†216.243	SC		Thu Fri 9	
216.300	FC		Wed 2	
plus	one of the	followi	ing streams:	
-	FC	i	Thu 11-1	
	FC	ii	Thu 2-4	
216.301	FC		Thu 10	
plus	one of the	followi	ng streams:	
	FC	i	Fri 9-11	
	FC	ii	Fri 11-1	
216.302	FC		Mon 4	
	FC		Wed 4-6	
216.305	SC		Thu 9	
216 215	SC SC		FIT 9-11 More 9	
210.313	SC		Tue 2.4	
216.317	SC		Thu 10	•
plus	one of the	followi	na streams:	,
• •	sc	i	Fri 10-11:30	
	SC	ii	Fri 11:30-1	•
216.320	SC		Mon 11	
plus e	one of the	followi	ng streams;	
	SC	i	Mon 2-4	
	SC .	ii	Tue 11-1	
†216.323	SC		Tue 11	
plus o	one of the	followi	ng streams:	
	SC	·i	Thu 9-11	
	SC	ii	Thu 11-1	
216.329	FC		Mon 12	
216 226	50		Wed 11-1	
210.000	SC		Wed 4-6	
216.340	sc		Tue 10	
plus o	one of the	followi	ng streams:	
-	sc	i	Tue 2-4	
	SC	ii	Wed 11-1	
216.341	SC		Wed 2	
plus c	one of the	followi	ng streams:	
	SC	i	Thu 11-1	
	SC	ii	Thu 2-4	
†216.342	SC		Thu II	
216 343	SC FC		ГП II-I Тре 4	1 A.
210.343 nlus (	one of the	followi	na streams	
prace	FC	i	Wed 11-1	
	FC	ü	Wed 4-6	
216.344	SC		Mon 12	
	SC		Wed 11-1	
216.346	SC		Mon 4	
	SC		Wed 4-6	
216.360	FT		Mon 9:30	
016 961	FT		Tue 9:30-11:30	
210.301	ST		Mon 9:30 Tua 0:30-11:30	
216 362	FC		Mon 11	•
210.002	FC	•	Tue 11-1	8 8
†216.363	FC		Thu 11	
	FC		Fri 11-1	
†216.364	SC		Thu 11	
	SC		Fri 11-1	
220 Indo	nesian			
220 101	FC		Mon Thu 19	
220.101	FC		Wed 11	
plus o	ne of the	followir	ng streams:	
2.000	FC	;uu	Tue Fri 10	
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 11	
220.102	SC		Mon Thu 12	
	SC		Wed 11	
plus o	ne of the	followir	ng streams:	

Tue Fri 10

Tue Fri 11

Tue Wed Fri 12

Tue Wed Fri 4 Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1 Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1 Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1 Tue Wed Thu 5

sc

SC FC

FC FC SC

SC ----

220.121 220.130

220.135 220.136

220.138

i

ii

#### 1998 Calendar

### LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE 679

Semester/

	Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times	
000 001	FC		Mon Thu 10	
220.201	FC		Tue Wed Fri 12	
220.202	50		Mon Thu 10	
220.202	SC		Tue Wed 12	
220 220	SC		Mon Thu 4. Fri 12	
220.221	FC		Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 2-4	
220.265	FC		Mon Tue Wed 3	
220.266	SC		Tue 3-5, Wed 4	
			NY 177-11	<u> </u>
220.301	FC		Mon wed Inu 13	
000 202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 11	
220.302	50		Wed 10 Thu 12	
+220 221	SC		Mon Wed Thu 4	
220.321	EC		Tue 5 Thu 4, Fri 2-4	
+220.001	SC		Mon Tue Wed 3. Tue 4	
220.361	SC		Mon Tue Wed 3	
220.380	. SC		Tue Wed Fri 5	
000 44-1				
220 itali	an			
226.106	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	üi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
226.107	SC	i	Mon Tue wea Thu Fn 11	
	SC	11 	Mon The Wed Thu Fit 12	
	SC	nii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fn 2	
	SC	1V	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fit 5	
006 111	SC FC	v	Mon 3-5	
220.111 niue	one of th	e follou	ing streams.	
ptus	TC TC	:	Wed 12	
	FC	ii	Thu 2	
	FC		Thu 12	
226.200	DC	i	Mon Tue 10, Wed 12	
	DC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 2	
	DC	111	Mon Tue wea 3	
226.202	SC		Wed 2-4, Inu 3	
226.203	SC		wed 2-4, Inu 4	
226.204	FC		More 11 Typ 4 Thu 3	
226.231	FC		Tue $12-2$ Thu $12$	
220.233				
226.300	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10	
	FC	i	Wed 2	
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2	
	FC	ii	Thu 3	
226.302	sc		Wed Thu Fn 11	
226.303	FC		Mon 1, Tue wed 3	
226.322	SC SC		Thu Fri 12, 1nu 2 Thu 11 Wed 19 Thu 9	
226.332	, SC		Tue 11, we 12, $110 \ge 12$	
220.334	rC		140 12 2, 1110 10	
230 Jap	anese			
230.130	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	FC	vi 	Mon Tue wed Thu FT 3	
plus	s the corre	sponau	ng lab stream.	
	FC	1	Tue 9	
	FC	1) 11	Tue 11	
	FC	111 in	Tue 2	
	FC	10	Tue 3	
	FC	vi	Tue 4	
230 130	) FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
200.100	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30	
plus	the corre	spondi	ng lab stream:	
-	FT	i	Wed 10:30	
	$\mathbf{FT}$	ii	Wed 11:30	
230.131	I SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
			- <b>1</b>	
			Q: 21	

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC	vii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	SC	viii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
nlus	the corre	snondin	a lab stream:
prus	60	, sponant	
	SC	ii	Tue 8
	SC		Tue 11
	SC	iv	Tue 12
	SC	v	Tue 1
	SC	vi	Tue 2
	SC	vii	Tue 3
	SC	viii	Tue 4
230.131	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
	ST	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
plus	the corre	spondin	g lab stream:
	ST	i	Wed 10:30
	SI	11	Wed 11:30
000 150	51	111	Men Wed Thu 4
230.150			
230.206	DC		Mon Wed 12
230.222	DC		Wed Fri 1
230.230	DC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	DC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	DC	111	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	DC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	DC	v	Mon fue fnu Fri 10
000.040	DC	vi	WOILIUE INUERI II
230.240			1051114 Tue 3 Thu 9
230.252			Mon Thu 3
230.200	EC FC		Tue Wed Fri 2
230.270	SC		Mon 1-3. Wed 3
230 280			Wed 11. Thu 12
230.285	DC		Thu 1, Fri 12
230.290	DC		Tue 12-2
230.306	5 DT		Mon Wed 9:30
230.307	DC		Tue 9, Fn 2
230.322			Tue Inu I Tue 11 Wed Eri 19
230.323			Mon Wed Thu Eri 10
230.330		1	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
	DC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	DC	iv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
	DC	v	Mon Wed Thu Fri 12
230.341	SC		Tue 10, Wed 1, Thu 12
230.342	FC		Mon 2, Tue 10, Fri 12
230.343	s sc		Mon Wed 5, Fri 9
230.353	FC FC		Tue 11, Wed 1-3
230.354	l SC		Mon 2-4, Wed 2
230.361	DC		Tue 12, Thu 2
230.362	2 DT		Tue 2:30-4:30
230.371	I ST		Tue 4:30
	ST		Thu 3:30-5:30
230.380	FC FC		Mon 12, Fn 1
230.385	SC SC		Won 1, Inu 9
230.390	) FC		Mon wea Inu 5
235 Ko	rean		
235 100	ם ו	í	Mon 10-12
200.100		i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	DC	11	Mon 12-2
	DC	ü	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	DC	ü	Mon Wed Fri 4-6
235.120	) SC	_	Tue 4-6
			M 11/- 1 1
235.200	DC C		Mon Wed I
235.20			Won Fin 2
235.202	2 DC		
235.230	JSC		111u Z-4
235.300	DC C		Mon 11, Thu 1
235.30	1 DC		Mon 3, Wed 1
235.30	2 DC		Mon Fri 12
235.304	4 SC		Tue Thu 2
2461 -	tin		
243 La			
245.10	0 FC		Wed Thu Fri 10
245.10	1 SC		Mon Thu Fri 9
245.10	2 SC		Mon Tue Fri 11
	Semester/		
------------	-----------	--------	---------------------------------------
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
			· · · · · ·
245.200	FC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
245.201	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12
245.202	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
245 300	FC		Man Tua Eri O
245.300	FC 60		MODI LUC FIL 9
240.001	50		MOD I LE IIIL 12
245.502	30		Mon Tue Thu 5
250 Lati	n Ameri	can St	udies
250 100	ст		
250.100	51		Fn 1:30-3:30
255 Ling	uistics		
255 100			M 10 E 1
255.100	FC FC		MOD 12, FE 1
200.101	FC		Non Wood 11
200.102	re		MOII weari
255.200	FC		Mon 10-12, Fri 10
255.201	FC		Tue Thu 10
255.202	SC		Mon Thu 3-5
	~~~		
255.300	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
255.301	SC		Tue 10, Thu 10-12
255.302	FC		Mon 2, wed 2-4
255.303	FU		Tue Thu 2-4
255.305	SC		Mon 1, Wed 12
200.000	50		Tue Fri 2-4
255.306	SC		Mon 2, wed 2-4
260 Mao	ri Studie	es	
	EC		T 10 10
200.101	PC PT		Tue 10-12
200.101	50		Tue 10:30-12:30
200.102	SU		MOD 11-1 Wed 10:30-12:30
260.102	50		Mon Wed 2-4
260.100	50		Wed Thu $10-19$
260.110	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
260.110	FC		$\frac{10011}{100} \frac{10012}{100}$
260.130	SC		Tue Thu 5
+260.130	ST		The $12.30$ Thu $11.30$
200.100			Tue 12.00, Inte 11.00
260.201	SC		Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4
260.201	ST		Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
260.202	SC		Tue 12-2
260.202	ST		Thu 10:30-12:30
260.205	SC		Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4
260.206	FC		Mon 9-11
260.210	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
260.230	FC		Mon Tue 4
†260.250	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
260.290	SC		Tue 10-12, Wed 11-1
260 301	FC		Tree 2 5 Wed 10 9
200.301	rC eC		106 3-5, wed 12-2
200.302	SC FC		MOD 12-2
200.310	PC DC		The Ind IO-12
260.313	FC		The 0.11 Word 9.4
260.320	SC		The $10.19$ Wed $2.4$
260,340	FC		Fri 11-1
260,360	FC		Mon 2-4. Wed 9-11
260.390	FC		Thu 11-1
260.391	sc		Mon 10-12. Tue 2-4
271 Paci	fic Studi	ies	
271.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3. Fri 9-11
-			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
271.201	FC		Tue Thu 3
280 Philo	sophy		×.
200 1 1110			
280.100	SC		Mon Wed 11
280.101	FT		Fri 9:30
280.101	SC	1	Mon Wed 12
000 101	SC	11	Mon Wed 3
280.101	ST		Fri 9:30-12:30
280.102	FC		Mon Wed 11
280.103	SC		Tue Thu 9 ,
280.105	FC		Tue 160 12
280.150	SI		Mon 10:30-12:30, Tue 10:30
280.152	F1		Mon 2:30, wed 1:30-3:30
280.200	SC		Тие 4-6
280.204	FC		Tue 2-4. Thu 11
280.205	FC		Wed 2-4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
280.207	FC		Thu 2-4
280.209	FC		Fri 10-12
280.210	SC		Mon 3-5
280.212	FC		Mon 10-12
280.213	SC		Tue Thu 11
280.215	FC		Mon 2-4, Wed 1
280.216	FC		Wed 10-12, Inti I
280.218	FT		Weu 2-4, $110 2$ The 1.30 Thu 1.30-3.30
280.252	ST		Mon 2:30 Wed 1:30-3:30
280.260	FC		Tue 9-11
280.263	sc	_	Tue 12, Fri 10-12
280.302	SC		Tue 2-4
280.303	SC FC		Inu 11-1 Thu 10-12 Thu 4
280.306	FC		The 2-4 Wed 2
280.315	sc		Mon 10. Wed 9-11
280.320	SC		Tue 4-6
280.327	FC		Thu 2-4
280.332	FC		Mon 10-12
280.335	FC		Mon 2-4, Wed 1
280.338	SC		Wed 2-4, Thu 2
280.363	SC		Tue 12, Fri 10-12
280.364	SC	dia -	Thu 3-5, Fri 2
285 POI	tical Stu	ales	
285.106	SC		Thu Fri 12
285.107	FC		Thu Fri 12
285.109	SC		The Wed 12
265.110	FC		Wed Thu 4
200.113	- FC		
285.204	FC		Wed 12, Thu 1
285.209	SC		Wed Thu 10
265.213	FC		Men Tue 11
285 215	SC		Wed Thu 12
285.218	FC		Thu Fri 10
285.220	ST		Wed Thu 2:30
†285.221	ST		Mon 1:30-4:30
285.222	SC		Mon Tue 12
285.226	SC		Mon Tue 10
285.228	FT		Mon Tue 12:30
285.229	SC		Thu Fri 12
285.230	FC		Thu Fri 12 Wed Thu 4
285.231	FC		Tue Wed 12
285.312	SC		Thu Fri 11
285.318	FC		Thu Fri 11
285.320	DC		Tue 10
285.322	ST		Wed Thu 9:30
285.324	SC		Mon 12, Wed 11
285.326	FC		Tue Wed 11
285.327	FC		Wed Thu 12
285.328	FC 80		wea inu iu Tua i Thu 2
200.030	ST		IUC I, IIIU 3 Mon 11:30 Tue 19:30
285.332	FT		Wed Thu 9:30
290 Rus	sian		
290.100	FC		Wed 12
plus o	one of the	followir	ng streams:
	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 12
	FC	ü	Tue Thu Fri 9
plus t	he corres <b>j</b>	ponding	lab stream:
	FC	i	Mon 12

	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Mon 1
290.101	SC		Wed 12
plus o	ne of the	e follow	ing streams:
	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 9
plus tl	не сотте:	spondir	ig lab stream:
	SC	i	Mon 12
	SC	ii	Mon 1
290.111	SC		Mon 4-6, Wed 4
290.112	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
290.112	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
290.113	FC		Tue 10, Fri 10-12

1

Semester/

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	
290 200	DC		Tue Thu 2	1
290.200 plus	one of the	e followi	ng streams:	
1	DC	í	Mon 2	
	DC	ii	Mon 3	
290.211	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11	
290.212	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11	
290.310	DC		Tue 11, Thu 10-12	
290.311	FC		Tue 4, Thu 2-4	1
290.313	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3	
295 San	noan			
295 101	FC		Tue Wed 11	
295.102	sc		Tue Wed 11	
			75 E 10	
295.201	FC		Thu Fri 10	
233.202				
295.301	FC		Thu Fri 12	
295.302	SC		Thu Fri 12	
300 Sca	ndinavi	an Stu	dies	
300.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
plus	the follou	ving lab	:	
<i>r</i>	FC		Fri 12	
300.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
plus	the follou	ving lab	:	
	SC		Fri 12	
300.110	SC		Mon 10-12, Thu 11	
300.201	FC		Tue Thu 9-11	
300.203	FC		Mon 11, Thu 2-4	
300.204	SC		Tue 11-1, Thu 2	
300.205	FC		Tue 12-2, Fri 11	
300.290	FC	_	Mon 2-4	
300.301	SC		Tue Thu 9-11	
300.303	FC		Mon 11, Thu 2-4	
300.304	SC		Tue 11-1, Thu 2	
300.305			1ue 12-2, Fri 11 Mon 2-4	
300.390		<del>.</del>	Mon 2 4	<u> </u>
305 Sci	ence an	d Hun	ian Affairs	
305.100	FC		Mon 3, Wed 3-5	
205 200	- ET		Tue 1:30-4:30	
	, FI			
†305.300	) FT		Thu 3:30-5:30	
315 So	ciology			
215 100	) FC		Mon Wed 12	
315.100	FM		Mon Wed 12 Mon Wed 4	
315.10	SC		Mon Wed 12	
315.10	I SM		Mon Wed 4	
315.10	2 FC		Tue Fri 2	
315.103	B SC		Tue Fri 2	
315.200	) SC	_	Mon 10-12	
315.20	I FC		Wed 2, Thu 2-4	
315.20	2 FC		Wed 4-6, Thu 4	
315.20	s sc		Inu 12-2, Fri 12 Tue 11 Thu 10-12	
315.210			Thu 12-2	
315.21	$\frac{1}{2}$ SC		Mon 1-3, Tue 2	
315.21	3 SC		Tue 9, Tue 12-2	
315.21	4 FC		Tue 10-12, Thu 10	
315.21	5 FC		Mon 10-12, Wed 3	
+315.22	I FC		Wed 2-4, Tue 2 Wed 2-4 Thu 3	
315.22	2 50		weu 2-4, 1110 5	
315.30	4 FC		Thu 2-4, Fri 2	
315.30	5 SC		Mon 1-3, Tue 2	
315.30	7 FC		Tue 12-2, Tue 3	
315.30	8 SC		Tue 12-2, Tue 3	
315.31	I FC		Tue 4-6, Thu 11	
315.31	7 SC		Mon 3-5, Tue 4	•
315.32	0 FC		Wed Thu 12	
315.32	1 SC		Wed 2-4	
315.32	4 SC		Wea 12-2, thu 1 Mon 10-12 Tue 9	, .
+315.32	6 SC		Mon 10-12, Tue 9	<b>9</b> .27
1010.02				

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
320 Spa	nish		
020 000	FO		Tue 19-9 Thu 1
320.103	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
320.104	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	., <b>v</b>	Tue Fri 11
	FC	v	Thu 11-1
	FC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	• vii	Mon Fri 2
	FC	VII	Tue 2-4 Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	ix	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
one	of the abo	we stree	ams plus one oral from:
once e	FC	i	Mon 10
	FC	ii	Mon 10
	FC	iii	Mon 11
	FC	iv	Mon 12
	FC	v	Mon 3
	FC	vi	Mon 4
	FC	vii	Tue 11
	FC	viii	Tue 3 Wed 9
	FC	IX. V	Wed 9
	FC	xi	Wed 10
	FC	xii	Wed 10
	FC	xiii	Wed 11
	FC	xiv	Wed 12
	FC	xv	Wed 2
	FC	xvi	Thu 10
	FC	xvii	Thu 3
	FC	XVIII	
	FC	XIX VV	Fii 12
320 104	FT	i	Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
520.104	FT	ii	Tue Thu 3:30-5:30
one	of the ab	ove stre	ams plus one oral from:
	FT		Tue 12:30
	FT		Tue Thu 1:30
320.105	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue 10, Thu 10-12
	SC	10	Mon Tue 11, Inu 11-1
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	SC	viii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
one	of the ab	ove stre	ams plus one oral from:
	SC	i	Mon 10
	SC	ii	Mon 12
	SC	iii	Mon 4
	SC	iv	Tue 10
	SC	v	Tue 12
	SC	" vi	wea 9 Wed 9
	SC	V11	Wed 10
	SU SC	vm iv	Wed 11
	SC	x	Wed 3
	sc	xi	Thu 10
	ŝč	xii	Fri 10
	SC	xiii	Fri 11
	SC	xiv	Fri 12
320.105	5 ST	i	Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
	ST .	ii 	Tue Thu 3:30-5:30
one	of the at	oove stre	m The 100
	ST E		Tue Thu 1:30
320.10	FC	1 from:	1ue Inu 10-12
plu:	s one ora	, jiona ,	Wed 10
	FC	1	Wed 11
200.10		11	Tue Thu 10-12
520.100 nhu	s one ora	l from:	
più	sonie oru SC	i i	Wed 11
	SC	ii	Wed 12
320.20	) FC	i	Mon Thu Fri 10, Tue 10-12
	FC	ü	Mon 10, Tue Thu 10-12
1	FC	iii	Tue wea 12, wea 1, Fri 11-1

#### 682 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

	Semester/		
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FO	1	Mar. 10, Tex. Ed. 10, 0
	FC	IV W	Mon Type 4 Wed 2 5 Thu 2
320.200	FT	v	Tue Thu 9:30-11:30
plus	the follow	ing ora	l:
•	FT	5	Tue 11:30
320.201	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10, Thu 11
	SC	ii	Tue 11, Wed Thu 12, Fri
			11-1
	SC	iii	Mon Tue 2-4, Fri 2
220 201	SC	IV	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4, Thu 5
320.201 nlus	51 the follow	ina ora	1 ue mu 3.30-5:30
, peac	ST	ang ora	Tue 11:30
320.202	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
320.204	SC		Mon 11-1, Thu 10-12
320.205	SC		Wed Thu 2
plus	one of the	followi	ng tutorials:
	SC	i	Wed 3
000 000	SC	ii	Thu 3
320.206	SC FC		Mon 1 Mon 2 4 Thus 12 2
520.211	re		Moli 2-4, 110 12-2
320.300	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 9, Fri 10
	FC	ii 	Mon Tue 11, Fri 11-1
000	FC fthe chow	ni a stra-	Tue 12, Thu 1, Fri 12-2
one q	y ute avov	e sirea	Mon 10
	FC	1 11	Tue 10
	FC	ü	Tue 10
	FC	iv	Thu 11
	FC	v	Fri 10
	FC	vi	Fri 12
320.300	FT		Mon 1:30-3:30
	FT		Thu 10:30-12:30
pius	ine jouowi	ng orai	
330 303	FI		Thu 9:30
320.305	FC		Mon 11-1 Thu 10-12
320.306	SC		Mon 1
320.309	SC		Tue 2-4, Thu 12
320.310	FC		Wed 3-5, Thu 12
320.313	SC		Mon 2, Thu 2-4
320.314	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
325 Thea	atre Stud	lies	
325.201	DC		Thu 1-4
220 Ton			
27a 1000	gan		1
329.101	FC		Wed Fri 10
329.102	SC		Wed Fri 10
329.201	SC		wed FH 9
335 Won	nen's Stu	idies	
335.100	FC		Tue Thu 12
335.101	SC		Tue Thu 12
335 200	FC		The Thu 2
335.202	FC		Mon Wed 11
335.203	SC		Tue Thu 11
†335.204	SC		Tue Thu 10
335.300	SC	·	Tue Thu 3
+335.301	FC		Wed 2-4
335.303	FC		Wed Fri 1
335.304	SC		Wed Fri 11
†335.305	FC		Tue Thu 4
405 Biolo	ogical Sc	ience	s
405 101	FC	1	Mon Tue Thu Eri 9
100.101	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
plus o	ne three h	our lab	session from:
	FC	i	Mon 3-6
	FC	ii	Mon 3-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 10-1 ;
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi vii '	Wed 3-6
	FC	viii	Wed 3-6
	FC	ix '	Thu 10-1

Sen	nester/		
Paper No. Loc	ation	Stream	Days and Times
I	FC	х	Thủ 10-1
1	FC	xi	Fri 10-1
405.101	rC FT	XII	Mon The Thu Fri 3:30
plus one	three I	hour lo	ab session from:
I	T	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
H	T.	ii	Wed 9:30-12:30
405.102 5	SC SC	ш	Wed 1:30-4:30 Mon Tue Thu Eri 4
plus one	three I	tour(fo	ortnightly) lab session from:
S	SC	i	Tue 10-1
5	SC	ii 	Tue 10-1
2	SC SC	in iv	Wed 10-1 Wed 10-1
5	SC	v	Wed 2-5
S	SC	vi	Wed 2-5
5	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
405.102 5	ST ST	viii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30
plus one	three h	iour(fo	rtnightly) lab session from:
S	5T	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
40E 100 S	ST	ü	Wed 1:30-4:30
405.103 a	sc three h	ourtfo	Mon lue lnu Fri 9 rtnightlu) lab session from:
S	SC SC	i	Tue 10-1
s	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
S	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
3	SC SC	IV V	Wed 10-1 Wed 2-5
s	ic ic	vi	Wed 2-5
s	iC	vii	Thu 10-1
405 100 S	iC T	viii	Thu 10-1
405.105 S	hree h	ourlfo	mon fue fnu Fn 3:30
S	Т	1	Tue 9:30-12:30
s	т	ii	Wed 1:30-4:30
405.104 F	C		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
405 104 F	сотри Т	sory s	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4:20
plus one of	ı compul	soru S	Saturdau or Sundau field trin.
405.105 S	c	5	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus one t	hree h	our(fo	rtnightly) lab session from:
s	C	i	Fri 10-1
3	C C	11 111	Fri 10-1
ŝ	č	iv	Fri 3-6
405 201 F	c.		Mon Tue Thu Eri 9
plus one t	hree h	our lai	b session from:
F	с	i	Tue 10-1
F	c	ii 	Wed 10-1
F	c c	111 iv	Inu 10-1 Fri 10-1
405.202 S	č		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
plus one t	hree h	our lał	o session from:
S	C	i	Mon 10-1
5	c c	n iii	Tue 10-1 Thu 10-1
S	č	iv	Fri 10-1
405.203 S	C .		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus one ti	hree h	our lat	o session from:
50	n	1 11	Wed 10-1
S	c	ш	Thu 10-1
S	2	iv	Fri 10-1
405.204 F(	U hree H	nur lat	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
pius one ti Fr	nice //(	i iut	Mon 10-1
FO	ž	ii	Thu 10-1
405.205 SC	2		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
plus one th	hree ho	our lab	session from:
· So	ž	1 ii	1nu 10-1 Fri 10-1
405.206 FC	ž	ц	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
plus one th	hree ho	our lab	e session from:
FC	2	i	Wed 2-5
FC	2	11 ' 111	Thu 10-1
rt	-	111	111 10-1

.

Semeste Paper No. Location	er/ n Stream	Days and Times	F
	n dumina r	mid-comester break:	
plus field tri	р айнну т	Man Tuo Thu Fri 4	4
405.207 SC	ee hour la	b session from:	
SC	i	Mon 10-1	
SC	ii	Tue 10-1	,
SC	iii	Wed 10-1	-
405 208 FC	IV	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4	
plus one thr	ee hour la	b session from:	
FC	i	Mon 10-1	
FC	ii	Tue 10-1	
405.209 FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5	
plus one thr	ee nour w	The 10 1	
FC	1 11	Wed 10-1	
FC	iv	Thu 10-1	
FC	v	Fri 10-1	
405.320 FC plus six ho 405.330FC	urs of lab labs):	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 sessions (labs are interdigitated with	
FC	i	Wed 10-1	4
405 321 FC	11	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	4
plus one th	ee hour la	ab session:	
FC		Tue 10-1	
405.322 FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5	
plus one for	tnightly le	ab session:	
. FC		Tue 10-1 Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
405.329 SC residential i	field trip d	uring second half of mid-semester break	
405.330 FC	·····	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	ļ
plus six ho 405.320FC	urs of lab labs): i	sessions (labs are interdigitated with	
FC	ü	Wed 2-5	
3 field trips:	one 1-da	y trip in March, two 2-day trips (April and	
during mid-	semester	/Easter break).	
405.331 SC one-week	residentic reak	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 Il field trip during first half of mid-	
405 332 FC	cun	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4	
residential	field trip o	during enrolment week.	
405.335 SC	, -	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	
plus the fol	lowing lai	b:	
SC		Mon 10-1	
405.336 SC	ree bour l	ab session from:	
plus one in	i i	Tue 10-1	
SC	ü	Fri 10-1	İ.
residential	weekend	l field trip during second half of mid-	
semester D	геак.	Man The Thu Fri 3	
405.340 SC 405.342 FC		Mon Thu 3	
plus the fol	lowing la	b:	
FC		Thu 10-1	
residential	field trip,	13-17 April 1998.	
405.343 SC	2		ł
lab session	us:	Wed Q-1	
SC	2	Wed 2-4	
405.350 FC	2	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	
plus one th	ree hour	lab session from:	
FC	i i	Mon 10-1	1
405 351 FC	<u>,</u> ц	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
plus one th	aree hour	lab session from:	
FC	c i	Wed 10-1	
FC	c ii	Wed 2-5	1
405.352 FC	2	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8	
plus one th	tree nour	Mon 10-1	
F( F(	. 1 ไม่	Fri 10-1	
405.353 SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
plus one ti	uree hour	lab session from:	

SC i Mon 10-1

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC	fi	Thu 10-1
405.354	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus	one three	hour la	b session from:
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Fri 10-1
405.356	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
plus	one fortn	ightly la	b session:
	FC	i	Wed 2-5
105 057	FC	11	Wed 2-5 Mon The Thu Fri 4
405.357	one three	hour la	b session from:
plus	0112 11122	1041 10	Wed 10-1
	SC	1 11	Wed 2-5
405 391	FT	11	Mon Tue Thu 11:30
plus	one fortn	iahtlu lo	ib session:
	ră	0 0	Wed 9:30-12:30
resid	dential fie	ld cours	e, 23-27 February 1998.
405.393	ST		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
plus	four one	day fiel	d trips
405.394	FT	-	Mon Thu Fri 2:30
plus	four one-	day fiel	d trips
10 Ch	mietry		
410 110	- EO		Mon Tue Thu Eri 9
410.110		1	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
nhue	ru one three	n hour h	ib session from:
pius	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 3-6
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Thu 3-6
	FC	v	Fri 10-1
410.110	) SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1
plus	s one three	e hour la	ab session from:
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
410 100	50	11	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
410.120	SC SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus	s one three	e hour l	ab session from:
F	SC	i	Wed 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 3-6
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
	SC	iv	Thu 3-6
410.150	) FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
plu	s the jouo	wing thi	Man 10 1
410.10	FC	-	Mon 10-1 Mon Tue Thu Fri 1
410.19	s the follo	wina la	b session:
piu	ິດເຮັງບແບ ເຂດ	wayuu	Mon 3-6
410.20	1 SC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 2
plu	s one thre	e nour l	ap session from:
	SC	i	Mon 10-1 Mon 3-6
	50	11	mon 3-0 Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	sc	v	Wed 10-1
	sc	vi	Wed 3-6
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
	SC	viii	Thu 3-6
410.20	2 FC		Mon Wed Inu 9
-1-	FC e lab car	sions fr	rn 11 nr six hours per week for six alternate
- piu	s iuv ses eks from	sions ju	a su nours per week jor su allemate
u/c·	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	- ii	Mon 2-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 2-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 2-6
~~~	FC	vii	Inu 10-1 Negated in the first lecture
The	e weeks u	nu pe a	The Wed Fet O
410.20	ið SC	ione fe-	four hours per week between 10am-6nm
plu or	is iad sess Tue Wed	or 10a	n-5pm on Thu.
410.00	ILLE WELL,	51 1001	Wed 3-5
410.20	FC FC		Fri 3
plu	is one fou	r hour le	ab session from:

	Semester/	<b>.</b>	
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times ,
	FC	i	Mon 9-1
	FC	ü	Mon 2-6
	FC	iii	Tue 2-6
	FC	iv	Thu 9-1
	FC	v	Thu 2-6
410.207	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
pius	one three	nour ic	ib session from:
	FT	1	Mon 1:30-4:30
	FT ET	11	Tue 9:30-12:30
Field	rı trin: chec	ui k dates	details with dent
410 208	FC	n uuies	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
410.200 nlue	36 hours	flah	work in the Materials Chem Lab
pius	FC		Mon 10 1
	FC	ii	Mon 3-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 3-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 3-6
410 301	SC		Mon Tue Wed 2
410.001	sc		Fri 11
plus (	one three	hour la	b session from:
•	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 10-1
	SC	vi	Wed 3-6
	SC	vii	Thu 10-1
410 200	SC	viii	Inu 3-6 Man Wed Thu O
410.302 nlus i	rC lah sessia	ne for	mon wed ind 9
week	s from:	113 301 1	eight hours per week jor six allemate
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 2-6
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 2-6
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 2-6
	FC	vii	Thu 10-1
The u	veeks will	be allo	cated in the first lecture
410.303	FC		Tue Fri 9
nhis	rC ne four h	our lab	wed 2
pius c	FC	2	Session per week from,
	FC	1	Thu 10-6
	FC	iti	Fri 10-2
410.304	SC		Wed 3-5
	SC		Fri 3
plus c	one four ha	our lab	session from:
	SC	i	Mon 9-1
	SC	ü	Mon 2-6
	SC	iii	Thu 9-1
410.005	SC DO DO	iv	Thu 2-6
410.305	Ict Ser	DC	Man Eri 9 The Eri 10
	2nd Ser	nester	Mon Thu 9 Tue Fri 10
For la	b details d	consult	dept
410.306	FC SC	DC	aopt
110.000	1st Sem	ester	Mon Fri 2, Tue Fri 10
	2nd Ser	nester	Mon Thu 9. Tue Fri 10
For la	b details d	consult	dept
410.307	ST		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
plus o	ne three h	our lat	) session from:
	ST	i	Mon 1:30-4:30
	ST	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30
_	ST	iii	Wed 9:30-12:30
Field (	trip: check	dates	/details with dept
410.308	SC		Mon Wed Thu 10
	SC		Fri 12
pius 3	o nours oj	lab w	огк in the Materials Chem Lab:
	SC	i 	Tue 10-1
	SC	11	Tue 3-6
	SC	in iv	Wed 3-6
	sc	v	Thu 11-2
	SC	vi	Thu 3-6

Paper No	Semester/	Stroom	Dave and Timos
445.0~~	Location	Jucan	
415 CON	nputer S	scienc	
415.101	FC	1 11	Tue Thu Fri 10 Tue Thu Fri 3
415.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
415.105	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 10
415.111	FC	n	Mon Wed Fri 1
415.111	sc		Mon Wed Fri 1
415.114	ST		Mon Wed Fri 11:30
415.210	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
415.210	ST		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
415.231	SC		Tue Wed Thu 11
415.233	FT		Tue Thu 1:30, Fri 12:30
415.234	ST		Tue Thu Fri 9:30
415.280	SC		Mon wed Fri 5
415.313	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
415.314	SC		Mon Inu 9, wed 10 Tue Wed Fri 9
415.330	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2
415.333	FT		Mon Fri 11:30, Wed 2:30
415.340	SC		Mon Wed Fri 2 Mon Wed Fri 11:30
415.350	FC		Tue Wed Fri 9
415.360	FC		Tue Thu 2, Fri 12
415.365	SC		Tue Thu Fri 12
415.370	FT		Tue 11:30 Thu 11:30-1:30
422 Envi	ronmon	tal ar	d Marine Science
422 310	ST	lai ai	
422.310 plus (	one two h	our lat	session from:
-	ST	i	Wed 11:30-1:30
	ST	ii	Fri 10:30-12:30
424 Mari	ne Sciel	nce P	rogramme
424.201	FT		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
424.301	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30
425 Envi	ronmen	tal Sc	ience Programme
425.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
425.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30
425.301	FT		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
plus c	one two ho	our lab	session from:
	FT	i	Tue 9:30-11:30
	FI	11	1nu 9:30-11:30
430 Geo	graphy		
430.101	FC	wr lab	Tue Wed Thu 9
piuse	FC	i i	Wed 10-12
	FC	ü	Wed 12-2
	FC	iii	Wed 2-4
	FC	iv V	Wed 4-6
	FC	vi	Thu 2-4
	FC	vii	Fri 8-10
	FC	viii	Fri 10-12
·	FC	IX X	Fri 12-2 Fri 2-4
430.102	SC	A	Tue Wed Thu 9
plus o	ne two-ho	our lab	session from:
	SC	i	Wed 10-12
	SC	u iii	Wed 2-4
	SC	iv	Wed 4-6
	SC	v	Thu 10-12
	SC	vi vi	Thu 2-4
	SC	viii	Fri 10-12
	SC	ix	Fri 12-2
420 151	SC	х	Fri 2-4 Man Thia Eri 2:20
-130,131 plus o	ne of the i	followi	ng labs:
,	ST	i	Thu 12:30-2:30
	ST	ii	Thu 2:30-4:30

	Semester/		
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	e T		Evi 10.20 10.20
	ST	iv.	Fri 12:30-2:30
430,152	FT	1.	Mon Tue Fri 1:30
plus	one of the	e followi	ing labs:
	FT	i	Mon 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Mon 2:30-4:30
	FT	iii	Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	iv	Fri 2:30-4:30
430 201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
plus	one two-ł	ıour lab	session from:
•	SC	i	Wed 10-12
	SC	ü	Wed 2-4
	SC	iii	Thu 10-12
	SC	iv	Fri 8-10
400.000	SC	v	Fri 10-12 True Wed Thu 9
430.202	one two-l	our lab	session from:
pius	FC	: ;	Wed 11-1
	FC	ii	Wed 3-5
	FC	iii	Thu 10-12
	FC	iv	Fri 8-10
	FC	v	Fri 10-12
430.204	DC		Tue Thu 12
plus	one two-l	rour lab	session from:
	DC	i	Mon 8-10
	DC	11	Mon 12-2 Man 2 4
	DC	111 iv	Mon 2-4 Tue 8-10
	DC	v	Tue 10-12
	DC	vi	Tue 3-5
430.204	DT		Wed Fri 12:30
plus	one of the	e follow	ing labs:
	DT	i	Wed 2:30-4:30
	DT	ü	Tue 2:30-4:30
	DT-	iii	Tue 11:30-1:30
430.205	FC FC	a follow	Mon Tue wed TU
plus	TONE OF IN	: 101104	Tue 11
	FC	ı ii	Tue 1
	FC	iii	Tue 3
	FC	iv	Tue 4
430.251	FT		Mon Wed Fri 9:30
plus	one of the	e follow	ing labs:
	FT.	i	Mon 12:30-2:30
	FT	ii	Wed 10:30-12:30
100.050	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-3:30
430.252	one of the	e follow	mon weu Fn 9:50
pius	one oj un err	2 101100	Man 19/20
	ST	I ii	Mon 1/30
	ST	iii	Thu 10:30
	ST	iv	Thu 11:30
430.255	ST		Tue 9:30-11:30
	ST		Thu 9:30
430 303	FC		Tue 9-11
400.002	FC		Wed 10
plus	one of th	e follow	ing labs:
1	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ü	Tue 2
430.305	i FC		Tue 3-5
	FC		Thu 3
plus	one of th	e follow	ing labs:
	FC	i	Thu 12
	FC	ü	Thu 4
430.312	sc sc		Mon 3 Wed 3 F
nlur	SC		weg 9-9
plas	 		Mon 4
430 315	i sc		Tue 3-5
	SC SC		Thu 3
, plus	one two-	hour lat	session from:
•	SC	i	Thu 8-10
	SC	ii	Thu 4-6
Field	d trip norr	nally di	ıring Semester 2 mid-semester break -
chee	ck with De	ept.	
430.317	/ SC		Mon Wed Fri 10

- -

Se	mester/		<b>B</b>
Paper No. Lo	cation Stre	am	Days and Times
plus 4-ł	our labs to	be	arranged.
430.318	FC		Mon Wed 1
plus 3-ł	our labs to	be	arranged:
430.319	SC		Tue Thu 2
plus 3-ł	our labs to	be	arranged:
430.320	SC		Mon 9
	SC		Tue 9-11
plus on	e two-hour	lab	session from:
	SC i		Mon 10-12
	SC i		Tue 11-1
+420 221	SC 11	1	Wed 9
1400.021	SC		Thu 9-11
plus lat	os to be arr	ang	ed
Field tr	ip: check de	ites	/details with Dept.
430.322	FC		Mon Wed Thu 9
430.330	DC		Tue Thu 11
plus on	e two-hour	lab	session from:
	FC i		Mon 10-12
_	FC i	ι.	Mon 4-6
Field tr	ip normally	du	ring Semester 2 mid-semester break -
check u	oun Dept.		
430.331	DC		
Iwo m	oaules from	i an	ly of the following four:
модше	A		
nlue en	FC a two-bowr	lah	Mon wed 12
plus on	FO	ab	The 1.9
	FC		Wed 8-10
Module	B		
	FC ·		Mon Wed 3
plus on	e two-hour	lab	session from:
-	FC		Thu 8-10
	FC		Thu 12-2
Module	С		
	SC		Mon Wed 2
plus on	e two-hour	lab	session from:
	SC		Mon 4-6
N/ 1 1-	SC (		Thu 12-2
моаше	D 00		M
alua on	SC a tura haur	lah	Mon wed 12
plus on	e 100-1100	iao	Mar 10 10
	SC		Mon 10-12 The 12-2
430.332	л 50	с	1 uu 12 2
Two ad	ditional n	lodi	ules selected from 430.331DC.
430.351	ST		Mon 3:30
	ST		Wed 2:30-4:30
plus on	e of the fol	owi	ng labs:
	ST i		Mon 10:30-12:30
	ST i	i	Mon 12:30-2:30
430 353	SI İ	1	wea 10:30-12:30 Map 10:30
430.332	FT r		Wed 10:30-12:30
plus on	e of the foli	owi	ing labs:
pies on	FT		
	FT i	i	Wed 12:30
	FT i	i	Thu 11:30
	FT i	v	Thu 12:30
430.353	FT		Tue Thu 2:30
plus on	e of the fol	owi	ng laps:
	FT	ļ	Tue 10:30
	1 TT FT 4	1	Tue 1:30 Wed 1:30
Field tr	in will he s	u cher	fuled during the semester - check with
Dept.	- wa 00 3		
	-		

### 435 Geology

435.110	SC		Mon Tue Thu 5
plus a	Saturd	ay lab.	
435.111	FC		Mon Tue Thu 4
plus o	ne of th	e followi	ing labs:
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1

#### 686 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

	Semester/		
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	iv	Fri 10-1
435.112	sc		Mon Tue Thu 4
plus	one of the	e followi	ing labs:
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii 	Tue 10-1
	30	m	Fil 10-1
435.201	FC		Wed 8
plus	a field co	urse du	iring Easter-mid semester break, 4-19
A25 211	- FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
rus plus	the follow	ing lab	
P	FC		Tue 10-1
435.221	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
plus	the follow	ing lab:	:
	SC		Tue 10-1
435.231	FC one of the	followi	Tue Fri 2
ptus	FC	i jououri i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 3-6
435.251	SC		Tue Fri 2
plus	one of the	followi	ing labs:
	SC	i	Wed 10-1
	SC	11	wed 3-6
435.301	FC		
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:
	FC	i	Tue 3
nlus	n field co	n urse du	ring Faster-mid semester break 4-19
April		uioc uu	
435.311	SC		Mon Tue 10
plus	the follow	ing lab:	
	SC		Thu 2-5
435.321	FC	ina lah	Mon 12, Thu 10
plus	FC	uy ш <i>.</i>	Wed 3 6
+435.322	SC		Mon 12. Wed 3. Thu 10
plus	the follow	ing lab:	
	SC		Wed 4-6
435.331	SC		Mon 11, Fri 10
plus	the follow	ing lab:	W. 1.10.1
435 340	SC FC		Wed 10-1 Tue 4 Eri 9
rius	one of the	followi	ng labs:
	FC	i	Mon 2-5
	FC	ii	Thu 2-5
435.341	SC		Wed Fri 9
puis	ine jouow	ing lab:	Mar 0 F
435 342	SC		Mon 2-5 Tue 9 11
plus	the follow	ing lab:	1000,11
-	sc	-	Tue 2-5
435.351	FC		Tue Thu 9
plus	the follow	ing lab:	
425 254	FC		Tue 10-1 Mon Thu 11
433.334	FC		Thu 12
plus	the follow	ing lab:	•
	FC		Fri 2-5
435.361	FC		Mon Wed 10
plus	the follow	ing lab:	
495 979	FC		Fri 10-1 Mon Thu Q. Tuo 12
-100.372 nlus	the follow	ina lah	MON 1110 3, 10C 12
pius	SC.		Thu 11-1
435.373	sc		Tue Fri 2
plus	the follow	ing lab:	
	SC		Fri 3-6
435.374	FC		Mon 9 The Wed 2
nhie	rC the follor:	ina lah	Tue wea 2
pius	FC	ang itu).	Wed 11-1

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
445 Mat	nematic	s	
445.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.102	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445 100	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.102	FT SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.102	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
445 108	FC	11	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.108	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.109	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.109	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
110.100	FC	ü	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.151	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii 	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	111	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri I
445.151	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.152	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
445 152	FC SC	n i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	tí	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.162	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.162	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
445.202	FC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 11
445.207	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
445.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.208	DC		The Fri 9
445.225	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
445.225	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
445.225	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
445.230	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.251	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	íi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.251	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.252	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri J
440.202	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.260	FC ·		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
445.260	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
445.267	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.270	- FC		
445.302	FC		Mon wea 4-6 Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.315	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.320	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
445.322	FC		Tue Wed Fri 2
445.326	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30
445.331	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.335	SC		Mon Wed Thu 12
445.340	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.340	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.345	SC FT		Iue rfi 12 Mon 12:30
740,047	FT		Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
445.350	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.361	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.362	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.367	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30 Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
445.370	DT		Fri 2:30-4:30
445.381	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.388	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9

Dopor No	Semester/	Stroom	Dave and Times
Paper No.	LUCATION	Stream	
453 Phy	sics		
453.101	DC		Tue Fri 1, alt. Wed 1
453.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
†453.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
453.107	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
403.120	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus	one lab se	ession f	rom:
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ü	Mon 3-6
	FC	111	Tue 10-1
	FC	IV V	Wed 3-6
	FC	vi vi	Thu 10-1
	FC	vii	Thu 3-6
	FC	viii	Fri 10-1
	FC	ix	Fri 3-6
453.120	ST one lab o	accion f	Mon Tue Thu FH 8:30
ptus	one iub si er	i ssion	Mon 9:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Wed 8:30-11:30
	ST	iv	Thu 9:30-12:30
	ST	v	Thu 2:30-5:30
	ST	vi	Wed 2:30-5:30
453 130	51	vu	The Wed Thu Fri 11
433.130	ult dent fe	or lab d	etails
453,150	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30
plus	one lab s	ession f	from:
	FT	i	Tue 11:30-2:30
	$\mathbf{FT}$	ii	Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT	iii	Wed 8:30-11:30
	FT	IV V	Wed 11:30-2:30
	FT	vi	Thu 2:30-5:30
	FT	vii	Fri 11:30-2:30
453.150	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
plus	one lab s	ession j	
	SC	1	Mon 10-1 Mon 3-6
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 3-6
	SC	vi	Thu 10-1
	SC	V11 1/1/1	1nu 3-6 Fri 10-1
	SC	ix	Fri 3-6
453.160	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
453.160	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
453.200	DC		Wed 2-4
453.213	SC		Tue Thu Fri 1
453.219	DC		Mon 1, alt. Wed 1
plus	lab:		<b>m</b> 0.10
459.000	DC		Tue 8-10 Map Wed Fri 10
453.220 nlus	ten three	bour la	b sessions from:
prus	SC	1104. 10	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.230	FC		Mon Wed Fri 10
plus	ten three	hour la	b sessions from:
	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.240 nius	rU ten three	hourld	Mon wed FI 12
pius	FC	100110	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.242	FT		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
plus	one lab s	session	from:
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-11:30
	FT	ii	Wed 8:30-11:30
	FT	iii	rn 8:30-11:30 Tue 8:30-11:30
	r 1 FT	v	Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT	vi	Thu 2:30-5:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Davs and Times
100010	CT	,	New Wed Fri 1/20
453.243	ST one lab si	ession f	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
pius	ST	i	Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST	ii	Wed 2:30-5:30
453.247	ST		Mon Tue Thu 11:30
plus	one lab s	ession f	rom:
	ST	1	Tue 8:30-11:30
453.250	SC	. <b>н</b>	Mon Wed Fri 12
plus	ten three	hour lai	b sessions from:
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.310	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1, alt. Tue 1
453.320	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1, alt. Tue 1
453.321	SC	ha hala	Tue Wed Fri 2
(see	note on ta	ibs belo	War Thu 2.6
	SC	1	Tue Fri 3-6
453.330	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Wed Fri 2
plus	lab:		<b>D</b> : 0.0
459 991	SC		Fn 3-6 Mon Thu 2
453.331	FC		alt. Wed 11
453.340	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
(see	note on la	ıbs belo	w)
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
450.941	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6 Mon Wed Fri 11
403.041 (see	note on la	uhs helo	
(500	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.350	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9
450.051	FC	*	alt. Tue 1 Mon Thu 2, alt Wed 2
455.551	isee note	on labs	below)
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	íii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.354	FC		Tue Fri 12, alt. Wed 12
	(see note	on labs	below)
	FC	1 ji	Mon Inu 3-0 Tue Fri 3-6
+453.370	) SC		Mon Fri 12, alt Wed 12
453.390	DC, F	C and S	6C
atte	nd the ap	propria	te number of three hour lab sessions
from	ະ		Mara Thur 2 G
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
Note	e on labs:		
453	.321, 453.	.340, 45	53.341, 453.351, 453.354:
Stuc	tents takir	ig one oi	r more of these papers should attend the
app	ropiate n FC	unwer Q	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
461 Ps	chology	/	
461.108	5 FC	i	Mon Wed Thu 1
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 4
461.109	) SC	i	Mon Wed Thu 1
461 109	SC ST	' U	Mon The Thu Fri 12:30
461.120	) FT		Mon Tue Fri 12:30
			Man 10, Man Tuo 1
461.220	011 (		Mon 10, Mon 10e 1 Tue 3 Thu 2-4
461.240	) SC		Wed 10-12, Fri 10
461.250	) SC		Mon Wed 2
461.261	ST		Mon Thu 10:30
461.262	2 ST		Tue 10:30, Fri 11:30 Mon Wed Fri 9:30
401.203			Mon weu FII 5.50
461.301	FC		Tue Thu 2, Wed 12
461.305	5 SC		Tue 3, Thu 2-4

	Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times	
461 306	DC		Mon 10 Wed 4	I
461.306	DT		Tue Fri 3:30	
461.307	FC		Mon Fri 11, Thu 10	
461.309	FC .		Tue Wed Fri 9	
461.311	FC		Tue 10-12, Thu 11	
461.312	SC		Mon 8-10, Wed 9	
461.315	SC		Tue Wed 10-12	
+461.315	SC		Mon 2 Wed 2 4	-1
461.318	SC		Mon 12-2 Fri 11	
461.361	FT		Mon Wed Fri 10:30	
	plus the f	ollowing	lab:	
	FT		Wed 4:30-6:30	
461.362	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30	
	plus the f	ollowing	y lab:	
	FT		Wed 2:30-4:30	
461.363	ST		Mon 11:30, Wed 10:30-12:30	
	plus one c	of the fo	llowing labs:	
	ST	i	Mon 9:30-11:30	
	ST	ii	Wed 8:30-10:30	
461.364	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30	
465 Scie	ence Gei	neral		
465.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 10:30	
465.201	FC		Mon Wed 5	
465.201	FT		Mon Wed 10:30	
470 Spa	rt and E	voroio	a Salanaa	
-10 sho		ACICIS		
470.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 9:30	
plus	one of the	Jollowi	ng labs:	
	ST	i	Mon 10:30-12:30	
470 100	SI	11	Wed 10:30-12:30	
470.102	гі		Tue inu 10:30-12:30	
470.201	FT		Wed Fri 9:30	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	
	FT	i	Tue 9:30-12:30	
	FT	ii	Thu 9:30-12:30	
470.202	ST		Tue Thu 8:30	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	
,	ST	1	Tue 9:30-12:30	
	ST	11 	Thu 9:30-12:30	
470 202	51	111	FFI 9:30-12:30 Wed 11:30 Thu 4:20	
+10.203 nlue	r I one of the	followi	na labs:	
puis	FT	,0ui i	Tue 1:30-4:30	
	FT	ii	Thu 1:30-4:30	
	TT	iii	Fri 10:30-1:30	
470.204	FT		Wed Fri 8:30	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	
	FT	i	Wed 9:30-11:30	
	FT	ii	Fri 9:30-11:30	
	FT	iii	Wed 12:30-2:30	
	FT	iv	Fri 12:30-2:30	
470 301	тя		Tue Thu 9:30	
nlus	one of the	followi	na labs:	
pius	FT	i	Wed 1:30-4:30	
	FT	ii	Fri 1:30-4:30	
470.302	ST		Tue Thu 9:30	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	1
	ST	í	Wed 9:30-12:30	
	ST	ii	Fri 9:30-12:30	
470.303	FT		Wed Fri 8:30 ,	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	
	FT	i	Mon 9:30-12:30	
	FT	ü	Wed 9:30-12:30	
470.304	FT	<i>c r</i>	Tue Thu 11:30	
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:	
	FT	i	Tue 1:30-3:30	
	FT	ii	Wed 1:30-3:30	
470 005	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-3:30	
470.305	ST one of the	follow	Tue Inu 10:30	
pius	one of the	ງບແບນນ	ig mos:	
	SI	1	wea 1:30-4:30 Fri 1:30-4:30	
470 306	SI	п	rn 1.30-4:30 Tue Thu 1:30	
410.000	31		10C 110 1.30	- I

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
nlus	one of the	followi	ing labs:
piao	ST	i	Tue 2:30-5:30
	ST	ii	Thu 2:30-5:30
470.307	FT		Tue Thu 3:30
470.308	Ji		
475 318	EC		Man Tue Wed Thu Evi 9
475.101	FC	1 11	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.102	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.108	FT	ш	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
475.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
475 100	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.108	51		Mon Tue wea Thu FH 8:30
475.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	FT SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.208	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
475.208	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.210	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.210	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.255	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.255	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.255	ST		Tue Thu 11:30-1:30, Fri 11:30
475.301	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
475.301	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.320	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.320	ST		Mon Wed 2:30-4:30, Fri -2:30
475.325	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.330	SC FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2 Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
475.340	ST		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30
475.350	DT		Mon 8:30-10:30
475.391	FC ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12 Tue Thu 8:30-10:30 Fri 9:30
560 Dati			
560.251	FH		Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:
	FH	i	Wed 10-1
	FH	n	Wed 2-5
565 Pha	rmacolog	gy	
565.201 nlus	SH one of the	followi	Tue Wed Thu 8 na labs:
prus	SH	i	Tue 10-1
	SH	ii	Wed 10-1
	SH	iii irr	Thu 10-1
- 1	on	10	FII 10-1
565.301	FH	follow	Wed Thu 8
pius	FH	របលេយវេ i	The 10-1
	FH	ii	Wed 10-1
565.302	FH	:	Tue Fri 8
plus	one of the	followir	ng labs:
	FH	1 ii	Tue 3-6 Fri 3-6
565.303	SH	ш	Wed Thu 8
plus	one of the	followir	ng labs:
	SH	i	Tue 10-1
565 304	SH	11	wea 10-1 Tue Fri 8
plus	one of the	followir	ng labs:
	SH	i	Tue 3-6
	SH	ii	Fri 3-6

	Semester/	•	Down and Times
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
565.305	SH		Mon Thu 9
plus	one of the	followi	ng labs:
	SH	i	Mon 10-1
	SH	<u>n</u>	
570 Phy	siology		
570.201	FC		Mon Wed Fri 3
plus	one of the	e followi	ing labs
	FH		Mon 10-1
	FH		Thu 10-1
570.202	SC		Mon Wed Fri 3
plus	one of the	e followi	ing labs
	SH		Mon 10-1
	SH		Tue 10-1
	SH		1hu 10-1
570.301	FH		Mon Wed 5
plus	the follou	ving lab	
	FH		Wed 2-5
570.302	FH the follow	vina lah	Tue Fn 9
plus	FH	ung iab	Eri 10-1
570 303	SH		Tue Fri 9
plus	the follou	ving lab	
-	SH		Fri 10-1
570.304	SH		Mon Wed 5
plus	the follou	ving lab	
	SH		Wed 2-5
600 Acc	ounting	and F	inance
600.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600 101	FT	v i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30
000.101	FT	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30
600.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
600.101	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9:30
600.102	FC SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
000.102	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.102	ST	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30
			Mon The Thu Ph 1.00
600.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.211	FT		Tue Thu 8:30-10:30
600.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.221	sc		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
600.222	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
600.222	SC		Tue Wed Thu 10
600.251	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
600.251	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
000.201	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.261	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
600 311	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
600.311	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
600.312	FC FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.312	e sc		Tue Thu 8-10
600.321	FC	1	Mon Wed 2-4
600 201	FC	11 i	Mon Wed 12-2
000.321	SC	ii	Mon Wed 2-4
	sc	iii	Tue Thu 12-2
600.331	I FC		Tue Thu 2-4
600.351	I FC	i 	Tue Thu 2-4
600 25	FC FC	11 +	Iue Inu 4-0 Mon Wed 8-10
000.35	sc	1	Mon Wed 10-12
	sc	រ័រ	Mon Wed 4-6
600.36	I FC		Mon Wed 10-12
600.36	l SC		Tue Thu 2-4

Semester/

	Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	600.362	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
	600.362	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
	600.371	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
	600.371	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
	610 Con	nmercia	I Law	
	610.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	610.101	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12:30
	610.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
		SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	610.101	ST	2	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30
	610.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	610.201	sc		Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	610.202	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
	610.203	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
	610.203	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
	610.204	FC		The Thu $10-12$ The Thu $10-12$
	610.205	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	610.207	FT		Tue Wed Thu Fri 12:30
			·	m m 10.0
	610.301	FC	-	Tue Thu 12-2 Tue Thu 12-2
	610.301	SC		Mon Tue 8-10
	610.303	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
	610.307	FC		Wed Fri 8-10
	610.308	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
	610.311	SC		Wed 5-7pm
		SC		Thu 8-10
	616 Ecc	onomics		
	616 101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	010.101	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
		FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	616.101	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
		FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
	616.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	616.111	FC	,	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	616.111	SC	1	Mon The Wed Thu 3
		SC	11 111	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	616 11 1	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	010.111	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
	610.001	FC	4	The Wed Thu 9
	010.201	FC	1 11	The Wed Thu 11
		FC	11 111	Tue Wed Thu 2
	616.201	sč		Tue Wed Thu 2
	616.202	FC FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
	616.211	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
	616.211	I SC		Mon Tue Wed 9
	616.221	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
	616.221			Tue Wed Thu 10 Tue Thu 3
	616.232	2 SC		
	616.301	l SC		Mon Wed 10-12
	616.302	2 SC		Tue Thu 12-2
l	616.303	SC SC		wed Fn 2-4
	616.304	FC FC		Iue Inu 4-0 Mon Wed 2-4
ĺ	616.010			Tue Thu 2-4
ĺ	616 323	N SC		Tue Thu 10-12
ł	616.331	i FC		Mon Wed 12-2
1	616.341	i sc		Mon Wed 12-2
I	616.343	3 FC		Mon Wed 10-12
	plus	s one of tl	re follou	ving workshops:
		FC	i	Mon 2-4
ļ		FC	- <u>ii</u>	Tue 4-6
ļ		FC	- 111	Wed 2-4
ļ	616.25		IV	Mon Wed 4-6
ļ	616.35	2 FC		Tue Thu 2-4
	616.36	i sc		Mon Tue 8-10
	616.37	3 SC		Wed Thu 8-10
	616.38	1 FC		Tue Thu 12-2
	622 Int	ernation	al Bus	siness
	C00.00			Wed Thu Fri 12
	622.20	1 50		Wed Thu Fri 12
	622.20	2 FC		Tue Wed Thu 9

#### 690 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
622.202	SC		Tue Wed Thu 9
1022.203 622.203	FC		Mon I've wed I Mon Wed Thu 4
			Moli weu liiu 4
622.301	SC		Tue 8-10, Thu 8
622.302	FC		Thu 10-12, Fri 11
†622.303	FC		Mon 12-2, Mon 3
622.304	FC SC		wed 2-4, Inu 3 Tue 12.2 Wed 12
+622.312	SC		Wed 8-10 Thu 9
636 Man	200000	t Scie	nce and Information Systems
636 101	FC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.101	FT		Mon Wed Fri 11:30
636.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 12:30
636.110	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
636.220	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
636.220	SC		Mon Wed Thu 1
636.222	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	ST		Mon Wed Fri 8:30
636.223	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11
636.224	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
636.200	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9 Mon Wed Fri 9
636 256	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.257	sc		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.320	FC		Mon 4, Tue 4-6
636.320	SC		Tue 4-6, Thu 4
636.323	SC		Wed 8-10, Fri 8
636.324	FC	i	Mon 10-12, Wed 11
626 227	FC	n	Wed 10, Fri 10-12
030.321 nlus i	one of the	followi	wed 12-2
plao	once of the	j00	Thu 19
		ii	Thu 1
636.329	ST		Mon 8:30-10:30, Tue 8:30
636.330	SC		Tue 10-12, Thu 11
636.332	FT		Mon Wed Fri 3:30
636.332	SC .		Wed 10-12, Thu 10
636.340	DC		Wed Thu 5-7pm
636 370	SC FC		MOII 8, $1008-10$ Tue $10-12$ Thu $10$
636.370	SC		Mon 10-12, Fri 10
636.371	FC		Mon 12-2. Tue 12
636.379	SC		Mon 4-6
636.382	SC ·		Thu 2-4, Fri 2
636.385	SC		Wed 12-2, Fri 12
636.392	FC		Wed 12, Fri 12-2
641 Man	agemen	t and	Employment Relations
641.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
641.101	FT		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.101	SC	1	Mon Tue Thu 10
641.101	ST	11	Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.211	FC		Mon Wed Thu 3
641.211	SC		Tue Wed Thu 11
641.212	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
641.213	FC		Tue Wed Thu 1
641.213	ST		Mon Wed Thu 12:30
641.221	FC		Tue 4-6
641.222	SC		Tue 4-6
641.231 641.231	ST		Tue Wed Thu 4:30
641.301	SC		Wed 10-12, Fri 12
641.302	FC		Mon 12, Wed 12-2
641.303	SC		Mon 4-7pm
641.309	SC		Tue 4-6
641.311	SC		Mon 2, Tue 2-4
041.313 nluc -	FC	followia	Tue TU
pius o	າເຮບງ ເກຍູ FC		iy sireunis; Tuo 4 6
	FC	ii	Fri 10-12

Banar No	Semester/	Stream	Dave and Times
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
641.315	FC		Thu 4-7pm
641.316	FC		Wed 4-7pm
641.321	FC		Mon 4-6, Wed 4 Mon 4 Thu 4 6
641.323	FC		Mon 10-12 Wed 10
641.323	SC		Tue 8-10, Wed 8
†641.324	SC		Mon 12-2
641.325	FC		Tue 12-2
†641.326	, SC		Wed 2-4, Thu 2
641.331	SC		Mon 10-12 Fri 10
646 Mar	ketina		
646 201	FC		The Wed Thu Fri 8
646.201	FT		Wed Fri 10:30-12:30
646.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
646.202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 4
646.202	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
040.202	51		Mon 10:30-12:30, FH 10:30
646.301 plus	FC one of the	followi	Mon 2 ing streams:
	FC	i	Tue 2-4, Fri 2
	FC	11 11	wea 10-12, Fri 10 Thu 12-2 Fri 12
	FC	iv	Thu 10-12. Fri 11
646.301	sc	.*	Mon 9
plus	one of the	followi	ng streams:
	SC	i	Mon 12-2, Wed 9
	SC	ii 	Tue 12-2, Wed 8
646 302	SC FC	111	wea 10-12, FD 9 The 10-12 Wed 10
646.303	FC		Mon 10-12
plus	one of the	followi	ng streams:
	FC	i	Tue 8-10
	FC	ii	Wed 8-10
	FC	111	Thù 8-10
646 303	SC	IV	FIT 8-10 Mon Wed 4-6
646.305	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
646.306	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
646.306	SC	- · • •	Mon 10-12
plus	one of the	followi	ng streams:
	SC	1	Tue 8-10
646.307	SC	п	Mon Wed 2-4
650-695	Enginee	ring	
For ti	metable i	nforma	tion on papers not listed here, please
consi	ılt the Sch	ool of E	Engineering
650 Che	mical an	d Ma	terials Engineering
650.121	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
660 Elec	trical an	d Elec	tronic Engineering
660.101	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu 10
	sc	ii -	Tue Wed Thu 12
670 Gen	eral Eng	ineeri	
670.102	DC	1 i	Tue 5 (1st semester) Mon 10 (2nd semester)
	DC	ii	Tue 11 (1st semester)
	DC	ii	Mon 12 (2nd semester)
670.121	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	<b>i</b> i	Wed Thu Fri 11
675 Engi	neering	Scien	ce
675.111	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Wed'Thu Fri 12
675.131	FC		Mon 9
0/5.131	50		MOIL A
675.261	FT		Wed 2:30-5:30
675.361	ST		Wed 9:30
plus t	he followi	ng lab:	
	ST		Wed 10:30-12:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	
695 Reso	urce E	naine	erina	1
695 140	FC	i	Mon Tue 10	
000.110	FC	ii	Mon Tue 12	
700 Bibli	cal Stu	dies		
700 101	FC	i	Thu 7-10pm	
700.101	FC	ii	Mon 3-5, Tue 11	
700.101	FJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30	
700.102	SB		Wed 6:30-9:30pm	
700.135	FB		Wed 2-5	
700.141	FB		Tue 9-12	
700.141	SC	i	Tue 7-10pm	
	SC	ii	Mon 1-3, Tue 1	
700.141	SJ FC		Mon 1-3. Tue 12	
700.202	FC		Thu 12-2, Fn 1 Tue 3 Wed 10-12	
700.205	FB		Tue 6:30-9:30pm	
700.206	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30	
700.207	FL		Mon 1:30-4:30	
700.235	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30 Mon Thu 1:30-3	
700.236	FB		Tue 9-12	
700.243	FL		Thu 1:30-4:30	
700.245	SL		Wed 6:30-9:30pm	
700.249	SJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3	
700.275	SC EI		Mon Thu 9-10:30	
700.283	FJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3	
700 202			Mon 6:30-9:30nm	
700.303	SB		Mon 2-5	
700.305	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30	
700.336	SJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3	
700.341	SL		Thu 1:30-4:30	
700.349	5D FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5	
700.351	SJ		Tue Fri 3:30-5	
700.376	SJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5	
700.381	FL		Wed 6:30-9:30pm	
705 Chri	stian 1	Though	nt and History	
705.101	FB		Mon 6:30-9:30pm	
705.101	FC	i	Wed 7-10pm	
705 101	FC	11	Tue 1-3, wed 1 Tue Fri 11-12:30	
705.101	FW		Tue 7-10pm	
705.104	FC		Mon 10-12, Tue 10	
705.105	FB		Mon 9-12 Wed 6:30 0:30pm	
705.141	гВ FI		Mon 6:30-9:30pm	
705.141	sc		Tue 2-4, Wed 2	
705.141	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30	
705.142	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30	<del></del>
705.201	FL		Thu 6:30-9:30pm	
705.202	FB		Tue 2-5	
705.202	FC		Mon 3-5, Tue 4 Mon Thu 3:30-5	
705.202	FC		Thu 2-4, Fri 2	
705.203	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30	
705.204	SL		Wed 9:30-12:30	
705.205	SL		Wed 6:30-9:30pm Mon Thu 1:30-3	
705.209	SU FJ		Mon 6:30-9:30pm	
705.211	sc		Thu 10-12, Fri 10	
705.220	SC		Mon 10-12, Tue 10	
705.243	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3 Mon 6:30-9:30 mm	
705.243	SL FB		Mon 2-5	
705.245	sc		Mon 3-5, Tue 4	
705.246	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30	
705.247	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30	
705.302	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30	
705.303	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30	
705.304	FJ E.I		Tue Fri 9-10:30	
100.000	10			

	Semester/		Barris and Times
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
705.307	SB		Thu 9-12
705.308	SL		Thu 6:30-9:30pm
705.309	SC		Tue 10-12, Wed 10
705.312	FL		Tue 0:30-9:30pm
705.312	FJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
705.345	SJ		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.349	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715 Mo	ral and F	ractic	al Theology
715.101	FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
715.101	FL		Tue 9:30-12:30
715.101	SB		Mon 6:30-9:30pm
715.102	FC		mon 7-10pm Tue 10 Wed 10-12
715.143	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
715.171	FJ		Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5
715.171	SJ		Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5
†715.172	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.172	SJ EI		Mon 11-12:30. Mon 1:30-3
715.173	SJ		Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5
715.174	SB		Wed 2-5
715.175	FJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.175	SL FI		Mon 4-7pm Wed 6:30-9:30nm
	, ru 		
715.202	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.203	5 50 5 51		Tue 1:30-4:30
715.241	SC		Tue 11, Wed 10-12
715.243	B SL		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.244	I SC		Tue 3-5, Wed 3
715.271	I FJ		Tue 1:30-3. Tue 3:30-5
715.272	2 SJ		Mon 1:30-3, Mon 3:30-5
†715.273	B FJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30
†715.273	3 SJ		Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.274	I SB		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
715.276	S SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.27	7 SJ		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.278	3 SJ		Tue Fri 1:30-3
715.28	I SL		Tue Fri 11-12:30
715.30	I SJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3 Mon Thu 11-12:30
715.30	2 FJ 1 FC		Thu 10-12. Fri 10
†715.37	i FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
†715.37	1 SJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.37	Z FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30 Mon Thu 11-12:30
715.37	⊿ 50 5 ST		Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5
740.10	i FC		Tue 7-10pm
750 Ar	chitectu	ral Des	sign
750.10	0 FC	00	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.10	1 SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.00	0 EC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.20	1 SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
			Mara Thua Thua Erri O E
750.30	U FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.30			
750.40	0 FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5 Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
/50.40	1 50		won the that in 2-5
750.50	0 FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.50	1 SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
752 Ar	chitectu	ral Dra	wing and Computing
752.10	o sc		Thu 9-11
752.10	1 FC		Thu 9-11
plu plu	is the jollo FC	wing ia	υ. Thu 11-1
	rC		IIIG 11-1
752.20	0 FC		Thu 9-11
752.20	n SC is the follo	wina la	b:
	SC		Thu 10-1

#### 692 LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

	Semester/	
Paper No.	Location	Stream Days and Times
752.300	FC	Firi 10-1
752.301	FC	consult dept
752.302	FC	Mon 9-11
772 200	FC	Tue Thu 11-1
752.303	SC	Wed 2-5
732.003	FC	1ue 11-1
753 Arci	hitecture	General
753.400	FC	Wed 11-1
753.400	SC	Wed 11-1
754 Arci	hitectura	al History Theory and Criticism
754.100	FC	Tue 9, Fri 10
754.101	SC	Tue 9, Fri 10
754.200	FC	Wed Fri 10
754.201	SC	Wed 11-1
754.202	FC	Mon 11-1
754.203	FC	Wed 11-1
754.204	SC	Mon 11-1
754.209	FC	Wed Fri 10
754.210	FC	Mon 11-1
754.214	SC	Fri 11-1
754.217	SC	Fri 11-1
754.222	FC	Fri 11-1
754.227	FC	Wed 11-1
754.300	FC	Wed Fri 10
754.301	SC	Wed 11-1
754.302	FC	Mon 11-1
754.303	FC	Wed 11-1
754.304	50	Wed 11-1
754.309	FC	Mon 11-1 Wed ፑተ፡ ነበ
754.310	FC	Mon 11-1
754.314	SC	Fri 11-1
754.317	SC	Fri 11-1
754.322	FC	Fri 11-1
754.327	FC	Wed 11-1
754.400	sc	Tue 11-1
754.401	FC	Tue 9-11
754.405	SC	Thu 9-11
754.408	SC	Thu 11-1
754.400	50	Mon 11-1 Wed 11-1
754.411	FC	WCU 11-1 Tue 11-1
754.477	sč	Thu 11-1
756 Arch	itectura	Practice and Management
754 300	50 SO	
756.300	SC	Mon 9-11 ፕኮս ዓ-11
756.303	FC	Tue 8-11
756.303	SC	Tué 8-11
756.400	DC	Wed Q-11
756.401	FC	Wed 9-11
756.402	sc	Wed 9-11
756.403	FC	Thu Fri 9
756.500	DC	
756.501	FC	געפ ש- דד דווי 9, 10
756.502	SC	Tue 9-11
758 Arch	itectura	Technology
759 100	DC	W-110
plus t	he followi	na lah
<i>I</i>	DC	Wed 11-1
758.101	DC	Mon 10
	DC	Fri 12
plus ti	he followir	ng lab:
	DC	Mon 11
758.200	DC	Tue 10
plus ti	he followii	ng lab:
-	DC	Tue 11-1
758.201	DC	Wed Fri 9
758 300	FC	Mon Q 11
758.301	FC	Thu 10-12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
plus	the follow	ina lah:	- ayo and rines
P.m.	FC		This 10
758 302	SC		Thu 12
758 303	SC		The 11-1
758.306	FC		consult dept
758.306	SC		consult dept
758.307	FC		The 9-11
	10		146 5-11
758.400	DC		
	1st ser	nester	Fri 10-12
	2nd se	mester	Mon 9-11, Fri 11-1
758.401	SC		Mon 11-1, Fri 9
758.402	SC		Tue 8-11
758.403	FC		Mon 11-1
758.404	SC		Tue 11-1
758.412	SC		Thu 9-11
758.414	FC		Thu 11-1
758.415	FC		Mon 9-11
758.416	FC		Mon 11-1
758.417	FC		Inu II-I
758.477	50		LU A-11
758.500	FC		Mon 9-11
760 Plar	ning		
760.100	FC		Mon 12, Mon 2
	FC		Thu Fri 9
760.101	SC		Mon 12, Thu Fri 10
760.102	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
760.103	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
760.110	FC		Mon 11, Tue Thu Fri 12
760.111	SC		Mon 11, Tue 10
	SC		Thu Fri 12
760 120	FC		Wed 9-12
760.121	SC		wed 9-12
760.200	SC		Thu Fri 11, Fri 2
760.201	FC		Mon 3-5, Thu 11-1
760.202	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
760.203	SC		Mon 9-11
	SC		Thu Fri 9
760.210	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
760.220	sc		Mon 2-5
	SC		Tue 10-1
760.230	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.231	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.232	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.233	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
760.234	FC		Tue Fri 9-11
100.235	rC		100 Fil 9-11
760.300	SC		Mon 11
	SC		Tue 12-2, Fri 4
760.301	SC		Mon 3-5, Thu 11-1
760.302	FC		Mon 11-1
760 202	FC		Tue Inu 12 Map Thu 9.4
760 210	FC SC		Mon Inu 2-4 Thu Fri 9.4
760.310	FC		Wed 9-12
760.321	sc		Wed 9-12
760.330	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
760.333	FC		Tue 2-4
760.400	SC		Mon 9-11, Thu 9
760.401	FC		Tue 4-6
760.402	FC		Mon 9-11
760.403	FC		Fri 11-1
760.410	FC	,	Tue 2
760.410	SC	:	Fri 9
760.420	SC	1	Mon Thu 2-5
760.430	FC		Tue Thu 11-1
760.432	FC	•	Wed 10-12
760.433	SC		Tue 4-6
†760.434	SC	1	Fri 2-4
760.435	FC	•	Wed 10-12
†760.436	SC	]	Fri 2-4
†760.438	SC	]	Fri 2-4
1/60.439	SC	1	n 2-4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
765 Pror			
705 111	SC		Mon Thu 2-4
765.111	FC		Mon 2-4, Wed 1-4
765.211	FC		Tue Fri 12-2
765.221	SC		Mon Thu 12-2
765.231	SC		Tue Fri 10-12
765.241	FC		Mon Thu 12-2
765.261	SC		Tue Fri 12-2
765.271	FC		Tue Fri 8-10
765.311	SC		Mon Thu 10-12
765.312	SC		Mon Thu 4-6
765.321	FC		Tue Fri 2-4
765.342	FC		Mon Thu 4-6
765.343	FC		Thu 2-4
765.351	FC		Tue Fri 2-4
765.362	FC		Mon 10-12
765.371	SC		Tue 4
765.372	<u> </u>		100 4
810 Law	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
810.101	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
810.201	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 2
	DC	ü	Mon Wed Thu 10
810.211	DC	1	Mon Wed Thu 3
	DC	ii ,	Mon Wed Inu 11 Man Wed Thu 10
810.231	DC	1	Mon Wed Thu 2
810 241	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 11
010.211	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 1
810.301	DC	i	Mon Wed 12
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 9 Mon Wed 9
810.306		1 (1	Mon Wed 12
810 311	FC	п	Mon Wed 1
810.311	sc		Mon Wed 10
810.316	5 DC	i	Mon Wed 10
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 1
810.346	S DC		Fn 10-12 Tuo 2 5
810.350			Thu 12-2
810.368	B DC		Tue 3-5
810.383	B DC		Tue 11-1
810.384	4 DC		Fri 10-12
810.402	2 FC		Mon Wed 3-5
810.413	3 FC		Mon wed 5-7pm
810.41	5 FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.41	5 SC		Tue Thu 11-1
810.41	7 FC		Tue Thu 2-4
810.41	7 SC		Tue Thu 11-1
810.41	9 SC		Tue Thu 3-5
810.42	0 SC		Mon Wed 2-4 Man Wod 5 7nm
810.42			Mon Fri 1-3
810.42	2 30 5 FC		Mon Fri 10-12
810.42	5 SC		Mon Fri 10-12
810.42	6 FC		Tue Fri 8-10
810.42	7 FC		Tue Fri 11-1
810.42	8 FC		Mon Tue wed Inu 8
810.42	9 FC		Tue Fri 1-3
810.43	I FC		Tue Thu 11-1
810.43	2 FC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
810.43	3 FC		Mon Wed 3-5
810.43	5 SC		Tue Thu 1-3
810.43	6 SC		Tue Thu 9-11 Tue Thu 10-12
810.43	FC FC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.43	0 50		Tue 5. Thu 5-7pm
810.44	i sc		Mon Thu 3-5
810.44	4 SC		Tue Fri 3-5
810.44	5 SC		Tue Fri 9-11
810.44	7 FC		Mon Wed 8-10

## LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE 693

	Semester/		
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	0.0		Man Wod 9 10
810.447	SC		Mon wea 8-10
810.448	SC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
810.450	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.451	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
810.452	SC		Tue Fri 12-2
810.454	FC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.457	FT		Fri 9:30-12:30
810.482	SC		Mon Fri 2-4
810.499	DC		Fri 12-2
840 Mus	sic		
0.10.100			Mon 9
840.100	DC	- f-llou	Mon 9
plus	one oj tru	2 Jouow	
			Tue II, wed 9, wed 10
840.101	DC	<i></i>	Tue 9
plus	one of the	e follow	ing tutorials:
			Mon 2, Wed 2
plus	one half-	hour se	ssion in the keyboard lab from:
Mon	10, Mon	10:30, N	Mon 11, Mon 11:30, Tue 10, Tue 10:30,
Tue	11, Tue 1	1:30, W	ed 10, 10:30
840 102	DC		Tue 12
040.102 nlus	one of th	e follow	ing tutorials:
prus	0110 09 010	- )	Mon 3 Wed 11 Wed 3
840 110			Fri 2:30-4
640.110	one half.	hourea	ssion in the keyboard lab from:
plus	one nag-	1001 30	10.00 Thur 0 Thu 0.30
Wed	t 2.30, we	ea 3, we	2a 3.30, 11a 2, 11a 2.30
840.140	) FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
plus	; one of th	e follou	ving tutorials:
			Tues 2, Tues 4, Th 2, Th 4
840.144	FC		Mon 4, Wed 4-6
840.146	5 SC		Mon 4, Wed 4-6
840.154	t SC		Tue Thu 10, Wed 11
840.20	L DC	bourse	rue mu 2 ession in the keyboard lab from:
piu	sone nay		A TT A 00 Thu 5 Thu 5:30 Fri 9 Fri
Thu	3, Thu 3:	30, 1nu	4, Inu 4:30, Inu 5, Inu 5.50, Int 5, Int
9:3	0, Fri 10, .	Fri 10:3	0
840.202	2 DC		Tue 11
plu	s one of th	ıe follou	ving streams:
	DC	i	Mon 12
	DC	ii	Mon 4
plu	s one of th	ie follou	ving sessions:
			Tue 3, Wed 12, Wed 4
840.20	6 DC		Wed 11-1
840.21	O FC		Fri 2:30-4
840 21	1 SC		Fri 2:30-4
840.21	4 DC		Thu 11-1
840.21	6 DC		Wed 4-6
840.21			Mon 2-4. Tue 12
040.24	z = 00	ne folloi	wing tutorials:
piu	ចហាខេហ្វ ព		Tue 3 Tue 4 Wed 11 Thu 4
	4 50		Mon 2-4 The 12
840.24		he follo	vino tutorials:
	s one oj u	ie jouot	The E Wed 10 Wed 9
			The D, we a $12$ , we a $2$ ,
			wed 3
840.25	0 DC		Fn 11-1
840.26	0 DE		Mon 5-7
840.30	1 DC		Tue 4-6
840.30	2 00		Thu 2-4
840.31	0 FC		Mon 4
840 21	1 50		Mon 4
840 31	6 DC		Tue 2-4
840.34	2 50		Mon 2-4, Tue 12
1 040.04 nh	s one of t	he follo	ving tutorials:
pa	w one of t		Tue 3 Tue 4 Wed 11 Thu 4
040.04	1 50		Mon 2-4 Tue 12
640.34	re on of t	he follo	wing tutorials:
pa	is one of L	າຂຽບແບ	The 5 Wed 19 Wed 9
			Tue 5, wet 12, wet 2,
			wed 3 Thu 11-1
840.35			Mon 11-1
840.3	n DC		MOU IT.I
1			

## **GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY**

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

Availability of Papers: All papers are available unless indicated by \* or  $\dagger$ . A paper which is unavailable is indicated by \*. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is  $\dagger$  and students should check with the department or faculty office.

Bachelor's Degree: A first degree.

Certificate: A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

**Completing Student:** A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

**Corequisite paper:** A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

**Course of study (course):** A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

**Course Schedule:** A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

**Coursework:** Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

**Current Enrolment:** Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

**Degree:** Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

**Diploma:** A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

**Direct Entry:** Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

**Dissertation:** A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

**Doctoral Degree:** A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

**Electives:** A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

**End of Lectures:** The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

**Enrolment:** The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

**Examination:** Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

**Extra-mural:** Study by correspondence. Most university extramural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

**Grade-Point Average (GPA):** A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

**Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE):** A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

**Graduand:** A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Honours:** Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

**Lecture:** A basic unit of instruction. usually of 50 minutes' duration.

**Limited-Entry:** Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

**Major:** A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

Master's degree: A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 8 points per semester.

**Minor:** A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

**Paper:** The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

**Plussage:** A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

**Point(s):** The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

**Postgraduate Course:** A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

**Prerequisite:** A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

**Prescribed Texts:** Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

**Programme:** A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

**Reassigned paper:** A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

**Requisite:** A requirement which is to be met before the commencement of study for a particular paper or course or, where necessary, a paper which may be taken concurrently.

**Restricted paper (restriction):** A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

Schedule of Prescriptions: A list of papers in numerical paper order including paper title, semester/location code, points value, prescription, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Semester: A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

**Study Period:** Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

Subject: An area of learning.

**Thesis:** A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

Tutorial: A small-group learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.

## DIRECTORY The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Academic Registral	O'Rorke Hall	. 14-16 Mount Street
Accommodation Onice	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Accounting & Finance	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Acoustics Research & Testing Service	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Administration	Registry Building and	24 Princes Street
Administration	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Alumni Office	Alumni House	1 Symonds Street
Anatomy	School of Medicine and Health Science	
Ancient History - refer Classics		1-3 Wynyard Street
Animal Research Laboratories	School of Medicine and Health Science	
Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Sueet
Architecture	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Architecture Property & Planning Faculty Office	Conference Centre	E9 Symonds Street
Art History	Uniservices House	10 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office	Human Sciences Building	5 Wynyard Street
Asian History - refer History	History Bunuing	58 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures	Corner Mert	ion and Morrin Roads
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education-refer Theolog	UniSentices House	58 Symonds Street
Auckland UniServices Ltd	UniServices House	1-11 Short Street
Auckland University Press	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Audio Visual Centre	Science Danoing	4 Alfred Street
AUSA - Administration	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Ballk OI New Zealanu	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Biological Sciences, School of	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences, Science Centre	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Cofeteria	Student Union	34 Princes Street
Careers Advisory Service	Upper Lecture Theatre	3A Symonds Street
Cashier	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain	Newman Hall	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Labour Studies	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Centre for Pacific Studies		22 Wynyard Street
Centre for Professional Development	Total Media House	76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain	Maclaurin Chapel	22 Symondo Street
Chemistry	Science Building	40 Wellesley Street E
Chemistry - deliveries	Science Building	22 Park Avenue
Childcare Centre	Il-is-rises House	58 Symonds Street
Chinese	Uniservices House	1 - 3 Wynyard Street
Classics & Ancient History	Tachiba House	3 Ferncroft Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit	Toshiba House	
Colin Maiden Park	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Faculty Office	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre		1-11 Short Street
Commercial Law	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Community Realth	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Continuing Education	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Creche 1 2 3		30-34 Wynyard Street
Drama Theatre	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Dutch	<ul> <li>Germanic Languages Buildings</li> </ul>	. 10 Graiton Road and
D'aton the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se		24 Wynyard Street
Economics	. Commerce A Building	3A Symonds Street
Engineering	. Engineering Building	20 Symonus Succi
Engineering - deliveries	. Engineering Building	144 Sumonde Street
English	Arts I Building	24 Princes Street
Enquiries	. Registry Building	erton and Morrin Road
Environmental Science	. Tamaki Campus Corner M	3A Symonds Street
Equal Employment Opportunities Office	Lower Lecture Theatre	14A Symonds Street
European Languages, School of	. Arts i Building	1-11 Short Street
Executive Programmes	••••••	13 Mercury Lane
Federation of University Women	Old Arte Building	
Finance Registry	UniServices House	58 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
Fine Arts - deliveries	. The first bunchig	18 Waterloo Quadrant
Fisher international Building	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
General Prostice	. School of Medicine	85 Park Road
General Practice	. Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Geology	. Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Geothermal Institute	. Science Building	23 Symonds Street
German	Germanic Languages Buildings	8 and 10 Grafton Road
Grafton Hall		. 40 Seafield View Road
Greek - refer Classics		1 - 3 Wynyard Street
Grounds Dept		3A Symonds Street
Gymnasium	Recreation Centre	17 Symonds Street

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
History	History Building	5 Wynyard Street
Human Sciences Building		. 10 Symonds Street
Indonesian	Uniservices House	. 58 Symonds Street
Information & Public Affairs Officer	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Information Technology Systems and Services(ITSS)	Information Technology Centre	. 24 Symonds Street
International Business		1-11 Short Street
International House		27 Whitaker Place
Italian - refer European Languages	Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Sapartese	Uniservices House	. 58 Symonds Street
Korean	Maidment Arts Centre	8 Alfred Street
Language Laboratories B and D	Uniservices House	. 58 Symonds Street
Language Laboratories 1 and 2	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratories 3 4 and 5	Arto I Duilding	8 Grafton Road
Latin - refer Classics	Arts i Bunding	14A Symonds Street
Law	I aw Buildinge	0.17 Eden Creanet
Lecture Theatres and Rooms:	baw bundings	9-17 Euch Crescent
Architecture (ALR)	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT)	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT)	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem)	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng)	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB)	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib)	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT)	Science Building	38 Princes Street
	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Old Oberel U-11 (OOU)	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Old Covernment Henry (free and Henry I. )	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Physics (PLT)	Room)	3A Symonds Street
Upper and Lower (IIIT & LIT)	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Leigh Laboratory	Cost John Pey Perd Later	3A Symonds Street
	P O Box 349 Warkworth (Phone Worldw	NOTED AUCKIAND
Liaison Office	The Cottage	24 Sumanda Street
Library:	The Cottage	SA Symonus Street
General	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
General - deliveries	Library Building	26 Princes Street
Architecture	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual	Arts I Building 1	4A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Commerce	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Continuing Education	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	. 20 Whitaker Place
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)	Law Buildings	. 15 Eden Crescent
Madri Otudics (Te Hukatal)	School of Medicine and Uselui, Ostan	16 Wynyard Street
Music	Music Building	85 Park Road
Science	Science Building	. 6 Symonds Street
Tamaki	Tamaki Campus Corner Mortor	38 Princes Street
Linguistics - refer Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Maidment Arts Centre	Standar Colonecto Dunding	8 Alfred Street
Main Stores - Services	Arts I Building	29 Wynyard Street
Maintenance - City Campus	Human Sciences Building	11 Wynyard Street
Maintenance Workshops - City Campus	Human Sciences Building 13-	19 Wynyard Street
Maintenance Reception	Grafton and Tamaki Campuses	South Entrance
		l), Tamaki Campus
Management Science and Information Systems	Old Choral Hall	. 7 Symonds Street
Management Studies and Employment Relations	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Maori Studies	Maori Studies Academic Wing	16 Wynyard Street
Marae		16 Wynyard Street
Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Mathematica and mormation Sciences, School of	Science Building	. 38 Princes Street
Medicine	Science Building	. 38 Princes Street
Music	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Music-Piano Studies	School of Music	b Symonds Street
Newman Hall		18 Gratton Road
New Zealand Asia Institute		1 11 Short Street
Norman Spencer Student Apartments	0.0	t Stephens Avenue
"Number 14" Student Flats		14 Whitaker Place
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	National Women's Hospital	aude Road. Ensom
Old Arts Building		. 22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall		7 Symonds Street

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
Output and Mission	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Optometry and vision		16 Mount Street
O Rorke Hall	Starship Children's Hospital	Park Road
Paediatrics		. 70 Seafield View Road
Park Road Student Flats	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Pathology	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Pharmacology	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency	01212	1 Alfred Street
Philosophy	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Photographer - refer Audio Visual Cellue	School of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Physico-Chemistry	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Physics	Science Building	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physics- deliveries	School of Medicine and Health Science	
Physiology	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Planning	Delitical Studies Building	14 Symonds Street
Political Studies	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Property	Cabaal of Medicine and Health Science	85 Park Road
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science	School of Medicine and Health Science	10 Symonds Street
Psychology	Human Sciences Building	17 Symonds Street
Recreation Centre		24 Princes Street
Registry		28 Wynyard Street
Russian	a la Landra des Duildings	10 Grafton Boad and
Scandinavian Studies	. Germanic Languages Buildings	24 Wynyard Street
	a lat of a state Duilding	23 Symonds Street
Science Faculty Office	. Ground Floor, Chemistry Building	11 Winnyard Street
Security Office	. Human Sciences Building	24 Symonds Street
Senior Common Room	. Old Government House	10 Symonds Street
Sociology	. Human Sciences Building	144 Symonds Street
Spanish - refer European Languages	. Arts I Building	14A Symonds Street
Staff Registry	. Registry Building	29 Princes Street
Statistics	. Science Building	
Student Accommodation	. O'Rorke Hall	
Student Cafeteria		5 Commende Street
Student Counsellors	Old Arts East Wing	
Student Finance Advisory Service	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Student Health	Old Arts East Wing	
Student Learning Centre	Library Building	
Student Affairs Registry	Administration Office, Recreation Cent	re 17 Symonds Sueeu
Tamaki Campus		lerton and Morrin Roads
Theatre Student Activities Officer	•••••	
Theology	. ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Corner M	lerton and Morrin Roads
Themas Building	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building- deliveries		3 Symonds Street
Initial Banking deriveree management	Student Union Building	
University Door Onop	Auckland University Press	1-11 Short Street
University 11000		. 176 Kepa Road, Orakei
Warman's Studies	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Women's Studies	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
WORKS REgistral		

#### Α

Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation) 38 Academic Dress, Availability of 42 Academic Progress 17 Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 41 Academic Registry 671 Accommodation Service 633 Accounting and Finance 183, 185, 198, 202, 513 Addition of papers 16 Additional Fees 31 Additions and Deletions - 2nd semester 16 Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 13 Admission Regulations: Prerequisites and Conditions 13 Provisional Entrance 13 Requirements for Entrance to a University 13 Special Admission 13 Adult and Higher Education 187 Adult Education, Certificate of 363 Adult Education, Diploma in 166 Aegrotat Consideration 36 Alcohol 45 Alterations to Current Enrolment 16 Alumni Association 6 Anatomy 251, 253, 315, 498 Ancient History 74, 83, 135, 375 Animal Technology (BTech) 330 Anthropology 74, 84, 135, 307, 377 Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 638 Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme 285 Applied Geology 288, 291, 308, 321 Applied Geophysics 285, 291, 293, 309, 320, 321, 488 Applied Mathematics 285, 288, 291, 320, 321 Applied Psychology, Diploma in 296 Architectural Design 574 Architectural Drawing and Communication 576 Architectural History and Theory and Criticism 578 Architectural Practice and Management 582 Architectural Studies 53, 56, 574 Architectural Technology 584 Architecture 54, 57, 574 Architecture(General) 577 Architecture Property and Planning 51 Arms of the University 2 Art History 74, 86, 137, 382 Arts 73 Arts - General 384 Arts Administration, Diploma in 336, 345, 384 Arts: Bachelor of 73 Diploma in 76 Master of 74, 135 Postgraduate Diploma 82 Asian Studies 137, 385 Auckland Alumni Association 6 Auckland College of Education (ACE) 362 Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 362 Auckland UniServices Limited 6, 673 Auckland University Students' Association 637 Audiology 249, 499 Availability of Scripts 36

#### ₿

Bachelor of Technology 329, 498 Bachelor's degrees See Degree Regulations Biblical Studies 323, 563 Biological and Environmental Modelling 293 Biological Sciences 284, 288, 291, 298, 309, 315, 320, 321 Biomedical Science (BTech) 330 Biosciences Option 286 Biotechnology (BTech) 330 Book Shop, University 637 Broadcast Communication, Diploma in 77, 438 Building Science 58, 60, 578 Business Administration, Master of 187, 206, 544 Business, Diploma in 193, 208, 516 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 191 Business Environment of Europe 191 Business Environment of the Americas 191

### С

Calendar Year 7 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees 30 Cancellation of Student Loans 30 Careers Advisory Service 633 Case Management 500 Central Administration 5 Centre for Continuing Education 363, 670 Centre for Professional Development 599, 670 Certificates: Adult Education 363 Geothermal Energy Technology 223 Health (Mental Health Nursing) - Postgraduate 265 Ocular Pharmacology 297 Proficiency (COP) 360 Relationship Counselling 363 School Leadership 364 Training and Human Resource 364 Transitional 360 Unitech 360 Women's Studies 364 CCE Credit and Cross-credit Regulations 364 Chaplaincy 633 Chaplains 633 Chemical and Materials Engineering 213, 544 Chemical Sciences 286 Chemistry 285, 288, 291, 299, 309, 320, 321, 458 Childcare 633 China Studies 74, 87, 385 Chinese 74, 88, 137, 385 Christian Thought and History 323, 567 City Campus 5 City Campus Map 704 Civil and Resource Engineering 307 Civil Engineering 213, 547 Classical Studies 74, 89, 388 Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 296 Colin Maiden Park 634 Commerce 179 Commercial Law 181, 189, 198, 205, 520 Commercial Law, Master of 189, 205 Committee Meetings 7 Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 258 Community Health 499 Comparative Literature 74, 89, 138, 389 Compassionate Pass 38 Computational Sciences 286 Computer Science 285, 288, 291, 299, 310, 320, 321, 460 Computer System Regulations 47 Computer Systems Engineering 213, 550 Conceded Passes 35 Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment 19 Conduct of Examinations 33 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 41 Conjoint Degrees 349 Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom 350 BA/BE 351 BA/BMus 351 BA/BProp 351 BA/BSc 351

BA/BTheol 352 BA/LLB 352 BA/LLB(Hons) 352 BCom/BE 353 BCom/BMus 353 BCom/BProp 353 BCom/BSc 354 BCom/LLB 354 BCom/LLB(Hons) 355 BE/BProp 355 BE/BSc 355 BMus/BSc 356 BMus/BTheol 356 BProp/BSc 356 BProp/LLB 357 BProp/LLB(Hons) 357 BSc/BTheol 357 BSc/LLB 357 BSc/LLB(Hons) 358 Continuing Education, Centre for 363 Cook Islands Maori 74, 91, 390 Copyright 50 Corequisite, See Regulations and Schedule of Prescriptions Council Elections 623 Council of the University 4, 642 Counselling, Diploma in 167 Counselling Service 634 Counselling Theory, Diploma in 168 Course Materials Fee 30 Court of Convocation Register Statute 622 Credit from another tertiary institution 19 Credit Regulations 19 Cross-Credits 20

## D

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 16 Deans 642 Degree Regulations and Schedules: Bachelor of: Adult and Higher Education 162, 174 Architectural Studies 53, 574 Architecture 54, 575 Arts 73, 83, 375 Commerce 180, 198, 513 Commerce (Honours) 182, 202, 513 Education 173, 392, 594 Engineering 212, 544 Fine Arts 225, 600 Human Biology 247, 400 Laws 233, 241, 601 Laws (Honours) 234, 242, 601 Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 248, 504 Music 268, 277, 614 Music (Honours) 269, 279 Music Education 328, 344 Optometry 289, 308, 483 Planning 66, 291 Property 61, 592 Property (Honours) 62, 594 Science 284, 298, 453 Science (Honours) 287, 308 Science Education 329 Technology 329 Theology 323, 563 Doctor of: Education 164 Engineering 372 Fine Arts 228 Laws 371 Literature 368 Medicine 257 Music 272 Philosophy 366 Science 370

Master of: Architectural Studies 56, 574 Architecture 57, 575 Arts 74, 135, 375 Audiology 249, 499 Building Science 58, 578 Business Administration 187, 544 Commerce 184, 198, 513 Commercial Law 189, 520 Education 163, 597 Educational Management 332 Engineering 215, 654 Engineering Management 218 Engineering Studies 218 Fine Arts 226, 600 Health Management 333 Health Sciences 250 International Business 190, 531 Laws 236 Laws in Environmental Law 237 Literature 76 Management 188 Medical Science 253 Music 270, 618 **Operation Research 334** Planning 69, 591 Planning Practice 68, 590 Property 63, 594 Public Health 255 Science 290, 308, 457 Taxation Studies 192, 207 Theology 325, 566 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 43 Deletions 16 Development Studies 138, 390 Diploma Regulations: Adult Education 166 Arts 76 Arts Administration 336 Broadcast Communication 77 Business 193 Commerce 195 Community and Emergency Medicine 258 Counselling 167 Counselling Theory 168 Drama 78 Educational Psychology 169 Educational Studies 170 Engineering 219 Engineering (Transportation) 220 English Language Teaching 78 Environmental Management 337 Geothermal Energy Technology 221 Geriatric Medicine 259 Health (Case Management) 259 Health (Mental Health Nursing) 260 Labour Studies 79 Management 196 Mathematics Education 338 Mental Health 261 Music 275 Music (Advanced) 275 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 261 Occupational Medicine 262 **Operations Research** 339 Paediatrics 263 Performing Arts 340 Politics and the News Media 80 Professional Ethics 81 Public Health 264 Pulp and Paper Technology 222 Science 292 Science Education 340 Special Education 171 Sports Medicine 264 Teacher Education 172

Teaching (Primary) 341 Teaching (Secondary) 342 Technology Education 343 Directory 695 Disabilities Coordinators 634, 672 Disabled Students 36 See Special Examination Condition Disciplinary Regulations 44 Disputes - Mediation Service 638 Dissertations See individual degree regulations Doctorates See Degree Regulations Doctor of Philosophy 366 Drama, Diploma in 78, 159, 391 Dutch 74, 91, 391

### E

Ecology 286 Economics 74, 91, 139, 181, 183, 185, 199, 203, 525 Education 74, 93, 140, 161, 173, 392, 594 Education Act 1989 621 Education: Bachelor of 161 Doctor of 164 Master of 163 Education, School of 161 Educational Management 332 Educational Psychology, Diploma in 169 Educational Studies, Diploma in 170 Elam School of Fine Arts 225 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 213, 553 Electronics and Computing 285, 291, 293, 310, 320, 467 Employment Relations 74, 95, 396 Energy Technology 223, 553 Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 220 Engineering, Diploma in 219 Engineering Management, Master of 218, 518 Engineering, Master of 215 Engineering Science 214, 555 Engineering Studies, Master of 218 Engineering: 212 Chemical and Materials Engineering 213, 544 Civil Engineering 213, 547 Computer Systems Engineering 213, 550 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 213, 550 Engineering Science 214, 555 General Engineering 554 Mechanical Engineering 214, 558 Resource Engineering 214, 561 English 74, 95, 141, 396, 647 English as a Second Language 74, 98, 362, 402 English Language Teaching, Diploma in 78, 402 English Writing 74, 98, 402 Enrolment 1998 12 Enrolment and Course Regulations 14 Enrolment Limitations 26 Enrolment Timetable 12 Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13 Environmental and Marine Science 291, 310, 321, 465 Environmental Law 237, 244, 612 Environmental Management 337, 345, 467 Environmental Science 285, 291, 294, 300, 310, 320, 467 Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 638 European Languages and Literatures 74, 98 Examination Regulations Aegrotat Consideration 36 Availability of Scripts 36 Compassionate Pass 38 Conceded Passes 35 Conduct of examinations 33 Passes - Grades and Marks 34 Place of Examinations 33 Reconsideration 38

Recount of Marks 36 Requirements 32 Results Determination 34 Special Examination Conditions 36 Theses and Dissertations 38 Time of Examinations 32 Work other than examinations 32 Written Tests 38 Extramural Study at the University of Auckland 19

#### F

Faculties: Architecture Property and Planning 52 Arts 73 Commerce 179 Engineering 212 Fine Arts 225 Law 233 Medicine and Health Science 246 Music 268 Science 283 Fees Regulations 29 Fellows of the University of Auckland 624, 643 Feminist Theology 574 Film, Television and Media Studies 74, 98, 143, 402 Fine Arts 225, 600 Fines: Disciplinary 46 Library 49 Food and Fabric Technology 161, 174, 598 Food Science 291, 311, 468 Forensic Science 291, 295, 312, 469 French 74, 99, 143, 403 Full-Time Study, Definitions of 14

### G

General Course Provisions 15 General Engineering 554 General Practice 501 General Regulations 41 General Science 307, 496 Geography 74, 100, 144, 285, 291, 300, 320, 321, 469 Geology 285, 288, 291, 301, 312, 320, 321, 474 Geosciences Option 286 Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 223 Geothermal Energy Technology, Diploma in 221 Geothermal Institute 212, 655 Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 259 German 74, 101, 145, 406 Glossary of Terminology 694 Goodfellow Unit 658 Grades and Marks 34 Graduates Association (UK) 637 Grafton Hall 633 Greek 74, 102, 146, 408

### Η

Halls of Residence/Hostel 633
Harassment See Anti-Harassment Policy 638
Health Management, Master of 333
Health Psychology 291, 313
Health (Case Management) 259, 500
Health (Case Management) 259, 500
Health (Mental Health Nursing), Diploma in 260
Health (Mental Health Nursing), Postgraduate Certificate in 265
Health Sciences, Master of 250, 502
Health Service See Student Health Service 634
Hebrew 74, 102, 563
Heraldic Description 2

Higher degrees: Doctor of Engineering 372 Doctor of Laws 371 Doctor of Literature 368 Doctor of Steince 370 History 74, 103, 146, 307, 409 History of the University of Auckland 2 Honorary Degrees, Award of 44 Honorary Fellows 643 Honours 36 Hours of Opening (General Library only) 48 Human Biology 247, 504

## I

Indonesian 74, 105, 147, 414 Industrial Mathematics (BTech) 331 Information Systems 193, 517 Information Technology (BTech) 331 Information Technology Systems and Services 47, 672 Intellectual Property 639 Intermediate Courses for other NZ Universities 361 International Business 185, 190, 200, 204, 206, 208, 516, 529 International House 633 International Students 31 Admission 31 Fees 32 Scholarships and Financial Assistance 32 Introduction 1 Inventions and Patents 639 Italian 74, 106, 148, 417

## J

Japan Studies 74, 107, 418 Japanese 74, 108, 148, 418 Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 362 Joint Certificate See Unitech Certificate

## K

Korean 74, 109, 149, 421

### L

Laboratory Timetable 674 Labour Studies, Centre For 649 Labour Studies, Diploma in 79, 159, 422 Language Teaching and Learning 149, 423 Language Teaching and Learning, Institute of 649 Languages and Literature 149 Late Enrolment 16 Latin 74, 110, 150, 424 Latin American Studies 74, 110, 425 Law 233, 307, 601 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 674 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 239 Leigh Laboratory 666 Library borrowing 49 copyright 50 discipline 49 hours of opening 48 regulations 48 Limitations Schedule 27 Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 26 Limits on Cross-credits for conjoint degrees 20 Linguistics 74, 112, 151, 425 Literature, Master of 76

#### М

Maclaurin Chapel 633 Maidment Arts Centre 634 Majors See Degree Regulations Management and Employment Relations 185, 201, 203, 536 Management, Diploma in 196, 207, 540 Management for Service Organisations 197, 207, 541 Management in the Health Sector 196, 207, 540 Management in the Public Sector 197, 207, 540 Management of Science and Technology 197, 207, 541 Management, Master of 188, 207, 541 Management Science and Information Systems 183, 185, 200, 204, 307, 532 Manukau Institute of Technology 362 Maori and Pacific Health 658 Maori Development 194, 208, 517 Maori Studies 74, 113, 151, 426 Maps: -City Campus 704 Tamaki Campus 706 Marine Science 286, 291, 294, 302, 311, 320, 466 Marketing 181, 183, 186, 194, 202, 205, 209, 518, 542 Masters degrees See Degree Regulations Materials (BTech) 331 Mathematics 74, 115, 152, 202, 285, 288, 291, 302, 313, 320, 321, 477 Mathematics Education 338, 345 MBChB 248, 504 Mechanical Engineering 214, 558 Mediation Service 638 Medical Science 253, 291, 315, 505 Medicine 505 Medicine and Health Science 5, 246 Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of 248, 504 Meeting Dates 7 Mental Health, Diploma in 261 Mental Health Nursing 260, 265 Minors See Degree Regulations Missiology Theology 324, 574 Molecular Medicine 251, 253, 505 Moral and Practical Theology 323, 571 Music 74, 117, 152, 268, 614 Music Education 328, 344 Community Music Certificate 328 Primary Music Certificate 328 Secondary Music Certificate 328

### Ν

New Start Courses 362 New Ventures 194, 209, 518 New Zealand Federation of University Women 42 New Zealand Studies 152, 428 New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 637 New Zealand University Students' Association 637 Newman Hall 633 Northland Polytechnic 362 Not-for-Credit Papers 16

## 0

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 506 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Diploma in 261 Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 262 Ocular Pharmacology, Certificate in 297, 484 Officers of the University 642 Operations Management 195, 209, 519 Operations Research, Master of 334 Operations Research, Diploma in 339, 554 Optoelectronics (BTech) 331

Optometry and Vision Science 486 Optometry 289, 291, 308, 316, 321, 483 Organisation Studies 74, 118 O'Rorke Hall 633 See also Halls of Residence

### Ρ

Pacific Studies 74, 119, 429 Pacific Studies, Centre For 650 Paediatrics, Diploma in 263, 507 Parking 634 Passes - Grades and Marks 34 Patents 639 Pathology 252, 254, 316, 507 Payment of Tuition Fees 30 Performing Arts, Diploma in 80, 429 Personnel Management and Employee Relations 194, 209, 518 Pharmacology 252, 254, 288, 291, 316, 320, 321, 508 Philosophy 74, 429 Philosophy, Doctor of 366 Physical Sciences Option 286 Physics 74, 123, 285, 291, 304, 317, 320, 321, 485 Physiology 252, 254, 285, 288, 291, 316, 317, 320, 321, 509 Planning, Bachelor of 66 Planning, Master of 69 Planning Practice, Master of 68 Points 14 Polish 74, 123, 435 Political Studies 74, 123, 154, 435 Politics and the News Media 80, 438 Postgraduate Diplomas: Applied Psychology 296 Arts 82 Building Science 60 Clinical Psychology 296 Fine Arts 230 Forensic Science 295 Legal Studies 239 Property 65 Science 294 Postgraduate Certificate in Health (Mental Health Nursing) 265 Prerequisites and Conditions for Admission 13 Prizes See Scholarships and Prizes Professional and Graduate Education Limited(PAGE) 362 Professional Ethics, Diploma in 81, 160, 436 Professores Emeriti 643 Proficiency, Certificate of (COP) 360 ProfLS 233 Programmes: Animal Technology 330 Applied and Industrial Mathematics 285 Applied Geophysics 285 Biomedical Science 330 Biótechnology 330 Chemical and Materials Engineering 213 China Studies 87 Civil Engineering 213 Comparative Literature 89 Computer Systems Engineering 213 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 213 Electronics and Computing 285 Employment Relations 95 Engineering Science 214 Environmental Science 285 Feminist Theology 324 Film, Television and Media Studies 98 Industrial Mathematics 331 Information Systems 286 Information Technology 331 Japan Studies 107 Latin American Studies 110

Linguistics 112 Marine Science 286 Materials 331 Mechanical Engineering 214 Missiology 324 Optoelectronics 331 Organisation Studies 118 Pacific Studies 119 Resource Engineering 214 Science and Human Affairs 127 Southeast Asia Studies 129 Theology and Maori Experience 324 Theology and New Zealand Culture 324 Property, Bachelor of 61 Property, Bachelor(Hons) of 62 Property, Master of 63 Provisional Entrance 13 See also Admission Psychiatry and Behavioural Science 252, 254, 510 Psychology 74, 288, 291, 321, 489 Public Comment 639 Public Health, Diploma in 264 Public Health, Master of 255, 499 Pulp and Paper Technology, Diploma in 222, 561

## Q

Qualification Programmes (Continuing Education) 363 Quality Management 195, 209, 519

## R

Reassigned Papers 20 Recount of Marks 36 See also Examinations Regulations Recreation Centre 637 Refund of Fees 17 Refunds 31 Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 363 Resource Engineering 214, 561 Rest Spaces 634 Room Bookings 634 Russian 74, 126, 156

### S

Samoan 74, 126, 441 Satisfactory Progress 18 Scandinavian Studies 74, 126, 441 Schedules See Faculties and Regulations School Leadership, Certificate in 364 Scholarships and Prizes 626 Science 283 Science and Human Affairs 74, 127, 308, 442 Science Education, Master of 329 Science Education, Diploma in 340, 346 Semester Dates 14 Senate 4 Meetings 7 Members 642 Smoke Free Policy 640 Sociology 128, 156, 442 Southeast Asia Studies 74, 129, 451 Spanish 74, 130, 157, 447 Special Admission 13 See also Admission Regulations Sport and Exercise Science 288, 291, 321, 493 Sports Medicine, Diploma in 264, 501 Staff 641 Statistics 74, 131, 158, 202, 285, 291, 306, 318, 320, 321, 495 Statutes and Regulations of the University: Admission Regulations 12 Computer System Regulations 47 Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress 41 Council Elections (Court of Convocation) 623

Court of Convocation Register Statute 622 Credit Regulations 19 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 43 Disciplinary Regulations 44 Enrolment and Course Regulations 14 Examination Regulations 32 Fees Regulations 29 Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 624 Library Regulations 48 Limitation of Entry Statute 26 Student Allowances 635 Student Health Service 634 Student Learning Centre 635, 670 Student Loans 636 Student Services Fee 30 Students' Association (AUSA) 637 Subjects and Programmes - alphabetical index 374 Substitutions 17 Summer School Enrolment 19

## T

Tamaki Campus 5 Tamaki Campus Map 706 Taxation Studies 192, 207 Teaching (Primary), Diploma in 341 Teaching (Secondary), Diploma in 342 Technology, Bachelor of 329 Technology Education, Diploma in 343, 554 Theatre Studies 74, 132, 451 Theology 323 Theology and Maori Experience 324 Theology and New Zealand Culture 324 Theology-Interdisciplinary Studies 578 Theses and Dissertations 38 See also Examination Regulations and Degree Regulations Tongan 74, 133, 451 Transitional Certificate 360 Translation Studies 158, 451 Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 30 Tuition Fees (International) 32

## U

UniServices Ltd 6 Unitech Certificate 360 University 4 University Health Services 634 University Book Shop 637 University of Auckland Act 1961 621 University of Auckland Alumni Association 6 University of Auckland Foundation 5 University of Auckland Scholarships 626 University Staff 645 Unsatisfactory Progress 18

## V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 18

### W

Wellesley Programme 362 Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programme 17 Women's Studies 74, 158, 454 Women's Studies, Certificate in 364

#### DIRECTORY

- 103, 105, 130 Academic Registry
- 614 Accommodation & Conference Centre
- 422 Acoustics Laboratory
- 515, 519 Alcohol & Public Health Research Unit
- 117 Alumni House
- 810 APEC Study Centre 421 Architecture Building
- 206 Arts 1 Building
- 435 Auckland UniServices Ltd.
- 810 Auckland University Press
- 301 Audio Visual Centre
- 119 Bank of New Zealand
- 106 Biology Building
- 409 Campus Computers
- 115 Careers Advisory Service
- 105 Cashier
- 438 Centre for Professional Development CPD
- 301 Chemistry Building
- 518 Childcare Centre, Park Avenue
- 530 Clinical Trials Research Unit
- 114 Commerce A
- 113 Commerce B
- 207 Commerce C
- 113 Commerce Students Centre
- 531 Community Health
- 423 Conference Centre
- 105 Continuing Education, Centre for
- 237 239 Creches 1.2.3
- 201 Custodial Services
- 105 Development Office
- 314 Disabilities Co-ordinator
- 130 Distance Education Office 206 Drama Theatre
- 103 Enquiries Office
- 115 Equal Employment Opportunities Office
- 810 Executive Programmes
- 105 Finance Registry
- 804 Fisher Building
- 301 Geothermal Institute
- 521, 526 Grafton Flats and Houses
- 626 629 Grafton Hall of Residence
- 120, 121 Grounds Maintenance Depot
- 103 Human Resources Registry
- 201 Human Sciences Building
- 105 ID Card Centre
- 409 Information Technology Systems & Services
- 601 603 International House
- 105 International Students Office
- 255 Kohanga Reo
- 219 Language Laboratories 1,2
- 206 Language Laboratories 3, 4, 5
- 201 Language Laboratory, HSB
- 109 Language Laboratory, Tape Library
- 118 Liaison Office
- 109 Library, General Library
- 123 Lodge, Old Government House
- 107 Maclaurin Chapel, Chaplains
- 313 Maidment Arts Centre, Studio Theatre
- 104 Mail Room
- 206 Maintenance Services, Store
- 201 Maintenance Reception, City Campus
- 511, 517 Maori & Pacific Island Health Unit
- 225 Maori Research Centre, James Henare



of Auckland

201 Anthropology

421 Architecture

435 Art History

301 Chemistry

114 Economics

206 English

206 French

201 Geography

214, 223 History

253 Maori Studies

303 Mathematics

113 Marketing

502 Optometry

116 Philosophy

303 Physics

421 Planning

421 Property

236 Russian,

206 Spanish

303 Statistics

201 Women's Studies

201 Sociology

201 Psychology

810 International Business

801 - 803 Law, School of

250, 221 Music, School of

212, 215-6 Political Studies

228, 231 Pacific Studies, Centre for

301 Geology

206 Italian

810 Commercial Law

303 Computer Science

804 Education, School of

**Teaching Departments** 

435 Asian Languages & Literatures

106, 110 Biological Sciences, School of

207 Business & Economics, School of

240, 246 Classics & Ancient History

810 Development Studies, Centre for

206 European Languages and Literatures, Sch. of

417 - 418, 431 - 435 Fine Arts, Elam School of

219. 220, 235 Germanic Languages & Literature

207, 235 Language Teaching & Learning, Institute for

104 Management Science & Information Systems

303 Mathematical & Information Sciences, Sch. of

ക

Maths-

Physics

303

WELLESLEY

\v

501 - 504 Medicine & Health Science, School of

207 Management & Employment Relations

401 - 404 Engineering, School of

235 English Language Centre

206 Film, TV & Media Studies

207 Accounting & Finance

## **City Campus**

5 PRINCES KITCHENER Library 802 803 123 Lodge Newmar Hall A 805 804 107 Fisher Maclaurin Building Chapel +UNORRAN STHEE -130 0 121 0 /ဆ Government House ANLACAVE Thomas 103 Building. PRINCES 109 General Library 104 Marae Old Choral (252) Hall Human STREET Sciences 316 201 305 206 Studer 255 J 207 Union &;; STNOND'S 312 00 1219 314 Recreation Centre 402 GRAFTO Engineering 301 404 401 Chemistry Geology





#### DIRECTORY

DIRE	CTORY	723	Arts Division Anthropology	733	Science & Technology Division Biological Sciences
701.1	Works Registry		English		Chemistry
701.2	Student Services		History		Environmental Science
701.3	Satellite Receiving Station		Japanese		Geography
701.3.4	Auckland Consortium for Theological Education		Maori Studies		Geology
701.5	Student Health Services		Philosophy		Marine Science
701.6	Cafeteria, AUSA,		Political Studies		School of Environmental & Marine Sciences
	University Bookshop		Spanish		ITSS Help Desk
710.1	Student Resource Centre, Student Learning Centre,		Commerce Division		Chemistry, General Biology Laboratories
	Uniprint Copy Centre		Economics <sup>,</sup>	734	Science & Technology Division
710.2	Library		Computer Laboratories		Psychology
710.3	Library, Student Common Rooms		Multimedia Laboratories		Sport & Exercise Science
714	Recreation Centre,	731	Science & Technology Division		Commerce Division
	Student Common Rooms		Computer Science		Management & Employment Relations
721	Administration		Mathematics		Marketing
	Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)		Physics		Sport & Exercise Science, Field Sciences, Laboratories
	Commerce Division		Statistics		Computer Laboratory
	Accounting & Finance		Commerce Division	750	Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms, Cricket, Unisports
	Commercial Law		International Business	755	Grounds Maintenance Depot
	Management Science & Information Systems		Marketing	757	Unisports Medical Centre
	Computer Laboratories		Geography, Geology & Physics Laboratories	758	Auckland University Rugby Football Club, Clubrooms
722 .	Lecture Theatre	732	Lecture Theatre	760	Merton Road Store

## **TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES 1998**

At the time of publication, the 1998 fees had not been set.

It is intended that the 1998 Schedule of Tuition, Examination and Research Fees will be posted out to all students along with the acknowledgement letter for 1998 Applications to Enrol and will also be available from about 25 November 1997 as follows:

- On notice boards in the Registry and Faculty Offices
- On the University Web page: www.auckland.ac.nz/acreg/fees

International Fees are published on page 32 of the 1998 Calendar

# Short Index

11 Enrolment and Course Regulations

40 General Regulations

## Courses

- 51 Architecture Property and Planning
- 72 Arts
- 178 Commerce
- 211 Engineering
- 224 Fine Arts
- 232 Law
- 245 Medicine and Health Science
- 267 Music
- 282 Science
- 322 Theology
- 327 Interfaculty
- 348 Conjoints
- 359 Other Courses of Study
- 365 PhD and Higher Degrees
- 373 Schedule of Prescriptions
- 626 Scholarships and Awards
- 633 Staff and Student Information
- 641 University Personnel
- 674 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable